Contents

Introduction ........................................................................................................................................ 1
Acknowledgements .......................................................................................................................... 4
WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases .......................................................... 5
Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases ......................................................................................................................... 7
List of three-character categories .................................................................................................. 25

Tabular list of inclusions and four-character subcategories
I  Certain infectious and parasitic diseases .................................................................................. I-1
II  Neoplasms ............................................................................................................................. II-1
III  Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism ......................................................................................................................... III-1
IV  Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases .................................................................... IV-1
V  Mental and behavioural disorders ......................................................................................... V-1
VI  Diseases of the nervous system ............................................................................................ VI-1
VII  Diseases of the eye and adnexa ............................................................................................ VII-1
VIII  Diseases of the ear and mastoid process .......................................................................... VIII-1
IX  Diseases of the circulatory system ........................................................................................ IX-1
X  Diseases of the respiratory system ....................................................................................... X-1
XI  Diseases of the digestive system .......................................................................................... XI-1
XII  Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue .................................................................... XII-1
XIII  Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue ....................................... XIII-1
XIV  Diseases of the genitourinary system ................................................................................ XIV-1
XV  Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium ........................................................................ XV-1
XVI  Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period ....................................................... XVI-1
XVII  Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities ................ XVI-1
XVIII  Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings not elsewhere classified ................................................................................................................................................ XVIII-1
XIX  Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes .......................... XIX-1
XX  External causes of morbidity and mortality ...................................................................... XX-1
Morphology of neoplasms
Introduction

A classification of diseases may be defined as a system of categories to which morbid entities are assigned according to established criteria. There are many possible axes of classification and the one selected will depend upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled. A statistical classification of diseases must encompass the entire range of morbid conditions within a manageable number of categories.

The Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems is the latest in a series that was formalized in 1893 as the Bertillon Classification or International List of Causes of Death. A complete review of the historical background to the classification is given in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS). While the title has been amended to make clearer the content and purpose and to reflect the progressive extension of the scope of the classification beyond diseases and injuries, the familiar abbreviation "ICD" has been retained. In the updated classification, conditions have been grouped in a way that was felt to be most suitable for general epidemiological purposes and the evaluation of health care.

Work on the Tenth Revision of the ICD started in September 1983 when a Preparatory Meeting on ICD-10 was convened in Geneva. The programme of work was guided by regular meetings of Heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases. Policy guidance was provided by a number of special meetings including those of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Disease - Tenth Revision, held in 1984 and 1987.

In addition to the technical contributions provided by many specialist groups and individual experts, a large number of comments and suggestions were received from WHO Member States and Regional Offices as a result of the global circulation of draft proposals for revision in 1984 and 1986. From the comments received, it was clear that many users wished the ICD to encompass types of data other than the "diagnostic information" (in the broadest sense of the term) that it has always covered. In order to accommodate the perceived needs of these users, the concept arose of a "family" of classifications centred on the traditional ICD with its familiar form and structure. The ICD itself would thus meet the requirement for diagnostic information for general purposes, while a variety of other classifications would be used in conjunction with it and would deal either with different approaches to the same information or with different information (notably medical and surgical procedures and disablement).
Following suggestions at the time of development of the Ninth Revision of the classification that a different basic structure might better serve the needs of the many and varied users, several alternative models were evaluated. It became clear, however, that the traditional single-variable-axis design of the classification, and other aspects of its structure that gave emphasis to conditions that were frequent, costly or otherwise of public health importance, had withstood the test of time and that many users would be unhappy with any of the models that had been proposed as a possible replacement.

Consequently, as study of the Tenth Revision will show, the traditional ICD structure has been retained but an alphanumeric coding scheme replaces the previous numeric one. This provides a larger coding frame and leaves room for future revision without disruption of the numbering system, as has occurred at previous revisions.

In order to make optimum use of the available space, certain disorders of the immune mechanism are included with diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs (Chapter III). New chapters have been created for diseases of the eye and adnexa and diseases of the ear and mastoid process. The former supplementary classifications of external causes and of factors influencing health status and contact with health services now form part of the main classification.

The dagger and asterisk system of dual classification for certain diagnostic statements, introduced in the Ninth Revision, has been retained and extended, with the asterisk axis being contained in homogeneous categories at the three-character level.

Content of the three volumes of ICD-10

The presentation of the classification has been changed and there are now three volumes:

**Volume 1. Tabular List.** This contains the Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision, the classification itself at the three- and four-character levels, the classification of the morphology of neoplasms, special tabulation lists for mortality and morbidity, definitions, and the nomenclature regulations.

**Part 2a. Instruction Manual.** This brings together the notes on certification and classification formerly included in Volume 1 with a good deal of new background and instructional matter and guidance on the use of Volume 1, on tabulations, and on planning for the use of ICD, which was seen as lacking in earlier revisions. It also includes the historical material formerly presented in the introduction to Volume 1.
Volume 3. Alphabetical Index. This presents the index itself with an introduction and expanded instructions on its use.

*   *   *

The classification was approved by the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in 1989 and adopted by the Forty-third World Health Assembly in the following resolution:

The Forty-third World Health Assembly,

Having considered the report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases;

1.  ADOPTS the following, recommended by the Conference:

   (1) the detailed list of three-character categories and optional four-character subcategories with the Short Tabulation Lists for Mortality and Morbidity, constituting the Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, due to come into effect on 1 January 1993;

   (2) the definitions, standards and reporting requirements related to maternal, fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality;

   (3) the rules and instructions for underlying cause coding for mortality and main condition coding for morbidity;

2.  REQUESTS the Director-General to issue the Manual of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems;

3.  ENDORSES the recommendations of the Conference concerning:

   (1) the concept and implementation of the family of disease and health-related classifications, with the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems as the core classification surrounded by a number of related and supplementary classifications and the International Nomenclature of Diseases;

   (2) the establishment of an updating process within the ten-year revision cycle.
Acknowledgements

The periodic revision of the ICD has, since the Sixth Revision in 1948, been coordinated by the World Health Organization. As the use of the classification has increased, so, understandably, has the desire among its users to contribute to the revision process. The Tenth Revision is the product of a vast amount of international activity, cooperation and compromise. WHO acknowledges with gratitude the contributions of the international and national specialist groups and individuals in numerous many countries.
WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases

Nine WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases have been established to assist countries with problems encountered in the development and use of health-related classifications and, in particular, in the use of the ICD.

It is important that countries bring to the attention of the respective Centre any significant problems they might encounter in the use of the ICD and especially when a new disease for which the ICD does not provide a suitable classification is encountered frequently. Until now the ICD has not been updated between revisions but it has been proposed that, through the Centres, a mechanism will be introduced to provide suitable codes for new diseases where necessary.

In addition to the official WHO Collaborating Centres, there are a number of national reference centres and individual users should first consult these, or their appropriate national office, when they encounter problems.

There are three Centres for English-language users. Communications should be addressed to the Head, WHO Collaborating Centre for Classification of Diseases at:

- Australian Institute of Health
  GPO Box 570
  Canberra ACT 2601,
  Australia

- Office of Population and Censuses and Surveys
  St. Catherine's House
  Kingsway 10
  London WC2B 6JP
  England

- National Center for Health Statistics
  3311 Toledo Road
  Hyattsville, MD 27703
  United States of America
The other six centres, each based on an individual language or group of languages, are located in the following institutions:

Peking Union Medical College Hospital
Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences
Beijing 100730
China (for Chinese)

INSERM
44 Chemin de Ronde
F-78110 Le Vésinet
France (for French)

Department of Social Medicine
University Hospital
S-751 85 Uppsala
Sweden (for the Nordic countries)

Faculdade de Saúde Publica/Universidade de São Paulo
Avenida Dr Arnaldo 715,
01246-904 Sao Paulo, SP
Brazil (for Portuguese)

The N.A. Semaško Institute,
U1. Obuha 12
Moscow B-20
Russian Federation Republic (for Russian)

Centro Venezolano de Clasificación de Enfermedades
Edificio Sur, 9º Piso
M.S.A.S.,
Centro Simon Bolivar,
P.O. Box 6653
Caracas
Venezuela (for Spanish)
Report of the International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases

The International Conference for the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases was convened by the World Health Organization at WHO headquarters in Geneva from 26 September to 2 October 1989. The Conference was attended by delegates from 43 Member States:

Angola    Luxembourg
Australia  Madagascar
Bahamas    Mali
Belgium    Malta
Brazil     Mozambique
Bulgaria   Netherlands
Burundi    Niger
Canada     Portugal
China      Republic of Korea
Cuba       Senegal
Cyprus      Singapore
Denmark    Spain
Finland     Sweden
France     Switzerland
German Democratic Republic    Thailand
Germany, Federal Republic of    Uganda
Hungary     Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
India       United Arab Emirates
Indonesia   United Kingdom of Great Britain
Israel      and Northern Ireland
Japan       United States of America
Kuwait      Venezuela

The United Nations, the International Labour Organisation and the WHO Regional Offices sent representatives to participate in the Conference, as did the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences, and twelve other nongovernmental organizations concerned with cancer registration, the deaf, epidemiology, family medicine, gynaecology and obstetrics, hypertension, health records, preventive and social medicine, neurology, psychiatry, rehabilitation and sexually transmitted diseases.
The Conference was opened by Dr J.-P. Jardel, Assistant Director-General, on behalf of the Director-General. Dr Jardel spoke of the extensive consultations and preparatory work that had gone into the revision proposals and had necessitated a longer than usual interval between revisions. He noted that the Tenth Revision would have a new title, *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems*, to emphasize its statistical purpose and reflect the widening of its scope. The convenient abbreviation ICD would, however, be retained. He also mentioned the new alphanumeric coding scheme, which had made it possible to provide a better balance between the content of the chapters and to leave room for future additions and changes, as well as the intention to produce an ICD manual of three-character categories with an alphabetical index for use where the more complex detailed four-character version would be inappropriate.

The Conference elected the following officers:

Dr R.H.C. Wells, Australia (*Chairman*)  
Dr H. Bay-Nielsen, Denmark (*Vice-Chairman*)  
Dr R. Braun, German Democratic Republic (*Vice-Chairman*)  
Mr R.A. Israel, United States of America (*Vice-Chairman*)  
Dr R. Laurenti, Brazil (*Vice-Chairman*)  
Dr P. Maguin, France (*Rapporteur*)  
Ms E. Taylor, Canada (*Rapporteur*)

The secretariat of the Conference was as follows:

Dr J.-P. Jardel, Assistant Director-General, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland  
Dr H.R. Hapsara, Director, Division of Epidemiological Surveillance and Health Situation and Trend Assessment, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland  
Dr J.-C. Alary, Chief Medical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland  
Dr G.R. Brämer, Medical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland (*Secretary*)  
Mr A. L'Hours, Technical Officer, Development of Epidemiological and Health Statistical Services, WHO, Geneva, Switzerland  
Professor W. Jänisch, German Democratic Republic (*Temporary Adviser*)  
Mr T. Kruse, Denmark (*Temporary Adviser*)  
Dr K. Kupka, France (*Temporary Adviser*)  
Dr J. Leowski, Poland (*Temporary Adviser*)  
Ms R.M. Loy, United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (*Temporary Adviser*)  
Mr R.H. Seeman, United States of America (*Temporary Adviser*)
The secretariat of the Conference was assisted by representatives of other relevant technical units of WHO headquarters.

The Conference adopted an agenda dealing with the proposed content of the chapters of the Tenth Revision, and material to be incorporated in the published manual; the process for its introduction; and the family of classifications and related matters.

1. History and development of uses of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD)

The Conference was reminded of the impressive history of a statistical classification which dated back to the eighteenth century. While early revisions of the classification had been concerned only with causes of death, its scope had been extended at the Sixth Revision in 1948 to include non-fatal diseases. This extension had continued through the Ninth Revision, with certain innovations being made to meet the statistical needs of widely differing organizations. In addition, at the International Conference for the Ninth Revision (Geneva, 1975) (1), recommendations had been made and approved for the publication for trial purposes of supplementary classifications of procedures in medicine and of impairments, disabilities, and handicaps.

2. Review of activities in the preparation of proposals for the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The proposals before the Conference were the product of a vast amount of activity at WHO headquarters and around the world. The programme of work had been guided by regular meetings of the heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases. Policy guidance had been provided by a number of special meetings and by the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision, which met in 1984 (2) and 1987 (3) to make decisions on the direction the work should take and the form of the final proposals.

Extensive preparatory activity had been devoted to a radical review of the suitability of the structure of the ICD, essentially a statistical classification of diseases and other health problems, to serve a wide variety of needs for mortality and health-care data. Ways of stabilizing the coding system to minimize disruption at successive revisions had been investigated, as had the possibility of providing a better balance between the content of the different chapters of the ICD.
Even with a new structure, it was plain that one classification could not cope with the extremes of the requirements. The concept had therefore been developed of a "family" of classifications, with the main ICD as the core, covering the centre ground of needs for traditional mortality and morbidity statistics, while needs for more detailed, less detailed or different classifications and associated matters would be dealt with by other members of the family.

Several alternative models for the structure of the ICD had been investigated by the Collaborating Centres, but it had been found that each had unsatisfactory features and none had sufficient advantages over the existing structure to justify replacing it. Special meetings held to evaluate the Ninth Revision had confirmed that, although some potential users found the existing structure of the ICD unsuitable, there was a large body of satisfied users who considered it had many inherent strengths, whatever its apparent inconsistencies, and wished it to continue in its existing form.

Various schemes involving alphanumeric notation had been examined with a view to producing a coding frame that would give a better balance to the chapters and allow sufficient space for future additions and changes without disrupting the codes.

Decisions made on these matters had paved the way for the preparation of successive drafts of chapter proposals for the Tenth Revision. These had twice been circulated to Member States for comment as well as being reviewed by other interested bodies, meetings of Centre Heads, and the Expert Committee. A large number of international professional specialist associations, individual specialists and experts, other WHO headquarters units and regional offices had given advice and guidance to the WHO unit responsible for the ICD and to the Collaborating Centres on the preparation of the proposals and the associated material placed before the Conference. WHO gratefully acknowledged this assistance.

3. General characteristics and content of the proposed Tenth Revision of the ICD

The main innovation in the proposals for the Tenth Revision was the use of an alphanumeric coding scheme of one letter followed by three numbers at the four-character level. This had the effect of more than doubling the size of the coding frame in comparison with the Ninth Revision and enabled the vast majority of chapters to be assigned a unique letter or group of letters, each capable of providing 100 three-character categories. Of the 26 available letters, 25 had been used, the letter U being left vacant for future additions and changes and for possible interim classifications to solve difficulties arising at the national and international level between revisions.
As a matter of policy, some three-character categories had been left vacant for future expansion and revision, the number varying according to the chapters: those with a primarily anatomical axis of classification had fewer vacant categories as it was considered that future changes in their content would be more limited in nature.

The Ninth Revision contained 17 chapters plus two supplementary classifications: the Supplementary Classification of External Causes of Injury and Poisoning (the E code) and the Supplementary Classification of Factors Influencing Health Status and Contact with Health Services (the V code). As recommended by the Preparatory Meeting on the Tenth Revision (Geneva, 1983) (4) and endorsed by subsequent meetings, these two chapters were no longer considered to be supplementary but were included as a part of the core classification.

The order of entry of chapters in the proposals for the Tenth Revision had originally been the same as in the Ninth Revision; however, to make effective use of the available space, disorders of the immune mechanism were later included with diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs, whereas in the Ninth Revision they had been included with endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases. The new chapter on "Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism" now followed the "Neoplasms" chapter, with which it shared the letter D.

During the elaboration of early drafts of the chapter on "Diseases of the nervous system and sense organs", it had soon become clear that it would not be possible to accommodate all the required detail under one letter in 100 three-character categories. It had been decided, therefore, to create three separate chapters - "Diseases of the nervous system" having the letter G, and the two chapters on "Diseases of the eye and adnexa" and on "Diseases of the ear and mastoid process" sharing the letter H.

Also, the chapters on "Diseases of the genitourinary system", on "Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium", on "Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period, and on "Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities" had been brought together as contiguous chapters XIV to XVII.

With the inclusion of the former supplementary classifications as part of the core classification and the creation of two new chapters, the total number of chapters in the proposal for the Tenth Revision had become 21. The titles of some chapters had been amended to give a better indication of their content.
Where radical changes to the ICD had been proposed, field-testing had been appropriate. This had been the case for the following chapters:

V. Mental and behavioural disorders
XIX. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes
XX. External causes of morbidity and mortality

Chapter II, "Neoplasms", had also been subject to some field-testing, although the changes in its content had been of a minor nature.

Some new features of the proposals for the Tenth Revision were as follows:
• The exclusion notes at the beginning of each chapter had been expanded to explain the relative hierarchy of chapters, and to make it clear that the "special group" chapters had priority of assignment over the organ or system chapters and that, among the special group chapters, those on "Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium" and on "Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period" had priority over the others.
• Also, at the beginning of each chapter an overview was given of the blocks of three-character categories and, where relevant, the asterisk categories; this had been done to clarify the structure of the chapters and to facilitate the use of the asterisk categories.
• The notes in the tabular list applied to all uses of the classification; if a note was appropriate only to morbidity or only to mortality, it was included in the special notes accompanying either the morbidity coding rules or the mortality coding rules.
• The Ninth Revision had identified a certain number of conditions as being drug-induced; this approach had been continued in drawing up the proposals for the Tenth Revision and many such conditions were now separately identified.

An important innovation was the creation towards the end of certain chapters of categories for postprocedural disorders. These identified important conditions that constituted a medical care problem in their own right and included such examples as endocrine and metabolic diseases following ablation of an organ and other specific conditions such as postgastrectomy dumping syndrome. Postprocedural conditions that were not specific to a particular body system, including immediate complications such as air embolism and postoperative shock, continued to be classified in the chapter on "Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes".

Another change was that in the Ninth Revision, the four-digit titles had often had to be read in conjunction with the three-digit titles to ascertain the full meaning and intent of the subcategory, whereas in the draft presented to the Conference the titles were almost invariably complete and could stand alone.
The dual classification scheme for etiology and manifestation, known as the dagger and asterisk system, introduced in the Ninth Revision, had been the subject of a certain amount of criticism. This related mainly to the fact that the classification frequently contained a mixture of manifestation and other information at the three- and four-digit levels, with the same diagnostic labels sometimes appearing under both axes. Also, many considered the system to be insufficiently comprehensive. To overcome these problems, in the draft for the Tenth Revision, the asterisk information was contained in 82 homogeneous three-character categories for optional use. This approach enabled those diagnostic statements containing information about both a generalized underlying disease process and a manifestation or complication in a particular organ or site to receive two codes, allowing retrieval or tabulation according to either axis.

These characteristics of the proposed Tenth Revision were accepted by the Conference.

Each of the chapters was introduced to the Conference with a presentation on changes introduced since the Ninth Revision and some background information about certain innovations. Some issues related to changes in chapter structure and content were discussed by the Conference and agreement reached on follow-up and modification by the secretariat.

4. Standards and definitions related to maternal and child health

The Conference considered with interest the recommended definitions, standards and reporting requirements for the Tenth Revision with regard to maternal mortality and to fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality. These recommendations were the outcome of a series of special meetings and consultations and were directed towards improving the comparability of data.

The Conference agreed that it was desirable to retain the definitions of live birth and fetal death as they appeared in the Ninth Revision.

After some discussion, the Conference set up a working party on the subject of maternal mortality and, on the basis of its recommendations, also agreed to retain the definition of maternal death as it appeared in the Ninth Revision.

In order to improve the quality of maternal mortality data and provide alternative methods of collecting data on deaths during pregnancy or related to it, as well as to encourage the recording of deaths from obstetric causes occurring more than 42 days following termination of pregnancy, two additional definitions, for "pregnancy-related deaths" and "late maternal deaths", were formulated by the working party.
The Conference

RECOMMENDED that countries consider the inclusion on death certificates of questions regarding current pregnancy and pregnancy within one year preceding death.

The Conference agreed that, since the number of live births was more universally available than the number of total births (live births plus fetal deaths), it should be used as the denominator in the ratios related to maternal mortality [as contained in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS)].

With respect to perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality, it was strongly advised that published rates based on birth cohorts should be so identified and differentiated.

The Conference confirmed the practice of expressing age in completed units of time and thus designating the first day of life as day zero.

The Conference

RECOMMENDED the inclusion, in the manual of the Tenth Revision of the ICD, of definitions, standards and reporting requirements related to maternal mortality and to fetal, perinatal, neonatal and infant mortality.

5. Coding and selection rules and tabulation lists

5.1 Coding and selection rules for mortality

The Conference was informed about a process for review of the selection and modification rules for underlying cause of death and the associated notes, as they appeared in the Ninth Revision, which had resulted in several recommended changes in the rules and extensive changes to the notes.

The Conference

RECOMMENDED that the rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation, as they appear in the Ninth Revision, be replaced in the Tenth Revision [by those contained in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS)].
The Conference was further informed that additional notes for use in underlying cause coding and the interpretation of entries of causes of death had been drafted and were being reviewed. As these notes were intended to improve consistency in coding, the Conference agreed that they would also be incorporated in the Tenth Revision.

The Conference noted the continued use of multiple-condition coding and analysis in relation to causes of death. It expressed encouragement for such activities, but did not recommend that the Tenth Revision should contain any particular rules or methods of analysis to be followed.

In considering the international form of medical certificate of cause of death, the Expert Committee had recognized that the situation of an aging population with a greater proportion of deaths involving multiple disease processes, and the effects of associated therapeutic interventions, tended to increase the number of possible statements between the underlying cause and the direct cause of death: this meant that an increasing number of conditions were being entered on death certificates in many countries. This led the Committee to recommend the inclusion of an additional line (d) in Part I of the certificate.

The Conference therefore

RECOMMENDED that, where a need has been identified, countries consider the possibility of including an additional line (d) in Part I of the medical certificate of cause of death.

5.2 Coding and selection rules for morbidity

For the first time, the Ninth Revision contained guidance on recording and coding for morbidity and specifically for the selection of a single condition for presentation of morbidity statistics. Experience gained in the use of the definitions and rules in the Ninth Revision had proved their usefulness and generated requests for their clarification, for further elaboration regarding the recording of diagnostic information by health care practitioners, and for more guidance on dealing with specific problem situations.

The Conference endorsed the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference about the condition to be selected for single-condition analysis of episodes of health care, and its view that, where practicable, multiple-condition coding and analysis should be undertaken to supplement routine statistics. It stressed that the Tenth Revision should make it clear that much of the guidance was applicable only when the tabulation of a "main condition" for an episode was appropriate and when the concept of an "episode" per se was relevant to the way in which data collection was organized.
The Conference accordingly

RECOMMENDED that additional guidance on the recording and coding of morbidity should be included in the Tenth Revision, and that the definitions of "main condition" and "other conditions" should be incorporated, together with the modified rules for dealing with obviously incorrectly reported "main condition". [These are included in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).]

The Conference also

RECOMMENDED that where the "main condition" is subject to the dual classification system provided in the ICD, both the dagger and asterisk codes should be recorded, to permit alternative tabulation by either.

The Conference agreed that extensive notes and examples should be added to provide further assistance.

5.3 Lists for tabulation of mortality and morbidity

The Conference was informed about difficulties that had arisen in the use of the Basic Tabulation List based on the Ninth Revision and about the activities that had been undertaken, particularly by WHO, to develop new lists for the tabulation and publication of mortality data. In this process it had become apparent that, in many countries, mortality up to the age of five was a more robust indicator than infant mortality, and that it would therefore be preferable to have a list that included infant deaths and deaths of children up to the age of five years, rather than a list for infants only.

Two versions of the general mortality list and of the infant and child mortality list had been prepared for consideration by the Conference, with the second version including chapter titles and residual items for chapters as necessary.

As some concerns were expressed regarding the mortality lists as presented, a small working party was convened to consider the possible inclusion of some additional items. The report of the working party was accepted by the Conference.

On the topic of lists for the tabulation of morbidity, the Conference reviewed both a proposed tabulation list and a model publication list based on chapter titles, with selected items included as examples under each title. Considerable concern was expressed about the applicability of such lists to all morbidity in the broadest sense. There was general agreement that the lists as presented were probably more suited to inpatient morbidity, and it was felt that further efforts
should be made to develop lists suitable for other morbidity applications and also that both mortality and morbidity tabulation lists should be accompanied in the Tenth Revision by appropriate explanations and instructions on their use.

In the light of the concerns raised in the Conference and the conclusions of the working party, the Conference agreed that the tabulation and publication lists should appear in the Tenth Revision, while an effort should be made to establish clearer, more descriptive titles for these lists. It was also agreed that, to facilitate the alternative tabulation of asterisk categories, a second version of the morbidity tabulation list should be developed, which included the asterisk categories.

6. Family of classifications

6.1 Concept of the family of classifications

During the preparation of the Ninth Revision it had already been realized that the ICD alone could not cover all the information required and that only a “family” of disease and health-related classifications would meet the different requirements in public health. Since the late 1970s, therefore, various possible solutions had been envisaged, one of which called for a core classification (ICD) with a series of modules, some hierarchically related and others of a supplementary nature.

After studies and discussions in cooperation with the various Collaborating Centres, a concept of a family of classifications had been elaborated and subsequently revised by the Expert Committee in 1987, which had recommended the scheme shown opposite.

The Conference

RECOMMENDED that the concept of the family of disease and health-related classifications should be followed up by WHO.

In order to maintain the integrity of the ICD itself and this family concept, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that, in the interests of international comparability, no changes should be made to the content (as indicated by the titles) of the three-character categories and four-character sub-categories of the Tenth Revision in the preparation of translations or adaptations, except as authorized by WHO. The Secretariat of WHO is responsible for the ICD and acts as central clearing-house for any publication (except national statistical publications) or translation to be derived from it. WHO should be promptly notified.
about the intention to produce translations and adaptations or other ICD-related classifications.
The Conference viewed with interest a presentation of the use and linkage of different members of the ICD family in the medicsocial and multidimensional assessment of the elderly in relation not only to health but also to activities of daily living as well as the social and physical environment. It was demonstrated that effective information could be obtained through use of the ICD and the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH), and especially through use of the codes from the proposed Chapter XXI of the Tenth Revision.

6.2 Specialty-based adaptations

The Conference was informed about plans for the development of adaptations of the Tenth Revision in the mental health programme area. Clinical guidelines would accompany a version intended for use by clinicians working in the field of psychiatry; research criteria would be proposed for use in investigations of mental health problems; and multi-axial presentations for use in dealing with childhood disorders and for the classification of adult problems would be developed as well as a version for use by general practitioners. Compilations of ICD codes relevant to psychiatry and to neurology would also be produced along the lines of previous publications on this subject.

The Conference also heard about the methods used to ensure that the basic structure and function of the ICD were preserved in the initial development of the application for medical specialists in dentistry and stomatology (ICD-DA) and was informed that a new revision of the ICD-DA linked to the Tenth Revision was in the final stages of preparation.

A presentation was given on the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), Second Edition, a multi-axial classification including both the topography and morphology of neoplasms. The morphology codes of the ICD-O, which had evolved over a long period of time, had been revised and extensively field-tested. The topography codes of the second edition would be based on the Tenth Revision and publication would, therefore, await World Health Assembly approval of the Tenth Revision.

There was agreement on the value of an adaptation in the area of general medical practice and the Conference was informed about the willingness of groups working in this area to collaborate with WHO. In respect of other specialty-based adaptations, which were likely to become more numerous, the recommended role of WHO as a clearing-house was considered to be extremely important.
6.3 Information support to primary health care

In accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference, a working group had been convened by the WHO Regional Office for South-East Asia in Delhi in 1976. It had drawn up a detailed list of symptom associations, and from this, two short lists were derived, one for causes of death and one for reasons for contact with health services. Field trials of this system had been carried out in countries of the Region and the results used to revise the list of symptom associations and the reporting forms. This revised version had been published by WHO in 1978 in the booklet *Lay reporting of health information* (5).

The Global Strategy for Health for All by the Year 2000, launched in 1978, had raised a number of challenges for the development of information systems in Member States. At the International Conference on Health Statistics for the Year 2000 (Bellagio, Italy, 1982) (6), the integration of "lay reporting" information with other information generated and used for health management purposes had been identified as a major problem inhibiting the wider implementation of lay reporting schemes. The Consultation on Primary Care Classifications (Geneva, 1985) (7) had stressed the need for an approach that could unify information support, health service management and community services through information based on lay reporting in the expanded sense of community-based information.

The Conference was informed about the experience of countries in developing and applying community-based health information that covered health problems and needs, related risk factors and resources. It supported the concept of developing non-conventional methods at the community level as a method of filling information gaps in individual countries and strengthening their information systems. It was stressed that, for both developed and developing countries, such methods or systems should be developed locally and that, because of factors such as morbidity patterns as well as language and cultural variations, transfer to other areas or countries should not be attempted.

6.4 Impairments, disabilities and handicaps

The International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH) (8) had been published by WHO in English in 1980 for trial purposes, in accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference and resolution WHA29.35 (9) of the 1976 World Health Assembly. Since that time, research and development on the classification had followed a number of paths.
The major definitions of the three elements - impairment, disability and handicap - had undoubtedly been instrumental in changing attitudes to disablement. The definition of impairment, an area where there was considerable overlap with the terms included in the ICD, had been widely accepted. The definition of disability broadly matched the field of action of rehabilitation professionals and groups, although there was felt to be a need for more attention in the associated code to the gradation of severity, which was often a predictor of handicap. There had also been increasing requests to revise the definition of handicap so as to put more emphasis on the effect of interaction with the environment.

The rapid evolution of ideas and practices in the management of disablement had ruled out the production of a revised ICIDH in time to be submitted to the Conference. It was stated that the publication of a new version was unlikely before implementation of the Tenth Revision.

6.5 Procedures in medicine

The International Classification of Procedures in Medicine (ICPM) (10) had been published by WHO in 1978 for trial purposes, in accordance with the recommendations of the 1975 Revision Conference and resolution WHA29.35 (9) of the 1976 World Health Assembly. The classification had been adopted by a few countries and was used as a basis for national classifications of surgical operations by a number of other countries.

The Heads of WHO Collaborating Centres for Classification of Diseases had recognized that the process of drafting proposals, obtaining comments, redrafting and soliciting further comments, which WHO necessarily had to go through before finalization and publication, was inappropriate in such a rapidly advancing field as that of procedures. The Centre Heads had therefore recommended that there should be no revision of the ICPM in conjunction with the Tenth Revision of ICD.

In 1987 the Expert Committee had asked that WHO consider updating for the Tenth Revision at least the outline of Chapter 5, "Surgical procedures", of the trial ICPM. In response to this request and the needs expressed by a number of countries, an attempt had been made by the Secretariat to prepare a tabulation list for procedures.

This list had been presented to the Centre Heads at their 1989 meeting and it had been agreed that it could serve as a guide for national presentation or publication of statistics on surgical procedures and could also facilitate intercountry comparisons. The aim of the list was to identify procedures and groups of procedures and define them as a basis for the development of national classifications, thereby improving the comparability of such classifications.
The Conference agreed that such a list was of value and that work should continue on its development, even though any publication would follow the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

6.6 International Nomenclature of Diseases

Since 1970 the Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences (CIOMS) had been involved in the preparation of an International Nomenclature of Diseases (IND) which would serve as a complement to the ICD.

The main purpose of the IND was to provide a single recommended name for every disease entity. The main criteria for selection of that name were that it should be specific, unambiguous, as self-descriptive and simple as possible, and based on cause wherever feasible. Each disease or syndrome for which a name was recommended was defined as unambiguously, and yet briefly, as possible. A list of synonyms was appended to each definition.

At the time of the Conference, volumes had been published on diseases of the lower respiratory tract, infectious diseases (viral, bacterial and parasitic diseases and mycoses) and cardiac and vascular diseases, and work was under way on volumes for the digestive system, female genital system, urinary and male genital system, metabolic and endocrine diseases, blood and blood-forming organs, immunological system, musculoskeletal system and nervous system. Subjects proposed for future volumes included psychiatric diseases, as well as diseases of the skin, ear, nose and throat, and eye and adnexa.

The Conference recognized that an authoritative, up-to-date and international nomenclature of diseases was important in developing the ICD and improving the comparability of health information. The Conference therefore

RECOMMENDED that WHO and CIOMS be encouraged to explore cost-efficient ways to achieve the timely completion and maintenance of such a nomenclature.
7. Implementation of the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The Conference was informed of WHO's intention to publish the detailed four-character version of the Tenth Revision in three volumes: one containing the Tabular List, a second containing all related definitions, standards, rules and instructions, and a third containing the Alphabetical Index.

The Conference was further informed that a three-character version of the Tenth Revision would be published as a single volume which would contain, in the Tabular List, all inclusion and exclusion notes. It would also contain all related definitions, standards, rules and instructions and a shortened Alphabetical Index.

Member States intending to produce national language versions of the Tenth Revision should notify WHO of their intentions. Copies of the drafts of the ICD at the three- and four-character levels would be made available from WHO both in printed form and on electronic media.

With respect to the physical appearance of the pages and type formats for both the Tabular List and the Alphabetical Index, the Conference was assured that recommendations from the Centre Heads and complaints from coders would be considered, and every attempt made to improve those aspects as compared with the Ninth Revision.

As with the Ninth Revision, it was intended to develop materials for the reorientation of trained coders, with the help of the Collaborating Centres. The actual training courses would be the responsibility of the WHO regional offices and individual countries. They would be carried out from late 1991 to the end of 1992, to finish before the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

Materials for the basic training of new users of the ICD would also be developed by WHO; it was not, however, planned to begin courses before 1993.

As noted above, WHO would be prepared to provide the Tenth Revision (both the Tabular List and the Alphabetical Index) on electronic media. In future, with the assistance of the Collaborating Centres, other software might also be made available. A key for conversion from the Ninth to the Tenth Revision, and the reverse, should be available before the implementation of the Tenth Revision.

As the development activities that had been endorsed by the Expert Committee were on schedule, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that the Tenth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases should come into effect as from 1 January 1993.
8. Future revision of the ICD

The Conference discussed the difficulties experienced during the extended period of use of the Ninth Revision, related to the emergence of new diseases and the lack of an updating mechanism to accommodate them.

Various suggestions for mechanisms to overcome these difficulties and avoid similar problems with respect to the Tenth Revision were discussed. There was a clear feeling that there was a need for ongoing information exchange to standardize the use of the Tenth Revision between countries, but that any changes introduced during its "lifetime" should be considered very carefully in relation to their impact on analyses and trends. There was discussion on the type of forum in which such changes and the potential for use of the vacant letter "U" in new or temporary code assignments could be discussed. It was agreed that it would not be feasible to hold revision conferences more frequently than every 10 years.

On the basis of the needs expressed, and the fact that it would be inappropriate to attempt to determine or define the exact process to be used, the Conference

RECOMMENDED that the next International Revision Conference should take place in ten years' time, and that WHO should endorse the concept of an updating process between revisions and give consideration as to how an effective updating mechanism could be put in place.

9. Adoption of the Tenth Revision of the ICD

The Conference made the following recommendation:

Having considered the proposals prepared by the Organization on the basis of the recommendations of the Expert Committee on the International Classification of Diseases - Tenth Revision,

Recognizing the need for a few further minor modifications to reflect the comments on points of detail submitted by Member States during the Conference,

RECOMMENDED that the proposed revised chapters, with their three-character categories and four-character subcategories and the Short Tabulation Lists for Morbidity and Mortality, constitute the Tenth Revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems.
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

References


LIST OF
THREE-CHARACTER
CATEGORIES
Chapter I
Certain infectious and parasitic diseases
(A00-B99)

Intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A09)
A00     Cholera
A01     Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers
A02     Other salmonella infections
A03     Shigellosis
A04     Other bacterial intestinal infections
A05     Other bacterial foodborne intoxications
A06     Amoebiasis
A07     Other protozoal intestinal diseases
A08     Viral and other specified intestinal infections
A09     Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin

Tuberculosis (A15-A19)
A15     Respiratory tuberculosis, bacteriologically and histologically confirmed
A16     Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically
A17†    Tuberculosis of nervous system
A18     Tuberculosis of other organs
A19     Miliary tuberculosis

Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases (A20-A28)
A20     Plague
A21     Tularaemia
A22     Anthrax
A23     Brucellosis
A24     Glanders and melioidosis
A25     Rat-bite fevers
A26     Erysipeloid
A27     Leptospirosis
A28     Other zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified

Other bacterial diseases (A30-A49)
A30     Leprosy [Hansen's disease]
A31     Infection due to other mycobacteria
A32     Listeriosis
A33     Tetanus neonatorum
A34     Obstetrical tetanus
A35     Other tetanus
A36  Diphtheria
A37  Whooping cough
A38  Scarlet fever
A39  Meningococcal infection
A40  Streptococcal septicaemia
A41  Other septicaemia
A42  Actinomycosis
A43  Nocardiosis
A44  Bartonellosis
A46  Erysipelas
A48  Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified
A49  Bacterial infection of unspecified site

Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission (A50-A64)
A50  Congenital syphilis
A51  Early syphilis
A52  Late syphilis
A53  Other and unspecified syphilis
A54  Gonococcal infection
A56  Chlamydial lymphogranuloma (venereum)
A57  Chancroid
A58  Granuloma inguinale
A59  Trichomoniasis
A60  Anogenital herpetic [herpes simplex] infections
A63  Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not elsewhere classified
A64  Unspecified sexually transmitted disease

Other spirochaetal diseases (A65-A69)
A65  Nonvenereal syphilis
A66  Yaws
A67  Pinta [carate]
A68  Relapsing fevers
A69  Other spirochaetal infections

Other diseases caused by chlamydiae (A70-A74)
A70  Chlamydia psittaci infection
A71  Trachoma
A74  Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
Rickettsioses (A75-A79)
A75  Typhus fever
A77  Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]
A78  Q fever
A79  Other rickettsioses

Viral infections of the central nervous system (A80-A89)
A80  Acute poliomyelitis
A81  Slow virus infections of central nervous system
A82  Rabies
A83  Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
A84  Tick-borne viral encephalitis
A85  Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified
A86  Unspecified viral encephalitis
A87  Viral meningitis
A88  Other viral infections of the central nervous system, not elsewhere classified
A89  Unspecified viral infection of the central nervous system

Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers (A90-A99)
A90  Dengue fever [classical dengue]
A91  Dengue haemorrhagic fever
A92  Other mosquito-borne viral fevers
A93  Other arthropod-borne viral fevers, not elsewhere classified
A94  Unspecified arthropod-borne viral fever
A95  Yellow fever
A96  Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever
A98  Other viral haemorrhagic fevers, not elsewhere classified
A99  Unspecified viral haemorrhagic fever

Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions (B00-B09)
B00  Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections
B01  Varicella [chickenpox]
B02  Zoster [herpes zoster]
B03  Smallpox
B04  Monkeypox
B05  Measles
B06  Rubella [German measles]
B07  Viral warts
B08  Other viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions, not elsewhere classified
B09  Unspecified viral infection characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Viral hepatitis (B15-B19)
B15 Acute hepatitis A
B16 Acute hepatitis B
B17 Other acute viral hepatitis
B18 Chronic viral hepatitis
B19 Unspecified viral hepatitis

Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)
B20 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in infectious and parasitic diseases
B21 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in malignant neoplasms
B22 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other specified diseases
B23 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in other conditions
B24 Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease

Other viral diseases (B25-B34)
B25 Cytomegaloviral disease
B26 Mumps
B27 Infectious mononucleosis
B30 Viral conjunctivitis
B33 Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified
B34 Viral infection of unspecified site

Mycoses (B35-B49)
B35 Dermatophytosis
B36 Other superficial mycoses
B37 Candidiasis
B38 Coccidioidomycosis
B39 Histoplasmosis
B40 Blastomycosis
B41 Paracoccidioidomycosis
B42 Sporotrichosis
B43 Chromomycosis and phaeomycotic abscess
B44 Aspergillosis
B45 Cryptococcosis
B46 Zygomycosis
B47 Mycetoma
B48 Other mycoses, not elsewhere classified
B49 Unspecified mycosis
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Protozoal diseases (B50-B64)
B50  *Plasmodium falciparum* malaria
B51  *Plasmodium vivax* malaria
B52  *Plasmodium malariae* malaria
B53  Other parasitologically confirmed malaria
B54  Unspecified malaria
B55  Leishmaniasis
B56  African trypanosomiasis
B57  Chagas' disease
B58  Toxoplasmosis
B59  Pneumocystosis
B60  Other protozoal diseases, not elsewhere classified
B64  Unspecified protozoal disease

Helminthiases (B65-B83)
B65  Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]
B66  Other fluke infections
B67  Echinococcosis
B68  Taeniasis
B69  Cysticercosis
B70  Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis
B71  Other cestode infections
B72  Dracunculiasis
B73  Onchocerciasis
B74  Filariasis
B75  Trichinellosis
B76  Hookworm diseases
B77  Ascariasis
B78  Strongyloidiasis
B79  Trichuriasis
B80  Enterobiasis
B81  Other intestinal helminthiases, not elsewhere classified
B82  Unspecified intestinal parasitism
B83  Other helminthiases

Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations (B85-B89)
B85  Pediculosis and phthiriasis
B86  Scabies
B87  Myiasis
B88  Other infestations
B89  Unspecified parasitic disease
Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases (B90-B94)
B90 Sequelae of tuberculosis
B91 Sequelae of poliomyelitis
B92 Sequelae of leprosy
B94 Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases

Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents (B95-B97)
B95 Streptococcus and staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96 Other bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B97 Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

Other infectious diseases (B99)
B99 Other and unspecified infectious diseases

Chapter II
Neoplasms
(C00-D48)

Malignant neoplasms (C00-C97)
Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx (C00-C14)
C00 Malignant neoplasm of lip
C01 Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue
C02 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue
C03 Malignant neoplasm of gum
C04 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth
C05 Malignant neoplasm of palate
C06 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth
C07 Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland
C08 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified major salivary glands
C09 Malignant neoplasm of tonsil
C10 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx
C11 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
C12 Malignant neoplasm of pyriform sinus
C13 Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
C14 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the lip, oral cavity and pharynx
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs (C15-C26)
- C15 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
- C16 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
- C17 Malignant neoplasm of small intestine
- C18 Malignant neoplasm of colon
- C19 Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction
- C20 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
- C21 Malignant neoplasm of anus and anal canal
- C22 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts
- C23 Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder
- C24 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of biliary tract
- C25 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas
- C26 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs (C30-C39)
- C30 Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavity and middle ear
- C31 Malignant neoplasm of accessory sinuses
- C32 Malignant neoplasm of larynx
- C33 Malignant neoplasm of trachea
- C34 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung
- C37 Malignant neoplasm of thymus
- C38 Malignant neoplasm of heart, mediastinum and pleura
- C39 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs

Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage (C40-C41)
- C40 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs
- C41 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other and unspecified sites

Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin (C43-C44)
- C43 Malignant melanoma of skin
- C44 Other malignant neoplasms of skin

Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue (C45-C49)
- C45 Mesothelioma
- C46 Kaposi's sarcoma
- C47 Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
- C48 Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
- C49 Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue
Malignant neoplasm of breast (C50)
C50 Malignant neoplasm of breast

Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C51-C58)
C51 Malignant neoplasm of vulva
C52 Malignant neoplasm of vagina
C53 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri
C54 Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri
C55 Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
C56 Malignant neoplasm of ovary
C57 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs
C58 Malignant neoplasm of placenta

Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs (C60-C63)
C60 Malignant neoplasm of penis
C61 Malignant neoplasm of prostate
C62 Malignant neoplasm of testis
C63 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs

Malignant neoplasms of urinary tract (C64-C68)
C64 Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis
C65 Malignant neoplasm of renal pelvis
C66 Malignant neoplasm of ureter
C67 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
C68 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs

Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system (C69-C72)
C69 Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa
C70 Malignant neoplasm of meninges
C71 Malignant neoplasm of brain
C72 Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of central nervous system

Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands (C73-C75)
C73 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
C74 Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
C75 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites (C76-C80)
C76 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites
C77 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes
C78 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs
C79 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites
C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81-C96)
C81 Hodgkin's disease
C82 Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C83 Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C84 Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas
C85 Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C88 Malignant immunoproliferative diseases
C90 Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms
C91 Lymphoid leukaemia
C92 Myeloid leukaemia
C93 Monocytic leukaemia
C94 Other leukaemias of specified cell type
C95 Leukaemia of unspecified cell type
C96 Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites (C97)
C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites

In situ neoplasms (D00-D09)
D00 Carcinoma in situ of oral cavity, oesophagus and stomach
D01 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified digestive organs
D02 Carcinoma in situ of middle ear and respiratory system
D03 Melanoma in situ
D04 Carcinoma in situ of skin
D05 Carcinoma in situ of breast
D06 Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri
D07 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified genital organs
D09 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites
**INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES**

**Benign neoplasms (D10-D36)**

D10  Benign neoplasm of mouth and pharynx  
D11  Benign neoplasm of major salivary glands  
D12  Benign neoplasm of colon, rectum, anus and anal canal  
D13  Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system  
D14  Benign neoplasm of middle ear and respiratory system  
D15  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs  
D16  Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage  
D17  Benign lipomatous neoplasm  
D18  Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site  
D19  Benign neoplasm of mesothelial tissue  
D20  Benign neoplasm of soft tissue of retroperitoneum and peritoneum  
D21  Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue  
D22  Melanocytic naevi  
D23  Other benign neoplasms of skin  
D24  Benign neoplasm of breast  
D25  Leiomyoma of uterus  
D26  Other benign neoplasms of uterus  
D27  Benign neoplasm of ovary  
D28  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs  
D29  Benign neoplasm of male genital organs  
D30  Benign neoplasm of urinary organs  
D31  Benign neoplasm of eye and adnexa  
D32  Benign neoplasm of meninges  
D33  Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system  
D34  Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland  
D35  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands  
D36  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites

**Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour (D37-D48)**

D37  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of oral cavity and digestive organs  
D38  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of middle ear and respiratory and intrathoracic organs  
D39  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of female genital organs  
D40  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of male genital organs  
D41  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of urinary organs  
D42  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of meninges  
D43  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and central nervous system  
D44  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine glands  
D45  Polycythaemia vera
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

D46  Myelodysplastic syndromes
D47  Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
D48  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of other and unspecified sites

Chapter III
Diseases of blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanisms (D50-D89)

Nutritional anaemias (D50-D53)
D50  Iron deficiency anaemia
D51* Vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia
D52  Folate deficiency anaemia
D53  Other nutritional anaemias

Haemolytic anaemias (D55-D59)
D55  Anaemia due to enzyme disorders
D56  Thalassaemia
D57  Sickle-cell disorders
D58  Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias
D59  Acquired haemolytic anaemia

Aplastic and other anaemias (D60-D64)
D60  Acquired pure red cell aplasia [erythroblastopenia]
D61  Other aplastic anaemias
D62  Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia
D63* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere
D64  Other anaemias

Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions (D65-D69)
D65  Disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome]
D66  Hereditary factor VIII deficiency
D67  Hereditary factor IX deficiency
D68  Other coagulation defects
D69  Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs (D70-D77)
D70  Agranulocytosis
D71  Functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils
D72  Other disorders of white blood cells
D73  Diseases of spleen
D74  Methaemoglobinaemia
D75  Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
D76  Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and reticuloendothelial system
D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism (D80-D89)
D80  Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects
D81  Combined immunodeficiencies
D82  Immunodeficiency associated with other major defects
D83  Common variable immunodeficiency
D84  Other immunodeficiencies
D86  Sarcoidosis
D89  Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

Chapter IV
Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
(E00-E90)

Disorders of thyroid gland (E00-E07)
E00  Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome
E01  Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions
E02  Subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism
E03  Other hypothyroidism
E04  Other nontoxic goitre
E05  Thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism]
E06  Thyroiditis
E07  Other disorders of thyroid

Diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)
E10  Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
E11  Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus
E12  Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus
E13  Other specified diabetes mellitus
E14  Unspecified diabetes mellitus
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion (E15-E16)
E15  Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma
E16  Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

Disorders of other endocrine glands (E20-E35)
E20  Hypoparathyroidism
E21  Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland
E22  Hyperfunction of pituitary gland
E23  Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland
E24  Cushing's syndrome
E25  Adrenogenital disorders
E26  Hyperaldosteronism
E27  Other disorders of adrenal gland
E28  Ovarian dysfunction
E29  Testicular dysfunction
E30  Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified
E31  Polyglandular dysfunction
E32  Diseases of thymus
E34  Other endocrine disorders
E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

Malnutrition (E40-E46)
E40  Kwashiorkor
E41  Nutritional marasmus
E42  Marasmic kwashiorkor
E43  Unspecified severe protein-energy malnutrition
E44  Protein-energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree
E45  Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition
E46  Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition

Other nutritional deficiencies (E50-E64)
E50  Vitamin A deficiency
E51  Thiamine deficiency
E52  Niacin deficiency [pellagra]
E53  Deficiency of other B group vitamins
E54  Ascorbic acid deficiency
E55  Vitamin D deficiency
E56  Other vitamin deficiencies
E58  Dietary calcium deficiency
E59  Dietary selenium deficiency
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

E60  Dietary zinc deficiency
E61  Deficiency of other nutrient elements
E63  Other nutritional deficiencies
E64  Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies

Obesity and other hyperalimentation (E65-E68)
E65  Localized adiposity
E66  Obesity
E67  Other hyperalimentation
E68  Sequelae of hyperalimentation

Metabolic disorders (E70-E90)
E70  Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism
E71  Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism
E72  Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism
E73  Lactose intolerance
E74  Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism
E75  Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage disorders
E76  Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism
E77  Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism
E78  Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias
E79  Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism
E80  Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism
E83  Disorders of mineral metabolism
E84  Cystic fibrosis
E85  Amyloidosis
E86  Volume depletion
E87  Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance
E88  Other metabolic disorders
E89  Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified
E90* Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Chapter V
Mental, behavioural disorders
(F00-F99)

Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders (F00-F09)
F00* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease
F01 Vascular dementia
F02* Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere
F03 Unspecified dementia
F04 Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
F05 Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
F06 Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease
F07 Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction
F09 Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder

Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)
F10 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol
F11 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids
F12 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids
F13 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics
F14 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine
F15 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine
F16 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens
F17 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco
F18 Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents
F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances

Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders (F20-F29)
F20 Schizophrenia
F21 Schizotypal disorder
F22 Persistent delusional disorders
F23 Acute and transient psychotic disorders
F24 Induced delusional disorder
F25 Schizoaffective disorders
F28 Other nonorganic psychotic disorders
F29 Unspecified nonorganic psychosis
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Mood [affective] disorders (F30-F39)
F30 Manic episode
F31 Bipolar affective disorder
F32 Depressive episodes
F33 Recurrent depressive disorder
F34 Persistent mood [affective] disorders
F38 Other mood [affective] disorders
F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder

Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders (F40-F48)
F40 Phobic anxiety disorders
F41 Other anxiety disorders
F42 Obsessive-compulsive disorder
F43 Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders
F44 Dissociative [conversion] disorders
F45 Somatoform disorders
F48 Other neurotic disorders

Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors (F50-F59)
F50 Eating disorders
F51 Nonorganic sleep disorders
F52 Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease
F53 Mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
F54 Psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere
F55 Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances
F59 Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors

Disorders of adult personality and behaviour (F60-F69)
F60 Specific personality disorders
F61 Mixed and other personality disorders
F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain damage and disease
F63 Habit and impulse disorders
F64 Gender identity disorders
F65 Disorders of sexual preference
F66 Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with sexual development and orientation
F68 Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F69 Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour
Mental retardation (F70-F79)
F70    Mild mental retardation
F71    Moderate mental retardation
F72    Severe mental retardation
F73    Profound mental retardation
F78    Other mental retardation
F79    Unspecified mental retardation

Disorders of psychological development (F80-F89)
F80    Specific developmental disorders of speech and language
F81    Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills
F82    Specific developmental disorder of motor function
F83    Mixed specific developmental disorders
F84    Pervasive developmental disorders
F88    Other disorders of psychological development
F89    Unspecified disorder of psychological development

Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence (F90-F98)
F90    Hyperkinetic disorders
F91    Conduct disorders
F92    Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions
F93    Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood
F94    Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence
F95    Tic disorders
F98    Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

Unspecified mental disorder (F99)
F99    Mental disorder, not otherwise specified
Chapter VI
Diseases of the nervous system
(G00-G99)

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system (G00-G09)
G00 Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified
G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
G02* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
G03 Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes
G04 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
G06 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma
G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
G08 Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
G09 Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system (G10-G13)
G10 Huntington's disease
G11 Hereditary ataxia
G12 Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes
G13* Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Extrapyramidal and movement disorders (G20-G26)
G20 Parkinson's disease
G21 Secondary parkinsonism
G22* Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere
G23 Other degenerative diseases of the basal ganglia
G24 Dystonia
G25 Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders
G26* Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system (G30-G32)
G30 Alzheimer's disease
G31 Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G32* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system (G35-G37)
G35 Multiple sclerosis
G36 Other acute disseminated demyelination
G37 Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Episodic and paroxysmal disorders (G40-G47)
- G40 Epilepsy
- G41 Status epilepticus
- G43 Migraine
- G44 Other headache syndromes
- G45 Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
- G46* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases
- G47 Sleep disorders

Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders (G50-G59)
- G50 Disorders of trigeminal nerve
- G51 Facial nerve disorders
- G52 Disorders of other cranial nerves
- G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
- G54 Nerve root and plexus disorders
- G55* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
- G56 Mononeuropathies of upper limb
- G57 Mononeuropathies of lower limb
- G58 Other mononeuropathies
- G59* Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system (G60-G64)
- G60 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy
- G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy
- G62 Other polyneuropathies
- G63* Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
- G64 Other disorders of peripheral nervous system

Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle (G70-G73)
- G70 Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders
- G71 Primary disorders of muscles
- G72 Other myopathies
- G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes (G80-G83)
- G80 Infantile cerebral palsy
- G81 Hemiplegia
- G82 Paraplegia and tetraplegia
- G83 Other paralytic syndromes
Other disorders of the nervous system (G90-G99)
G90  Disorders of autonomic nervous system
G91  Hydrocephalus
G92  Toxic encephalopathy
G93  Other disorders of brain
G94* Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere
G95  Other diseases of spinal cord
G96  Other disorders of central nervous system
G97  Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G98  Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
G99* Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter VII
Diseases of the eye and adnexa
(H00-H59)

Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit (H00-H06)
H00  Hordeolum and chalazion
H01  Other inflammation of eyelid
H02  Other disorders of eyelid
H03* Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
H04  Disorders of lacrimal system
H05  Disorders of orbit
H06* Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of conjunctiva (H10-H13)
H10  Conjunctivitis
H11  Other disorders of conjunctiva
H13* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body (H15-H22)
H15  Disorders of sclera
H16  Keratitis
H17  Corneal scars and opacities
H18  Other disorders of cornea
H19* Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
H20  Iridocyclitis
H21  Other disorders of iris and ciliary body
H22* Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Disorders of lens (H25-H28)
H25  Senile cataract
H26  Other cataract
H27  Other disorders of lens
H28* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of choroid and retina (H30-H36)
H30  Chorioretinal inflammation
H31  Other disorders of choroid
H32* Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H33  Retinal detachments and breaks
H34  Retinal vascular occlusions
H35  Other retinal disorders
H36* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Glaucoma (H40-H42)
H40  Glaucoma
H42* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of vitreous body and globe (H43-H45)
H43  Disorders of vitreous body
H44  Disorders of globe
H45* Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways (H46-H48)
H46  Optic neuritis
H47  Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways
H48* Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction (H49-H52)
H49  Paralytic strabismus
H50  Other strabismus
H51  Other disorders of binocular movement
H52  Disorders of refraction and accommodation

Visual disturbances and blindness (H53-H54)
H53  Visual disturbances
H54  Blindness and low vision
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55-H59)
H55  Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements
H57  Other disorders of eye and adnexa
H58* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere
H59  Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified

Chapter VIII
Diseases of the ear and mastoid process
(H60-H95)

Diseases of external ear (H60-H62)
H60  Otitis externa
H61  Other disorders of external ear
H62* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of middle ear and mastoid (H65-H75)
H65  Nonsuppurative otitis media
H66  Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere
H68  Eustachian salpingitis and obstruction
H69  Other disorders of Eustachian tube
H70  Mastoiditis and related conditions
H71  Cholesteatoma of middle ear
H72  Perforation of tympanic membrane
H73  Other disorders of tympanic membrane
H74  Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid
H75* Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of inner ear (H80-H83)
H80  Otosclerosis
H81  Disorders of vestibular function
H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere
H83  Other diseases of inner ear
Other disorders of ear (H90-H95)
H90  Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss
H91  Other hearing loss
H92  Otalgia and effusion of ear
H93  Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified
H94* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere
H95  Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified

Chapter IX
Diseases of the circulatory system
(I00-I99)

Acute rheumatic fever (I00-I02)
I00  Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
I01  Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
I02  Rheumatic chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart diseases (I05-I09)
I05  Rheumatic mitral valve diseases
I06  Rheumatic aortic valve diseases
I07  Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases
I08  Multiple valve diseases
I09  Other rheumatic heart diseases

Hypertensive diseases (I10-I15)
I10  Essential (primary) hypertension
I11  Hypertensive heart disease
I12  Hypertensive renal disease
I13  Hypertensive heart and renal disease
I15  Secondary hypertension

Ischaemic heart diseases (I20-I25)
I20  Angina pectoris
I21  Acute myocardial infarction
I22  Subsequent myocardial infarction
I23  Certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction
I24  Other acute ischaemic heart diseases
I25  Chronic ischaemic heart disease
Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation (I26-I28)
I26 Pulmonary embolism
I27 Other pulmonary heart diseases
I28 Other diseases of pulmonary vessels

Other forms of heart disease (I30-I52)
I30 Acute pericarditis
I31 Other diseases of pericardium
I32* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I33 Acute and subacute endocarditis
I34 Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders
I35 Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders
I36 Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders
I37 Pulmonary valve disorders
I38 Endocarditis, valve unspecified
I39* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I40 Acute myocarditis
I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I42 Cardiomyopathy
I43* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
I44 Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block
I45 Other conduction disorders
I46 Cardiac arrest
I47 Paroxysmal tachycardia
I48 Atrial fibrillation and flutter
I49 Other cardiac arrhythmias
I50 Heart failure
I51 Complications and ill-defined descriptions of heart disease
I52* Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Cerebrovascular diseases (I60-I69)
I60 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
I61 Intracerebral haemorrhage
I62 Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage
I63 Cerebral infarction
I64 Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction
I65 Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction
I66 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction
I67 Other cerebrovascular diseases
I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I69 Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (I70-I79)
I70    Atherosclerosis
I71    Aortic aneurysm and dissection
I72    Other aneurysm
I73    Other peripheral vascular diseases
I74    Arterial embolism and thrombosis
I77    Other disorders of arteries and arterioles
I78    Diseases of capillaries
I79*   Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified (I80-I89)
I80    Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
I81    Portal vein thrombosis
I82    Other venous embolism and thrombosis
I83    Varicose veins of lower extremities
I84    Haemorrhoids
I85    Oesophageal varices
I86    Varicose veins of other sites
I87    Other disorders of veins
I88    Nonspecific lymphadenitis
I89    Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes

Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95-I99)
I95    Hypotension
I97    Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified
I98*   Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere
I99    Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system

Chapter X
Diseases of the respiratory system
(J00-J99)

Acute upper respiratory infections (J00-J06)
J00    Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]
J01    Acute sinusitis
J02    Acute pharyngitis
J03    Acute tonsillitis
J04    Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
J05    Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis
J06    Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple or unspecified sites
Influenza and pneumonia (J10-J18)
J10  Influenza due to identified influenza virus
J11  Influenza, virus not identified
J12  Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
J13  Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
J14  Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*
J15  Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
J16  Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified
J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere
J18  Pneumonia, organism unspecified

Other acute lower respiratory infections (J20-J22)
J20  Acute bronchitis
J21  Acute bronchiolitis
J22  Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection

Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (J30-J39)
J30  Vasomotor and allergic rhinitis
J31  Chronic rhinitis, nasopharyngitis and pharyngitis
J32  Chronic sinusitis
J33  Nasal polyp
J34  Other disorders of nose and nasal sinuses
J35  Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids
J36  Peritonsillar abscess
J37  Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis
J38  Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified
J39  Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Chronic lower respiratory diseases (J40-J47)
J40  Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic
J41  Simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis
J42  Unspecified chronic bronchitis
J43  Emphysema
J44  Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
J45  Asthma
J46  Status asthmaticus
J47  Bronchiectasis
Lung diseases due to external agents (J60-J70)
J60  Coalworker's pneumoconiosis
J61  Pneumoconiosis due to asbestos and other mineral fibres
J62  Pneumoconiosis due to dust containing silica
J63  Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dusts
J64  Unspecified pneumoconiosis
J65  Pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis
J66  Airway disease due to specific organic dust
J67  Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust
J68  Respiratory conditions due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
J69  Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids
J70  Respiratory conditions due to other external agents

Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium (J80-J84)
J80  Adult respiratory distress syndrome
J81  Pulmonary oedema
J82  Pulmonary eosinophilia, not elsewhere classified
J84  Other interstitial pulmonary diseases

Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract (J85-J86)
J85  Abscess of lung and mediastinum
J86  Pyothorax

Other diseases of pleura (J90-J94)
J90  Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified
J91* Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere
J92  Pleural plaque
J93  Pneumothorax
J94  Other pleural conditions

Other diseases of the respiratory system (J95-J99)
J95  Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified
J96  Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified
J98  Other respiratory disorders
J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Chapter XI
Diseases of the digestive system
(K00-K93)

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (K00-K14)
K00 Disorders of tooth development and eruption
K01 Embedded and impacted teeth
K02 Dental caries
K03 Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth
K04 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
K05 Gingivitis and periodontal diseases
K06 Other disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge
K07 Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]
K08 Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures
K09 Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified
K10 Other diseases of jaws
K11 Diseases of salivary glands
K12 Stomatitis and related lesions
K13 Other diseases of lip and oral mucosa
K14 Diseases of tongue

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (K20-K31)
K20 Oesophagitis
K21 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease
K22 Other diseases of oesophagus
K23* Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere
K25 Gastric ulcer
K26 Duodenal ulcer
K27 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
K28 Gastrojejunal ulcer
K29 Gastritis and duodenitis
K30 Dyspepsia
K31 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Diseases of appendix (K35-K38)
K35 Acute appendicitis
K36 Other appendicitis
K37 Unspecified appendicitis
K38 Other diseases of appendix
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Hernia (K40-K46)
K40 Inguinal hernia
K41 Femoral hernia
K42 Umbilical hernia
K43 Ventral hernia
K44 Diaphragmatic hernia
K45 Other abdominal hernia
K46 Unspecified hernia of abdominal cavity

Noninfective enteritis and colitis (K50-K52)
K50 Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]
K51 Ulcerative colitis
K52 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

Other diseases of intestines (K55-K63)
K55 Vascular disorders of intestine
K56 Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia
K57 Diverticular disease of intestine
K58 Irritable bowel syndrome
K59 Other functional intestinal disorders
K60 Fissure and fistula of anal and rectal regions
K61 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
K62 Other diseases of anus and rectum
K63 Other diseases of intestine

Diseases of peritoneum (K65-K67)
K65 Peritonitis
K66 Other disorders of peritoneum
K67* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of liver (K70-K77)
K70 Alcoholic liver disease
K71 Toxic liver disease
K72 Hepatic failure, not elsewhere classified
K73 Chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
K74 Fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver
K75 Other inflammatory liver diseases
K76 Other diseases of liver
K77* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas (K80-K87)
K80  Cholelithiasis
K81  Cholecystitis
K82  Other diseases of gallbladder
K83  Other diseases of biliary tract
K85  Acute pancreatitis
K86  Other diseases of pancreas
K87* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

Other diseases of the digestive system (K90-K93)
K90  Intestinal malabsorption
K91  Postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified
K92  Other diseases of digestive system
K93* Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Chapter XII
Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
(L00-L99)

Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L00-L08)
L00  Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome
L01  Impetigo
L02  Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle
L03  Cellulitis
L04  Acute lymphadenitis
L05  Pilonidal cyst
L08  Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Bullous disorders (L10-L14)
L10  Pemphigus
L11  Other acantholytic disorders
L12  Pemphigoid
L13  Other bullous disorders
L14* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Dermatitis and eczema (L20-L30)
L20  Atopic dermatitis
L21  Seborrhoeic dermatitis
L22  Diaper [napkin] dermatitis
L23  Allergic contact dermatitis
L24  Irritant contact dermatitis
L25  Unspecified contact dermatitis
L26  Exfoliative dermatitis
L27  Dermatitis due to substances taken internally
L28  Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo
L29  Pruritus
L30  Other dermatitis

Papulosquamous disorders (L40-L45)
L40  Psoriasis
L41  Parapsoriasis
L42  Pityriasis rosea
L43  Lichen planus
L44  Other papulosquamous disorders
L45* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Urticaria and erythema (L50-L54)
L50  Urticaria
L51  Erythema multiforme
L52  Erythema nodosum
L53  Other erythematous conditions
L54* Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere

Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
L55  Sunburn
L56  Other acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation
L57  Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation
L58  Radiodermatitis
L59  Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Disorders of skin appendages (L60-L75)
L60  Nail disorders
L62*  Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L63  Alopecia areata
L64  Androgenic alopecia
L65  Other nonscarring hair loss
L66  Cicatricial alopecia [scarring hair loss]
L67  Hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities
L68  Hypertrichosis
L70  Acne
L71  Rosacea
L72  Follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L73  Other follicular disorders
L74  Eccrine sweat disorders
L75  Apocrine sweat disorders

Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L80-L99)
L80  Vitiligo
L81  Other disorders of pigmentation
L82  Seborrhoeic keratosis
L83  Acanthosis nigricans
L84  Corns and callosities
L85  Other epidermal thickening
L86*  Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere
L87  Transepidermal elimination disorders
L88  Pyoderma gangrenosum
L89  Decubitus ulcer
L90  Atrophic disorders of skin
L91  Hypertrophic disorders of skin
L92  Granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L93  Lupus erythematosus
L94  Other localized connective tissue disorders
L95  Vasculitis limited to skin, not elsewhere classified
L97  Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified
L98  Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue, not elsewhere classified
L99*  Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere
Chapter XIII
Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
(M00-M99)

Arthopathies (M00-M25)

Infectious arthropathies (M00-M03)
M00 Pyogenic arthritis
M01* Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
M02 Reactive arthropathies
M03* Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Inflammatory polyarthropathies (M05-M14)
M05  Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis
M06  Other rheumatoid arthritis
M07* Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
M08  Juvenile arthritis
M09* Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
M10  Gout
M11  Other crystal arthropathies
M12  Other specific arthropathies
M13  Other arthritis
M14* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere

Arthrosis (M15-M19)
M15  Polyarthrosis
M16  Coxarthrosis [arthrosis of hip]
M17  Gonarthrosis [arthrosis of knee]
M18  Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
M19  Other arthrosis

Other joint disorders (M20-M25)
M20  Acquired deformities of fingers and toes
M21  Other acquired deformities of limbs
M22  Disorders of patella
M23  Internal derangement of knee
M24  Other specific joint derangements
M25  Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified
Systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)
M30  Polyarteritis nodosa and related conditions
M31  Other necrotizing vasculopathies
M32  Systemic lupus erythematosus
M33  Dermatopolymyositis
M34  Systemic sclerosis
M35  Other systemic involvement of connective tissue
M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

Dorsopathies (M40-M54)

Deforming dorsopathies (M40-M43)
M40  Kyphosis and lordosis
M41  Scoliosis
M42  Spinal osteochondrosis
M43  Other deforming dorsopathies

Spondylopathies (M45-M49)
M45  Ankylosing spondylitis
M46  Other inflammatory spondylopathies
M47  Spondylosis
M48  Other spondylopathies
M49* Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Other dorsopathies (M50-M54)
M50  Cervical disc disorders
M51  Other intervertebral disc disorders
M53  Other dorsopathies, not elsewhere classified
M54  Dorsalgia

Soft tissue disorders (M60-M79)

Disorders of muscles (M60-M63)
M60  Myositis
M61  Calcification and ossification of muscle
M62  Other disorders of muscle
M63* Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Disorders of synovium and tendon (M65-M68)
M65  Synovitis and tenosynovitis
M66  Spontaneous rupture of synovium and tendon
M67  Other disorders of synovium and tendon
M68* Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

Other soft tissue disorders (M70-M79)
M70  Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure
M71  Other bursopathies
M72  Fibroblastic disorders
M73* Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
M75  Shoulder lesions
M76  Enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot
M77  Other enthesopathies
M79  Other soft tissue disorders, not elsewhere classified

Osteopathies and chondropathies (M80-M94)

Disorders of bone density and structure (M80-M85)
M80  Osteoporosis with pathological fracture
M81  Osteoporosis without pathological fracture
M82* Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
M83  Adult osteomalacia
M84  Disorders of continuity of bone
M85  Other disorders of bone density and structure

Other osteopathies (M86-M90)
M86  Osteomyelitis
M87  Osteonecrosis
M88  Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans]
M89  Other disorders of bone
M90* Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Chondropathies (M91-M94)
M91  Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis
M92  Other juvenile osteochondrosis
M93  Other osteochondropathies
M94  Other disorders of cartilage
Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M95-M99)

M95  Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system
M96  Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders, not elsewhere classified
M99  Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified

Chapter XIV
Diseases of the genitourinary system
(N00-N99)

Glomerular diseases (N00-N08)

N00  Acute nephritic syndrome
N01  Rapidly progressive nephritic syndrome
N02  Recurrent and persistent haematuria
N03  Chronic nephritic syndrome
N04  Nephrotic syndrome
N05  Unspecified nephritic syndrome
N06  Isolated proteinuria with specified morphological lesion
N07  Hereditary nephropathy, not elsewhere classified
N08* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases (N10-N16)

N10  Acute tubulo-interstitial nephritis
N11  Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis
N12  Tubulo-interstitial nephritis, not specified as acute or chronic
N13  Obstructive and reflux uropathy
N14  Drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions
N15  Other renal tubulo-interstitial diseases
N16* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Renal failure (N17-N19)

N17  Acute renal failure
N18  Chronic renal failure
N19  Unspecified renal failure

Urolithiasis (N20-N23)

N20  Calculus of kidney and ureter
N21  Calculus of lower urinary tract
N22* Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere
N23  Unspecified renal colic
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Other disorders of kidney and ureter (N25-N29)
N25 Disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function
N26 Unspecified contracted kidney
N27 Small kidney of unknown cause
N28 Other disorders of kidney and ureter, not elsewhere classified
N29* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere

Other diseases of urinary system (N30-N39)
N30 Cystitis
N31 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, not elsewhere classified
N32 Other disorders of bladder
N33* Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N34 Urethritis and urethral syndrome
N35 Urethral stricture
N36 Other disorders of urethra
N37* Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N39 Other disorders of urinary system

Diseases of male genital organs (N40-N51)
N40 Hyperplasia of prostate
N41 Inflammatory diseases of prostate
N42 Other disorders of prostate
N43 Hydrocele and spermatocele
N44 Torsion of testis
N45 Orchitis and epididymitis
N46 Male infertility
N47 Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis
N48 Other disorders of penis
N49 Inflammatory disorders of male genital organs, not elsewhere classified
N50 Other disorders of male genital organs
N51* Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of breast (N60-N64)
N60 Benign mammary dysplasia
N61 Inflammatory disorders of breast
N62 Hypertrophy of breast
N63 Unspecified lump in breast
N64 Other disorders of breast
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs (N70-N77)
N70  Salpingitis and oophoritis
N71  Inflammatory disease of uterus, except cervix
N72  Inflammatory disease of cervix uteri
N73  Other female pelvic inflammatory diseases
N74* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N75  Diseases of Bartholin's gland
N76  Other inflammation of vagina and vulva
N77* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere

Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract (N80-N98)
N80  Endometriosis
N81  Female genital prolapse
N82  Fistulae involving female genital tract
N83  Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
N84  Polyp of female genital tract
N85  Other noninflammatory disorders of uterus, except cervix
N86  Erosion and ectropion of cervix uteri
N87  Dysplasia of cervix uteri
N88  Other noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri
N89  Other noninflammatory disorders of vagina
N90  Other noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
N91  Absent, scanty and rare menstruation
N92  Excessive, frequent and irregular menstruation
N93  Other abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding
N94  Pain and other conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle
N95  Menopausal and other perimenopausal disorders
N96  Habitual aborter
N97  Female infertility
N98  Complications associated with artificial fertilization

Other disorders of the genitourinary tract (N99)
N99  Postprocedural disorders of the genitourinary system, not elsewhere classified
Chapter XV
Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
(O00-O99)

Pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00-O08)
O00 Ectopic pregnancy
O01 Hydatidiform mole
O02 Other abnormal products of conception
O03 Spontaneous abortion
O04 Medical abortion
O05 Other abortion
O06 Unspecified abortion
O07 Failed attempted abortion
O08 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10-O16)
O10 Pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O11 Pre-existing hypertensive disorder with superimposed proteinuria
O12 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] oedema and proteinuria without hypertension
O13 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension without significant proteinuria
O14 Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension with significant proteinuria
O15 Eclampsia
O16 Unspecified maternal hypertension

Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy (O20-O29)
O20 Haemorrhage in early pregnancy
O21 Excessive vomiting in pregnancy
O22 Venous complications in pregnancy
O23 Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy
O24 Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy
O25 Malnutrition in pregnancy
O26 Maternal care for other conditions predominantly related to pregnancy
O28 Abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother
O29 Complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy
Maternal care related to fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30-O48)

O30  Multiple gestation
O31  Complications specific to multiple gestation
O32  Maternal care for known or suspected malpresentation of fetus
O33  Maternal care for known or suspected disproportion
O34  Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs
O35  Maternal care for known or suspected fetal abnormality and damage
O36  Maternal care for other known or suspected fetal problems
O40  Polyhydramnios
O41  Other disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes
O42  Premature rupture of membranes
O43  Placental disorders
O44  Placenta praevia
O45  Premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae]
O46  Antepartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
O47  False labour
O48  Prolonged pregnancy

Complications of labour and delivery (O60-O75)

O60  Preterm delivery
O61  Failed induction of labour
O62  Abnormalities of forces of labour
O63  Long labour
O64  Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation of fetus
O65  Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality
O66  Other obstructed labour
O67  Labour and delivery complicated by intrapartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
O68  Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress]
O69  Labour and delivery complicated by umbilical cord complications
O70  Perineal laceration during delivery
O71  Other obstetric trauma
O72  Postpartum haemorrhage
O73  Retained placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage
O74  Complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
O75  Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified
Delivery (O80-O84)
O80  Single spontaneous delivery
O81  Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor
O82  Single delivery by caesarean section
O83  Other assisted single delivery
O84  Multiple delivery

Complications predominantly related to the puerperium (O85-O92)
O85  Puerperal sepsis
O86  Other puerperal infections
O87  Venous complications in the puerperium
O88  Obstetric embolism
O89  Complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium
O90  Complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
O91  Infections of breast associated with childbirth
O92  Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth

Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified (O95-O99)
O95  Obstetric death of unspecified cause
O96  Death from any obstetric cause occurring more than 42 days but less than one year after delivery
O97  Death from sequelae of direct obstetric causes
O98  Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
O99  Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

Chapter XVI
Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)

Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery (P00-P04)
P00  Fetus and newborn affected by maternal conditions that may be unrelated to present pregnancy
P01  Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy
P02  Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes
P03  Fetus and newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery
P04  Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk
### Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth (P05-P08)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P05</td>
<td>Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P07</td>
<td>Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P08</td>
<td>Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Birth trauma (P10-P15)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P10</td>
<td>Intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11</td>
<td>Other birth injuries to central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12</td>
<td>Birth injury to scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P13</td>
<td>Birth injury to skeleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P14</td>
<td>Birth injury to peripheral nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P15</td>
<td>Other birth injuries</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period (P20-P29)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P20</td>
<td>Intrauterine hypoxia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P21</td>
<td>Birth asphyxia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P22</td>
<td>Respiratory distress of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P23</td>
<td>Congenital pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P24</td>
<td>Neonatal aspiration syndromes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P25</td>
<td>Interstitial emphysema and related conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P26</td>
<td>Pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P27</td>
<td>Chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P28</td>
<td>Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P29</td>
<td>Cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Infections specific to the perinatal period (P35-P39)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P35</td>
<td>Congenital viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P36</td>
<td>Bacterial sepsis of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P37</td>
<td>Other congenital infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P38</td>
<td>Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P39</td>
<td>Other infections specific to the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50-P61)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P50</td>
<td>Fetal blood loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51</td>
<td>Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52</td>
<td>Intracranial nontraumatic haemorrhage of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P53</td>
<td>Haemorrhagic disease of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54</td>
<td>Other neonatal haemorrhages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P55</td>
<td>Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P56</td>
<td>Hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

P57 Kernicterus
P58 Neonatal jaundice due to other excessive haemolysis
P59 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes
P60 Disseminated intravascular coagulation of fetus and newborn
P61 Other perinatal haematological disorders

Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70-P74)
P70 Transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism specific to fetus and newborn
P71 Transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism
P72 Other transitory neonatal endocrine disorders
P74 Other transitory neonatal electrolyte and metabolic disturbances

Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn (P75-P78)
P75* Meconium ileus
P76 Other intestinal obstruction of newborn
P77 Necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus and newborn
P78 Other perinatal digestive system disorders

Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn (P80-P83)
P80 Hypothermia of newborn
P81 Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn
P83 Other conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn

Other disorders originating in the perinatal period (P90-P96)
P90 Convulsions of newborn
P91 Other disturbances of cerebral status of newborn
P92 Feeding problems of newborn
P93 Reactions and intoxications due to drugs administered to fetus and newborn
P94 Disorders of muscle tone of newborn
P95 Fetal death of unspecified cause
P96 Other conditions originating in the perinatal period
Chapter XVII
Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)

Congenital malformations of the nervous system (Q00-Q07)
Q00 Anencephaly and similar malformations
Q01 Encephalocele
Q02 Microcephaly
Q03 Congenital hydrocephalus
Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain
Q05 Spina bifida
Q06 Other congenital malformations of spinal cord
Q07 Other congenital malformations of nervous system

Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck (Q10-Q18)
Q10 Congenital malformations of eyelid, lacrimal apparatus and orbit
Q11 Anophthalmos, microphthalmos and macrophthalmos
Q12 Congenital lens malformations
Q13 Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye
Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye
Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye
Q16 Congenital malformations of ear causing impairment of hearing
Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear
Q18 Other congenital malformations of face and neck

Congenital malformations of the circulatory system (Q20-Q28)
Q20 Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections
Q21 Congenital malformations of cardiac septa
Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves
Q23 Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves
Q24 Other congenital malformations of the heart
Q25 Congenital malformations of great arteries
Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins
Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system
Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system
Three-Character Categories

Congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30-Q34)
Q30 Congenital malformations of nose
Q31 Congenital malformations of larynx
Q32 Congenital malformations of trachea and bronchus
Q33 Congenital malformations of lung
Q34 Other congenital malformations of respiratory system

Cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35-Q37)
Q35 Cleft palate
Q36 Cleft lip
Q37 Cleft palate with cleft lip

Other congenital malformations of the digestive system (Q38-Q45)
Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx
Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus
Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract
Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine
Q42 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine
Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine
Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver
Q45 Other congenital malformations of digestive system

Congenital malformations of genital organs (Q50-Q56)
Q50 Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and broad ligaments
Q51 Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix
Q52 Other congenital malformations of female genitalia
Q53 Undescended testicle
Q54 Hypospadias
Q55 Other congenital malformations of male genital organs
Q56 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

Congenital malformations of the urinary system (Q60-Q64)
Q60 Renal agenesis and other reduction defects of kidney
Q61 Cystic kidney disease
Q62 Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter
Q63 Other congenital malformations of kidney
Q64 Other congenital malformations of urinary system
Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65-Q79)
Q65 Congenital deformities of hip
Q66 Congenital deformities of feet
Q67 Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest
Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities
Q69 Polydactyly
Q70 Syndactyly
Q71 Reduction defects of upper limb
Q72 Reduction defects of lower limb
Q73 Reduction defects of unspecified limb
Q74 Other congenital malformations of limb(s)
Q75 Other congenital malformations of skull and face bones
Q76 Congenital malformations of spine and bony thorax
Q77 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine
Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias
Q79 Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified

Other congenital malformations (Q80-Q89)
Q80 Congenital ichthyosis
Q81 Epidermolysis bullosa
Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin
Q83 Congenital malformations of breast
Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument
Q85 Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified
Q86 Congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes, not elsewhere classified
Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems
Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified (Q90-Q99)
Q90 Down's syndrome
Q91 Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome
Q92 Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
Q93 Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified
Q95 Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified
Q96 Turner's syndrome
Q97 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype, not elsewhere classified
Q98 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype, not elsewhere classified
Q99 Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified
Chapter XVIII
Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems (R00-R09)
R00 Abnormalities of heart beat
R01 Cardiac murmurs and other cardiac sounds
R02 Gangrene, not elsewhere classified
R03 Abnormal blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis
R04 Haemorrhage from respiratory passages
R05 Cough
R06 Abnormalities of breathing
R07 Pain in throat and chest
R09 Other symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen (R10-R19)
R10 Abdominal and pelvic pain
R11 Nausea and vomiting
R12 Heartburn
R13 Dysphagia
R14 Flatulence and related conditions
R15 Faecal incontinence
R16 Hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified
R17 Unspecified jaundice
R18 Ascites
R19 Other symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue (R20-R23)
R20 Disturbances of skin sensation
R21 Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption
R22 Localized swelling, mass and lump of skin and subcutaneous tissue
R23 Other skin changes

Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems (R25-R29)
R25 Abnormal involuntary movements
R26 Abnormalities of gait and mobility
R27 Other lack of coordination
R29 Other symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems
Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system (R30-R39)
R30  Pain associated with micturition
R31  Unspecified haematuria
R32  Unspecified urinary incontinence
R33  Retention of urine
R34  Anuria and oliguria
R35  Polyuria
R36  Urethral discharge
R39  Other symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour (R40-R46)
R40  Somnolence, stupor and coma
R41  Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness
R42  Dizziness and giddiness
R43  Disturbances of smell and taste
R44  Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions
R45  Symptoms and signs involving emotional state
R46  Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice (R47-R49)
R47  Speech disturbances, not elsewhere classified
R48  Dyslexia and other symbolic dysfunctions, not elsewhere classified
R49  Voice disturbances

General symptoms and signs (R50-R69)
R50  Fever of unknown origin
R51  Headache
R52  Pain, not elsewhere classified
R53  Malaise and fatigue
R54  Senility
R55  Syncope and collapse
R56  Convulsions, not elsewhere classified
R57  Shock, not elsewhere classified
R58  Haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
R59  Enlarged lymph nodes
R60  Oedema, not elsewhere classified
R61  Hyperhidrosis
R62  Lack of expected normal physiological development
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>R63</td>
<td>Symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R64</td>
<td>Cachexia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R68</td>
<td>Other general symptoms and signs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R69</td>
<td>Unknown and unspecified causes of morbidity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis (R70-R79)**
- R70 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate and abnormality of plasma viscosity
- R71 Abnormality of red blood cells
- R72 Abnormality of white blood cells, not elsewhere classified
- R73 Elevated blood glucose level
- R74 Abnormal serum enzyme levels
- R75 Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]
- R76 Other abnormal immunological findings in serum
- R77 Other abnormalities of plasma proteins
- R78 Findings of drugs and other substances, not normally found in blood
- R79 Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry

**Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis (R80-R82)**
- R80 Isolated proteinuria
- R81 Glycosuria
- R82 Other abnormal findings in urine

**Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis (R83-R89)**
- R83 Abnormal findings in cerebrospinal fluid
- R84 Abnormal findings in specimens from respiratory organs and thorax
- R85 Abnormal findings in specimens from digestive organs and abdominal cavity
- R86 Abnormal findings in specimens from male genital organs
- R87 Abnormal findings in specimens from female genital organs
- R89 Abnormal findings in specimens from other organs, systems and tissues

**Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis (R90-R94)**
- R90 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system
- R91 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of lung
- R92 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of breast
- R93 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other body structures
- R94 Abnormal results of function studies
Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality (R95-R99)
R95 Sudden infant death syndrome
R96 Other sudden death, cause unknown
R98 Unattended death
R99 Other ill-defined and unspecified causes of mortality

Chapter XIX
Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)

Injuries to the head (S00-S09)
S00 Superficial injury of head
S01 Open wound of head
S02 Fracture of skull and facial bones
S03 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of head
S04 Injury of cranial nerves
S05 Injury of eye and orbit
S06 Intracranial injury
S07 Crushing injury of head
S08 Traumatic amputation of part of head
S09 Other and unspecified injuries of head

Injuries to the neck (S10-S19)
S10 Superficial injury of neck
S11 Open wound of neck
S12 Fracture of neck
S13 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at neck level
S14 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at neck level
S15 Injury of blood vessels at neck level
S16 Injury of muscle and tendon at neck level
S17 Crushing injury of neck
S18 Traumatic amputation at neck level
S19 Other and unspecified injuries of neck
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Injuries to the thorax (S20-S29)
S20 Superficial injury of thorax
S21 Open wound of thorax
S22 Fracture of rib(s), sternum and thoracic spine
S23 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of thorax
S24 Injury of nerves and spinal cord at thorax level
S25 Injury of blood vessels of thorax
S26 Injury of heart
S27 Injury of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
S28 Crushing injury of thorax and traumatic amputation of part of thorax
S29 Other and unspecified injuries of thorax

Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis (S30-S39)
S30 Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S31 Open wound of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S32 Fracture of lumbar spine and pelvis
S33 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of lumbar spine and pelvis
S34 Injury of nerves and lumbar spinal cord at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
S35 Injury of blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
S36 Injury of intra-abdominal organs
S37 Injury of pelvic organs
S38 Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S39 Other and unspecified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm (S40-S49)
S40 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
S41 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
S42 Fracture of shoulder and upper arm
S43 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of shoulder girdle
S44 Injury of nerves at shoulder and upper arm level
S45 Injury of blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level
S46 Injury of muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level
S47 Crushing injury of shoulder and upper arm
S48 Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm
S49 Other and unspecified injuries of shoulder and upper arm
### Injuries to the elbow and forearm (S50-S59)
- **S50** Superficial injury of forearm
- **S51** Open wound of forearm
- **S52** Fracture of forearm
- **S53** Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of elbow
- **S54** Injury of nerves at forearm level
- **S55** Injury of blood vessels at forearm level
- **S56** Injury of muscle and tendon at forearm level
- **S57** Crushing injury of forearm
- **S58** Traumatic amputation of forearm
- **S59** Other and unspecified injuries of forearm

### Injuries to the wrist and hand (S60-S69)
- **S60** Superficial injury of wrist and hand
- **S61** Open wound of wrist and hand
- **S62** Fracture at wrist and hand level
- **S63** Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at wrist and hand level
- **S64** Injury of nerves at wrist and hand level
- **S65** Injury of blood vessels at wrist and hand level
- **S66** Injury of muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level
- **S67** Crushing injury of wrist and hand
- **S68** Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand
- **S69** Other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand

### Injuries to the hip and thigh (S70-S79)
- **S70** Superficial injury of hip and thigh
- **S71** Open wound of hip and thigh
- **S72** Fracture of femur
- **S73** Dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip
- **S74** Injury of nerves at hip and thigh level
- **S75** Injury of blood vessels at hip and thigh level
- **S76** Injury of muscle and tendon at hip and thigh level
- **S77** Crushing injury of hip and thigh
- **S78** Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh
- **S79** Other and unspecified injuries of hip and thigh
Injuries to the knee and lower leg (S80-S89)
S80  Superficial injury of lower leg
S81  Open wound of lower leg
S82  Fracture of lower leg, including ankle
S83  Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of knee
S84  Injury of nerves at lower leg level
S85  Injury of blood vessels at lower leg level
S86  Injury of muscle and tendon at lower leg level
S87  Crushing injury of lower leg
S88  Traumatic amputation of lower leg
S89  Other and unspecified injuries of lower leg

Injuries to the ankle and foot (S90-S99)
S90  Superficial injury of ankle and foot
S91  Open wound of ankle and foot
S92  Fracture of foot, except ankle
S93  Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at ankle and foot level
S94  Injury of nerves at ankle and foot level
S95  Injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level
S96  Injury of muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level
S97  Crushing injuries of ankle and foot
S98  Traumatic amputation of ankle and foot
S99  Other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot

Injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T07)
T00  Superficial injuries involving multiple body regions
T01  Open wounds involving multiple body regions
T02  Fractures involving multiple body regions
T03  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple body regions
T04  Crushing injuries involving multiple body regions
T05  Traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions
T06  Other injuries involving multiple body regions, not elsewhere classified
T07  Unspecified multiple injuries
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region (T08-T14)
T08  Fracture of spine, level unspecified
T09  Other injuries of spine and trunk, level unspecified
T10  Fracture of upper limb, level unspecified
T11  Other injuries of upper limb, level unspecified
T12  Fracture of lower limb, level unspecified
T13  Other injuries of lower limb, level unspecified
T14  Injury of unspecified of body

Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice (T15-T19)
T15  Foreign body on external eye
T16  Foreign body in ear
T17  Foreign body in respiratory tract
T18  Foreign body in alimentary tract
T19  Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Burns and corrosions (T20-T32)

Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site (T20-T25)
T20  Burn and corrosion of head and neck
T21  Burn and corrosion of trunk
T22  Burn and corrosion of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T23  Burn and corrosion of wrist and hand
T24  Burn and corrosion of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T25  Burn and corrosion of ankle and foot

Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs (T26-T28)
T26  Burn and corrosion confined to eye and adnexa
T27  Burn and corrosion of respiratory tract
T28  Burn and corrosion of other internal organs

Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions (T29-T32)
T29  Burns and corrosions of multiple body regions
T30  Burn and corrosion, body region unspecified
T31  Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved
T32  Corrosions classified according to extent of body surface involved
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Frostbite (T33-T35)
- T33 Superficial frostbite
- T34 Frostbite with tissue necrosis
- T35 Frostbite involving multiple body regions and unspecified frostbite

Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances (T36-T50)
- T36 Poisoning by systemic antibiotics
- T37 Poisoning by other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
- T38 Poisoning by hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified
- T39 Poisoning by nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
- T40 Poisoning by narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
- T41 Poisoning by anaesthetics and therapeutic gases
- T42 Poisoning by antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic and antiparkinsonism drugs
- T43 Poisoning by psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
- T44 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
- T45 Poisoning by primarily systemic and haematological agents, not elsewhere classified
- T46 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
- T47 Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
- T48 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
- T49 Poisoning by topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane, and by ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
- T50 Poisoning by diuretics and other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source (T51-T65)
- T51 Toxic effect of alcohol
- T52 Toxic effect of organic solvents
- T53 Toxic effect of halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons
- T54 Toxic effect of corrosive substances
- T55 Toxic effect of soaps and detergents
- T56 Toxic effect of metals
- T57 Toxic effect of other inorganic substances
- T58 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
- T59 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes and vapours
- T60 Toxic effect of pesticides
- T61 Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as seafood
- T62 Toxic effect of other noxious substances eaten as food
- T63 Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals

80
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

T64 Toxic effect of aflatoxin and other mycotoxin food contaminants
T65 Toxic effect of other and unspecified substances

Other and unspecified effects of external causes (T66-T78)
T66 Unspecified effects of radiation
T67 Effects of heat and light
T68 Hypothermia
T69 Other effects of reduced temperature
T70 Effects of air pressure and water pressure
T71 Asphyxiation
T73 Effects of other deprivation
T74 Maltreatment syndromes
T75 Effects of other external causes
T78 Adverse effects, not elsewhere classified

Certain early complications of trauma (T79)
T79 Certain early complications of trauma, not elsewhere classified

Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified (T80-T88)
T80 Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
T81 Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified
T82 Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T83 Complications of genitourinary devices, implants and grafts
T84 Complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T85 Complications of other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
T86 Failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues
T87 Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation
T88 Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified

Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes (T90-T98)
T90 Sequelae of injuries of head
T91 Sequelae of injuries of neck and trunk
T92 Sequelae of injuries of upper limb
T93 Sequelae of injuries of lower limb
T94 Sequelae of injuries involving multiple and unspecified body regions
T95 Sequelae of burns, corrosions and frostbite
T96 Sequelae of poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
T97 Sequelae of toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
T98 Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes
Chapter XX
External causes of morbidity and mortality
(V01-Y98)

Transport accidents (VO1-V99)

Pedestrian injured in transport accident (VO1-VO9)
V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle
V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident (V10-V19)
V10 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V11 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle
V12 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V13 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V14 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V15 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V16 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V17 Pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V18 Pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident
V19 Pedal cyclist injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident (V20-V29)
V20 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V21 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle
V22 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V23 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V24 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V25 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V26 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V27 Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V28 Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident
V29 Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
**INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES**

*Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30-V39)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V30</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V31</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V32</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V33</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V34</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V35</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V36</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V37</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V38</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V39</td>
<td>Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Car occupant injured in transport accident (V40-V49)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V40</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V41</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V42</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V43</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V44</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V45</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V46</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V47</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V48</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V49</td>
<td>Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident (V50-V59)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V50</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V51</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V52</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V53</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V54</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V55</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V56</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V57</td>
<td>Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident
V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

**Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60-V69)**
V60 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V61 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle
V62 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V63 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V64 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V65 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V66 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V67 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V68 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident
V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

**Bus occupant injured in transport accident (V70-V79)**
V70 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
V71 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian
V72 Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle
V73 Bus occupant injured in collision with two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle
V74 Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van
V75 Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus
V76 Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle
V77 Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
V78 Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

**Other land transport accidents (V80-V89)**
V80 Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident
V81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident
V82 Occupant of streetcar injured in transport accident
V83 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in transport accident
V84 Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport accident
V85 Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident
V86 Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicles designed primarily for off-road use, injured in transport accident
V87  Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown
V88  Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown
V89  Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified

Water transport accidents (V90-V94)
V90  Accident to watercraft causing drowning and submersion
V91  Accident to watercraft causing other injury
V92  Water-transport-related drowning and submersion without accident to watercraft
V93  Accident on board watercraft without accident to watercraft, not causing drowning and submersion
V94  Other and unspecified water transport accidents

Air and space transport accidents (V95-V97)
V95  Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant
V96  Accident to nonpowered aircraft causing injury to occupant
V97  Other specified air transport accidents

Other and unspecified transport accidents (V98-V99)
V98  Other specified transport accidents
V99  Unspecified transport accident

Other external causes of accidental injury (W00-X59)

Falls (W00-W19)
W00  Fall on same level involving ice and snow
W01  Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling
W02  Fall involving ice-skates, skis, roller-skates or skateboards
W03  Other fall on same level due to collision with, or pushing by, another person
W04  Fall while being carried or supported by other persons
W05  Fall involving wheelchair
W06  Fall involving bed
W07  Fall involving chair
W08  Fall involving other furniture
W09  Fall involving playground equipment
W10  Fall on and from stairs and steps
W11  Fall on and from ladder
W12  Fall on and from scaffolding
W13  Fall from, out of or through building or structure
W14  Fall from tree
W15  Fall from cliff
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

W16 Diving or jumping into water causing injury other than drowning or submersion
W17 Other fall from one level to another
W18 Other fall on same level
W19 Unspecified fall

Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces (W20-W49)
W20 Struck by thrown, projected or falling object
W21 Striking against or struck by sports equipment
W22 Striking against or struck by other objects
W23 Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects
W24 Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified
W25 Contact with sharp glass
W26 Contact with knife, sword or dagger
W27 Contact with nonpowered hand tool
W28 Contact with powered lawnmower
W29 Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery
W30 Contact with agricultural machinery
W31 Contact with other and unspecified machinery
W32 Handgun discharge
W33 Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
W34 Discharge from other and unspecified firearms
W35 Explosion and rupture of boiler
W36 Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder
W37 Explosion and rupture of pressurized tire, pipe or hose
W38 Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices
W39 Discharge of firework
W40 Explosion of other materials
W41 Exposure to high-pressure jet
W42 Exposure to noise
W43 Exposure to vibration
W44 Foreign body entering into or through eye or natural orifice
W45 Foreign body or object entering through skin
W49 Exposure to other and unspecified inanimate mechanical forces
Exposure to animate mechanical forces (W50-W64)
W50 Hit, struck, kicked, twisted, bitten or scratched by another person
W51 Striking against or bumped into by another person
W52 Crushed, pushed and stepped on by crowd or human stampede
W53 Bitten by rat
W54 Bitten or struck by dog
W55 Bitten or struck by other mammals
W56 Contact with marine animal
W57 Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insects and other nonvenomous arthropods
W58 Bitten or struck by crocodile or alligator
W59 Bitten or crushed by other reptiles
W60 Contact with plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves
W64 Exposure to other and unspecified animate mechanical forces

Accidental drowning and submersion (W65-W74)
W65 Drowning and submersion while in bath-tub
W66 Drowning and submersion following fall into bath-tub
W67 Drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool
W68 Drowning and submersion following fall into swimming-pool
W69 Drowning and submersion while in natural water
W70 Drowning and submersion following fall into natural water
W73 Other specified drowning and submersion
W74 Unspecified drowning and submersion

Other accidental threats to breathing (W75-W84)
W75 Accidental suffocation and strangulation in bed
W76 Other accidental hanging and strangulation
W77 Threat to breathing due to cave-in, falling earth and other substances
W78 Inhalation of gastric contents
W79 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract
W80 Inhalation and ingestion of other objects causing obstruction of respiratory tract
W81 Confined to or trapped in a low oxygen-environment
W83 Other specified threats to breathing
W84 Unspecified threat to breathing
**THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES**

*Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85-W99)*

- W85 Exposure to electric transmission lines
- W86 Exposure to other specified electric current
- W87 Exposure to unspecified electric current
- W88 Exposure to ionizing radiation
- W89 Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light
- W90 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation
- W91 Exposure to unspecified type of radiation
- W92 Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin
- W93 Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin
- W94 Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure
- W99 Exposure to other and unspecified man-made environmental factors

*Exposure to smoke, fire and flames (X00-X09)*

- X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure
- X01 Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
- X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure
- X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure
- X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material
- X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear
- X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel
- X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames
- X09 Exposure to unspecified smoke, fire and flames

*Contact with heat and hot substances (X10-X19)*

- X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils
- X11 Contact with hot tap-water
- X12 Contact with other hot fluids
- X13 Contact with steam and hot vapours
- X14 Contact with hot air and gases
- X15 Contact with hot household appliances
- X16 Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes
- X17 Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools
- X18 Contact with other hot metals
- X19 Contact with other and unspecified heat and hot substances
Contact with venomous animals and plants (X20-X29)
X20 Contact with venomous snakes and lizards
X21 Contact with venomous spiders
X22 Contact with scorpions
X23 Contact with hornets, wasps and bees
X24 Contact with centipedes and venomous millipedes (tropical)
X25 Contact with other specified venomous arthropods
X26 Contact with venomous marine animals and plants
X27 Contact with other specified venomous animals
X28 Contact with other specified venomous plants
X29 Contact with unspecified venomous animal or plant

Exposure to forces of nature (X30-X39)
X30 Exposure to excessive natural heat
X31 Exposure to excessive natural cold
X32 Exposure to sunlight
X33 Victim of lightning
X34 Victim of earthquake
X35 Victim of volcanic eruption
X36 Victim of avalanche, landslide and other earth movements
X37 Victim of cataclysmic storm
X38 Victim of flood
X39 Exposure to other and unspecified forces of nature

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances (X40-X49)
X40 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
X41 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
X42 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified
X43 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system
X44 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X45 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to alcohol
X46 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours
X47 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours
X48 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to pesticides
X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Overexertion, travel and privation (X50-X57)
X50 Overexertion and strenuous or repetitive movements
X51 Travel and motion
X52 Prolonged stay in weightless environment
X53 Lack of food
X54 Lack of water
X57 Unspecified privation

Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors (X58-X59)
X58 Exposure to other specified factors
X59 Exposure to unspecified factor

Intentional self-harm (X60-X84)
X60 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics
X61 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
X62 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified
X63 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system
X64 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X65 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to alcohol
X66 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours
X67 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours
X68 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to pesticides
X69 Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances
X70 Intentional self-harm by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
X71 Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion
X72 Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge
X73 Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
X74 Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm discharge
X75 Intentional self-harm by explosive material
X76 Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames
X77 Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapours and hot objects
X78 Intentional self-harm by sharp object
X79 Intentional self-harm by blunt object
X80 Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place
X81 Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying before moving object
X82 Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle
X83 Intentional self-harm by other specified means
X84 Intentional self-harm by unspecified means

Assault (X85-Y09)
X85 Assault by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
X86 Assault by corrosive substance
X87 Assault by pesticides
X88 Assault by gases and vapours
X89 Assault by other specified chemicals and noxious substances
X90 Assault by unspecified chemical or noxious substance
X91 Assault by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
X92 Assault by drowning and submersion
X93 Assault by handgun discharge
X94 Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge
X95 Assault by other and unspecified firearm discharge
X96 Assault by explosive material
X97 Assault by fire and flames
X98 Assault by steam, hot vapours and hot objects
X99 Assault by sharp object
Y00 Assault by blunt object
Y01 Assault by pushing from high place
Y02 Assault by pushing or placing victim before moving object
Y03 Assault by crashing of motor vehicle
Y04 Assault by bodily force
Y05 Sexual assault by bodily force
Y06 Neglect and abandonment
Y07 Other maltreatment syndromes
Y08 Assault by other specified means
Y09 Assault by unspecified means
Event of undetermined intent (Y10-Y34)
Y10  Poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics, undetermined intent
Y11  Poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
Y12  Poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
Y13  Poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system, undetermined intent
Y14  Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances, undetermined intent
Y15  Poisoning by and exposure to alcohol, undetermined intent
Y16  Poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours, undetermined intent
Y17  Poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours, undetermined intent
Y18  Poisoning by and exposure to pesticides, undetermined intent
Y19  Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances, undetermined intent
Y20  Hanging, strangulation and suffocation, undetermined intent
Y21  Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent
Y22  Handgun discharge, undetermined intent
Y23  Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y24  Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Y25  Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent
Y26  Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent
Y27  Contact with steam, hot vapours and hot objects, undetermined intent
Y28  Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent
Y29  Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent
Y30  Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent
Y31  Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent
Y32  Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent
Y33  Other specified events, undetermined intent
Y34  Unspecified event, undetermined intent

Legal intervention and operations of war (Y35-Y36)
Y35  Legal intervention
Y36  Operations of war
Complications of medical and surgical care (Y40-Y84)

Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use (Y40-Y59)

Y40  Systemic antibiotics
Y41  Other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
Y42  Hormones, and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified
Y43  Primarily systemic agents
Y44  Agents primarily affecting blood constituents
Y45  Analgesics, antipyretics and anti-inflammatory drugs
Y46  Antiepileptics and antiparkinsonism drugs
Y47  Sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs
Y48  Anaesthetics and therapeutic gases
Y49  Psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
Y50  Central nervous system stimulants, not elsewhere classified
Y51  Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
Y52  Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
Y53  Agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system
Y54  Agents primarily affecting water-balance and mineral and uric acid metabolism
Y55  Agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
Y56  Topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs
Y57  Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
Y58  Bacterial vaccines
Y59  Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances

Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y60-Y69)

Y60  Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical and medical care
Y61  Foreign object accidentally left in body during surgical and medical care
Y62  Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care
Y63  Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care
Y64  Contaminated medical or biological substances
Y65  Other misadventures during surgical and medical care
Y66  Nonadministration of surgical and medical care
Y69  Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)
Y70 Anaesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y71 Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Y72 Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y73 Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
Y74 General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Y75 Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y76 Obstetric and gynaecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y77 Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y78 Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Y79 Orthopaedic devices associated with adverse incidents
Y80 Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents
Y81 General-and plastic-surgery devices associated with adverse incidents
Y82 Other and unspecified medical devices associated with adverse incidents

Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)
Y83 Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of procedure
Y84 Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality (Y85-Y89)
Y85 Sequelae of transport accidents
Y86 Sequelae of other accidents
Y87 Sequelae of intentional self-harm, assault and events of undetermined intent
Y88 Sequelae of surgical and medical care as external cause
Y89 Sequelae of other external causes

Supplementary factors related to causes of morbidity and mortality classified elsewhere (Y90-Y98)
Y90 Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by blood alcohol level
Y91 Evidence of alcohol involvement determined by level of intoxication
Y95 Nosocomial condition
Y96 Work-related condition
Y97 Environmental-pollution-related condition
Y98 Lifestyle-related condition
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Chapter XXI
Factors influencing health status and contact with health services
(Z00-Z99)

Persons encountering health services for examination and investigation (Z00-Z13)
Z00 General examination and investigation of persons without complaint and reported diagnosis
Z01 Other special examinations and investigations of persons without complaint and reported diagnosis
Z02 Examination and encounter for administrative purposes
Z03 Medical observation and evaluation for suspected diseases and conditions
Z04 Examination and observation for other reasons
Z08 Follow-up examination after treatment for malignant neoplasms
Z09 Follow-up examination after treatment for conditions other than malignant neoplasms
Z10 Routine general health check-up of defined subpopulation
Z11 Special screening examination for infectious and parasitic diseases
Z12 Special screening examination for neoplasms
Z13 Special screening examination for other diseases and disorders

Persons with potential health hazards related to communicable diseases (Z20-Z29)
Z20 Contact with and exposure to communicable diseases
Z21 Asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status
Z22 Carrier of infectious disease
Z23 Need for immunization against single bacterial diseases
Z24 Need for immunization against certain single viral diseases
Z25 Need for immunization against other single viral diseases
Z26 Need for immunization against other single infectious diseases
Z27 Need for immunization against combinations of infectious diseases
Z28 Immunization not carried out
Z29 Need for other prophylactic measures

Persons encountering health services in circumstances related to reproduction (Z30-Z39)
Z30 Contraceptive management
Z31 Procreative management
Z32 Pregnancy examination and test
Z33 Pregnant state, incidental
Z34 Supervision of normal pregnancy
Z35 Supervision of high-risk pregnancy
Z36 Antenatal screening

95
THREE-CHARACTER CATEGORIES

Z37  Outcome of delivery
Z38  Liveborn infants according to place of birth
Z39  Postpartum care and examination

Persons encountering health services for specific procedures and health care (Z40-Z54)
Z40  Prophylactic surgery
Z41  Procedures for purposes other than remedying health state
Z42  Follow-up care involving plastic surgery
Z43  Attention to artificial openings
Z44  Fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device
Z45  Adjustment and management of implanted device
Z46  Fitting and adjustment of other devices
Z47  Other orthopaedic follow-up care
Z48  Other surgical follow-up care
Z49  Care involving dialysis
Z50  Care involving use of rehabilitation procedures
Z51  Other medical care
Z52  Donors of organs and tissues
Z53  Persons encountering health services for specific procedures, not carried out
Z54  Convalescence

Persons with potential health hazards related to socioeconomic and psychosocial circumstances (Z55-Z65)
Z55  Problems related to education and literacy
Z56  Problems related to employment and unemployment
Z57  Occupational exposure to risk-factors
Z58  Problems related to physical environment
Z59  Problems related to housing and economic circumstances
Z60  Problems related to social environment
Z61  Problems related to negative life events in childhood
Z62  Other problems related to upbringing
Z63  Other problems related to primary support group, including family circumstances
Z64  Problems related to certain psychosocial circumstances
Z65  Problems related to other psychosocial circumstances
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Persons encountering health services in other circumstances (Z70-Z76)
Z70 Counselling related to sexual attitude, behaviour and orientation
Z71 Persons encountering health services for other counselling and medical advice, not elsewhere classified
Z72 Problems related to lifestyle
Z73 Problems related to life-management difficulty
Z74 Problems related to care-provider dependency
Z75 Problems related to medical facilities and other health care
Z76 Persons encountering health services in other circumstances

Persons with potential health hazards related to family and personal history and certain conditions influencing health status (Z80-Z99)
Z80 Family history of malignant neoplasm
Z81 Family history of mental and behavioural disorders
Z82 Family history of certain disabilities and chronic diseases leading to disablement
Z83 Family history of other specific disorders
Z84 Family history of other conditions
Z85 Personal history of malignant neoplasm
Z86 Personal history of certain other diseases
Z87 Personal history of other diseases and conditions
Z88 Personal history of allergy to drugs, medicaments and biological substances
Z89 Acquired absence of limb
Z90 Acquired absence of organs, not elsewhere classified
Z91 Personal history of risk-factors, not elsewhere classified
Z92 Personal history of medical treatment
Z93 Artificial opening status
Z94 Transplanted organ and tissue status
Z95 Presence of cardiac and vascular implants and grafts
Z96 Presence of other functional implants
Z97 Presence of other devices
Z98 Other postsurgical states
Z99 Dependence on enabling machines and devices, not elsewhere classified
TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS AND FOUR-CHARACTER SUBCATEGORIES
CHAPTER I

Certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible

Excludes: carrier or suspected carrier of infectious disease (Z22.-) 
certain localized infections - see body system-related chapters infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium [except obstetrical tetanus and human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (O98.-) infectious and parasitic diseases specific to the perinatal period [except tetanus neonatorum, congenital syphilis, perinatal gonococcal infection and perinatal human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease] (P35-P39) influenza and other acute respiratory infections (J00-J22)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

A00-A09 Intestinal infectious diseases
A15-A19 Tuberculosis
A20-A28 Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases
A30-A49 Other bacterial diseases
A50-A64 Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
A65-A69 Other spirochaetal diseases
A70-A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
A75-A79 Rickettsioses
A80-A89 Viral infections of the central nervous system
A90-A99 Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers
B00-B09 Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
B15-B19 Viral hepatitis
B20-B24 Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease
B25-B34 Other viral diseases
B35-B49 Mycoses
B50-B64 Protozoal diseases
B65-B83 Helminthiases
B85-B89 Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations
B90-B94 Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases
B95-B97 Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents
B99 Other infectious diseases
Intestinal infectious diseases
(A00-A09)

A00  Cholera

A00.0  Cholera due to *Vibrio cholerae* 01, biovar cholerae
   Classical cholera

A00.1  Cholera due to *Vibrio cholerae* 01, biovar eltor
   Cholera eltor

A00.9  Cholera, unspecified

A01  Typhoid and paratyphoid fevers

A01.0  Typhoid fever
   Infection due to *Salmonella typhi*

A01.1  Paratyphoid fever A

A01.2  Paratyphoid fever B

A01.3  Paratyphoid fever C

A01.4  Paratyphoid fever, unspecified
   Infection due to *Salmonella paratyphi* NOS

A09  Other salmonella infections

*Includes:* infection or foodborne intoxication due to any *Salmonella* species other than *S. typhi* and *S. paratyphi*

A02.0  Salmonella enteritis
   Salmonellosis

A02.1  Salmonella septicaemia
A02.2 Localized salmonella infections
Salmonella:
• arthritis † (M01.3*)
• meningitis† (G01*)
• osteomyelitis† (M90.2*)
• pneumonia† (J17.0*)
• renal tubulo-interstitial disease† (N16.0*)

A02.8 Other specified salmonella infections

A02.9 Salmonella infection, unspecified

A03 Shigelloid

A03.0 Shigelllosis due to *Shigella dysenteriae*
Group A shigelllosis [Shiga-Kruse dysentery]

A03.1 Shigelllosis due to *Shigella flexneri*
Group B shigelllosis

A03.2 Shigelllosis due to *Shigella boydii*
Group C shigelllosis

A03.3 Shigelllosis due to *Shigella sonnei*
Group D shigelllosis

A03.8 Other shigelllosis

A03.9 Shigelllosis, unspecified
Bacillary dysentery NOS

A04 Other bacterial intestinal infections
Excludes: foodborne intoxications, bacterial (A05.-)
tuberculous enteritis (A18.3)

A04.0 Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* infection

A04.1 Enterotoxigenic *Escherichia coli* infection

A04.2 Enteroinvasive *Escherichia coli* infection
A04.3 Enterohaemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* infection

A04.4 Other intestinal *Escherichia coli* infections

*Escherichia coli* enteritis NOS

A04.5 Campylobacter enteritis

A04.6 Enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica*

*Excludes:* extraintestinal yersiniosis (A28.2)

A04.7 Enterocolitis due to *Clostridium difficile*

A04.8 Other specified bacterial intestinal infections

A04.9 Bacterial intestinal infection, unspecified

Bacterial enteritis NOS

A05 Other bacterial foodborne intoxications

*Excludes:* *Escherichia coli* infection (A04.0-A04.4)

listeriosis (A32.-)

salmonella foodborne intoxication and infection (A02.-)

toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs (T61-T62)

A05.0 Foodborne staphylococcal intoxication

A05.1 Botulism

Classical foodborne intoxication due to *Clostridium botulinum*

A05.2 Foodborne *Clostridium perfringens* [*Clostridium welchii*] intoxication

Enteritis necroticans

Pig-bel

A05.3 Foodborne *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* intoxication

A05.4 Foodborne *Bacillus cereus* intoxication

A05.8 Other specified bacterial foodborne intoxications

A05.9 Bacterial foodborne intoxication, unspecified
Amoebiasis

Includes: infection due to Entamoeba histolytica

Excludes: other protozoal intestinal diseases (A07.-)

A06.0 Acute amoebic dysentery
Acute amoebiasis
Intestinal amoebiasis NOS

A06.1 Chronic intestinal amoebiasis

A06.2 Amoebic nondysenteric colitis

A06.3 Amoeboma of intestine
Amoeboma NOS

A06.4 Amoebic liver abscess
Hepatic amoebiasis

A06.5† Amoebic lung abscess (J99.8*)
Amoebic abscess of lung (and liver)

A06.6† Amoebic brain abscess (G07*)
Amoebic abscess of brain (and liver)(and lung)

A06.7 Cutaneous amoebiasis

A06.8 Amoebic infection of other sites
Amoebic:
• appendicitis
• balanitis† (N51.2*)

A06.9 Amoebiasis, unspecified

A07 Other protozoal intestinal diseases

A07.0 Balantidiasis
Balantidial dysentery

A07.1 Giardiasis [lambliasis]
A07.2  Cryptosporidiosis

A07.3  Isosporiasis
Infection due to *Isospora belli* and *Isospora hominis*
Intestinal coccidiosis
Isosporosis

A07.8  Other specified protozoal intestinal diseases
Intestinal trichomoniasis
Sarcocystosis
Sarcosporidiosis

A07.9  Protozoal intestinal disease, unspecified
Flagellate diarrhoea
Protozoal:
• colitis
• diarrhoea
• dysentery

A08  Viral and other specified intestinal infections
*Excludes:* influenza with involvement of gastrointestinal tract (J10.8, J11.8)

A08.0  Rotaviral enteritis

A08.1  Acute gastroenteropathy due to Norwalk agent
Small round structured virus enteritis

A08.2  Adenoviral enteritis

A08.3  Other viral enteritis

A08.4  Viral intestinal infection, unspecified
Viral:
• enteritis NOS
• gastroenteritis NOS
• gastroenteropathy NOS

A08.5  Other specified intestinal infections
Diarrhoea and gastroenteritis of presumed infectious origin

*Note:* In countries where any term listed in A09 without further specification can be assumed to be of noninfectious origin, the condition should be classified to K52.9.

Catarrh, enteric or intestinal

Colitis         NOS
Enteritis       haemorrhagic
Gastroenteritis  septic

Diarrhoea:
- NOS
- dysenteric
- epidemic

Infectious diarrhoeal disease NOS

*Excludes:* due to bacterial, protozoal, viral and other specified infectious agents (A00-A08)
- noninfective diarrhoea (K52.9)
- neonatal (P78.3)

Tuberculosis

*Includes:* infections due to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* and *Mycobacterium bovis*

*Excludes:*
- congenital tuberculosis (P37.0)
- pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis (J65)
- sequelae of tuberculosis (B90.-)
- silicotuberculosis (J65)

Respiratory tuberculosis, bacteriologically and histologically confirmed

**A15.0 Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by sputum microscopy with or without culture**

Tuberculous:
- bronchiectasis
- fibrosis of lung confirmed by sputum microscopy with
- pneumonia or without culture
- pneumothorax
A15.1  **Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by culture only**
Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed by culture only

A15.2  **Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed histologically**
Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed histologically

A15.3  **Tuberculosis of lung, confirmed by unspecified means**
Conditions listed in A15.0, confirmed but unspecified whether bacteriologically or histologically

A15.4  **Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically**
Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- hilar
- mediastinal
- tracheobronchial

Excludes: specified as primary (A15.7)

A15.5  **Tuberculosis of larynx, trachea and bronchus, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically**
Tuberculosis of:
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- trachea

A15.6  **Tuberculous pleurisy, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically**
Tuberculosis of pleura confirmed bacteriologically and
Tuberculous empyema histologically

Excludes: in primary respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically (A15.7)

A15.7  **Primary respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically**
A15.8 Other respiratory tuberculosis, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically
Mediastinal tuberculosis
Nasopharyngeal tuberculosis confirmed bacteriologically and histologically
Tuberculosis of:
• nose
• sinus [any nasal]

A15.9 Respiratory tuberculosis unspecified, confirmed bacteriologically and histologically

A16 Respiratory tuberculosis, not confirmed bacteriologically or histologically

INCLUDES: 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY TUBERCULOSIS NOT QUALIFIED AS RESPIRATORY OR PULMONARY

A16.0 Tuberculosis of lung, bacteriologically and histologically negative
Tuberculous:
• bronchiectasis
• fibrosis of lung
• pneumonia
• pneumothorax

A16.1 Tuberculosis of lung, bacteriological and histological examination not done
Conditions listed in A16.0, bacteriological and histological examination not done

A16.2 Tuberculosis of lung, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation
Tuberculosis of lung NOS (without mention of
Tuberculous:
• bronchiectasis bacteriological or histological
• fibrosis of lung confirmation)
• pneumonia
• pneumothorax
A16.3 **Tuberculosis of intrathoracic lymph nodes, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation**
Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- hilar
- intrathoracic
- mediastinal
- tracheobronchial

**Excludes:** when specified as primary (A16.7)

A16.4 **Tuberculosis of larynx, trachea and bronchus, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation**
Tuberculosis of:
- bronchus
- glottis
- larynx
- trachea

**Excludes:** when specified as primary (A16.7)

A16.5 **Tuberculuous pleurisy, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation**
Tuberculosis of pleura
- empyema
- pleurisy

**Excludes:** in primary respiratory tuberculosis (A16.7)

A16.7 **Primary respiratory tuberculosis without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation**
Primary:
- respiratory tuberculosis NOS
- tuberculous complex

A16.8 **Other respiratory tuberculosis, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation**
Mediastinal tuberculosis
Nasopharyngeal tuberculosis
Tuberculosis of:
- nose
- sinus [any nasal]
A16.9 Respiratory tuberculosis unspecified, without mention of bacteriological or histological confirmation
Respiratory tuberculosis NOS
Tuberculosis NOS

A16.90 Tuberculosis NOS

A17† Tuberculosis of nervous system

A17.0† Tuberculous meningitis (G01*)
Tuberculosis of meninges (cerebral) (spinal)
Tuberculous leptomenningitis

A17.1† Meningeal tuberculoma (G07*)
Tuberculoma of meninges

A17.8† Other tuberculosis of nervous system
Tuberculoma of
Tuberculosis of brain (G07*)
spinal cord (G07*)

Tuberculous:
• abscess of brain (G07*)
• meningencephalitis (G05.0*)
• myelitis (G05.0*)
• polyneuropathy (G63.0*)

A17.9† Tuberculosis of nervous system, unspecified (G99.8*)

A18 Tuberculosis of other organs

A18.0† Tuberculosis of bones and joints
Tuberculosis of:
• hip (M01.1*)
• knee (M01.1*)
• vertebral column (M49.0*)

Tuberculous:
• arthritis (M01.1*)
• mastoiditis (H75.0*)
• necrosis of bone (M90.0*)
• osteitis (M90.0*)
• osteomyelitis (M90.0*)
• synovitis (M68.0*)
• tenosynovitis (M68.0*)
A18.1 Tuberculosis of genitourinary system
Tuberculosis of:
- bladder† (N33.0*)
- cervix† (N74.0*)
- kidney† (N29.1*)
- male genital organs† (N51.-*)
- ureter† (N29.1*)
Tuberculous female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.1*)

A18.2 Tuberculous peripheral lymphadenopathy
Tuberculous adenitis

Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- intrathoracic (A15.4, A16.3)
- mesenteric and retroperitoneal (A18.3)
tuberculous tracheobronchial adenopathy (A15.4, A16.3)

A18.3 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands
Tuberculosis (of):
- anus and rectum† (K93.0*)
- intestine (large) (small)† (K93.0*)
- retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)
Tuberculous:
- ascites
- enteritis† (K93.0*)
- peritonitis† (K67.3*)

A18.4 Tuberculosis of skin and subcutaneous tissue
Erythema induratum, tuberculous
Lupus:
- exedens
- vulgaris:
  - NOS
  - of eyelid† (H03.1*)
Scrofuloderma

Excludes: lupus erythematosus (L93.-)
- systemic (M32.-)
A18.5  **Tuberculosis of eye**
Tuberculous:
- chorioretinitis† (H32.0*)
- episcleritis† (H19.0*)
- interstitial keratitis† (H19.2*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- keratoconjunctivitis (interstitial) (phlyctenular) † (H19.2*)

*Exclude*: lupus vulgaris of eyelid (A18.4)

A18.6  **Tuberculosis of ear**
Tuberculous otitis media† (H67.0*)

*Exclude*: tuberculous mastoiditis (A18.0†)

A18.7†  **Tuberculosis of adrenal glands (E35.1*)**
Addison's disease, tuberculous

A18.8  **Tuberculosis of other specified organs**
Tuberculosis of:
- endocardium† (I39.8*)
- myocardium† (I41.0*)
- oesophagus† (K23.0*)
- pericardium† (I32.0*)
- thyroid gland† (E35.0*)
Tuberculous cerebral arteritis† (I68.1*)

A19  **Miliary tuberculosis**
*Includes*: tuberculosis:
- disseminated
- generalized
- tuberculous polyserositis

A19.0  **Acute miliary tuberculosis of a single specified site**
A19.1  **Acute miliary tuberculosis of multiple sites**
A19.2  **Acute miliary tuberculosis, unspecified**
A19.8  **Other miliary tuberculosis**
A19.9  **Miliary tuberculosis, unspecified**
Certain zoonotic bacterial diseases
(A20-A28)

**A20**  Plague  
*Includes:* infection due to *Yersinia pestis*

- A20.0  Bubonic plague
- A20.1  Cellulocutaneous plague
- A20.2  Pneumonic plague
- A20.3  Plague meningitis
- A20.7  Septicaemic plague
- A20.8  Other forms of plague
  - Abortive plague
  - Asymptomatic plague
  - Pestis minor
- A20.9  Plague, unspecified

**A21**  Tularaemia  
*Includes:* deer-fly fever  
  - infection due to *Francisella tularensis*
  - rabbit fever

- A21.0  Ulceroglandular tularaemia
- A21.1  Oculoglandular tularaemia  
  - Ophthalmic tularaemia
- A21.2  Pulmonary tularaemia
- A21.3  Gastrointestinal tularaemia  
  - Abdominal tularaemia
- A21.7  Generalized tularaemia
A21.8 Other forms of tularemia

A21.9 Tularaemia, unspecified

A22 Anthrax

Includes: infection due to *Bacillus anthracis*

A22.0 Cutaneous anthrax
Malignant:
- carbuncle
- pustule

A22.1 Pulmonary anthrax
Inhalation anthrax
Ragpicker's disease
Woolsorter's disease

A22.2 Gastrointestinal anthrax

A22.7 Anthrax septicaemia

A22.8 Other forms of anthrax
Anthrax meningitis† (G01*)

A22.9 Anthrax, unspecified

A23 Brucellosis

Includes: fever:
- Malta
- Mediterranean
- undulant

A23.0 Brucellosis due to *Brucella melitensis*

A23.1 Brucellosis due to *Brucella abortus*

A23.2 Brucellosis due to *Brucella suis*

A23.3 Brucellosis due to *Brucella canis*
A23.8  Other brucellosis
A23.9  Brucellosis, unspecified

A24  Glanders and melioidosis

A24.0  Glanders
Infection due to *Pseudomonas mallei*
Malleus

A24.1  Acute and fulminating melioidosis
Melioidosis:
• pneumonia
• septicaemia

A24.2  Subacute and chronic melioidosis

A24.3  Other melioidosis

A24.4  Melioidosis, unspecified
Infection due to *Pseudomonas pseudomallei* NOS
Whitmore's disease

A25  Rat-bite fevers

A25.0  Spirillois
Sodoku

A25.1  Streptobacillosis
Epidemic arthritic erythema
Haverhill fever
Streptobacillary rat-bite fever

A25.9  Rat-bite fever, unspecified

A26  Erysipeloid

A26.0  Cutaneous erysipeloid
Erythema migrans
A26.7  *Erysipelothrix* septicaemia

A26.8  Other forms of erysipeloïd

A26.9  Erysipeloid, unspecified

A27  Leptospirosis

A27.0  Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica
Leptospirosis due to *Leptospira interrogans* serovar icterohaemorrhagiae

A27.8  Other forms of leptospirosis

A27.9  Leptospirosis, unspecified

A28  Other zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified

A28.0  Pasteurellosis

A28.1  Cat-scratch disease
Cat-scratch fever

A28.2  Extraintestinal yersiniosis
*Excludes:* enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica* (A04.6)
plague (A20.-)

A28.8  Other specified zoonotic bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified

A28.9  Zoonotic bacterial disease, unspecified
Other bacterial diseases
(A30-A49)

A30  Leprosy [Hansen's disease]
      Includes: infection due to Mycobacterium leprae

      Excludes: sequelae of leprosy (B92)

A30.0  Indeterminate leprosy
       I leprosy

A30.1  Tuberculoid leprosy
       TT leprosy

A30.2  Borderline tuberculoid leprosy
       BT leprosy

A30.3  Borderline leprosy
       BB leprosy

A30.4  Borderline lepromatous leprosy
       BL leprosy

A30.5  Lepromatous leprosy
       LL leprosy

A30.8  Other forms of leprosy

A30.9  Leprosy, unspecified

A31  Infection due to other mycobacteria
      Excludes: leprosy (A30.-) tuberculosis (A15-A19)

A31.0  Pulmonary mycobacterial infection
      Infection due to Mycobacterium:
      • avium
      • intracellulare [Battey bacillus]
      • kansasii
A31.1 Cutaneous mycobacterial infection
Buruli ulcer
Infection due to *Mycobacterium*:
- *marinum*
- *ulcerans*

A31.8 Other mycobacterial infections

A31.9 Mycobacterial infection, unspecified
Atypical mycobacterium infection NOS
Mycobacteriosis NOS

A32 Listeriosis
*Includes:* listerial foodborne infection

*Excludes:* neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis (P37.2)

A32.0 Cutaneous listeriosis

A32.1† Listerial meningitis and meningoencephalitis
Listerial:
- meningitis (G01*)
- meningoencephalitis (G05.0*)

A32.7 Listerial septicaemia

A32.8 Other forms of listeriosis
Listerial:
- cerebral arteritis† (I68.1*)
- endocarditis† (I39.8*)
Oculoglandular listeriosis

A32.9 Listeriosis, unspecified

A33 Tetanus neonatorum

A34 Obstetrical tetanus
A35  
**Other tetanus**  
Tetanus NOS

*Excludes:* tetanus:
- neonatorum (A33)
- obstetrical (A34)

A36  
**Diphtheria**

A36.0  
**Pharyngeal diphtheria**  
Diphtheritic membranous angina  
Tonsillar diphtheria

A36.1  
**Nasopharyngeal diphtheria**

A36.2  
**Laryngeal diphtheria**  
Diphtheritic laryngotracheitis

A36.3  
**Cutaneous diphtheria**  
*Excludes:* erythrasma (L08.1)

A36.8  
**Other diphtheria**  
Diphtheritic:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- myocarditis† (I41.0*)
- polynéurites† (G63.0*)

A36.9  
**Diphtheria, unspecified**

A37  
**Whooping cough**

A37.0  
**Whooping cough due to* Bordetella pertussis***

A37.1  
**Whooping cough due to* Bordetella parapertussis***

A37.8  
**Whooping cough due to other* Bordetella* species**

A37.9  
**Whooping cough, unspecified**
A38  Scarlet fever
Scarlatina

*Excludes:* streptococcal sore throat (J02.0)

A39  Meningococcal infection

A39.0†  Meningococcal meningitis (G01*)

A39.1†  Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (E35.1*)
Meningococcal haemorrhagic adrenalitis
Meningococcic adrenal syndrome

A39.2  Acute meningococcaemia

A39.3  Chronic meningococcaemia

A39.4  Meningococcaemia, unspecified
Meningococcal bacteraemia NOS

A39.5†  Meningococcal heart disease
Meningococcal:
- carditis NOS (I52.0*)
- endocarditis (I39.8*)
- myocarditis (I41.0*)
- pericarditis (I32.0*)

A39.8  Other meningococcal infections
Meningococcal:
- arthritis† (M01.0*)
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)
Postmeningococcal arthritis† (M03.0*)

A39.9  Meningococcal infection, unspecified
Meningococcal disease NOS
Streptococcal septicaemia

*Excludes:* during labour (O75.3)

following:

- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O03-O07, O08.0)
- immunization (T88.0)
- infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection (T80.2)
  neonatal (P36.0-P36.1)
  postprocedural (T81.4)
  puerperal (O85)

A40.0 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group A

A40.1 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group B

A40.2 Septicaemia due to streptococcus, group D

A40.3 Septicaemia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
  Pneumococcal septicaemia

A40.8 Other streptococcal septicaemia

A40.9 Streptococcal septicaemia, unspecified
Other septicaemia

Excludes: bacteremia NOS (A49.9)
during labour (O75.3)
following:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O03-O07, O08.0)
- immunization (T88.0)
- infusion, transfusion or therapeutic injection (T80.2)
septicaemia (due to) (in):
- actinomycotic (A42.7)
- anthrax (A22.7)
- candidal (B37.7)
- Erysipelothrix (A26.7)
- extraintestinal yersiniosis (A28.2)
- gonococcal (A54.8)
- herpetic (B00.7)
- listerial (A32.7)
- meningococcal (A39.2-A39.4)
- neonatal (P36.-)
- postprocedural (T81.4)
- puerperal (O85)
- streptococcal (A40.-)
- tularemicemia (A21.7)
  septicaemic:
  - melioidosis (A24.1)
  - plague (A20.7)
  toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)

A41.0 Septicaemia due to Staphylococcus aureus

A41.1 Septicaemia due to other specified staphylococcus
  Septicaemia due to coagulase-negative staphylococcus

A41.2 Septicaemia due to unspecified staphylococcus

A41.3 Septicaemia due to Haemophilus influenzae

A41.4 Septicaemia due to anaerobes

Excludes: gas gangrene (A48.0)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A41.5</td>
<td>Septicaemia due to other Gram-negative organisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gram-negative septicaemia NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A41.8</td>
<td>Other specified septicaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A41.9</td>
<td>Septicaemia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Septic shock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42</td>
<td>Actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> actinomycetoma (B47.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.0</td>
<td>Pulmonary actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.1</td>
<td>Abdominal actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.2</td>
<td>Cervicofacial actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.7</td>
<td>Actinomycotic septicaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.8</td>
<td>Other forms of actinomycosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A42.9</td>
<td>Actinomycosis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43</td>
<td>Nocardiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43.0</td>
<td>Pulmonary nocardiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43.1</td>
<td>Cutaneous nocardiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43.8</td>
<td>Other forms of nocardiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A43.9</td>
<td>Nocardiosis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A44</td>
<td>Bartonellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A44.0</td>
<td>Systemic bartonellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oroya fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A44.1</td>
<td>Cutaneous and mucocutaneous bartonellosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Verruga peruana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A44.8 Other forms of bartonellosis

A44.9 Bartonellosis, unspecified

A46 Erysipelas
*Excludes:* postpartum or puerperal erysipelas (O86.8)

A48 Other bacterial diseases, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* actinomycetoma (B47.1)

A48.0 Gas gangrene
Clostridial:
- cellulitis
- myonecrosis

A48.1 Legionnaires’ disease

A48.2 Nonpneumonic Legionnaires' disease [Pontiac fever]

A48.3 Toxic shock syndrome
*Excludes:* endotoxic shock NOS (R57.8) septicaemia NOS (A41.9)

A48.4 Brazilian purpuric fever
Systemic *Haemophilus aegyptius* infection

A48.8 Other specified bacterial diseases

A49 Bacterial infection of unspecified site
*Excludes:* bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters (B95-B96)
- chlamydial infection NOS (A74.9)
- meningococcal infection NOS (A39.9)
- rickettsial infection NOS (A79.9)
- spirochaetal infection NOS (A69.9)

A49.0 Staphylococcal infection, unspecified

A49.1 Streptococcal infection, unspecified
A49.2  *Haemophilus influenzae* infection, unspecified

A49.3  Mycoplasma infection, unspecified

A49.8  Other bacterial infections of unspecified site

A49.9  Bacterial infection, unspecified
        Bacteraemia NOS

**Infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission**
(A50-A64)

*Excludes:* human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)
nonspecific and nongonococcal urethritis (N34.1)
Reiter's disease (M02.3)

A50  Congenital syphilis

A50.0  Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic
        Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as early or manifest less than two
        years after birth.

        Early congenital syphilis:
        - cutaneous
        - mucocutaneous
        - visceral
        Early congenital syphilitic:
        - laryngitis
        - oculopathy
        - osteochondropathy
        - pharyngitis
        - pneumonia
        - rhinitis

A50.1  Early congenital syphilis, latent
        Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological
        reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after birth.
A50.2 Early congenital syphilis, unspecified
Congenital syphilis NOS less than two years after birth.

A50.3 Late congenital syphilitic oculopathy
Late congenital syphilitic interstitial keratitis† (H19.2*)
Late congenital syphilitic oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)

Excludes: Hutchinson's triad (A50.5)

A50.4 Late congenital neurosyphilis [juvenile neurosyphilis]
Dementia paralytica juvenilis
Juvenile:
• general paresis
• tabes dorsalis
• taboparetic neurosyphilis
Late congenital syphilitic:
• encephalitis† (G05.0*)
• meningitis† (G01*)
• polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated mental disorder.

Excludes: Hutchinson's triad (A50.5)

A50.5 Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic
Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as late or manifest two years or more after birth.

Clutton's joints† (M03.1*)
Hutchinson's:
• teeth
• triad
Late congenital:
• cardiovascular syphilis† (I98.0*)
• syphilitic:
  • arthropathy† (M03.1*)
  • osteochondropathy† (M90.2*)
Syphilitic saddle nose
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A50.6</td>
<td><strong>Late congenital syphilis, latent</strong>&lt;br&gt;Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after birth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A50.7</td>
<td><strong>Late congenital syphilis, unspecified</strong>&lt;br&gt;Congenital syphilis NOS two years or more after birth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A50.9</td>
<td><strong>Congenital syphilis, unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51</td>
<td><strong>Early syphilis</strong>&lt;br&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.0</td>
<td><strong>Primary genital syphilis</strong>&lt;br&gt;Syphilitic chancre NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.1</td>
<td><strong>Primary anal syphilis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.2</td>
<td><strong>Primary syphilis of other sites</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.3</td>
<td><strong>Secondary syphilis of skin and mucous membranes</strong>&lt;br&gt;Condyloma latum&lt;br&gt;Syphilitic:&lt;br&gt; - alopecia† (L99.8*)&lt;br&gt; - leukoderma† (L99.8*)&lt;br&gt; - mucous patch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.4</td>
<td><strong>Other secondary syphilis</strong>&lt;br&gt;Secondary syphilitic:&lt;br&gt; - female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.2*)&lt;br&gt; - iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)&lt;br&gt; - lymphadenopathy&lt;br&gt; - meningitis† (G01*)&lt;br&gt; - myositis† (M63.0*)&lt;br&gt; - oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)&lt;br&gt; - periostitis† (M90.1*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.5</td>
<td><strong>Early syphilis, latent</strong>&lt;br&gt;Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A51.9</td>
<td><strong>Early syphilis, unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I-28
Late syphilis

A52.0† Cardiovascular syphilis
Cardiovascular syphilis NOS (I98.0*)
Syphilitic:
- aneurysm of aorta (I79.0*)
- aortic incompetence (I39.1*)
- aortitis (I79.1*)
- arteritis, cerebral (I68.1*)
- endocarditis NOS (I39.8*)
- myocarditis (I41.0*)
- pericarditis (I32.0*)
- pulmonary regurgitation (I39.3*)

A52.1 Symptomatic neurosyphilis
Charcot's arthropathy† (M14.6*)
Late syphilitic:
- acoustic neuritis† (H94.0*)
- encephalitis† (G05.0*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- optic atrophy† (H48.0*)
- polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)
- retrobulbar neuritis† (H48.1*)
Syphilitic parkinsonism† (G22*)
Tabes dorsalis

A52.2 Asymptomatic neurosyphilis

A52.3 Neurosyphilis, unspecified
Gumma (syphilitic)
Syphilis (late) of central nervous system NOS
Syphiloma
A52.7  **Other symptomatic late syphilis**
Glomerular disease in syphilis† (N08.0*)
Gumma (syphilitic) ¶ any sites, except those
Late or tertiary syphilis ¶ classified to A52.0-A52.3
Late syphilitic:
• bursitis† (M73.1*)
• chorioretinitis† (H32.0*)
• episcleritis† (H19.0*)
• female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.2*)
• leukoderma† (L99.8*)
• oculopathy NEC† (H58.8*)
• peritonitis† (K67.2*)
Syphilis [stage unspecified] of:
• bone† (M90.2*)
• liver† (K77.0*)
• lung† (J99.8*)
• muscle† (M63.0*)
• synovium† (M68.0*)

A52.8  **Late syphilis, latent**
Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two years or more after infection.

A52.9  **Late syphilis, unspecified**

A53  **Other and unspecified syphilis**

A53.0  **Latent syphilis, unspecified as early or late**
Latent syphilis NOS
Positive serological reaction for syphilis

A53.9  **Syphilis, unspecified**
Infection due to *Treponema pallidum* NOS
Syphilis (acquired) NOS

*Excludes:* syphilis NOS causing death under two years of age (A50.2)
A54

**Gonococcal infection**

A54.0  **Gonococcal infection of lower genitourinary tract without periurethral or accessory gland abscess**
Gonococcal:
- cervicitis NOS
- cystitis NOS
- urethritis NOS
- vulvovaginitis NOS

*Excludes:* with:
- genitourinary gland abscess (A54.1)
- periurethral abscess (A54.1)

A54.1  **Gonococcal infection of lower genitourinary tract with periurethral and accessory gland abscess**
Gonococcal Bartholin's gland abscess

A54.2  **Gonococcal pelviperitonitis and other gonococcal genitourinary infections**
Gonococcal:
- epididymitis† (N51.1*)
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.3*)
- orchitis† (N51.1*)
- prostatitis† (N51.0*)

*Excludes:* gonococcal peritonitis (A54.8)

A54.3  **Gonococcal infection of eye**
Gonococcal:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)

Ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus

A54.4†  **Gonococcal infection of musculoskeletal system**
Gonococcal:
- arthritis (M01.3*)
- bursitis (M73.0*)
- osteomyelitis (M90.2*)
- synovitis (M68.0*)
- tenosynovitis (M68.0*)
A54.5  Gonococcal pharyngitis

A54.6  Gonococcal infection of anus and rectum

A54.8  Other gonococcal infections
Gonococcal:
- brain abscess† (G07*)
- endocarditis† (I39.8*)
- meningitis† (G01*)
- myocarditis† (I41.0*)
- pericarditis† (I32.0*)
- peritonitis† (K67.1*)
- pneumonia† (J17.0*)
- septicaemia
- skin lesions

Excludes: gonococcal pelviperitonitis (A54.2)

A54.9  Gonococcal infection, unspecified

A55  Chlamydial lymphogranuloma (venereum)
Climatic or tropical bubo
Durand-Nicolas-Favre disease
Esthiomene
Lymphogranuloma inguinale

A56  Other sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases
Includes: sexually transmitted diseases due to Chlamydia trachomatis

Excludes: chlamydial:
- lymphogranuloma (A55)
- neonatal:
  - conjunctivitis (P39.1)
  - pneumonia (P23.1)
conditions classified to A74.-
A56.0  **Chlamydial infection of lower genitourinary tract**
Chlamydial:
- cervicitis
- cystitis
- urethritis
- vulvovaginitis

A56.1  **Chlamydial infection of pelviperitoneum and other genitourinary organs**
Chlamydial:
- epididymitis† (N51.1*)
- female pelvic inflammatory disease† (N74.4*)
- orchitis† (N51.1*)

A56.2  **Chlamydial infection of genitourinary tract, unspecified**

A56.3  **Chlamydial infection of anus and rectum**

A56.4  **Chlamydial infection of pharynx**

A56.8  **Sexually transmitted chlamydial infection of other sites**

A57  **Chancroid**
Ulcus molle

A58  **Granuloma inguinale**
Donovanosis

A59  **Trichomoniasis**
*Excludes:* intestinal trichomoniasis (A07.8)

A59.0  **Urogenital trichomoniasis**
Leukorrhoea (vaginalis)
Prostatitis† (N51.0*)
\[\text{due to } Trichomonas (vaginalis)\]

A59.8  **Trichomoniasis of other sites**

A59.9  **Trichomoniasis, unspecified**
A60  Anogenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection

A60.0  Herpesviral infection of genitalia and urogenital tract
      Herpesviral infection of genital tract:
      •  female† (N77.0-N77.1*)
      •  male† (N51.-*)

A60.1  Herpesviral infection of perianal skin and rectum

A60.9  Anogenital herpesviral infection, unspecified

A63  Other predominantly sexually transmitted diseases, not elsewhere classified

      Excludes:  molluscum contagiosum (B08.1)
                 papilloma of cervix (D26.0)

A63.0  Anogenital (venereal) warts

A63.8  Other specified predominantly sexually transmitted diseases

A64  Unspecified sexually transmitted disease
      Venereal disease NOS

Other spirochaetal diseases
(A65-A69)

      Excludes:  leptospirosis (A27.-)
                 syphilis (A50-A53)

A65  Nonvenereal syphilis
      Bejel
      Endemic syphilis
      Njovera

A66  Yaws

      Includes:  bouba
                 framboesia (tropica)
                 pian
A66.0 Initial lesions of yaws
- Chancre of yaws
- Framboesia, initial or primary
- Initial framboesial ulcer
- Mother yaw

A66.1 Multiple papillomata and wet crab yaws
- Framboesioma
- Pianoma
- Plantar or palmar papilloma of yaws

A66.2 Other early skin lesions of yaws
- Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection
- Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (maculopapular) (micropapular) (papular)
- Framboeside of early yaws

A66.3 Hyperkeratosis of yaws
- Ghoul hand
- Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early)(late) due to yaws
- Worm-eaten soles

A66.4 Gummata and ulcers of yaws
- Gummatous framboeside
- Nodular late yaws (ulcerated)

A66.5 Gangosa
- Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

A66.6 Bone and joint lesions of yaws
- Ganglion
- Hydrarthrosis of yaws (early) (late)
- Osteitis
- Periostitis (hypertrophic)
- Goundou
- Gumma, bone
- Gummatous osteitis or periostitis of yaws (late)

A66.7 Other manifestations of yaws
- Juxta-articular nodules of yaws
- Mucosal yaws
A66.8 Latent yaws
Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

A66.9 Yaws, unspecified

A67 Pinta [carate]

A67.0 Primary lesions of pinta
Chancre (primary)
Papule (primary) of pinta [carate]

A67.1 Intermediate lesions of pinta
Erythematous plaques
Hyperchromic lesions of pinta [carate]
Hyperkeratosis
Pintids

A67.2 Late lesions of pinta
Cardiovascular lesions† (I98.1*)
Skin lesions:
• achromic
• cicatricial
• dyschromic of pinta [carate]

A67.3 Mixed lesions of pinta
Achromic with hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta [carate]

A67.9 Pinta, unspecified

A68 Relapsing fevers
Includes: recurrent fever

Excludes: Lyme disease (A69.2)

A68.0 Louse-borne relapsing fever
Relapsing fever due to Borrelia recurrentis

A68.1 Tick-borne relapsing fever
Relapsing fever due to any Borrelia species other than Borrelia recurrentis
A68.9 Relapsing fever, unspecified

A69 Other spirochaetal infections

A69.0 Necrotizing ulcerative stomatitis
Cancrum oris
Fusospirochaetal gangrene
Noma
Stomatitis gangrenosa

A69.1 Other Vincent's infections
Fusospirochaetal pharyngitis
Necrotizing ulcerative (acute):
  • gingivitis
  • gingivostomatitis
Spirochaetal stomatitis
Trench mouth
Vincent's:
  • angina
  • gingivitis

A69.2 Lyme disease
Erythema chronicum migrans due to Borrelia burgdorferi

A69.8 Other specified spirochaetal infections

A69.9 Spirochaetal infection, unspecified

Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
(A70-A74)

A70 Chlamydia psittaci infection
Ornithosis
Parrot fever
Psittacosis

A71 Trachoma
  *Excludes:* sequelae of trachoma (B94.0)
A71.0 Initial stage of trachoma
    Trachoma dubium

A71.1 Active stage of trachoma
    Granular conjunctivitis (trachomatous)
    Trachomatous:
    • follicular conjunctivitis
    • pannus

A71.9 Trachoma, unspecified

A74 Other diseases caused by chlamydiae
    Excludes: chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)
                neonatal chlamydial:
                • conjunctivitis (P39.1)
                • pneumonia (P23.1)
    sexually transmitted chlamydial diseases (A55-A56)

A74.0† Chlamydial conjunctivitis (H13.1*)
    Paratrachoma

A74.8 Other chlamydial diseases
    Chlamydial peritonitis† (K67.0*)

A74.9 Chlamydial infection, unspecified
    Chlamydiosis NOS

Rickettsioses
(A75-A79)

A75 Typhus fever
    Excludes: rickettsiosis due to Ehrlichia sennetsu (A79.8)

A75.0 Epidemic louse-borne typhus fever due to Rickettsia prowazekii
    Classical typhus (fever)
    Epidemic (louse-borne) typhus

A75.1 Recrudescent typhus [Brill's disease]
    Brill-Zinsser disease
A75.2 Typhus fever due to Rickettsia typhi
Murine (flea-borne) typhus

A75.3 Typhus fever due to Rickettsia tsutsugamushi
Scrub (mite-borne) typhus
Tsutsugamushi fever

A75.9 Typhus fever, unspecified
Typhus (fever) NOS

A77 Spotted fever [tick-borne rickettsioses]

A77.0 Spotted fever due to Rickettsia rickettsii
Rocky Mountain spotted fever
Sao Paulo fever

A77.1 Spotted fever due to Rickettsia conorii
African tick typhus
Boutonneuse fever
India tick typhus
Kenya tick typhus
Marseilles fever
Mediterranean tick fever

A77.2 Spotted fever due to Rickettsia sibirica
North Asian tick fever
Siberian tick typhus

A77.3 Spotted fever due to Rickettsia australis
Queensland tick typhus

A77.8 Other spotted fevers

A77.9 Spotted fever, unspecified
Tick-borne typhus NOS

A78 Q fever
Infection due to Coxiella burnetii
Nine Mile fever
Quadrilateral fever
### Other rickettsioses

**A79.0** Trench fever  
Quintan fever  
Wolhynian fever

**A79.1** Rickettsialpox due to *Rickettsia akari*  
Kew Garden fever  
Vesicular rickettsiosis

**A79.8** Other specified rickettsioses  
Rickettsiosis due to *Ehrlichia sennetsu*

**A79.9** Rickettsiosis, unspecified  
Rickettsial infection NOS

### Viral infections of the central nervous system  
(A80-A89)

*Excludes:*  
sequelae of:  
- poliomyelitis (B91)  
- viral encephalitis (B94.1)

**A80** Acute poliomyelitis

**A80.0** Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, vaccine-associated

**A80.1** Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, imported

**A80.2** Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, wild virus, indigenous

**A80.3** Acute paralytic poliomyelitis, other and unspecified

**A80.4** Acute nonparalytic poliomyelitis

**A80.9** Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified

**A81** Atypical virus infections of central nervous system

*Includes:*  
prion diseases of the central nervous system
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A81.0</td>
<td>Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subacute spongiform encephalopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A81.1</td>
<td>Subacute sclerosing panencephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dawson's inclusion body encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Van Bogaert's sclerosing leukoencephalopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A81.2</td>
<td>Progressive multifocal leukoencephalopathy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multifocal leukoencephalopathy NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A81.8</td>
<td>Other atypical virus infections of central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kuru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A81.9</td>
<td>Atypical virus infection of central nervous system, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prion disease of central nervous system NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A82</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A82.0</td>
<td>Sylvatic rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A82.1</td>
<td>Urban rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A82.9</td>
<td>Rabies, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83</td>
<td>Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes:</em> mosquito-borne viral meningoencephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> Venezuelan equine encephalitis (A92.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83.0</td>
<td>Japanese encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83.1</td>
<td>Western equine encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83.2</td>
<td>Eastern equine encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83.3</td>
<td>St Louis encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A83.4</td>
<td>Australian encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kunjin virus disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A83.5  California encephalitis
  California meningoencephalitis
  La Crosse encephalitis

A83.6  Rocio virus disease

A83.8  Other mosquito-borne viral encephalitis

A83.9  Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A84  Tick-borne viral encephalitis
  Includes:  tick-borne viral meningoencephalitis

A84.0  Far Eastern tick-borne encephalitis [Russian spring-summer encephalitis]

A84.1  Central European tick-borne encephalitis

A84.8  Other tick-borne viral encephalitis
  Louping ill
  Powassan virus disease

A84.9  Tick-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A85  Other viral encephalitis, not elsewhere classified
  Includes:  specified viral:
    • encephalomylitis NEC
    • meningoencephalitis NEC
  Excludes:  benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
    encephalitis due to:
    • herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.4)
    • measles virus (B05.0)
    • mumps virus (B26.2)
    • poliomyelitis virus (A80.-)
    • zoster (B02.0)
    lymphocytic choriomeningitis (A87.2)

A85.0†  Enteroviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
  Enteroviral encephalomyelitis
A85.1† Adenoviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
Adenoviral meningoencephalitis

A85.2 Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, unspecified

A85.8 Other specified viral encephalitis
Encephalitis lethargica
Von Economo-Cruchet disease

A86 Unspecified viral encephalitis
Viral:
- encephalomyelitis NOS
- meningoencephalitis NOS

A87 Viral meningitis
Excludes: meningitis due to:
- herpesvirus [herpes simplex] (B00.3)
- measles virus (B05.1)
- mumps virus (B26.1)
- poliomyelitis virus (A80.-)
- zoster (B02.1)

A87.0† Enteroviral meningitis (G02.0*)
Coxsackievirus meningitis
Echovirus meningitis

A87.1† Adenoviral meningitis (G02.0*)

A87.2 Lymphocytic choriomeningitis
Lymphocytic meningoencephalitis

A87.8 Other viral meningitis

A87.9 Viral meningitis, unspecified

A88 Other viral infections of central nervous system, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: viral:
- encephalitis NOS (A86)
- meningitis NOS (A87.9)
A88.0 Enteroviral exanthematous fever [Boston exanthem]
A88.1 Epidemic vertigo
A88.8 Other specified viral infections of central nervous system
A89 Unspecified viral infection of central nervous system

Arthropod-borne viral fevers and viral haemorrhagic fevers (A90-A99)

A90 Dengue fever [classical dengue]
   
   Excludes: dengue haemorrhagic fever (A91)

A91 Dengue haemorrhagic fever

A92 Other mosquito-borne viral fevers
   
   Excludes: Ross River disease (B33.1)

A92.0 Chikungunya virus disease
   Chikungunya (haemorrhagic) fever

A92.1 O'nyong-nyong fever

A92.2 Venezuelan equine fever
   Venezuelan equine:
   • encephalitis
   • encephalomyelitis virus disease

A92.3 West Nile fever

A92.4 Rift Valley fever

A92.8 Other specified mosquito-borne viral fevers

A92.9 Mosquito-borne viral fever, unspecified
Other arthropod-borne viral fevers, not elsewhere classified

A93.0 Oropouche virus disease
Oropouche fever

A93.1 Sandfly fever
Pappataci fever
Phlebotomus fever

A93.2 Colorado tick fever

A93.8 Other specified arthropod-borne viral fevers
Piry virus disease
Vesicular stomatitis virus disease [Indiana fever]

Unspecified arthropod-borne viral fever
Arboviral fever NOS
Arbovirus infection NOS

Yellow fever

A95.0 Sylvatic yellow fever
Jungle yellow fever

A95.1 Urban yellow fever

A95.9 Yellow fever, unspecified

Arenoviral haemorrhagic fever

A96.0 Junin haemorrhagic fever
Argentinian haemorrhagic fever

A96.1 Machupo haemorrhagic fever
Bolivian haemorrhagic fever

A96.2 Lassa fever
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A96.8</td>
<td>Other arenaviral haemorrhagic fevers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A96.9</td>
<td>Arenaviral haemorrhagic fever, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98</td>
<td>Other viral haemorrhagic fevers, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> chikungunya haemorrhagic fever (A92.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dengue haemorrhagic fever (A91)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.0</td>
<td>Crimean-Congo haemorrhagic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Central Asian haemorrhagic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.1</td>
<td>Omsk haemorrhagic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.2</td>
<td>Kyasanur Forest disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.3</td>
<td>Marburg virus disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.4</td>
<td>Ebola virus disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.5</td>
<td>Haemorrhagic fever with renal syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haemorrhagic fever:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• epidemic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hantaan virus disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nephropathia epidemica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A98.8</td>
<td>Other specified viral haemorrhagic fevers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A99</td>
<td>Unspecified viral haemorrhagic fever</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions (B00-B09)

**B00** Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infections

*Excludes:* anogenital herpessviral infection (A60.-)
congenital herpessviral infection (P35.2)
gammaherpesviral mononucleosis (B27.0)
herpangina (B08.5)

**B00.0** Eczema herpeticum
Kaposi's varicelliform eruption

**B00.1** Herpesviral vesicular dermatitis
Herpes simplex:
- facialis
- labialis
Vesicular dermatitis of:
- ear
- lip
  due to human (alpha) herpesvirus 2

**B00.2** Herpesviral gingivostomatitis and pharyngotonsillitis
Herpesviral pharyngitis

**B00.3†** Herpesviral meningitis (G02.0*)

**B00.4†** Herpesviral encephalitis (G05.1*)
Herpesviral meningoencephalitis
Simian B disease

**B00.5** Herpesviral ocular disease
Herpesviral:
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)
- dermatitis of eyelid† (H03.1*)
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)
- iritis† (H22.0*)
- keratitis† (H19.1*)
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.1*)
- uveitis, anterior† (H22.0*)
B00.7  Disseminated herpesviral disease
Herpesviral septicaemia

B00.8  Other forms of herpesviral infection
Herpesviral:
- hepatitis† (K77.0*)
- whitlow

B00.9  Herpesviral infection, unspecified
Herpes simplex infection NOS

B01  Varicella [chickenpox]

B01.0†  Varicella meningitis (G02.0*)

B01.1†  Varicella encephalitis (G05.1*)
Postchickenpox encephalitis
Varicella encephalomyelitis

B01.2†  Varicella pneumonia (J17.1*)

B01.8  Varicella with other complications

B01.9  Varicella without complication
Varicella NOS

B02  Zoster [herpes zoster]
Includes: shingles
zona

B02.0†  Zoster encephalitis (G05.1*)
Zoster meningoencephalitis

B02.1†  Zoster meningitis (G02.0*)

B02.2†  Zoster with other nervous system involvement
Postherpetic:
- geniculate ganglionitis (G53.0*)
- polyneuropathy (G63.0*)
- trigeminal neuralgia (G53.0*)
B02.3  **Zoster ocular disease**  
Zoster:  
- blepharitis† (H03.1*)  
- conjunctivitis† (H13.1*)  
- iridocyclitis† (H22.0*)  
- iritis† (H22.0*)  
- keratitis† (H19.2*)  
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.2*)  
- scleritis† (H19.0*)

B02.7  **Disseminated zoster**

B02.8  **Zoster with other complications**

B02.9  **Zoster without complication**  
Zoster NOS

**B03**  **Smallpox** ¹

**B04**  **Monkeypox**

**B05**  **Measles**  
*Includes:* morbilli  
*Excludes:* subacute sclerosing panencephalitis (A81.1)

B05.0†  **Measles complicated by encephalitis (G05.1*)**  
Postmeasles encephalitis

B05.1†  **Measles complicated by meningitis (G02.0*)**  
Postmeasles meningitis

B05.2†  **Measles complicated by pneumonia (J17.1*)**  
Postmeasles pneumonia

¹ In 1980 the 33rd World Health Assembly declared that smallpox had been eradicated. The classification is maintained for surveillance purposes.
B05.3† Measles complicated by otitis media (H67.1*)
Postmeasles otitis media

B05.4 Measles with intestinal complications

B05.8 Measles with other complications
Measles keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.2*)

B05.9 Measles without complication
Measles NOS

B06 Rubella [German measles]
Excludes: congenital rubella (P35.0)

B06.0† Rubella with neurological complications
Rubella:
• encephalitis (G05.1*)
• meningitis (G02.0*)
• meningoencephalitis (G05.1*)

B06.8 Rubella with other complications
Rubella:
• arthritis† (M01.4*)
• pneumonia† (J17.1*)

B06.9 Rubella without complication
Rubella NOS

B07 Viral warts
Verruca:
• simplex
• vulgaris

Excludes: anogenital (venereal) warts (A63.0)
papilloma of:
• bladder (D41.4)
• cervix (D26.0)
• larynx (D14.1)
Other viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: vesicular stomatitis virus disease (A93.8)

Other orthopoxvirus infections
Cowpox
Orf virus disease
Pseudocowpox [milker's node]
Vaccinia

Excludes: monkeypox (B04)

Molluscum contagiosum

Exanthema subitum [sixth disease]

Erythema infectiosum [fifth disease]

Enteroviral vesicular stomatitis with exanthem
Hand, foot and mouth disease

Enteroviral vesicular pharyngitis
Herpangina

Other specified viral infections characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
Enteroviral lymphonodular pharyngitis
Foot-and-mouth disease
Tanapox virus disease
Yaba pox virus disease

Unspecified viral infection characterized by skin and mucous membrane lesions
Viral:
• enanthema NOS
• exanthema NOS
Viral hepatitis
(B15-B19)

Excludes: cytomegaloviral hepatitis (B25.1)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] hepatitis (B00.8)
sequelae of viral hepatitis (B94.2)

B15    Acute hepatitis A
B15.0  Hepatitis A with hepatic coma
B15.9  Hepatitis A without hepatic coma
        Hepatitis A (acute)(viral) NOS

B16    Acute hepatitis B
B16.0  Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) with hepatic coma
B16.1  Acute hepatitis B with delta-agent (coinfection) without hepatic coma
B16.2  Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent with hepatic coma
B16.9  Acute hepatitis B without delta-agent and without hepatic coma
        Hepatitis B (acute)(viral) NOS

B17    Other acute viral hepatitis
B17.0  Acute delta-(super)infection of hepatitis B carrier
B17.1  Acute hepatitis C
B17.2  Acute hepatitis E
B17.8  Other specified acute viral hepatitis
        Hepatitis non-A non-B (acute)(viral) NEC

B18    Chronic viral hepatitis
B18.0  Chronic viral hepatitis B with delta-agent
B18.1  Chronic viral hepatitis B without delta-agent  
Chronic (viral) hepatitis B  

B18.2  Chronic viral hepatitis C  

B18.8  Other chronic viral hepatitis  

B18.9  Chronic viral hepatitis, unspecified  

B19  Unspecified viral hepatitis  

B19.0  Unspecified viral hepatitis hepatic with coma  

B19.9  Unspecified viral hepatitis without hepatic coma  
Viral hepatitis NOS  

Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
(B20-B24)  

Excludes:  asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)  

B20  Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease with infectious and parasitic diseases  
Excludes: acute HIV infection syndrome (B23.0)  

B20.0  HIV disease with mycobacterial infection  
HIV disease with tuberculous infection  

B20.1  HIV disease with other bacterial infections  

B20.2  HIV disease with cytomegaloviral disease  

B20.3  HIV disease with other viral infections  

B20.4  HIV disease with candidiasis  
B20.5    HIV disease with other mycoses
B20.6    HIV disease with *Pneumocystis carinii* pneumonia
B20.7    HIV disease with multiple infections
B20.8    HIV disease with other infectious and parasitic diseases
B20.9    HIV disease with unspecified infectious or parasitic disease
          HIV disease with infection NOS

**B21**    Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease with malignant neoplasms
B21.0    HIV disease with Kaposi's sarcoma
B21.1    HIV disease with Burkitt's lymphoma
B21.2    HIV disease with other types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
B21.3    HIV disease with other malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
B21.7    HIV disease with multiple malignant neoplasms
B21.8    HIV disease with other malignant neoplasms
B21.9    HIV disease with unspecified malignant neoplasm

**B22**    Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease with other specified diseases
B22.0    HIV disease with encephalopathy
          HIV dementia
B22.1    HIV disease with lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis
B22.2    HIV disease with wasting syndrome
          HIV disease with failure to thrive
          Slim disease
B22.7  HIV disease with multiple diseases classified elsewhere

*Note:* For use of this category, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

**B23**  Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease with other conditions

B23.0  Acute HIV infection syndrome

B23.1  HIV disease with (persistent) generalized lymphadenopathy

B23.2  HIV disease with haematological and immunological abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

B23.8  HIV disease with other specified conditions

**B24**  Unspecified human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease

Acquired immunodeficiency syndrome [AIDS] NOS
AIDS-related complex [ARC] NOS

**Other viral diseases**

(B25-B34)

**B25**  Cytomegaloviral disease

*Excludes:* congenital cytomegalovirus infection (P35.1)
cytomegaloviral mononucleosis (B27.1)

B25.0†  Cytomegaloviral pneumonitis (J17.1*)

B25.1†  Cytomegaloviral hepatitis (K77.0*)

B25.2†  Cytomegaloviral pancreatitis (K87.1*)

B25.8  Other cytomegaloviral diseases

B25.9  Cytomegaloviral disease, unspecified
Mumps

*Includes:* parotitis:
  * epidemic
  * infectious

B26.0† Mumps orchitis (N51.1*)

B26.1† Mumps meningitis (G02.0*)

B26.2† Mumps encephalitis (G05.1*)

B26.3† Mumps pancreatitis (K87.1*)

B26.8 Mumps with other complications
Mumps:
  * arthritis† (M01.5*)
  * myocarditis† (I41.1*)
  * nephritis† (N08.0*)
  * polyneuropathy† (G63.0*)

B26.9 Mumps without complication
Mumps:
  * NOS
  * parotitis NOS

Infectious mononucleosis

*Includes:* glandular fever
  monocytic angina
  Pfeiffer's disease

B27.0 Gammaherpesviral mononucleosis
Mononucleosis due to Epstein-Barr virus

B27.1 Cytomegaloviral mononucleosis

B27.8 Other infectious mononucleosis

B27.9 Infectious mononucleosis, unspecified
Viral conjunctivitis

Excludes: ocular disease:
- herpessviral [herpes simplex] (B00.5)
- zoster (B02.3)

B30.0† Keratoconjunctivitis due to adenovirus (H19.2*)
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis
Shipyard eye

B30.1† Conjunctivitis due to adenovirus (H13.1*)
Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis
Swimming-pool conjunctivitis

B30.2 Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

B30.3† Acute epidemic haemorrhagic conjunctivitis (enteroviral) (H13.1*)
Conjunctivitis due to:
- coxsackievirus 24
- enterovirus 70
Haemorrhagic conjunctivitis (acute)(epidemic)

B30.8† Other viral conjunctivitis (H13.1*)
Newcastle conjunctivitis

B30.9 Viral conjunctivitis, unspecified

B33 Other viral diseases, not elsewhere classified

B33.0 Epidemic myalgia
Bornholm disease

B33.1 Ross River disease
Epidemic polyarthritis and exanthema
Ross River fever

B33.2 Viral carditis

B33.3 Retrovirus infections, not elsewhere classified
Retrovirus infection NOS

B33.8 Other specified viral diseases
Viral infection of unspecified site

*Excludes:* cytomegaloviral disease NOS (B25.9)
herpesvirus [herpes simplex] infection NOS (B00.9)
retrovirus infection NOS (B33.3)
viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters (B97.-)

B34.0 Adenovirus infection, unspecified

B34.1 Enterovirus infection, unspecified
Coxsackievirus infection NOS
Echovirus infection NOS

B34.2 Coronavirus infection, unspecified

B34.3 Parvovirus infection, unspecified

B34.4 Papovavirus infection, unspecified

B34.8 Other viral infections of unspecified site

B34.9 Viral infection, unspecified
Viraemia NOS

Mycoses
(B35-B49)

*Excludes:*
hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust (J67.-)
mycosis fungoides (C84.0)

B35

Dermatophytosis

*Includes:* favus
infections due to species of *Epidermophyton, Microsporum* and *Trichophyton*
tinea, any type except those in B36.-

B35.0 Tinea barbae and tinea capitis
Beard ringworm
Kerion
Scalp ringworm
Sycosis, mycotic
B35.1  Tinea unguium
Dermatophytic onychia
Dermatophytosis of nail
Onychomycosis
Ringworm of nails

B35.2  Tinea manuum
Dermatophytosis of hand
Hand ringworm

B35.3  Tinea pedis
Athlete's foot
Dermatophytosis of foot
Foot ringworm

B35.4  Tinea corporis
Ringworm of the body

B35.5  Tinea imbricata
Tokelau

B35.6  Tinea cruris
Dhobi itch
Groin ringworm
Jock itch

B35.8  Other dermatophytoses
Dermatophytosis:
  • disseminated
  • granulomatous

B35.9  Dermatophytosis, unspecified
Ringworm NOS

B36  Other superficial mycoses

B36.0  Pityriasis versicolor
Tinea:
  • flava
  • versicolor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B36.1</td>
<td>Tinea nigra</td>
<td>Keratomycosis nigricans palmaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Microsporosis nigra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pityriasis nigra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36.2</td>
<td>White piedra</td>
<td>Tinea blanca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36.3</td>
<td>Black piedra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36.8</td>
<td>Other specified superficial mycoses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36.9</td>
<td>Superficial mycosis, unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37</td>
<td>Candidiasis</td>
<td>Includes: candidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>moniliasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> neonatal candidiasis (P37.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37.0</td>
<td>Candidal stomatitis</td>
<td>Oral thrush</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37.1</td>
<td>Pulmonary candidiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37.2</td>
<td>Candidiasis of skin and nail</td>
<td>Candidal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• onychia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• paronychia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> diaper [napkin] dermatitis (L22)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37.3†</td>
<td>Candidiasis of vulva and vagina (N77.1*)</td>
<td>Candidal vulvovaginitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Monilial vulvovaginitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Vaginal thrush</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B37.4 Candidiasis of other urogenital sites
Candidal:
• balanitis† (N51.2*)
• urethritis† (N37.0*)

B37.5† Candidal meningitis (G02.1*)

B37.6† Candidal endocarditis (I39.8*)

B37.7 Candidal septicaemia

B37.8 Candidiasis of other sites
Candidal:
• cheilitis
• enteritis

B37.9 Candidiasis, unspecified
Thrush NOS

B38 Coccidioidomycosis

B38.0 Acute pulmonary coccidioidomycosis

B38.1 Chronic pulmonary coccidioidomycosis

B38.2 Pulmonary coccidioidomycosis, unspecified

B38.3 Cutaneous coccidioidomycosis

B38.4† Coccidioidomycosis meningitis (G02.1*)

B38.7 Disseminated coccidioidomycosis
Generalized coccidioidomycosis

B38.8 Other forms of coccidioidomycosis

B38.9 Coccidioidomycosis, unspecified
Histoplasmosis

B39.0  Acute pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati
B39.1  Chronic pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati
B39.2  Pulmonary histoplasmosis capsulati, unspecified
B39.3  Disseminated histoplasmosis capsulati
        Generalized histoplasmosis capsulati
B39.4  Histoplasmosis capsulati, unspecified
        American histoplasmosis
B39.5  Histoplasmosis duboisii
        African histoplasmosis
B39.9  Histoplasmosis, unspecified

Blastomycosis

B40  Blastomycosis
    Excludes: Brazilian blastomycosis (B41.-)
              keloidal blastomycosis (B48.0)

B40.0  Acute pulmonary blastomycosis
B40.1  Chronic pulmonary blastomycosis
B40.2  Pulmonary blastomycosis, unspecified
B40.3  Cutaneous blastomycosis
B40.7  Disseminated blastomycosis
        Generalized blastomycosis
B40.8  Other forms of blastomycosis
B40.9  Blastomycosis, unspecified
Paracoccidioidomycosis

Includes:
- Brazilian blastomycosis
- Lutz' disease

- **B41.0** Pulmonary paracoccidioidomycosis
- **B41.7** Disseminated paracoccidioidomycosis
  - Generalized paracoccidioidomycosis
- **B41.8** Other forms of paracoccidioidomycosis
- **B41.9** Paracoccidioidomycosis, unspecified

Sporotrichosis

- **B42.0†** Pulmonary sporotrichosis (J99.8*)
- **B42.1** Lymphocutaneous sporotrichosis
- **B42.7** Disseminated sporotrichosis
  - Generalized sporotrichosis
- **B42.8** Other forms of sporotrichosis
- **B42.9** Sporotrichosis, unspecified

Chromomycosis and phaeomycotic abscess

- **B43.0** Cutaneous chromomycosis
  - Dermatitis verrucosa
- **B43.1** Phaeomycotic brain abscess
  - Cerebral chromomycosis
- **B43.2** Subcutaneous phaeomycotic abscess and cyst
- **B43.8** Other forms of chromomycosis
- **B43.9** Chromomycosis, unspecified
Aspergillosis

*Includes:* aspergilloma

- **B44.0** Invasive pulmonary aspergillosis
- **B44.1** Other pulmonary aspergillosis
- **B44.2** Tonsillar aspergillosis
- **B44.7** Disseminated aspergillosis
  Generalized aspergillosis
- **B44.8** Other forms of aspergillosis
- **B44.9** Aspergillosis, unspecified

Cryptococcosis

- **B45.0** Pulmonary cryptococcosis
- **B45.1** Cerebral cryptococcosis
  Cryptococcal meningitis† (G02.1*)
  Cryptococcosis meningocerebralis
- **B45.2** Cutaneous cryptococcosis
- **B45.3** Osseous cryptococcosis
- **B45.7** Disseminated cryptococcosis
  Generalized cryptococcosis
- **B45.8** Other forms of cryptococcosis
- **B45.9** Cryptococcosis, unspecified

Zygomycosis

- **B46.0** Pulmonary mucormycosis
- **B46.1** Rhinocerebral mucormycosis
B46.2  Gastrointestinal mucormycosis

B46.3  Cutaneous mucormycosis
Subcutaneous mucormycosis

B46.4  Disseminated mucormycosis
Generalized mucormycosis

B46.5  Mucormycosis, unspecified

B46.8  Other zygomycoses
Entomophthoromycosis

B46.9  Zygomycosis, unspecified
Phycomycosis NOS

B47  Mycetoma

B47.0  Eumycetoma
Madura foot, mycotic
Maduromycosis

B47.1  Actinomycetoma

B47.9  Mycetoma, unspecified
Madura foot NOS

B48  Other mycoses, not elsewhere classified

B48.0  Lobomycosis
Keloidal blastomycosis
Lobo's disease

B48.1  Rhinosporidiosis

B48.2  Allescheriasis
Infection due to *Pseudallescheria boydii*

*Excludes:* eumycetoma (B47.0)
B48.3  Geotrichosis
Geotrichum stomatitis

B48.4  Penicillosis

B48.7  Opportunistic mycoses
Mycoses caused by fungi of low virulence that can establish an infection only as a consequence of factors such as the presence of debilitating disease or the administration of immunosuppressive and other therapeutic agents or radiation therapy. Most of the causal fungi are normally saprophytic in soil and decaying vegetation.

B48.8  Other specified mycoses
Adiaspiromycosis

B49  Unspecified mycosis
Fungaemia NOS

Protozoal diseases
(B50-B64)

Excludes: amoebiasis (A06.-) other protozoal intestinal diseases (A07.-)

B50  Plasmodium falciparum malaria
Includes: mixed infections of Plasmodium falciparum with any other Pasmodium species

B50.0  Plasmodium falciparum malaria with cerebral complications
Cerebral malaria NOS

B50.8  Other severe and complicated Plasmodium falciparum malaria
Severe or complicated Plasmodium falciparum malaria NOS

B50.9  Plasmodium falciparum malaria, unspecified
**Plasmodium vivax malaria**  
*Includes:* mixed infections of *Plasmodium vivax* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum*

*Excludes:* when mixed with *Plasmodium falciparum* (B50.-)

**B51.0** *Plasmodium vivax* malaria with rupture of spleen

**B51.8** *Plasmodium vivax* malaria with other complications

**B51.9** *Plasmodium vivax* malaria without complication  
*Plasmodium vivax* malaria NOS

**Plasmodium malariae malaria**  
*Includes:* mixed infections of *Plasmodium malariae* with other *Plasmodium* species, except *Plasmodium falciparum* and *Plasmodium vivax*

*Excludes:* when mixed with *Plasmodium:*
- *falciparum* (B50.-)
- *vivax* (B51.-)

**B52.0** *Plasmodium malariae* malaria with nephropathy

**B52.8** *Plasmodium malariae* malaria with other complications

**B52.9** *Plasmodium malariae* malaria without complication  
*Plasmodium malariae* malaria NOS

**Other parasitologically confirmed malaria**

**B53.0** *Plasmodium ovale* malaria  
*Excludes:* when mixed with *Plasmodium:*
- *falciparum* (B50.-)
- *malariae* (B52.-)
- *vivax* (B51.-)
B53.1  Malaria due to simian plasmodia
*Excludes:* when mixed with *Plasmodium:*
- *falciparum* (B50.-)
- *malariae* (B52.-)
- *ovale* (B53.0)
- *vivax* (B51.-)

B53.8  Other parasitologically confirmed malaria, not elsewhere classified
Parasitologically confirmed malaria NOS

B54   Unspecified malaria
Clinically diagnosed malaria without parasitological confirmation

B55   Leishmaniasis

B55.0  Visceral leishmaniasis
Kala-azar
Post-kala-azar dermal leishmaniasis

B55.1  Cutaneous leishmaniasis

B55.2  Mucocutaneous leishmaniasis

B55.9  Leishmaniasis, unspecified

B56   African trypanosomiasis

B56.0  Gambiense trypanosomiasis
Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei gambiense*
West African sleeping sickness

B56.1  Rhodesiense trypanosomiasis
East African sleeping sickness
Infection due to *Trypanosoma brucei rhodesiense*

B56.9  African trypanosomiasis, unspecified
Sleeping sickness NOS
Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where African trypanosomiasis is prevalent
B57 Chagas' disease

Includes: American trypanosomiasis
infection due to Trypanosoma cruzi

B57.0† Acute Chagas' disease with heart involvement (I41.2*, I98.1*)
Acute Chagas' disease with:
• cardiovascular involvement NEC (I98.1*)
• myocarditis (I41.2*)

B57.1 Acute Chagas' disease without heart involvement
Acute Chagas' disease NOS

B57.2 Chagas' disease (chronic) with heart involvement
American trypanosomiasis NOS
Chagas' disease (chronic) (with):
• NOS
• cardiovascular involvement NEC† (I98.1*)
• myocarditis† (I41.2*)
Trypanosomiasis NOS, in places where Chagas' disease is prevalent

B57.3 Chagas' disease (chronic) with digestive system involvement

B57.4 Chagas' disease (chronic) with nervous system involvement

B57.5 Chagas' disease (chronic) with other organ involvement

B58 Toxoplasmosis

Includes: infection due to Toxoplasma gondii

Excludes: congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

B58.0† Toxoplasma oculopathy
Toxoplasma chorioretinitis (H32.0*)

B58.1† Toxoplasma hepatitis (K77.0*)

B58.2† Toxoplasma meningoencephalitis (G05.2*)

B58.3† Pulmonary toxoplasmosis (J17.3*)
B58.8  Toxoplasmosis with other organ involvement
Toxoplasma:
• myocarditis† (I41.2*)
• myositis† (M63.1*)

B58.9  Toxoplasmosis, unspecified

B59†  Pneumocystosis (J17.3*)
Pneumonia due to Pneumocystis carinii

B60  Other protozoal diseases, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: cryptosporidiosis (A07.2)
  intestinal microsporidiosis (A07.8)
  isosporiasis (A07.3)

B60.0  Babesiosis
Piroplasmosis

B60.1  Acanthamoebiasis
Conjunctivitis due to Acanthamoeba† (H13.1*)
  Keratoconjunctivitis due to Acanthamoeba† (H19.2*)

B60.2  Naegleriasis
Primary amoebic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)

B60.8  Other specified protozoal diseases
Microsporidiosis

B64  Unspecified protozoal disease

Helminthiases
(B65-B83)

B65  Schistosomiasis [bilharziasis]
Includes:  snail fever

B65.0  Schistosomiasis due to Schistosoma haematobium [urinary schistosomiasis]

B65.1  Schistosomiasis due to Schistosoma mansoni [intestinal schistosomiasis]
B65.2  Schistosomiasis due to *Schistosoma japonicum*
Asiatic schistosomiasis

B65.3  Cercarial dermatitis
Swimmer's itch

B65.8  Other schistosomiases
Infection due to *Schistosoma*:
- *intercalatum*
- *mattheei*
- *mekongi*

B65.9  Schistosomiasis, unspecified

B66  Other fluke infections

B66.0  Opisthorchiasis
Infection due to:
- cat liver fluke
- *Opisthorchis (felineus)(viverrini)*

B66.1  Clonorchiasis
Chinese liver fluke disease
Infection due to *Clonorchis sinensis*
Oriental liver fluke disease

B66.2  Dicrocoeliasis
Infection due to *Dicrocoelium dendriticum*
Lancet fluke infection

B66.3  Fascioliasis
Infection due to *Fasciola*:
- *gigantica*
- *hepatica*
- *indica*
Sheep liver fluke disease

B66.4  Paragonimiasis
Infection due to *Paragonimus* species
Lung fluke disease
Pulmonary distomiasis
B66.5  Fasciolopsiasis
   Infection due to Fasciolopsis buski
   Intestinal distomiasis

B66.8  Other specified fluke infections
   Echinostomiasis
   Heterophyiasis
   Metagonimiasis
   Nanophyetiasis
   Watsoniasis

B66.9  Fluke infection, unspecified

B67  Echinococcosis
   Includes: hydatidosis

B67.0  Echinococcus granulosus infection of liver

B67.1  Echinococcus granulosus infection of lung

B67.2  Echinococcus granulosus infection of bone

B67.3  Echinococcus granulosus infection, other and multiple sites

B67.4  Echinococcus granulosus infection, unspecified

B67.5  Echinococcus multilocularis infection of liver

B67.6  Echinococcus multilocularis infection, other and multiple sites

B67.7  Echinococcus multilocularis infection, unspecified

B67.8  Echinococcosis, unspecified, of liver

B67.9  Echinococcosis, other and unspecified
   Echinococcosis NOS
Taeniasis

Excludes: cysticercosis (B69.-)

B68.0 Taenia solium taeniasis
Pork tapeworm (infection)

B68.1 Taenia saginata taeniasis
Beef tapeworm (infection)
Infection due to adult tapeworm Taenia saginata

B68.9 Taeniasis, unspecified

Cysticercosis

Includes: cysticerciasis infection due to larval form of Taenia solium

B69.0 Cysticercosis of central nervous system

B69.1 Cysticercosis of eye

B69.8 Cysticercosis of other sites

B69.9 Cysticercosis, unspecified

Diphyllobothriasis and sparganosis

B70.0 Diphyllobothriasis
Diphyllobothrium (adult)(latum)(pacificum) infection
Fish tapeworm (infection)

Excludes: larval diphyllobothriasis (B70.1)

B70.1 Sparganosis
Infection due to:
- Sparganum (mansoni)(proliferum)
- Spirometra larvae
Larval diphyllobothriasis
Spirometrosis
Other cestode infections

B71.0  Hymenolepiasis
Dwarf tapeworm (infection)
Rat tapeworm (infection)

B71.1  Dipylidiasis
Dog tapeworm (infection)

B71.8  Other specified cestode infections
Coenurosis

B71.9  Cestode infection, unspecified
Tapeworm (infection) NOS

Dracunculiasis
Guinea worm infection
Infection due to Dracunculus medinensis

Onchocerciasis
Onchocerca volvulus infection
Onchocercosis
River blindness

Excludes: onchocerciasis (B73)
tropical (pulmonary) eosinophilia NOS (J82)

B74.0  Filariasis due to Wuchereria bancrofti
Bancroftian:
• elephantiasis
• filariasis

B74.1  Filariasis due to Brugia malayi

B74.2  Filariasis due to Brugia timori
**B74.3 Loiasis**  
Calabar swelling  
Eyeworm disease of Africa  
*Loa loa* infection

**B74.4 Mansonelliasis**  
Infection due to *Mansonella*:  
- *ozzardi*  
- *perstans*  
- *streptocerca*

**B74.8 Other filariases**  
Dirofilariasis

**B74.9 Filariaisis, unspecified**

**B75 Trichinellosis**  
Infection due to *Trichinella* species  
Trichiniasis

**B76 Hookworm diseases**  
*Includes:* uncinariasis

**B76.0 Ancylostomiasis**  
Infection due to *Ancylostoma* species

**B76.1 Necatoriasis**  
Infection due to *Necator americanus*

**B76.8 Other hookworm diseases**

**B76.9 Hookworm disease, unspecified**  
Cutaneous larva migrans NOS

**B77 Ascariasis**  
*Includes:*  
- ascaridiasis  
- roundworm infection

**B77.0 Ascariasis with intestinal complications**
B77.8  Ascariasis with other complications
B77.9  Ascariasis, unspecified

B78  Strongyloidiasis
   Excludes: trichostrongyliasis (B81.2)

B78.0  Intestinal strongyloidiasis
B78.1  Cutaneous strongyloidiasis
B78.7  Disseminated strongyloidiasis
B78.9  Strongyloidiasis, unspecified

B79  Trichuriasis
   Trichocephalasis
   Whipworm (disease)(infection)

B80  Enterobiasis
   Oxyuriasis
   Pinworm infection
   Threadworm infection

B81  Other intestinal helminthiases, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: angiostrongyliasis due to Parastrongylus cantonensis (B83.2)

B81.0  Anisakiasis
   Infection due to Anisakis larvae

B81.1  Intestinal capillariaisis
   Capillariaisis NOS
   Infection due to Capillaria philippinensis

   Excludes: hepatic capillariaisis (B83.8)

B81.2  Trichostrongyliasis

B81.3  Intestinal angiostrongyliasis
   Angiostrongyliasis due to Parastrongylus costaricensis
**B81.4 Mixed intestinal helminthiases**
Infection due to intestinal helminths classifiable to more than one of the categories B65.0-B81.3 and B81.8
Mixed helminthiasis NOS

**B81.8 Other specified intestinal helminthiases**
Infection due to:
- *Oesophagostomum* species [oesophagostomiasis]
- *Ternidens diminutus* [ternidensiasis]

**B82 Unspecified intestinal parasitism**

**B82.0 Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified**

**B82.9 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified**

**B83 Other helminthiases**
*Excludes:* capillariasis:
- NOS (B81.1)
- intestinal (B81.1)

**B83.0 Visceral larva migrans**
Toxocariasis

**B83.1 Gnathostomiasis**
Wandering swelling

**B83.2 Angiostrongyliasis due to Parastrongylus cantonensis**
Eosinophilic meningoencephalitis† (G05.2*)

*Excludes:* intestinal angiostrongyliasis (B81.3)

**B83.3 Syngamiasis**
Syngamosis

**B83.4 Internal hirudiniasis**
*Excludes:* external hirudiniasis (B88.3)
B83.8 Other specified helminthiases
Acanthocephaliasis
Gongylonemiasis
Hepatic capillariasis
Metastrongyliasis
Thelaziasis

B83.9 Helminthiasis, unspecified
Worms NOS

*Excludes:* intestinal helminthiasis NOS (B82.0)

Pediculosis, acariasis and other infestations (B85-B89)

B85 Pediculosis and phthiriasis

B85.0 Pediculosis due to *Pediculus humanus capitis*
Head-louse infestation

B85.1 Pediculosis due to *Pediculus humanus corporis*
Body-louse infestation

B85.2 Pediculosis, unspecified

B85.3 Phthiriasis
Infestation by:
- crab-louse
- *Phthirus pubis*

B85.4 Mixed pediculosis and phthiriasis
Infestation classifiable to more than one of the categories B85.0-B85.3

B86 Scabies
Sarcoptic itch
Myiasis

Includes: infestation by larvae of flies

B87.0 Cutaneous myiasis
Creeping myiasis

B87.1 Wound myiasis
Traumatic myiasis

B87.2 Ocular myiasis

B87.3 Nasopharyngeal myiasis
Laryngeal myiasis

B87.4 Aural myiasis

B87.8 Myiasis of other sites
Genitourinary myiasis
Intestinal myiasis

B87.9 Myiasis, unspecified

Other infestations

B88.0 Other acariasis
Acarine dermatitis
Dermatitis due to:
  • Demodex species
  • Dermanyssus gallinae
  • Liponyssoides sanguineus
Trombiculosis

Excludes: scabies (B86)

B88.1 Tungiasis [sandflea infestation]

B88.2 Other arthropod infestations
Scarabiasis
B88.3  External hirudiniasis
Leech infestation NOS

*Excludes:*  internal hirudiniasis (B83.4)

B88.8  Other specified infestations
Ichthyoparasitism due to *Vandellia cirrhosa*
Linguatulosis
Porocephalasis

B88.9  Infestation, unspecified
Infestation (skin) NOS
Infestation by mites NOS
Skin parasites NOS

B89  Unspecified parasitic disease

Sequelae of infectious and parasitic diseases
(B90-B94)

*Note:* These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in categories A00-B89 as the cause of sequelae, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such; they also include late effects of diseases classifiable to the above categories if there is evidence that the disease itself is no longer present. For use of these categories, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

B90  Sequelae of tuberculosis

B90.0  Sequelae of central nervous system tuberculosis

B90.1  Sequelae of genitourinary tuberculosis

B90.2  Sequelae of tuberculosis of bones and joints
**CERTAIN INFECTIOUS AND PARASITIC DISEASES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B90.8</td>
<td>Sequelae of tuberculosis of other organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B90.9</td>
<td>Sequelae of respiratory and unspecified tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sequelae of tuberculosis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B91</td>
<td>Sequelae of poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B92</td>
<td>Sequelae of leprosy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94</td>
<td>Sequelae of other and unspecified infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94.0</td>
<td>Sequelae of trachoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94.1</td>
<td>Sequelae of viral encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94.2</td>
<td>Sequelae of viral hepatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94.8</td>
<td>Sequelae of other specified infectious and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B94.9</td>
<td>Sequelae of unspecified infectious or parasitic disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bacterial, viral and other infectious agents**
**(B95-B97)**

*Note:* These categories should never be used in primary coding. They are provided for use as supplementary or additional codes when it is desired to identify the infectious agent(s) in diseases classified elsewhere.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B95</td>
<td>Streptococcus and staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B95.0</td>
<td>Streptococcus, group A, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B95.1</td>
<td>Streptococcus, group B, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B95.2</td>
<td>Streptococcus, group D, as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B95.3</td>
<td><em>Streptococcus pneumoniae</em> as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B95.4 Other streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.5 Unspecified streptococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.6 *Staphylococcus aureus* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.7 Other staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B95.8 Unspecified staphylococcus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters

B96 Other bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.0 *Mycoplasma pneumoniae* [*M. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
Pleuro-pneumonia-like-organism [PPLO]
B96.1 *Klebsiella pneumoniae* [*K. pneumoniae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.2 *Escherichia coli* [*E. coli*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.3 *Haemophilus influenzae* [*H. influenzae*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.4 *Proteus (mirabilis)(morganii)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.5 *Pseudomonas (aeruginosa)(mallei)(pseudomallei)* as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.6 *Bacillus fragilis* [*B. fragilis*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.7 *Clostridium perfringens* [*C. perfringens*] as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
B96.8 Other specified bacterial agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B97</td>
<td>Viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.0</td>
<td>Adenovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.1</td>
<td>Enterovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coxsackievirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Echovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.2</td>
<td>Coronavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.3</td>
<td>Retrovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lentivirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oncovirus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.4</td>
<td>Respiratory syncytial virus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.5</td>
<td>Reovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.6</td>
<td>Parvovirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.7</td>
<td>Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B97.8</td>
<td>Other viral agents as the cause of diseases classified to other chapters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other infectious diseases**

*(B99)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B99</td>
<td>Other and unspecified infectious diseases</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER II

Neoplasms
(C00-D48)

This chapter contains the following broad groups of neoplasms:

C00-C75 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of specified sites, except of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
C00-C14 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
C15-C26 Digestive organs
C30-C39 Respiratory and intrathoracic organs
C40-C41 Bone and articular cartilage
C43-C44 Skin
C45-C49 Mesothelial and soft tissue
C50 Breast
C51-C58 Female genital organs
C60-C63 Male genital organs
C64-C68 Urinary tract
C69-C72 Eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system
C73-C75 Thyroid and other endocrine glands

C76-C80 Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites
C81-C96 Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary, of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue
C97 Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites
D00-D09 In situ neoplasms
D10-D36 Benign neoplasms
D37-D48 Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour [see note, page II-70]

Notes

1. Primary, ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites of malignant neoplasms
Categories C76-C80 include malignant neoplasms for which there is no clear indication of the original site of the cancer or the cancer is stated to be "disseminated", "scattered" or "spread" without mention of the primary site. In both cases the primary site is considered to be unknown.
2. **Functional activity**
All neoplasms are classified in this chapter, whether they are functionally active or not. An additional code from Chapter IV may be used, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with any neoplasm. For example, catecholamine-producing malignant phaeochromocytoma of adrenal gland should be coded to C74 with additional code E27.5; basophil adenoma of pituitary gland with Cushing's syndrome should be coded to D35.2 with additional code E24.0.

3. **Morphology**
There are a number of major morphological (histological) groups of malignant neoplasms: carcinomas including squamous (cell) and adeno-carcinomas; sarcomas; other soft tissue tumours including mesotheliomas; lymphomas (Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's); leukaemia; other specified and site-specific types; and unspecified cancers. Cancer is a generic term and may be used for any of the above groups, although it is rarely applied to the malignant neoplasms of lymphatic, haematopoietic and related tissue. "Carcinoma" is sometimes used incorrectly as a synonym for "cancer".

In Chapter II neoplasms are classified predominantly by site within broad groupings for behaviour. In a few exceptional cases morphology is indicated in the category and subcategory titles.

For those wishing to identify the histological type of neoplasm, comprehensive separate morphology codes are provided on pages Morphology 1-25. These morphology codes are derived from the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), which is a dual-axis classification providing independent coding systems for topography and morphology. Morphology codes have six digits: the first four digits identify the histological type; the fifth digit is the behaviour code (malignant primary, malignant secondary (metastatic), in situ, benign, uncertain whether malignant or benign); and the sixth digit is a grading code (differentiation) for solid tumours, and is also used as a special code for lymphomas and leukaemias.

4. **Use of subcategories in Chapter II**
Attention is drawn to the special use of subcategory .8 in this chapter [see note 5]. Where it has been necessary to provide subcategories for "other", these have generally been designated as subcategory .7.

5. **Malignant neoplasms overlapping site boundaries and the use of subcategory .9 (overlapping lesion)**
Categories C00-C75 classify primary malignant neoplasms according to their point of origin. Many three-character categories are further divided into named parts or subcategories of the organ in question. A neoplasm that overlaps two or more contiguous sites within a three-character category and whose point of origin cannot be determined should be classified to the subcategory .9 ("overlapping lesion"), unless the combination is specifically indexed elsewhere. For example,
carcinoma of oesophagus and stomach is specifically indexed to C16.0 (cardia), while carcinoma of the tip and ventral surface of the tongue should be assigned to C02.9. On the other hand, carcinoma of the tip of the tongue extending to involve the ventral surface should be coded to C02.1 as the point of origin, the tip, is known. "Over-lapping" implies that the sites involved are contiguous (next to each other). Numerically consecutive subcategories are frequently anatomically contiguous, but this is not invariably so (e.g. bladder C67.-) and the coder may need to consult anatomical texts to determine the topographical relationships.

Sometimes a neoplasm overlaps the boundaries of three-character categories within certain systems. To take care of this the following subcategories have been designated:

- C02.9 Overlapping lesion of tongue
- C08.9 Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands
- C14.9 Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
- C21.9 Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal
- C24.9 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
- C26.9 Overlapping lesion of digestive system
- C39.9 Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
- C41.9 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage
- C49.9 Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue
- C57.9 Overlapping lesion of female genital organs
- C63.9 Overlapping lesion of male genital organs
- C68.9 Overlapping lesion of urinary organs
- C72.9 Overlapping lesion of central nervous system

An example of this is a carcinoma of the stomach and small intestine, which should be coded to C26.9 (Overlapping lesion of digestive system).

6. Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue
Malignant neoplasms of ectopic tissue are to be coded to the site mentioned, e.g. ectopic pancreatic malignant neoplasms are coded to pancreas, unspecified (C25.9).

7. Use of the Alphabetical Index in coding neoplasms
In addition to site, morphology and behaviour must also be taken into consideration when coding neoplasms, and reference should always be made first to the Alphabetical Index entry for the morphological description.

The introductory pages of Volume 3 include general instructions about the correct use of the Alphabetical Index. The specific instructions and examples pertaining to neoplasms should be consulted to ensure correct use of the categories and subcategories in Chapter II.
8. Use of the second edition of International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O)

For certain morphological types, Chapter II provides a rather restricted topographical classification, or none at all. The topography codes of ICD-O use for all neoplasms essentially the same three- and four-character categories that Chapter II uses for malignant neoplasms (C00-C77, C80), thus providing increased specificity of site for other neoplasms (malignant secondary (metastatic), benign, in situ and uncertain or unknown).

It is therefore recommended that agencies interested in identifying both the site and morphology of tumours, e.g. cancer registries, cancer hospitals, pathology departments and other agencies specializing in cancer, use ICD-O.

### Malignant neoplasms
(C00-C97)

#### Malignant neoplasms of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
(C00-C14)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Excludes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C00</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of lip</td>
<td>skin of lip (C43.0, C44.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.0</td>
<td>External upper lip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper lip:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• lipstick area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• vermilion border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.1</td>
<td>External lower lip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower lip:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• lipstick area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• vermilion border</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C00.2</td>
<td>External lip, unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vermilion border NOS
C00.3  Upper lip, inner aspect
Upper lip:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.4  Lower lip, inner aspect
Lower lip:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.5  Lip, unspecified, inner aspect
Lip, not specified whether upper or lower:
• buccal aspect
• frenulum
• mucosa
• oral aspect

C00.6  Commissure of lip

C00.8  Overlapping lesion of lip
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C00.9  Lip, unspecified

C01  Malignant neoplasm of base of tongue
Dorsal surface of base of tongue
Fixed part of tongue NOS
Posterior third of tongue

C02  Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of tongue

C02.0  Dorsal surface of tongue
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, dorsal surface

*Excludes:* dorsal surface of base of tongue (C01)
C02.1 Border of tongue
Tip of tongue

C02.2 Ventral surface of tongue
Anterior two-thirds of tongue, ventral surface
Frenulum linguae

C02.3 Anterior two-thirds of tongue, part unspecified
Middle third of tongue NOS
Mobile part of tongue NOS

C02.4 Lingual tonsil
Excludes: tonsil NOS (C09.9)

C02.8 Overlapping lesion of tongue
[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of tongue whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C01-C02.4

C02.9 Tongue, unspecified

C03 Malignant neoplasm of gum
Includes: alveolar (ridge) mucosa
gingiva

Excludes: malignant odontogenic neoplasms (C41.0-C41.1)

C03.0 Upper gum

C03.1 Lower gum

C03.9 Gum, unspecified

C04 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth

C04.0 Anterior floor of mouth
Anterior to the premolar-canine junction

C04.1 Lateral floor of mouth
C04.8 Overlapping lesion of floor of mouth  
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C04.9 Floor of mouth, unspecified

C05 Malignant neoplasm of palate

C05.0 Hard palate

C05.1 Soft palate  
Excludes: nasopharyngeal surface of soft palate (C11.3)

C05.2 Uvula

C05.8 Overlapping lesion of palate  
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C05.9 Palate, unspecified  
Roof of mouth

C06 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth

C06.0 Cheek mucosa  
Buccal mucosa NOS  
Internal cheek

C06.1 Vestibule of mouth  
Buccal sulcus (upper)(lower)  
Labial sulcus (upper)(lower)

C06.2 Retromolar area

C06.8 Overlapping lesion of other and unspecified parts of mouth  
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C06.9 Mouth, unspecified  
Minor salivary gland, unspecified site  
Oral cavity NOS

C07 Malignant neoplasm of parotid gland
Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified major salivary glands

Excludes: malignant neoplasms of specified minor salivary which are classified according to their anatomical location
malignant neoplasms of minor salivary glands NOS (C06.9)
parotid gland (C07)

Submandibular gland
Submaxillary gland

Sublingual gland

Overlapping lesion of major salivary glands

[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of major salivary glands whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C07-C08.1

Major salivary gland, unspecified
Salivary gland (major) NOS

Malignant neoplasm of tonsil

Excludes: lingual tonsil (C02.4)
pharyngeal tonsil (C11.1)

Tonsillar fossa

Tonsillar pillar (anterior)(posterior)

Overlapping lesion of tonsil

[See note 5 on page II-2]

Tonsil, unspecified
Tonsil:
• NOS
• faucial
• palatine

Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx

Excludes: tonsil (C09.-)

Vallecula
C10.1 Anterior surface of epiglottis
Epiglottis, free border [margin]
Glossoepiglottic fold(s)

*Excludes:* epiglottis (suprahoid portion) NOS (C32.1)

C10.2 Lateral wall of oropharynx

C10.3 Posterior wall of oropharynx

C10.4 Branchial cleft
Branchial cyst [site of neoplasm]

C10.8 Overlapping lesion of oropharynx
[See note 5 on page II-2]
Junctional region of oropharynx

C10.9 Oropharynx, unspecified

C11 Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx

C11.0 Superior wall of nasopharynx
Roof of nasopharynx

C11.1 Posterior wall of nasopharynx
Adenoid
Pharyngeal tonsil

C11.2 Lateral wall of nasopharynx
Fossa of Rosenmüller
Opening of auditory tube
Pharyngeal recess

C11.3 Anterior wall of nasopharynx
Floor of nasopharynx
Nasopharyngeal (anterior) (posterior) surface of soft palate
Posterior margin of nasal:
• choana
• septum
C11.8  Overlapping lesion of nasopharynx
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C11.9  Nasopharynx, unspecified
Nasopharyngeal wall NOS

C12  Malignant neoplasm of pyriform sinus
Pyriform fossa

C13  Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
Excludes: pyriform sinus (C12)

C13.0  Postcricoid region

C13.1  Aryepiglottic fold, hypopharyngeal aspect
Aryepiglottic fold:
• NOS
• marginal zone

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (C32.1)

C13.2  Posterior wall of hypopharynx

C13.8  Overlapping lesion of hypopharynx
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C13.9  Hypopharynx, unspecified
Hypopharyngeal wall NOS

C14  Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the lip, oral cavity and pharynx
Excludes: oral cavity NOS (C06.9)

C14.0  Pharynx, unspecified

C14.2  Waldeyer's ring

C14.8  Overlapping lesion of lip, oral cavity and pharynx
[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of lip, oral cavity and pharynx whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C00-C14.2
Malignant neoplasms of digestive organs
(C15-C26)

C15 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus
Note: Two alternative subclassifications are given:
.0- by anatomical description
.3-.5 by thirds
This departure from the principle that categories should be mutually
exclusive is deliberate, since both forms of terminology are in use but the
resulting anatomical divisions are not analogous.

C15.0 Cervical part of oesophagus
C15.1 Thoracic part of oesophagus
C15.2 Abdominal part of oesophagus
C15.3 Upper third of oesophagus
C15.4 Middle third of oesophagus
C15.5 Lower third of oesophagus
C15.8 Overlapping lesion of oesophagus
[See note 5 on page II-2]
C15.9 Oesophagus, unspecified

C16 Malignant neoplasm of stomach
C16.0 Cardia
Cardiac orifice
Cardio-oesophageal junction
Gastro-oesophageal junction
Oesophagus and stomach
C16.1 Fundus of stomach
C16.2 Body of stomach
C16.3  Pyloric antrum
     Gastric antrum

C16.4  Pylorus
     Prepylorus
     Pyloric canal

C16.5  Lesser curvature of stomach, unspecified
     Lesser curvature of stomach, not classifiable to C16.1-C16.4

C16.6  Greater curvature of stomach, unspecified
     Greater curvature of stomach, not classifiable to C16.0-C16.4

C16.8  Overlapping lesion of stomach
     [See note 5 on page II-2]

C16.9  Stomach, unspecified
     Gastric cancer NOS

C17   Malignant neoplasm of small intestine

C17.0  Duodenum

C17.1  Jejunum

C17.2  Ileum
     Excludes: ileocaecal valve (C18.0)

C17.3  Meckel's diverticulum

C17.8  Overlapping lesion of small intestine
     [See note 5 on page II-2]

C17.9  Small intestine, unspecified

C18   Malignant neoplasm of colon

C18.0  Caecum
     Ileocaecal valve
C18.1 Appendix
C18.2 Ascending colon
C18.3 Hepatic flexure
C18.4 Transverse colon
C18.5 Splenic flexure
C18.6 Descending colon
C18.7 Sigmoid colon
   Sigmoid (flexure)
   
   Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (C19)

C18.8 Overlapping lesion of colon
   [See note 5 on page II-2]

C18.9 Colon, unspecified
   Large intestine NOS

C19 Malignant neoplasm of rectosigmoid junction
   Colon with rectum
   Rectosigmoid (colon)

C20 Malignant neoplasm of rectum
   Rectal ampulla

C21 Malignant neoplasm of anus and anal canal

C21.0 Anus, unspecified
   Excludes: anal:
   - margin (C43.5, C44.5)
   - skin (C43.5, C44.5)
   - perianal skin (C43.5, C44.5)

C21.1 Anal canal
   Anal sphincter
C21.2  **Cloacogenic zone**

C21.8  **Overlapping lesion of rectum, anus and anal canal**

[See note 5 on page II-2]

Anorectal junction
Anorectum
Malignant neoplasm of rectum, anus and anal canal whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C20-C21.2

C22  **Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts**

*Excludes:* biliary tract NOS (C24.9)
secondary malignant neoplasm of liver (C78.7)

C22.0  **Liver cell carcinoma**

Hepatocellular carcinoma
Hepatoma

C22.1  **Intrahepatic bile duct carcinoma**

Cholangiocarcinoma

C22.2  **Hepatoblastoma**

C22.3  **Angiosarcoma of liver**

Kupffer cell sarcoma

C22.4  **Other sarcomas of liver**

C22.7  **Other specified carcinomas of liver**

C22.9  **Liver, unspecified**

C23  **Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder**


C24 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of biliary tract

*Excludes:* intrahepatic bile duct (C22.1)

C24.0 Extrahepatic bile duct
- Biliary duct or passage NOS
- Common bile duct
- Cystic duct
- Hepatic duct

C24.1 Ampulla of Vater

C24.8 Overlapping lesion of biliary tract
[See note 5 on page II-2]
- Malignant neoplasm involving both intrahepatic and extrahepatic bile ducts
- Malignant neoplasm of biliary tract whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C22.0-C24.1

C24.9 Biliary tract, unspecified

C25 Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

C25.0 Head of pancreas

C25.1 Body of pancreas

C25.2 Tail of pancreas

C25.3 Pancreatic duct

C25.4 Endocrine pancreas
- Islets of Langerhans

C25.7 Other parts of pancreas
- Neck of pancreas

C25.8 Overlapping lesion of pancreas
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C25.9 Pancreas, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined digestive organs

Excludes: peritoneum and retroperitoneum (C48.-)

C26.0 Intestinal tract, part unspecified
Intestine NOS

C26.1 Spleen
Excludes: Hodgkin's disease (C81.-)
non-Hodgkin's lymphoma (C82-C85)

C26.8 Overlapping lesion of digestive system
[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs whose point of origin cannot be classified
to any one of the categories C15-C26.1

Excludes: cardio-oesophageal junction (C16.0)

C26.9 Ill-defined sites within the digestive system
Alimentary canal or tract NOS
Gastrointestinal tract NOS

Malignant neoplasms of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
(C30-C39)

Includes: middle ear

Excludes: mesothelioma (C45.-)
Malignant neoplasm of nasal cavity and middle ear

C30.0 Nasal cavity
Cartilage of nose
Concha, nasal
Internal nose
Septum of nose
Vestibule of nose

Excludes: nasal bone (C41.0)
          nose NOS (C76.0)
          olfactory bulb (C72.2)
          posterior margin of nasal septum and choana (C11.3)
          skin of nose (C43.3, C44.3)

C30.1 Middle ear
Eustachian tube
Inner ear
Mastoid air cells

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (C43.2, C44.2)
          bone of ear (meatus) (C41.0)
          cartilage of ear (C49.0)
          skin of (external) ear (C43.2, C44.2)

Malignant neoplasm of accessory sinuses

C31.0 Maxillary sinus
Antrum (Highmore) (maxillary)

C31.1 Ethmoidal sinus

C31.2 Frontal sinus

C31.3 Sphenoidal sinus

C31.8 Overlapping lesion of accessory sinuses
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C31.9 Accessory sinus, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of larynx

C32.0 Glottis
Intrinsic larynx
Vocal cord (true) NOS

C32.1 Supraglottis
Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect
Epiglottis (suprahoid portion) NOS
Extrinsic larynx
False vocal cord
Posterior (laryngeal) surface of epiglottis
Ventricular bands

Excludes: anterior surface of epiglottis (C10.1)
aryepiglottic fold:
• NOS (C13.1)
• hypopharyngeal aspect (C13.1)
• marginal zone (C13.1)

C32.2 Subglottis

C32.3 Laryngeal cartilage

C32.8 Overlapping lesion of larynx
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C32.9 Larynx, unspecified

C33 Malignant neoplasm of trachea

C34 Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung

C34.0 Main bronchus
Carina
Hilus (of lung)

C34.1 Upper lobe, bronchus or lung

C34.2 Middle lobe, bronchus or lung
C34.3 Lower lobe, bronchus or lung

C34.8 Overlapping lesion of bronchus and lung
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C34.9 Bronchus or lung, unspecified

C37 Malignant neoplasm of thymus

C38 Malignant neoplasm of heart, mediastinum and pleura
*Excludes*: mesothelioma (C45.-)

C38.0 Heart
Pericardium

*Excludes*: great vessels (C49.3)

C38.1 Anterior mediastinum

C38.2 Posterior mediastinum

C38.3 Mediastinum, part unspecified

C38.4 Pleura

C38.8 Overlapping lesion of heart, mediastinum and pleura
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C39 Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites in the respiratory system and intrathoracic organs
*Excludes*: intrathoracic NOS (C76.1)
 thoracic NOS (C76.1)

C39.0 Upper respiratory tract, part unspecified
C39.8  Overlapping lesion of respiratory and intrathoracic organs
        [See note 5 on page II-2]
        Malignant neoplasm of respiratory and intrathoracic organs whose point of origin
        cannot be classified to any one of the categories C30-C39.0

C39.9  Ill-defined sites within the respiratory system
        Respiratory tract NOS

Malignant neoplasms of bone and articular cartilage
(C40-C41)

   Excludes:  bone marrow NOS (C96.7)
             synovia (C49.-)

C40  Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of limbs

C40.0  Scapula and long bones of upper limb

C40.1  Short bones of upper limb

C40.2  Long bones of lower limb

C40.3  Short bones of lower limb

C40.8  Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage of limbs
        [See note 5 on page II-2]

C40.9  Bone and articular cartilage of limb, unspecified
C41 Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: bones of limbs (C40.-)

Cartilage of:
- ear (C49.0)
- larynx (C32.3)
- limbs (C40.-)
- nose (C30.0)

C41.0 Bones of skull and face

Maxilla (superior)
Orbital bone

Excludes: carcinoma, any type except intraosseous or odontogenic of:
- maxillary sinus (C31.0)
- upper jaw (C03.0)
- jaw bone (lower) (C41.1)

C41.1 Mandible

Lower jaw bone

Excludes: carcinoma, any type except intraosseous or odontogenic of:
- jaw NOS (C03.9)
  - lower (C03.1)
  - upper jaw bone (C41.0)

C41.2 Vertebral column

Excludes: sacrum and coccyx (C41.4)

C41.3 Ribs, sternum and clavicle

C41.4 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx

C41.8 Overlapping lesion of bone and articular cartilage

[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C40-C41.4

C41.9 Bone and articular cartilage, unspecified
Melanoma and other malignant neoplasms of skin
(C43-C44)

**C43**

Malignant melanoma of skin
*Includes:* morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /3

*Excludes:* malignant melanoma of skin of genital organs (C51-C52, C60.-, C63.-)

**C43.0** Malignant melanoma of lip
*Excludes:* vermilion border of lip (C00.0-C00.2)

**C43.1** Malignant melanoma of eyelid, including canthus

**C43.2** Malignant melanoma of ear and external auricular canal

**C43.3** Malignant melanoma of other and unspecified parts of face

**C43.4** Malignant melanoma of scalp and neck

**C43.5** Malignant melanoma of trunk

Anal:
- margin
- skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

*Excludes:* anus NOS (C21.0)

**C43.6** Malignant melanoma of upper limb, including shoulder

**C43.7** Malignant melanoma of lower limb, including hip

**C43.8** Overlapping malignant melanoma of skin

[See note 5 on page II-2]

**C43.9** Malignant melanoma of skin, unspecified

Melanoma (malignant) NOS
Other malignant neoplasms of skin

**Includes:**
- malignant neoplasm of:
  - sebaceous glands
  - sweat glands

**Excludes:**
- Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)
- malignant melanoma of skin (C43.-)
- skin of genital organs (C51-C52, C60.-, C63.-)

C44.0 Skin of lip
Basal cell carcinoma of lip

**Excludes:**
malignant neoplasm of lip (C00.-)

C44.1 Skin of eyelid, including canthus

**Excludes:**
connective tissue of eyelid (C49.0)

C44.2 Skin of ear and external auricular canal

**Excludes:**
connective tissue of ear (C49.0)

C44.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

C44.4 Skin of scalp and neck

C44.5 Skin of trunk
- Anal:
  - margin
  - skin
- Perianal skin
- Skin of breast

**Excludes:**
anus NOS (C21.0)

C44.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

C44.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

C44.8 Overlapping lesion of skin
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C44.9 Malignant neoplasm of skin, unspecified
Malignant neoplasms of mesothelial and soft tissue  
(C45-C49)

**C45**  
**Mesothelioma**  
*Includes:* morphology code M905 with behaviour code /3

**C45.0**  
**Mesothelioma of pleura**  
*Excludes:* other malignant neoplasms of pleura (C38.4)

**C45.1**  
**Mesothelioma of peritoneum**  
Mesentery  
Mesocolon  
Omentum  
Peritoneum (parietal) (pelvic)  
*Excludes:* other malignant neoplasms of peritoneum (C48.-)

**C45.2**  
**Mesothelioma of pericardium**  
*Excludes:* other malignant neoplasms of pericardium (C38.0)

**C45.7**  
**Mesothelioma of other sites**

**C45.9**  
**Mesothelioma, unspecified**

**C46**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma**  
*Includes:* morphology code M9140 with behaviour code /3

**C46.0**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of skin**

**C46.1**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of soft tissue**

**C46.2**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of palate**

**C46.3**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of lymph nodes**

**C46.7**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of other sites**

**C46.8**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma of multiple organs**

**C46.9**  
**Kaposi's sarcoma, unspecified**
Malignant neoplasm of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
*Includes:* sympathetic and parasympathetic nerves and ganglia

**C47.0** Peripheral nerves of head, face and neck
*Excludes:* peripheral nerves of orbit (C69.6)

**C47.1** Peripheral nerves of upper limb, including shoulder

**C47.2** Peripheral nerves of lower limb, including hip

**C47.3** Peripheral nerves of thorax

**C47.4** Peripheral nerves of abdomen

**C47.5** Peripheral nerves of pelvis

**C47.6** Peripheral nerves of trunk, unspecified

**C47.8** Overlapping lesion of peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
*[See note 5 on page II-2]*

**C47.9** Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system, unspecified

Malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
*Excludes:* Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.1)
               mesothelioma (C45.-)

**C48.0** Retroperitoneum

**C48.1** Specified parts of peritoneum
   Mesentery
   Mesocolon
   Omentum
   Peritoneum:
   - parietal
   - pelvic

**C48.2** Peritoneum, unspecified

**C48.8** Overlapping lesion of retroperitoneum and peritoneum
*[See note 5 on page II-2]*
Malignant neoplasm of other connective and soft tissue

*Includes:* blood vessel
  bursa
cartilage
fascia
fat
ligament, except uterine
lymphatic vessel
muscle
synovia
tendon (sheath)

*Excludes:* cartilage (of):
  • articular (C40-C41)
  • larynx (C32.3)
  • nose (C30.0)
connective tissue of breast (C50.-)
Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)
mesothelioma (C45.-)
peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47.-)
peritoneum (C48.-)
retroperitoneum (C48.0)

C49.0  Connective and soft tissue of head, face and neck
Connective tissue of:
  • ear
  • eyelid

*Excludes:* connective tissue of orbit (C69.6)

C49.1  Connective and soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder

C49.2  Connective and soft tissue of lower limb, including hip
C49.3  Connective and soft tissue of thorax
Axilla
Diaphragm
Great vessels

Excludes: breast (C50.-)
heart (C38.0)
mediastinum (C38.1-C38.3)
thymus (C37)

C49.4  Connective and soft tissue of abdomen
Abdominal wall
Hypochondrium

C49.5  Connective and soft tissue of pelvis
Buttock
Groin
Perineum

C49.6  Connective and soft tissue of trunk, unspecified
Back NOS

C49.8  Overlapping lesion of connective and soft tissue
[See note 5 on page II-2]
Malignant neoplasm of connective and soft tissue whose point of origin cannot be
classified to any one of the categories C47-C49.6

C49.9  Connective and soft tissue, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of breast (C50)

C50.0 Nipple and areola
C50.1 Central portion of breast
C50.2 Upper-inner quadrant of breast
C50.3 Lower-inner quadrant of breast
C50.4 Upper-outer quadrant of breast
C50.5 Lower-outer quadrant of breast
C50.6 Axillary tail of breast
C50.8 Overlapping lesion of breast
[See note 5 on page II-2]
C50.9 Breast, unspecified

Malignant neoplasms of female genital organs (C51-C58)

C51 Malignant neoplasm of vulva
C51.0 Labium majus
Bartholin's [greater vestibular] gland
C51.1 Labium minus
C51.2  Clitoris

C51.8  Overlapping lesion of vulva
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C51.9  Vulva, unspecified
External female genitalia NOS
Pudendum

C52  Malignant neoplasm of vagina

C53  Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri

C53.0  Endocervix

C53.1  Exocervix

C53.8  Overlapping lesion of cervix uteri
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C53.9  Cervix uteri, unspecified

C54  Malignant neoplasm of corpus uteri

C54.0  Isthmus uteri
Lower uterine segment

C54.1  Endometrium

C54.2  Myometrium

C54.3  Fundus uteri

C54.8  Overlapping lesion of corpus uteri
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C54.9  Corpus uteri, unspecified

C55  Malignant neoplasm of uterus, part unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of ovary

Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

Fallopian tube
Oviduct
Uterine tube

Broad ligament

Round ligament

Parametrium
Uterine ligament NOS

Uterine adnexa, unspecified

Other specified female genital organs
Wolffian body or duct

Overlapping lesion of female genital organs
[See note 5 on page II-2]

Malignant neoplasm of female genital organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C51-C57.7, C58
Tubo-ovarian
Utero-ovarian

Female genital organ, unspecified
Female genitourinary tract NOS

Malignant neoplasm of placenta
Choriocarcinoma NOS
Chorionepithelioma NOS

Excludes: chorioadenoma (destruens) (D39.2)
hydatidiform mole:
• NOS (O01.9)
• invasive (D39.2)
• malignant (D39.2)
Malignant neoplasms of male genital organs
(C60-C63)

Includes: skin of male genital organs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C60</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60.0</td>
<td>Prepuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreskin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60.1</td>
<td>Glans penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60.2</td>
<td>Body of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corpus cavernosum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[See note 5 on page II-2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60.9</td>
<td>Penis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Skin of penis NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C61</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of prostate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C62</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C62.0</td>
<td>Undescended testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ectopic testis [site of neoplasm]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retained testis [site of neoplasm]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C62.1</td>
<td>Descended testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scrotal testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C62.9</td>
<td>Testis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Malignant Neoplasms of Male Genital Organs (C63)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C63.0</td>
<td>Epididymis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63.1</td>
<td>Spermatic cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63.2</td>
<td>Scrotum &lt;br&gt;Skin of scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63.7</td>
<td>Other specified male genital organs &lt;br&gt;Seminal vesicle &lt;br&gt;Tunica vaginalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63.8</td>
<td>Overlapping lesion of male genital organs &lt;br&gt;[See note 5 on page II-2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63.9</td>
<td>Male genital organ, unspecified &lt;br&gt;Male genitourinary tract NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Malignant Neoplasms of Urinary Tract (C64-68)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C64.0</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of kidney, except renal pelvis &lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Excludes:&lt;/i&gt; renal: &lt;br&gt;• calyces (C65) &lt;br&gt;• pelvis (C65)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C65.0</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of renal pelvis &lt;br&gt;Pelviureteric junction &lt;br&gt;Renal calyces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C66.0</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of ureter &lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Excludes:&lt;/i&gt; ureteric orifice of bladder (C67.6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C67 Malignant neoplasm of bladder
  C67.0 Trigone of bladder
  C67.1 Dome of bladder
  C67.2 Lateral wall of bladder
  C67.3 Anterior wall of bladder
  C67.4 Posterior wall of bladder
  C67.5 Bladder neck
      Internal urethral orifice
  C67.6 Ureteric orifice
  C67.7 Urachus
  C67.8 Overlapping lesion of bladder
      [See note 5 on page II-2]
  C67.9 Bladder, unspecified

C68 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs
  Excludes: genitourinary tract NOS:
      • female (C57.9)
      • male (C63.9)
  C68.0 Urethra
      Excludes: urethral orifice of bladder (C67.5)
  C68.1 Paraurethral gland
  C68.8 Overlapping lesion of urinary organs
      [See note 5 on page II-2]
      Malignant neoplasm of urinary organs whose point of origin cannot be classified to
      any one of the categories C64-C68.1
  C68.9 Urinary organ, unspecified
      Urinary system NOS
Malignant neoplasms of eye, brain and other parts of central nervous system
(C69-C72)

C69 Malignant neoplasm of eye and adnexa

*Excludes:*
- connective tissue of eyelid (C49.0)
- eyelid (skin) (C43.1, C44.1)
- optic nerve (C72.3)

C69.0 Conjunctiva

C69.1 Cornea

C69.2 Retina

C69.3 Choroid

C69.4 Ciliary body
- Eyeball

C69.5 Lacrimal gland and duct
- Lacrimal sac
- Nasolacrimal duct

C69.6 Orbit
- Connective tissue of orbit
- Extraocular muscle
- Peripheral nerves of orbit
- Retrobulbar tissue
- Retro-ocular tissue

*Excludes:* orbital bone (C41.0)

C69.8 Overlapping lesion of eye and adnexa
[See note 5 on page II-2]

C69.9 Eye, unspecified
C70  Malignant neoplasm of meninges
  C70.0  Cerebral meninges
  C70.1  Spinal meninges
  C70.9  Meninges, unspecified

C71  Malignant neoplasm of brain
  *Excludes:* cranial nerves (C72.2-C72.5) retrobulbar tissue (C69.6)

  C71.0  Cerebrum, except lobes and ventricles
    Supratentorial NOS
  C71.1  Frontal lobe
  C71.2  Temporal lobe
  C71.3  Parietal lobe
  C71.4  Occipital lobe
  C71.5  Cerebral ventricle
    *Excludes:* fourth ventricle (C71.7)
  C71.6  Cerebellum
  C71.7  Brain stem
    Fourth ventricle
    Infratentorial NOS
  C71.8  Overlapping lesion of brain
    [See note 5 on page II-2]
  C71.9  Brain, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of spinal cord, cranial nerves and other parts of central nervous system

*Excludes:* meninges (C70.-) peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47.-)

- **C72.0** Spinal cord
- **C72.1** Cauda equina
- **C72.2** Olfactory nerve
  - Olfactory bulb
- **C72.3** Optic nerve
- **C72.4** Acoustic nerve
- **C72.5** Other and unspecified cranial nerves
  - Cranial nerve NOS
- **C72.8** Overlapping lesion of brain and other parts of central nervous system
  [See note 5 on page II-2]
  Malignant neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system whose point of origin cannot be classified to any one of the categories C70-C72.5
- **C72.9** Central nervous system, unspecified
  - Nervous system NOS

Malignant neoplasms of thyroid and other endocrine glands
(C73-C75)

- **C73** Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland
- **C74** Malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
  - **C74.0** Cortex of adrenal gland
  - **C74.1** Medulla of adrenal gland
  - **C74.9** Adrenal gland, unspecified
**C75** Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands and related structures  

*Excludes:* adrenal gland (C74.-)  
endocrine pancreas (C25.4)  
ovary (C56)  
testis (C62.-)  
thymus (C37)  
thyroid gland (C73)

C75.0 Parathyroid gland  
C75.1 Pituitary gland  
C75.2 Craniopharyngeal duct  
C75.3 Pineal gland  
C75.4 Carotid body  
C75.5 Aortic body and other paraganglia  
C75.8 Pluriglandular involvement, unspecified  

*Note:* If the sites of multiple involvement are known, they should be coded separately.

C75.9 Endocrine gland, unspecified

Malignant neoplasms of ill-defined, secondary and unspecified sites  
(C76-C80)

**C76** Malignant neoplasm of other and ill-defined sites  

*Excludes:* malignant neoplasm of:  
- genitourinary tract NOS:  
  - female (C57.9)  
  - male (C63.9)  
- lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81-C96)  
- unspecified site (C80)

C76.0 Head, face and neck  
Cheek NOS  
Nose NOS
### C76.1 Thorax
- Axilla NOS
- Intrathoracic NOS
- Thoracic NOS

### C76.2 Abdomen

### C76.3 Pelvis
- Groin NOS
- Sites overlapping systems within the pelvis, such as:
  - rectovaginal (septum)
  - rectovesical (septum)

### C76.4 Upper limb

### C76.5 Lower limb

### C76.7 Other ill-defined sites

### C76.8 Overlapping lesion of other and ill-defined sites
[See note 5 on page II-2]

### C77 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes

**Excludes:** malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes, specified as primary (C81-C87, C96.)

### C77.0 Lymph nodes of head, face and neck
- Supraclavicular lymph nodes

### C77.1 Intrathoracic lymph nodes

### C77.2 Intra-abdominal lymph nodes

### C77.3 Axillary and upper limb lymph nodes
- Pectoral lymph nodes

### C77.4 Inguinal and lower limb lymph nodes

### C77.5 Intrapelvic lymph nodes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C77.8</td>
<td>Lymph nodes of multiple regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C77.9</td>
<td>Lymph node, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C78</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive organs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.0</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.1</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.2</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant pleural effusion NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.3</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.4</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of small intestine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.5</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of large intestine and rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.6</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant ascites NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.7</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C78.8</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified digestive organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C79</strong></td>
<td><strong>Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.0</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of kidney and renal pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.1</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of bladder and other and unspecified urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.2</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.3</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of brain and cerebral meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.4</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C79.5</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of bone and bone marrow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

C79.6 Secondary malignant neoplasm of ovary
C79.7 Secondary malignant neoplasm of adrenal gland
C79.8 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other specified sites

C80 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

- Cancer
- Carcinoma
- Carcinomatosis
- Generalized: unspecified site (primary) (secondary)
  - cancer
  - malignancy
- Malignancy
- Multiple cancer
- Malignant cachexia
- Primary site unknown

Malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (C81-C96)

Note: The terms used in categories C82-C85 for non-Hodgkin's lymphomas are those of the Working Formulation, which attempted to find common ground among several major classification schemes. The terms used in these schemes are not given in the Tabular List but appear in the Alphabetical Index; exact equivalence with the terms appearing in the Tabular List is not always possible.

Includes: morphology codes M959-M994 with behaviour code /3

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (C77.-)

C81 Hodgkin's disease

Includes: morphology codes M965-M966 with behaviour code /3

C81.0 Lymphocytic predominance
  Lymphocytic-histiocytic predominance

C81.1 Nodular sclerosis
C81.2 Mixed cellularity
C81.3 Lymphocytic depletion
C81.7 Other Hodgkin's disease
C81.9 Hodgkin's disease, unspecified
C82 Follicular [nodular] non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
Includes: follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma with or without diffuse areas morphology code M969 with behaviour code /3
C82.0 Small cleaved cell, follicular
C82.1 Mixed small cleaved and large cell, follicular
C82.2 Large cell, follicular
C82.7 Other types of follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C82.9 Follicular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified
Nodular non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NOS
C83 Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
Includes: morphology codes M9593, M9595, M967-M968 with behaviour code /3
C83.0 Small cell (diffuse)
C83.1 Small cleaved cell (diffuse)
C83.2 Mixed small and large cell (diffuse)
C83.3 Large cell (diffuse)
Reticulum cell sarcoma
C83.4 Immunoblastic (diffuse)
C83.5 Lymphoblastic (diffuse)
C83.6 Undifferentiated (diffuse)
C83.7 Burkitt's tumour
C83.8 Other types of diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
C83.9 Diffuse non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified

C84 Peripheral and cutaneous T-cell lymphomas
Includes: morphology code M970 with behaviour code /3
C84.0 Mycosis fungoides
C84.1 Sézary's disease
C84.2 T-zone lymphoma
C84.3 Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma
Lennert's lymphoma
C84.4 Peripheral T-cell lymphoma
C84.5 Other and unspecified T-cell lymphomas
Note: If T-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description.

C85 Other and unspecified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
Includes: morphology codes M9590-M9592, M9594, M971 with behaviour code /3
C85.0 Lymphosarcoma
C85.1 B-cell lymphoma, unspecified
Note: If B-cell lineage or involvement is mentioned in conjunction with a specific lymphoma, code to the more specific description.
C85.7 Other specified types of non-Hodgkin's lymphoma
Malignant:
• reticuloendotheliosis
• reticulosis
Microglioma
C85.9  Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma, unspecified type
Lymphoma NOS
Malignant lymphoma NOS
Non-Hodgkin's lymphoma NOS

C88  Malignant immunoproliferative diseases
    Includes: morphology code M976 with behaviour code /3

C88.0  Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia

C88.1  Alpha heavy chain disease

C88.2  Gamma heavy chain disease
Franklin's disease

C88.3  Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease
Mediterranean disease

C88.7  Other malignant immunoproliferative diseases

C88.9  Malignant immunoproliferative disease, unspecified
Immunoproliferative disease NOS

C90  Multiple myeloma and malignant plasma cell neoplasms
    Includes: morphology codes M973, M9830 with behaviour code /3

C90.0  Multiple myeloma
Kahler's disease
Myelomatosis

    Excludes: solitary myeloma (C90.2)

C90.1  Plasma cell leukaemia

C90.2  Plasmacytoma, extramedullary
Malignant plasma cell tumour NOS
Plasmacytoma NOS
Solitary myeloma
C91 Lymphoid leukaemia
   *Includes:* morphology codes M982, M9940-M9941 with behaviour code /3

C91.0 Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia
   *Excludes:* acute exacerbation of chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1)

C91.1 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia

C91.2 Subacute lymphocytic leukaemia

C91.3 Prolymphocytic leukaemia

C91.4 Hairy-cell leukaemia
   Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis

C91.5 Adult T-cell leukaemia

C91.7 Other lymphoid leukaemia

C91.9 Lymphoid leukaemia, unspecified

C92 Myeloid leukaemia
   *Includes:* leukaemia:
   - granulocytic
   - myelogenous
   morphology codes M986-M988, M9930 with behaviour code /3

C92.0 Acute myeloid leukaemia
   *Excludes:* acute exacerbation of chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.1)

C92.1 Chronic myeloid leukaemia

C92.2 Subacute myeloid leukaemia

C92.3 Myeloid sarcoma
   Chloroma
   Granulocytic sarcoma

C92.4 Acute promyelocytic leukaemia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C92.5</td>
<td>Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C92.7</td>
<td>Other myeloid leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C92.9</td>
<td>Myeloid leukaemia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93</td>
<td>Monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong> monocytoid leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>morphology code M989 with behaviour code /3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93.0</td>
<td>Acute monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> acute exacerbation of chronic monocytic leukaemia (C93.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93.1</td>
<td>Chronic monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93.2</td>
<td>Subacute monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93.7</td>
<td>Other monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C93.9</td>
<td>Monocytic leukaemia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C94</td>
<td>Other leukaemias of specified cell type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Includes:</strong> morphology codes M984, M9850, M9900, M9910, M9931-M9932 with behaviour code /3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C94.0</td>
<td>Acute erythraemia and erythroleukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acute erythraemic myelosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Di Guglielmo's disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C94.1</td>
<td>Chronic erythraemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heilmeyer-Schöner disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C94.2</td>
<td>Acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leukaemia:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• megakaryoblastic (acute)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• megakaryocytic (acute)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C94.3  Mast cell leukaemia

C94.4  Acute panmyelosis

C94.5  Acute myelofibrosis

C94.7  Other specified leukaemias
     Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C95</th>
<th>Leukaemia of unspecified cell type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: morphology code M980 with behaviour code /3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C95.0  Acute leukaemia of unspecified cell type
     Blast cell leukaemia
     Stem cell leukaemia

     Excludes: acute exacerbation of unspecified chronic leukaemia (C95.1)

C95.1  Chronic leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.2  Subacute leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.7  Other leukaemia of unspecified cell type

C95.9  Leukaemia, unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>C96</th>
<th>Other and unspecified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: morphology codes M972, M974 with behaviour code /3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C96.0  Letterer-Siwe disease
     Nonlipid:
     • reticuloendotheliosis
     • reticulosis

C96.1  Malignant histiocytosis
     Histiocytic medullary reticulosis
C96.2 Malignant mast cell tumour
Malignant:
• mastocytoma
• mastocytosis
Mast cell sarcoma

*Excludes:* mast cell leukaemia (C94.3)
masocytosis (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

C96.3 True histiocytic lymphoma

C96.7 Other specified malignant neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

C96.9 Malignant neoplasm of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified

Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites
(C97)

*C97* Malignant neoplasms of independent (primary) multiple sites

*Note:* For use of this category, reference should be made to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).
In situ neoplasms
(D00-D09)

Note: Many in situ neoplasms are regarded as being located within a continuum of morphological change between dysplasia and invasive cancer. For example, for cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN) three grades are recognized, the third of which (CIN III) includes both severe dysplasia and carcinoma in situ. This system of grading has been extended to other organs, such as vulva and vagina. Descriptions of grade III intraepithelial neoplasia, with or without mention of severe dysplasia, are assigned to this section; grades I and II are classified as dysplasia of the organ system involved and should be coded to the relevant body system chapter.

Includes:
- Bowen's disease
- erythroplasia
- morphology codes with behaviour code /2
- Queyrat's erythroplasia

D00 Carcinoma in situ of oral cavity, oesophagus and stomach

Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.-)

D00.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx

Aryepiglottic fold:
- NOS
- hypopharyngeal aspect
- marginal zone

Vermilion border of lip

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (D02.0)

Epiglottis:
- NOS (D02.0)
- suprathyroid portion (D02.0)

Skin of lip (D03.0, D04.0)

D00.1 Oesophagus

D00.2 Stomach
D01.0 Colon
\textit{Excludes:} rectosigmoid junction (D01.1)

D01.1 Rectosigmoid junction

D01.2 Rectum

D01.3 Anus and anal canal
\textit{Excludes:} anal:
\begin{itemize}
  \item margin (D03.5, D04.5)
  \item skin (D03.5, D04.5)
  \item perianal skin (D03.5, D04.5)
\end{itemize}

D01.4 Other and unspecified parts of intestine
\textit{Excludes:} ampulla of Vater (D01.5)

D01.5 Liver, gallbladder and bile ducts
Ampulla of Vater

D01.7 Other specified digestive organs
Pancreas

D01.9 Digestive organ, unspecified

D02.0 Larynx
\begin{itemize}
  \item Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect
  \item Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion)
\end{itemize}
\textit{Excludes:} aryepiglottic fold:
\begin{itemize}
  \item NOS (D00.0)
  \item hypopharyngeal aspect (D00.0)
  \item marginal zone (D00.0)
\end{itemize}

D02.1 Trachea

D02.2 Bronchus and lung
D02.3 Other parts of respiratory system
Accessory sinuses
Middle ear
Nasal cavities

Excludes: ear (external)(skin) (D03.2, D04.2)
nose:
• NOS (D09.7)
• skin (D03.3, D04.3)

D02.4 Respiratory system, unspecified

D03 Melanoma in situ

Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /2

D03.0 Melanoma in situ of lip

D03.1 Melanoma in situ of eyelid, including canthus

D03.2 Melanoma in situ of ear and external auricular canal

D03.3 Melanoma in situ of other and unspecified parts of face

D03.4 Melanoma in situ of scalp and neck

D03.5 Melanoma in situ of trunk
Anal:
• margin
• skin
Breast (skin)(soft tissue)
Perianal skin

D03.6 Melanoma in situ of upper limb, including shoulder

D03.7 Melanoma in situ of lower limb, including hip

D03.8 Melanoma in situ of other sites

D03.9 Melanoma in situ, unspecified
Carcinoma in situ of skin

Excludes: erythroplasia of Queyrat (penis) NOS (D07.4)
          melanoma in situ (D03.-)

D04.0 Skin of lip

Excludes: vermilion border of lip (D00.0)

D04.1 Skin of eyelid, including canthus

D04.2 Skin of ear and external auricular canal

D04.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

D04.4 Skin of scalp and neck

D04.5 Skin of trunk

Anal:
  • margin
  • skin

Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (D01.3)
          skin of genital organs (D07.-)

D04.6 Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

D04.7 Skin of lower limb, including hip

D04.8 Skin of other sites

D04.9 Skin, unspecified

D05.0 Lobular carcinoma in situ

D05.1 Intraductal carcinoma in situ

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of skin of breast (D04.5)
          melanoma in situ of breast (skin) (D03.5)
D05.7 Other carcinoma in situ of breast

D05.9 Carcinoma in situ of breast, unspecified

**D06** Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri

*Includes:* cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

*Excludes:* melanoma in situ of cervix (D03.5)
severe dysplasia of cervix NOS (N87.2)

D06.0 Endocervix

D06.1 Exocervix

D06.7 Other parts of cervix

D06.9 Cervix, unspecified

**D07** Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified genital organs

*Excludes:* melanoma in situ (D03.5)

D07.0 Endometrium

D07.1 Vulva
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

*Excludes:* severe dysplasia of vulva NOS (N90.2)

D07.2 Vagina
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia

*Excludes:* severe dysplasia of vagina NOS (N89.2)

D07.3 Other and unspecified female genital organs

D07.4 Penis
Erythroplasia of Queyrat NOS
D07.5 Prostate

D07.6 Other and unspecified male genital organs

D09 Carcinoma in situ of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: melanoma in situ (D03.-)

D09.0 Bladder

D09.1 Other and unspecified urinary organs

D09.2 Eye

Excludes: skin of eyelid (D04.1)

D09.3 Thyroid and other endocrine glands

Excludes: endocrine pancreas (D01.7)

ovary (D07.3)

testis (D07.6)

D09.7 Carcinoma in situ of other specified sites

D09.9 Carcinoma in situ, unspecified

Benign neoplasms
(D10-36)

Includes: morphology codes with behaviour code /0

D10 Benign neoplasm of mouth and pharynx

D10.0 Lip

Lip (frenulum) (inner aspect) (mucosa) (vermilion border)

Excludes: skin of lip (D22.0, D23.0)

D10.1 Tongue

Lingual tonsil

D10.2 Floor of mouth
D10.3 Other and unspecified parts of mouth
Minor salivary gland NOS

Excludes: benign odontogenic neoplasms (D16.4-D16.5)
mucosa of lip (D10.0)
nasopharyngeal surface of soft palate (D10.6)

D10.4 Tonsil
Tonsil (faucial) (palatine)

Excludes: lingual tonsil (D10.1)
pharyngeal tonsil (D10.6)
tonsillar:
• fossa (D10.5)
• pillars (D10.5)

D10.5 Other parts of oropharynx
Epiglottis, anterior aspect
Tonsillar:
• fossa
• pillars
Vallecula

Excludes: epiglottis:
• NOS (D14.1)
• suprahypoid portion (D14.1)

D10.6 Nasopharynx
Pharyngeal tonsil
Posterior margin of septum and choanae

D10.7 Hypopharynx

D10.9 Pharynx, unspecified
Benign neoplasm of major salivary glands

*Excludes:* benign neoplasms of specified minor salivary glands which are classified according to their anatomical location
benign neoplasms of minor salivary glands NOS (D10.3)

D11.0 Parotid gland

D11.7 Other major salivary glands
Gland:
- sublingual
- submandibular

D11.9 Major salivary gland, unspecified

Benign neoplasm of colon, rectum, anus and anal canal

D12.0 Caecum
Ileocaecal valve

D12.1 Appendix

D12.2 Ascending colon

D12.3 Transverse colon
Hepatic flexure
Splenic flexure

D12.4 Descending colon

D12.5 Sigmoid colon

D12.6 Colon, unspecified
Adenomatosis of colon
Large intestine NOS
Polyposis (hereditary) of colon

D12.7 Rectosigmoid junction
D12.8  Rectum

D12.9  Anus and anal canal
   *Excludes:* anal:
   - margin (D22.5, D23.5)
   - skin (D22.5, D23.5)
   - perianal skin (D22.5, D23.5)

D13  Benign neoplasm of other and ill-defined parts of digestive system

D13.0  Oesophagus

D13.1  Stomach

D13.2  Duodenum

D13.3  Other and unspecified parts of small intestine

D13.4  Liver
   Intrahepatic bile ducts

D13.5  Extrahepatic bile ducts

D13.6  Pancreas
   *Excludes:* endocrine pancreas (D13.7)

D13.7  Endocrine pancreas
   Islet cell tumour
   Islets of Langerhans

D13.9  Ill-defined sites within the digestive system
   Digestive system NOS
   Intestine NOS
   Spleen
D14  Benign neoplasm of middle ear and respiratory system

D14.0  Middle ear, nasal cavity and accessory sinuses
Cartilage of nose

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (D22.2, D23.2)
bone of:
  • ear (D16.4)
  • nose (D16.4)
cartilage of ear (D21.0)
ear (external)(skin) (D22.2, D23.2)
nose:
  • NOS (D36.7)
  • skin (D22.3, D23.3)
olfactory bulb (D33.3)
polyp (of):
  • accessory sinus (J33.8)
  • ear (middle) (H74.4)
  • nasal (cavity) (J33.-)
posterior margin of septum and choanae (D10.6)

D14.1  Larynx
Epiglottis (suprahoid portion)

Excludes: epiglottis, anterior aspect (D10.5)
polyp of vocal cord and larynx (J38.1)

D14.2  Trachea

D14.3  Bronchus and lung

D14.4  Respiratory system, unspecified

D15  Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
Excludes: mesothelial tissue (D19.-)

D15.0  Thymus

D15.1  Heart
Excludes: great vessels (D21.3)
D15.2 Mediastinum
D15.7 Other specified intrathoracic organs
D15.9 Intrathoracic organ, unspecified

D16 Benign neoplasm of bone and articular cartilage
*Excludes:* connective tissue of:
- ear (D21.0)
- eyelid (D21.0)
- larynx (D14.1)
- nose (D14.0)
- synovia (D21.-)

D16.0 Scapula and long bones of upper limb
D16.1 Short bones of upper limb
D16.2 Long bones of lower limb
D16.3 Short bones of lower limb
D16.4 Bones of skull and face
  Maxilla (superior)
  Orbital bone
*Excludes:* lower jaw bone (D16.5)
D16.5 Lower jaw bone
D16.6 Vertebral column
*Excludes:* sacrum and coccyx (D16.8)
D16.7 Ribs, sternum and clavicle
D16.8 Pelvic bones, sacrum and coccyx
D16.9 Bone and articular cartilage, unspecified
**D17**  
**Benign lipomatous neoplasm**  
*Includes:* morphology codes M885-M888 with behaviour code /0

D17.0 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of head, face and neck**

D17.1 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of trunk**

D17.2 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of limbs**

D17.3 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of skin and subcutaneous tissue of other and unspecified sites**

D17.4 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of intrathoracic organs**

D17.5 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of intra-abdominal organs**  
*Excludes:* peritoneum and retroperitoneum (D17.7)

D17.6 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of spermatic cord**

D17.7 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm of other sites**  
Peritoneum  
Retroperitoneum

D17.9 **Benign lipomatous neoplasm, unspecified**  
Lipoma NOS

**D18**  
**Haemangioma and lymphangioma, any site**  
*Includes:* morphology codes M912-M917 with behaviour code /0

*Excludes:* blue or pigmented naevus (D22.-)

D18.0 **Haemangioma, any site**  
Angioma NOS

D18.1 **Lymphangioma, any site**
D19 | Benign neoplasm of mesothelial tissue

*Includes:* morphology code M905 with behaviour code /0

D19.0 | Mesothelial tissue of pleura

D19.1 | Mesothelial tissue of peritoneum

D19.7 | Mesothelial tissue of other sites

D19.9 | Mesothelial tissue, unspecified

Benign mesothelioma NOS

D20 | Benign neoplasm of soft tissue of retroperitoneum and peritoneum

*Excludes:* benign lipomatous neoplasm of peritoneum and retroperitoneum (D17.7) mesothelial tissue (D19.-)

D20.0 | Retroperitoneum

D20.1 | Peritoneum
Other benign neoplasms of connective and other soft tissue

Includes:  
- blood vessel
- bursa
- cartilage
- fascia
- fat
- ligament, except uterine
- lymphatic channel
- muscle
- synovia
- tendon (sheath)

Excludes:
- cartilage:
  - articular (D16.-)
  - larynx (D14.1)
  - nose (D14.0)
- connective tissue of breast (D24)
- haemangioma (D18.0)
- lipomatous neoplasm (D17.-)
- lymphangioma (D18.1)
- peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D36.1)
- peritoneum (D20.1)
- retroperitoneum (D20.0)
- uterine:
  - leiomyoma (D25.-)
  - ligament, any (D28.2)
- vascular tissue (D18.-)

D21.0 Connective and other soft tissue of head, face and neck

Connective tissue of:
- ear
- eyelid

Excludes:  
connective tissue of orbit (D31.6)

D21.1 Connective and other soft tissue of upper limb, including shoulder

D21.2 Connective and other soft tissue of lower limb, including hip
D21.3  Connective and other soft tissue of thorax
   Axilla
   Diaphragm
   Great vessels

   Excludes: heart (D15.1)
              mediastinum (D15.2)
              thymus (D15.0)

D21.4  Connective and other soft tissue of abdomen

D21.5  Connective and other soft tissue of pelvis
   Excludes: uterine:
              • leiomyoma (D25.-)
              • ligament, any (D28.2)

D21.6  Connective and other soft tissue of trunk, unspecified
   Back NOS

D21.9  Connective and other soft tissue, unspecified

D22  Melanocytic naevi
   Includes: morphology codes M872-M879 with behaviour code /0
   naevus:
   • NOS
   • blue
   • hairy
   • pigmented

D22.0  Melanocytic naevi of lip

D22.1  Melanocytic naevi of eyelid, including canthus

D22.2  Melanocytic naevi of ear and external auricular canal

D22.3  Melanocytic naevi of other and unspecified parts of face

D22.4  Melanocytic naevi of scalp and neck
D22.5 Melanocytic naevi of trunk
Anal:
- margin
- skin
Perianal skin
Skin of breast

D22.6 Melanocytic naevi of upper limb, including shoulder

D22.7 Melanocytic naevi of lower limb, including hip

D22.9 Melanocytic naevi, unspecified

**D23** Other benign neoplasms of skin

*Includes:* benign neoplasm of:
- hair follicles
- sebaceous glands
- sweat glands

*Excludes:* benign lipomatous neoplasms (D17.0-D17.3) melanocytic naevi (D22.-)

D23.0 Skin of lip

*Excludes:* vermilion border of lip (D10.0)

D23.1 Skin of eyelid, including canthus

D23.2 Skin of ear and external auricular canal

D23.3 Skin of other and unspecified parts of face

D23.4 Skin of scalp and neck
D23.5  Skin of trunk
Anal:
• margin
• skin
Perianal skin
Skin of breast

*Excludes:* anus NOS (D12.9)
          skin of genital organs (D28-D29)

D23.6  Skin of upper limb, including shoulder

D23.7  Skin of lower limb, including hip

D23.9  Skin, unspecified

D24    Benign neoplasm of breast
Breast:
• connective tissue
• soft parts

*Excludes:* benign mammary dysplasia (N60.-)
          skin of breast (D22.5, D23.5)

D25    Leiomyoma of uterus
*Includes:* benign neoplasms of uterus with morphology code M889 and behaviour code /0
            fibromyoma of uterus

D25.0  Submucous leiomyoma of uterus

D25.1  Intramural leiomyoma of uterus

D25.2  Subserosal leiomyoma of uterus

D25.9  Leiomyoma of uterus, unspecified
Other benign neoplasms of uterus

D26.0 Cervix uteri
D26.1 Corpus uteri
D26.7 Other parts of uterus
D26.9 Uterus, unspecified

Benign neoplasm of ovary

Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs

Includes: adenomatous polyp
          skin of female genital organs

D28.0 Vulva
D28.1 Vagina
D28.2 Uterine tubes and ligaments
          Fallopian tube
          Uterine ligament (broad)(round)
D28.7 Other specified female genital organs
D28.9 Female genital organ, unspecified

Benign neoplasm of male genital organs

Includes: skin of male genital organs

D29.0 Penis
D29.1 Prostate

Excludes: hyperplasia of prostate (adenomatous) (N40)
          prostatic:
          • adenoma (N40)
          • enlargement (N40)
          • hypertrophy (N40)
D29.2  Testis

D29.3  Epididymis

D29.4  Scrotum
  Skin of scrotum

D29.7  Other male genital organs
  Seminal vesicle
  Spermatic cord
  Tunica vaginalis

D29.9  Male genital organ, unspecified

D30  Benign neoplasm of urinary organs

D30.0  Kidney
  *Excludes:* renal:
    • calyces (D30.1)
    • pelvis (D30.1)

D30.1  Renal pelvis

D30.2  Ureter
  *Excludes:* ureteric orifice of bladder (D30.3)

D30.3  Bladder
  Orifice of bladder:
    • urethral
    • ureteric

D30.4  Urethra
  *Excludes:* urethral orifice of bladder (D30.3)

D30.7  Other urinary organs
  Paraurethral glands

D30.9  Urinary organ, unspecified
  Urinary system NOS
### Benign neoplasm of eye and adnexa

*Excludes:* connective tissue of eyelid (D21.0), optic nerve (D33.3), skin of eyelid (D22.1, D23.1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D31.0</td>
<td>Conjunctiva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.1</td>
<td>Cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.2</td>
<td>Retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.3</td>
<td>Choroid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.4</td>
<td>Ciliary body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.5</td>
<td>Lacrimal gland and duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lacrimal sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nasolacrimal duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D31.6</td>
<td>Orbit, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connective tissue of orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extraocular muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peripheral nerves of orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retrobulbar tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retro-ocular tissue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Excludes:* orbital bone (D16.4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D31.9</td>
<td>Eye, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Benign neoplasm of meninges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D32.0</td>
<td>Cerebral meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D32.1</td>
<td>Spinal meninges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D32.9</td>
<td>Meninges, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meningioma NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system

Excludes:
- Angioma (D18.0)
- Meninges (D32.-)
- Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D36.1)
- Retro-ocular tissue (D31.6)

D33.0 Brain, supratentorial
Cerebral ventricle
Cerebrum
Frontal
Occipital
Parietal
Temporal
lobe

Excludes: fourth ventricle (D33.1)

D33.1 Brain, infratentorial
Brain stem
Cerebellum
Fourth ventricle

D33.2 Brain, unspecified

D33.3 Cranial nerves
Olfactory bulb

D33.4 Spinal cord

D33.7 Other specified parts of central nervous system

D33.9 Central nervous system, unspecified
Nervous system (central) NOS

D34 Benign neoplasm of thyroid gland
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D35</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified endocrine glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> endocrine pancreas (D13.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ovary (D27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>testis (D29.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>thymus (D15.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.0</td>
<td>Adrenal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.1</td>
<td>Parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.2</td>
<td>Pituitary gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.3</td>
<td>Craniopharyngeal duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.4</td>
<td>Pineal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.5</td>
<td>Carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.6</td>
<td>Aortic body and other paraganglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.7</td>
<td>Other specified endocrine glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.8</td>
<td>Pluriglandular involvement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D35.9</td>
<td>Endocrine gland, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D36</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D36.0</td>
<td>Lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D36.1</td>
<td>Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> peripheral nerves of orbit (D31.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D36.7</td>
<td>Other specified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nose NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D36.9</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of unspecified site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour
(D37-D48)

Note: Categories D37-D48 classify by site neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour, i.e., there is doubt whether the neoplasm is malignant or benign. Such neoplasms are assigned behaviour code /1 in the classification of the morphology of neoplasms.

D37 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of oral cavity and digestive organs

D37.0 Lip, oral cavity and pharynx
Aryepiglottic fold:
• NOS
• hypopharyngeal aspect
• marginal zone
Major and minor salivary glands
Vermilion border of lip

Excludes: aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect (D38.0)
epiglottis:
• NOS (D38.0)
• suprahypoid portion (D38.0)
skin of lip (D48.5)

D37.1 Stomach
D37.2 Small intestine
D37.3 Appendix
D37.4 Colon
D37.5 Rectum
Rectosigmoid junction
D37.6 Liver, gallbladder and bile ducts
Ampulla of Vater
D37.7  Other digestive organs  
Anal:  
- canal  
- sphincter  
Anus NOS  
Intestine NOS  
Oesophagus  
Pancreas  

*Excludes:* anal:  
- margin (D48.5)  
- skin (D48.5)  
- perianal skin (D48.5) 

D37.9  Digestive organ, unspecified  

D38  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of middle ear and respiratory and intrathoracic organs  
*Excludes:* heart (D48.7) 

D38.0  Larynx  
Aryepiglottic fold, laryngeal aspect  
Epiglottis (suprahyoid portion)  

*Excludes:* aryepiglottic fold:  
- NOS (D37.0)  
- hypopharyngeal aspect (D37.0)  
- marginal zone (D37.0) 

D38.1  Trachea, bronchus and lung  

D38.2  Pleura  

D38.3  Mediastinum  

D38.4  Thymus
D38.5 Other respiratory organs
Accessory sinuses
Cartilage of nose
Middle ear
Nasal cavities

Excludes: ear (external)(skin) (D48.5)
nose:
  • NOS (D48.7)
  • skin (D48.5)

D38.6 Respiratory organ, unspecified

D39 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of female genital organs
D39.0 Uterus
D39.1 Ovary
D39.2 Placenta
Chorioadenoma destruens
Hydatidiform mole:
  • invasive
  • malignant

Excludes: hydatidiform mole NOS (O01.9)

D39.7 Other female genital organs
Skin of female genital organs
D39.9 Female genital organ, unspecified

D40 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of male genital organs
D40.0 Prostate
D40.1 Testis
D40.7  Other male genital organs
       Skin of male genital organs

D40.9  Male genital organ, unspecified

D41  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of urinary organs

D41.0  Kidney
       *Excludes:* renal pelvis (D41.1)

D41.1  Renal pelvis

D41.2  Ureter

D41.3  Urethra

D41.4  Bladder

D41.7  Other urinary organs

D41.9  Urinary organ, unspecified

D42  Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of meninges

D42.0  Cerebral meninges

D42.1  Spinal meninges

D42.9  Meninges, unspecified
Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of brain and central nervous system

*Excludes:* peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (D48.2)

**D43.0** Brain, supratentorial
Cerebral ventricle
Cerebrum
Frontal
Occipital
Parietal
Temporal

*Excludes:* fourth ventricle (D43.1)

**D43.1** Brain, infratentorial
Brain stem
Cerebellum
Fourth ventricle

**D43.2** Brain, unspecified

**D43.3** Cranial nerves

**D43.4** Spinal cord

**D43.7** Other parts of central nervous system

**D43.9** Central nervous system, unspecified
Nervous system (central) NOS

Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of endocrine glands

*Excludes:* endocrine pancreas (D37.7)
    ovary (D39.1)
    testis (D40.1)
    thymus (D38.4)

**D44.0** Thyroid gland

**D44.1** Adrenal gland
D44.2 Parathyroid gland
D44.3 Pituitary gland
D44.4 Craniopharyngeal duct
D44.5 Pineal gland
D44.6 Carotid body
D44.7 Aortic body and other paraganglia
D44.8 Pluriglandular involvement
Multiple endocrine adenomatoses
D44.9 Endocrine gland, unspecified

D45 Polycythaemia vera
Morphology code M9950 with behaviour code /1

D46 Myelodysplastic syndromes
Includes: morphology code M998 with behaviour code /1
D46.0 Refractory anaemia without sideroblasts, so stated
D46.1 Refractory anaemia with sideroblasts
D46.2 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts
D46.3 Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts with transformation
D46.4 Refractory anaemia, unspecified
D46.7 Other myelodysplastic syndromes
D46.9 Myelodysplastic syndrome, unspecified
Myelodysplasia NOS
Preleukaemia (syndrome) NOS
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

D47 Other neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

Includes: morphology codes M974, M976, M996-M997 with behaviour code /1

D47.0 Histiocytic and mast cell tumours of uncertain and unknown behaviour

Mast cell tumour NOS
Mastocytoma NOS

Excludes: mastocytosis (cutaneous) (Q82.2)

D47.1 Chronic myeloproliferative disease

Myelofibrosis (with myeloid metaplasia)
Myeloproliferative disease, unspecified
Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia

D47.2 Monoclonal gammopathy

D47.3 Essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia

Idiopathic haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia

D47.7 Other specified neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue

D47.9 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified

Lymphoproliferative disease NOS

D48 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)

D48.0 Bone and articular cartilage

Excludes: cartilage of:

- ear (D48.1)
- larynx (D38.0)
- nose (D38.5)
connective tissue of eyelid (D48.1)
synovia (D48.1)
D48.1 Connective and other soft tissue
Connective tissue of:
• ear
• eyelid

Excludes: cartilage (of):
• articular (D48.0)
• larynx (D38.0)
• nose (D38.5)
  connective tissue of breast (D48.6)

D48.2 Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system
Excludes: peripheral nerves of orbit (D48.7)

D48.3 Retroperitoneum

D48.4 Peritoneum

D48.5 Skin
Anal:
• margin
• skin
Perianal skin
Skin of breast

Excludes: anus NOS (D37.7)
  skin of genital organs (D39.7, D40.7)
  vermilion border of lip (D37.0)

D48.6 Breast
Connective tissue of breast
Cystosarcoma phyllodes

Excludes: skin of breast (D48.5)
D48.7 Other specified sites
Eye
Heart
Peripheral nerves of orbit

Excludes: connective tissue (D48.1)
skin of eyelid (D48.5)

D48.9 Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behaviour, unspecified
"Growth" NOS
Neoplasm NOS
New growth NOS
Tumour NOS
CHAPTER III

Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
(D50-D89)

Excludes:  
- autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)
- certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
- complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
- congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
- endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
- human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)
- injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
- neoplasms (C00-D48)
- symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- D50-D53 Nutritional anaemias
- D55-D59 Haemolytic anaemias
- D60-D64 Aplastic and other anaemias
- D65-D69 Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
- D70-D77 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
- D80-D89 Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

- D63* Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere
- D77* Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere
Nutritional anaemias
(D50-D53)

**D50**  
Iron deficiency anaemia  
*Includes:* anaemia:  
- asiderotic  
- hypochromic

D50.0  
Iron deficiency anaemia secondary to blood loss (chronic)  
Posthaemorrhagic anaemia (chronic)

*Excludes:* acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia (D62)  
congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

D50.1  
Sideropenic dysphagia  
Kelly-Paterson syndrome  
Plummer-Vinson syndrome

D50.8  
Other iron deficiency anaemias

D50.9  
Iron deficiency anaemia, unspecified

**D51**  
Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia  
*Excludes:* vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.8)

D51.0  
Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia due to intrinsic factor deficiency  
Anaemia:  
- Addison  
- Biermer  
- pernicious (congenital)  
Congenital intrinsic factor deficiency

D51.1  
Vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia due to selective vitamin B₁₂ malabsorption with proteinuria  
Imerslund(-Gräsbeck) syndrome  
Megaloblastic hereditary anaemia

D51.2  
Transcobalamin II deficiency
D51.3 Other dietary vitamin B\textsubscript{12} deficiency anaemia
Vegan anaemia

D51.8 Other vitamin B\textsubscript{12} deficiency anaemias

D51.9 Vitamin B\textsubscript{12} deficiency anaemia, unspecified

D52 Folate deficiency anaemia

D52.0 Dietary folate deficiency anaemia
Nutritional megaloblastic anaemia

D52.1 Drug-induced folate deficiency anaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D52.8 Other folate deficiency anaemias

D52.9 Folate deficiency anaemia, unspecified
Folic acid deficiency anaemia NOS

D53 Other nutritional anaemias
Includes: megaloblastic anaemia unresponsive to vitamin B\textsubscript{12} or folate therapy

D53.0 Protein deficiency anaemia
Amino-acid deficiency anaemia
Orotaciduric anaemia

Excludes: Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (E79.1)

D53.1 Other megaloblastic anaemias, not elsewhere classified
Megaloblastic anaemia NOS

Excludes: Di Guglielmo's disease (C94.0)

D53.2 Scorbutic anaemia
Excludes: scurvy (E54)
D53.8 Other specified nutritional anaemias
Anaemia associated with deficiency of:
• copper
• molybdenum
• zinc

Excludes: nutritional deficiencies without mention of anaemia, such as:
• copper deficiency (E61.0)
• molybdenum deficiency (E61.5)
• zinc deficiency (E60)

D53.9 Nutritional anaemia, unspecified
Simple chronic anaemia

Excludes: anaemia NOS (D64.9)

Haemolytic anaemias
(D55-D59)

D55 Anaemia due to enzyme disorders
Excludes: drug-induced enzyme deficiency anaemia (D59.2)

D55.0 Anaemia due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase [G6PD] deficiency
Favism
G6PD deficiency anaemia

D55.1 Anaemia due to other disorders of glutathione metabolism
Anaemia (due to):
• enzyme deficiencies, except G6PD, related to the hexose monophosphate [HMP] shunt pathway
• haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type I

D55.2 Anaemia due to disorders of glycolytic enzymes
Anaemia:
• haemolytic nonspherocytic (hereditary), type II
• hexokinase deficiency
• pyruvate kinase [PK] deficiency
• triose-phosphate isomerase deficiency
D55.3 Anaemia due to disorders of nucleotide metabolism

D55.8 Other anaemias due to enzyme disorders

D55.9 Anaemia due to enzyme disorder, unspecified

D56 Thalassaemia

D56.0 Alpha thalassaemia

*Excludes:* hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.-)

D56.1 Beta thalassaemia

Cooley's anaemia
Severe beta thalassaemia
Sickle-cell beta thalassaemia
Thalassaemia:
  • intermedia
  • major

D56.2 Delta-beta thalassaemia

D56.3 Thalassaemia trait

D56.4 Hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin [HPFH]

D56.8 Other thalassaemias

D56.9 Thalassaemia, unspecified

Mediterranean anaemia (with other haemoglobinopathy)
Thalassaemia (minor)(mixed)(with other haemoglobinopathy)

D57 Sickle-cell disorders

*Excludes:* other haemoglobinopathies (D58.-)
sickle-cell beta thalassaemia (D56.1)

D57.0 Sickle-cell anaemia with crisis

Hb-SS disease with crisis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D57.1</td>
<td>Sickle-cell anaemia without crisis</td>
<td>Sickle-cell:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• anaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• disorder NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D57.2</td>
<td>Double heterozygous sickling disorders</td>
<td>Disease:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hb-SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hb-SD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Hb-SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D57.3</td>
<td>Sickle-cell trait</td>
<td>Hb-S trait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Heterozygous haemoglobin S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D57.8</td>
<td>Other sickle-cell disorders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D58</td>
<td>Other hereditary haemolytic anaemias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D58.0</td>
<td>Hereditary spherocytosis</td>
<td>Acholuric (familial) jaundice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Congenital (spherocytic) haemolytic icterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minkowski-Chauffard syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D58.1</td>
<td>Hereditary elliptocytosis</td>
<td>Elliptocytosis (congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ovalocytosis (congenital)(hereditary)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
D58.2 Other haemoglobinopathies
Abnormal haemoglobin NOS
Congenital Heinz body anaemia
Disease:
- Hb-C
- Hb-D
- Hb-E
Haemoglobinopathy NOS
Unstable haemoglobin haemolytic disease

Excludes: familial polycythaemia (D75.0)
- Hb-M disease (D74.0)
- hereditary persistence of fetal haemoglobin [HPFH] (D56.4)
- high-altitude polycythaemia (D75.1)
- methaemoglobinemia (D74.-)

D58.8 Other specified hereditary haemolytic anaemias
Stomatocytosis

D58.9 Hereditary haemolytic anaemia, unspecified

D59 Acquired haemolytic anaemia

D59.0 Drug-induced autoimmune haemolytic anaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D59.1 Other autoimmune haemolytic anaemias
Autoimmune haemolytic disease (cold type)(warm type)
Chronic cold haemagglutinin disease
Cold agglutinin:
- disease
- haemoglobinuria
Haemolytic anaemia:
- cold type (secondary)(symptomatic)
- warm type (secondary)(symptomatic)

Excludes: Evans' syndrome (D69.3)
- haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn (P55.-)
- paroxysmal cold haemoglobinuria (D59.6)
D59.2  **Drug-induced nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemia**  
Drug-induced enzyme deficiency anaemia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

D59.3  **Haemolytic-uraemic syndrome**

D59.4  **Other nonautoimmune haemolytic anaemias**

Haemolytic anaemia:
- mechanical
- microangiopathic
- toxic

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D59.5  **Paroxysmal nocturnal haemoglobinuria** [Marchiafava-Micheli]

*Excludes:* haemoglobinuria NOS (R82.3)

D59.6  **Haemoglobinuria due to haemolysis from other external causes**

Haemoglobinuria:
- from exertion
- march
- paroxysmal cold

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

*Excludes:* haemoglobinuria NOS (R82.3)

D59.8  **Other acquired haemolytic anaemias**

D59.9  **Acquired haemolytic anaemia, unspecified**

Idiopathic haemolytic anaemia, chronic
DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

Aplastic and other anaemias (D60-D64)

**D60**

**Acquired pure red cell aplasia [erythroblastopenia]**

*Includes:* red cell aplasia (acquired)(adult)(with thymoma)

- **D60.0** Chronic acquired pure red cell aplasia
- **D60.1** Transient acquired pure red cell aplasia
- **D60.8** Other acquired pure red cell apsalias
- **D60.9** Acquired pure red cell aplasia, unspecified

**Other aplastic anaemias**

*Excludes:* agranulocytosis (D70)

- **D61.0** Constitutional aplastic anaemia
  - Aplasia, (pure) red cell (of):
  - congenital
  - infants
  - primary
  - Blackfan-Diamond syndrome
  - Familial hypoplastic anaemia
  - Fanconi’s anaemia
  - Pancytopenia with malformations

- **D61.1** Drug-induced aplastic anaemia
  - Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

- **D61.2** Aplastic anaemia due to other external agents
  - Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

- **D61.3** Idiopathic aplastic anaemia

- **D61.8** Other specified aplastic anaemias

- **D61.9** Aplastic anaemia, unspecified
  - Hypoplastic anaemia NOS
  - Medullary hypoplasia
  - Panmyelophthisis
Acute posthaemorrhagic anaemia

Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

Anaemia in chronic diseases classified elsewhere

Anaemia in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

Anaemia in other chronic diseases classified elsewhere

Other anaemias

Excludes: refractory anaemia:
  • NOS (D46.4)
  • with excess of blasts (D46.2)
    • with transformation (D46.3)
  • with sideroblasts (D46.1)
  • without sideroblasts (D46.0)

Hereditary sideroblastic anaemia

Sex-linked hypochromic sideroblastic anaemia

Secondary sideroblastic anaemia due to disease

Use additional code, if desired, to identify disease

Secondary sideroblastic anaemia due to drugs and toxins

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

Other sideroblastic anaemias

Sideroblastic anaemia:
  • NOS
  • pyridoxine-responsive NEC

Congenital dyserythropoietic anaemia

Dysaerematopoietic anaemia (congenital)

Excludes: Blackfan-Diamond syndrome (D61.0)
  Di Guglielmo's disease (C94.0)
DISEASES OF THE BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

D64.8 Other specified anaemias
- Infantile pseudoleukaemia
- Leukoerythroblastic anaemia

D64.9 Anaemia, unspecified

Coagulation defects, purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions (D65-D69)

**D65** Disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome]
- Afibrinogenaemia, acquired
- Consumption coagulopathy
- Diffuse or disseminated intravascular coagulation [DIC]
- Fibrinolytic haemorrhage, acquired

Purpura:
- fibrinolytic
- fulminans

*Excludes:* that (complicating):
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.1)
- in newborn (P60)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O45.0, O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

**D66** Hereditary factor VIII deficiency
- Deficiency factor VIII (with functional defect)
- Haemophilia:
  - NOS
  - A
  - classical

*Excludes:* factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect (D68.0)
D67  **Hereditary factor IX deficiency**  
Christmas disease  
Deficiency:  
- factor IX (with functional defect)  
- plasma thromboplastin component [PTC]  
Haemophilia B  

D68  **Other coagulation defects**  
*Excludes:* those complicating:  
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.1)  
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O45.0, O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)  

D68.0  **Von Willebrand's disease**  
Angiohaemophilia  
Factor VIII deficiency with vascular defect  
Vascular haemophilia  

*Excludes:* capillary fragility (hereditary) (D69.8)  
factor VIII deficiency:  
- NOS (D66)  
- with functional defect (D66)  

D68.1  **Hereditary factor XI deficiency**  
Haemophilia C  
Plasma thromoplastin antecedent [PTA] deficiency
D68.2  **Hereditary deficiency of other clotting factors**
Congenital afibrinogenaemia
Deficiency:
- AC globulin
- proaccelerin
Deficiency of factor:
- I [fibrinogen]
- II [prothrombin]
- V [labile]
- VII [stable]
- X [Stuart-Prower]
- XII [Hageman]
- XIII [fibrin-stabilizing]
Dysfibrinogenaemia (congenital)
Hypoproconvertinaemia
Owren's disease

D68.3  **Haemorrhagic disorder due to circulating anticoagulants**
Haemorrhage during long term use of anticoagulants
Hyperheparinaemia
Increase in:
- antithrombin
- anti-VIIIa
- anti-IXa
- anti-Xa
- anti-XIa

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify any administered anticoagulant.

*Excludes:* long term use of anticoagulants without haemorrhage (Z92.1)

D68.4  **Acquired coagulation factor deficiency**
Deficiency of coagulation factor due to:
- liver disease
- vitamin K deficiency

*Excludes:* vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)
D68.8  Other specified coagulation defects
Presence of systemic lupus erythematosus [SLE] inhibitor

D68.9  Coagulation defect, unspecified

D69  Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
*Excludes:* benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura (D89.0)
cryoglobulinaemic purpura (D89.1)
esential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)
purpura fulminans (D65)
thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1)

D69.0  Allergic purpura
Purpura:
- anaphylactoid
- Henoch(-Schönlein)
- nonthrombocytopenic:
  - haemorrhagic
  - idiopathic
  - vascular
Vasculitis, allergic

D69.1  Qualitative platelet defects
Bernard-Soulier [giant platelet] syndrome
Glanzmann's disease
Grey platelet syndrome
Thromboasthenia (haemorrhagic)(hereditary)
Thrombocytopathy

*Excludes:* von Willebrand's disease (D68.0)

D69.2  Other nonthrombocytopenic purpura
Purpura:
- NOS
- senile
- simplex

D69.3  Idiopathic thrombocytopenic purpura
Evans' syndrome
D69.4 Other primary thrombocytopenia
*Excludes:* thrombocytopenia with absent radius (Q87.2)
transient neonatal thrombocytopenia (P61.0)
Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome (D82.0)

D69.5 Secondary thrombocytopenia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D69.6 Thrombocytopenia, unspecified

D69.8 Other specified haemorrhagic conditions
Capillary fragility (hereditary)
Vascular pseudohaemophilia

D69.9 Haemorrhagic condition, unspecified

Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
(D70-D77)

D70 Agranulocytosis
Agranulocytic angina
Infantile genetic agranulocytosis
Kostmann's disease
Neutropenia:
• NOS
• congenital
• cyclic
• drug-induced
• periodic
• splenic (primary)
• toxic
Neutropenic splenomegaly

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

*Excludes:* transient neonatal neutropenia (P61.5)
**Functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils**
- Cell membrane receptor complex [CR3] defect
- Chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease
- Congenital dysphagocytosis
- Progressive septic granulomatosis

**Other disorders of white blood cells**
*Excludes:* basophilia (D75.8)
  - immunity disorders (D80-D89)
  - neutropenia (D70)
  - preleukaemia (syndrome) (D46.9)

**D72.0 Genetic anomalies of leukocytes**
Anomaly (granulation)(granulocyte) or syndrome:
- Alder
- May-Hegglin
- Pelger-Huët

Hereditary:
- leukocytic:
  - hypersegmentation
  - hyposegmentation
- leukomelanopathy

*Excludes:* Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi syndrome (E70.3)

**D72.1 Eosinophilia**
Eosinophilia:
- allergic
- hereditary
D72.8  Other specified disorders of white blood cells
Leukaemoid reaction:
- lymphocytic
- monocytic
- myelocytic
Leukocytosis
Lymphocytosis (symptomatic)
Lymphopenia
Monocytosis (symptomatic)
Plasmacytosis

D72.9  Disorder of white blood cells, unspecified

D73  Diseases of spleen

D73.0  Hyposplenism
Asplenia, postsurgical
Atrophy of spleen

Excludes: asplenia (congenital) (Q89.0)

D73.1  Hypersplenism
Excludes: splenomegaly:
- NOS (R16.1)
- congenital (Q89.0)

D73.2  Chronic congestive splenomegaly

D73.3  Abscess of spleen

D73.4  Cyst of spleen

D73.5  Infarction of spleen
Splenic rupture, nontraumatic
Torsion of spleen

Excludes: traumatic rupture of spleen (S36.0)
D73.8 Other diseases of spleen
Fibrosis of spleen NOS
Perisplenitis
Splenitis NOS

D73.9 Disease of spleen, unspecified

D74 Methaemoglobinaemia

D74.0 Congenital methaemoglobinaemia
Congenital NADH-methaemoglobin reductase deficiency
Haemoglobin-M [Hb-M] disease
Methaemoglobinaemia, hereditary

D74.8 Other methaemoglobinaemias
Acquired methaemoglobinaemia (with sulfaheimoglobinaemia)
Toxic methaemoglobinaemia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

D74.9 Methaemoglobinaemia, unspecified

D75 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
Excludes: enlarged lymph nodes (R59.-)
hypergammaglobulinaemia NOS (D89.2)
lymphadenitis:
• NOS (I88.9)
• acute (L04.-)
• chronic (I88.1)
• mesenteric (acute)(chronic) (I88.0)

D75.0 Familial erythrocytosis
Polycythaemia:
• benign
• familial

Excludes: hereditary ovalocytosis (D58.1)
D75.1 Secondary polycythemia
Polycythemia:
- acquired
- due to:
  - erythropoietin
  - fall in plasma volume
  - high altitude
  - stress
  - emotional
  - hypoxaemic
  - nephrogenous
  - relative

Excludes: polycythemia:
- neonatorum (P61.1)
- vera (D45)

D75.2 Essential thrombocytosis
Excludes: essential (haemorrhagic) thrombocythaemia (D47.3)

D75.8 Other specified diseases of blood and blood-forming organs
Basophilia

D75.9 Disease of blood and blood-forming organs, unspecified

D76 Certain diseases involving lymphoreticular tissue and reticulohistiocytic system
Excludes: Letterer-Siwe disease (C96.0)
- malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)
- reticuloendotheliosis or reticulosis:
  - histiocytic medullary (C96.1)
  - leukaemic (C91.4)
  - lipomelanotic (I89.8)
  - malignant (C85.7)
  - nonlipid (C96.0)

D76.0 Langerhans' cell histiocytosis, not elsewhere classified
- Eosinophilic granuloma
- Hand-Schüller-Christian disease
- Histiocytosis X (chronic)
**INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES**

**D76.1** **Haemophagocytic lymphohistiocytosis**  
Familial haemophagocytic reticulosis  
Histiocytoses of mononuclear phagocytes other than Langerhans' cells NOS

**D76.2** **Haemophagocytic syndrome, infection-associated**  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent or disease.

**D76.3** **Other histiocytosis syndromes**  
Reticulohistiocytoma (giant-cell)  
Sinus histiocytosis with massive lymphadenopathy  
Xanthogranuloma

**D77***  
**Other disorders of blood and blood-forming organs in diseases classified elsewhere**  
Fibrosis of spleen in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.-†)

**Certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**  
**(D80-D89)**

**Includes:**  
defects in the complement system  
immunodeficiency disorders, except human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease  
sarcoidosis

**Excludes:**  
autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS (M35.9)  
functional disorders of polymorphonuclear neutrophils (D71)  
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)

**D80**  
**Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects**

**D80.0** **Hereditary hypogammaglobulinaemia**  
Autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia (Swiss type)  
X-linked agammaglobulinaemia [Bruton] (with growth hormone deficiency)

**D80.1** **Nonfamilial hypogammaglobulinaemia**  
Agammaglobulinaemia with immunoglobulin-bearing B-lymphocytes  
Common variable agammaglobulinaemia [CVAgamma]  
Hypogammaglobulinaemia NOS
D80.2 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin A [IgA]
D80.3 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin G [IgG] subclasses
D80.4 Selective deficiency of immunoglobulin M [IgM]
D80.5 Immunodeficiency with increased immunoglobulin M [IgM]
D80.6 Antibody deficiency with near-normal immunoglobulins or with hyperimmunoglobulinaemia
D80.7 Transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy
D80.8 Other immunodeficiencies with predominantly antibody defects
Kappa light chain deficiency
D80.9 Immunodeficiency with predominantly antibody defects, unspecified

D81 Combined immunodeficiencies
*Excludes:* autosomal recessive agammaglobulinaemia (Swiss type) (D80.0)
D81.0 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with reticular dysgenesis
D81.1 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low T- and B-cell numbers
D81.2 Severe combined immunodeficiency [SCID] with low or normal B-cell numbers
D81.3 Adenosine deaminase [ADA] deficiency
D81.4 Nezelof's syndrome
D81.5 Purine nucleoside phosphorylase [PNP] deficiency
D81.6 Major histocompatibility complex class I deficiency
Bare lymphocyte syndrome
D81.7 Major histocompatibility complex class II deficiency
**INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES**

D81.8 **Other combined immunodeficiencies**
Biotin-dependent carboxylase deficiency

D81.9 **Combined immunodeficiency, unspecified**
Severe combined immunodeficiency disorder [SCID] NOS

D82 **Immunodeficiency associated with other major defects**
*Excludes:* ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)

D82.0 **Wiskott-Aldrich syndrome**
Immunodeficiency with thrombocytopenia and eczema

D82.1 **Di George's syndrome**
Pharyngeal pouch syndrome
Thymic:
- alymphoplasia
- aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency

D82.2 **Immunodeficiency with short-limbed stature**

D82.3 **Immunodeficiency following hereditary defective response to Epstein-Barr virus**
X-linked lymphoproliferative disease

D82.4 **Hyperimmunoglobulin E [IgE] syndrome**

D82.8 **Immunodeficiency associated with other specified major defects**

D82.9 **Immunodeficiency associated with major defect, unspecified**

D83 **Common variable immunodeficiency**

D83.0 **Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant abnormalities of B-cell numbers and function**

D83.1 **Common variable immunodeficiency with predominant immunoregulatory T-cell disorders**

D83.2 **Common variable immunodeficiency with autoantibodies to B- or T-cells**
D83.8 Other common variable immunodeficiencies

D83.9 Common variable immunodeficiency, unspecified

D84 Other immunodeficiencies

D84.0 Lymphocyte function antigen-1 [LFA-1] defect

D84.1 Defects in the complement system
C1 esterase inhibitor [C1-INH] deficiency

D84.8 Other specified immunodeficiencies

D84.9 Immunodeficiency, unspecified

D86 Sarcoidosis

D86.0 Sarcoidosis of lung

D86.1 Sarcoidosis of lymph nodes

D86.2 Sarcoidosis of lung with sarcoidosis of lymph nodes

D86.3 Sarcoidosis of skin

D86.8 Sarcoidosis of other and combined sites
Iridocyclitis in sarcoidosis† (H22.1*)
Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis† (G53.2*)
Sarcoid:
• arthropathy† (M14.8*)
• myocarditis† (I41.8*)
• myositis† (M63.3*)
Uveoparotid fever [Heerfordt]

D86.9 Sarcoidosis, unspecified
Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
- hyperglobulinaemia NOS (R77.1)
- monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
- transplant failure and rejection (T86.-)

D89.0 Polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia
- Benign hypergammaglobulinaemic purpura
- Polyclonal gammopathy NOS

D89.1 Cryoglobulinaemia
- Cryoglobulinaemia:
  - essential
  - idiopathic
  - mixed
  - primary
  - secondary
- Cryoglobulinaemic:
  - purpura
  - vasculitis

D89.2 Hypergammaglobulinaemia, unspecified

D89.8 Other specified disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified

D89.9 Disorder involving the immune mechanism, unspecified
- Immune disease NOS
CHAPTER IV

Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
(E00-E90)

Note: All neoplasms, whether functionally active or not, are classified in Chapter II. Appropriate codes in this chapter (i.e. E05.8, E07.0, E16-E31, E34.-) may be used, if desired, as additional codes to indicate either functional activity by neoplasms and ectopic endocrine tissue or hyperfunction and hypofunction of endocrine glands associated with neoplasms and other conditions classified elsewhere.

Excludes: complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99) symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99) transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70-P74)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

E00-E07 Disorders of thyroid gland
E10-E14 Diabetes mellitus
E15-E16 Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion
E20-E35 Disorders of other endocrine glands
E40-E46 Malnutrition
E50-E64 Other nutritional deficiencies
E65-E68 Obesity and other hyperalimentation
E70-E90 Metabolic disorders

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

E35* Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere
E90* Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Disorders of thyroid gland
(E00-E07)

**E00**  
**Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome**
*Includes:* endemic conditions associated with environmental iodine deficiency either directly or as a consequence of maternal iodine deficiency. Some of the conditions have no current hypothyroidism but are the consequence of inadequate thyroid hormone secretion in the developing fetus. Environmental goitrogens may be associated.

Use additional code (F70-F79), if desired, to identify associated mental retardation.

*Excludes:* subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

**E00.0**  
**Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, neurological type**
Endemic cretinism, neurological type

**E00.1**  
**Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, myxoedematous type**
Endemic cretinism:
- hypothyroid
- myxoedematous type

**E00.2**  
**Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, mixed type**
Endemic cretinism, mixed type

**E00.9**  
**Congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome, unspecified**
Congenital iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS
Endemic cretinism NOS

**E01**  
**Iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions**
*Excludes:* congenital iodine-deficiency syndrome (E00.-)
subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism (E02)

**E01.0**  
**Iodine-deficiency-related diffuse (endemic) goitre**

**E01.1**  
**Iodine-deficiency-related multinodular (endemic) goitre**
Iodine-deficiency-related nodular goitre
E01.2 Iodine-deficiency-related (endemic) goitre, unspecified
Endemic goitre NOS

E01.8 Other iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders and allied conditions
Acquired iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism NOS

E02 Subclinical iodine-deficiency hypothyroidism

E03 Other hypothyroidism

Excludes: iodine-deficiency-related hypothyroidism (E00-E02)
postprocedural hypothyroidism (E89.0)

E03.0 Congenital hypothyroidism with diffuse goitre
Goitre (nontoxic) congenital:
• NOS
• parenchymatous

Excludes: transitory congenital goitre with normal function (P72.0)

E03.1 Congenital hypothyroidism without goitre
Aplasia of thyroid (with myxoedema)
Congenital:
• atrophy of thyroid
• hypothyroidism NOS

E03.2 Hypothyroidism due to medicaments and other exogenous substances
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E03.3 Postinfectious hypothyroidism

E03.4 Atrophy of thyroid (acquired)
Excludes: congenital atrophy of thyroid (E03.1)

E03.5 Myxoedema coma
E03.8 Other specified hypothyroidism

E03.9 Hypothyroidism, unspecified
Myxoedema NOS

E03.90 Advanced hypothyroidism
Grave hypothyroidism
Severe hypothyroidism

E04 Other nontoxic goitre
Excludes: congenital goitre:
  • NOS
  • diffuse
  • parenchymatous
  iodine-deficiency-related goitre (E00-E02)

E04.0 Nontoxic diffuse goitre
Goitre, nontoxic:
  • diffuse (colloid)
  • simple

E04.1 Nontoxic single thyroid nodule
Colloid nodule (cystic)(thyroid)
Nontoxic uninodular goitre
Thyroid (cystic) nodule NOS

E04.2 Nontoxic multinodular goitre
Cystic goitre NOS
Multinodular (cystic) goitre NOS

E04.8 Other specified nontoxic goitre

E04.9 Nontoxic goitre, unspecified
Goitre NOS
Nodular goitre (nontoxic) NOS
Thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism]
Excludes: chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis (E06.2)
neonatal thyrotoxicosis (P72.1)

E05.0 Thyrotoxicosis with diffuse goitre
Exophthalmic or toxic goitre NOS
Graves' disease
Toxic diffuse goitre

E05.1 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic single thyroid nodule
Thyrotoxicosis with toxic uninodular goitre

E05.2 Thyrotoxicosis with toxic multinodular goitre
Toxic nodular goitre NOS

E05.3 Thyrotoxicosis from ectopic thyroid tissue

E05.4 Thyrotoxicosis factitia

E05.5 Thyroid crisis or storm

E05.8 Other thyrotoxicosis
Overproduction of thyroid-stimulating hormone
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E05.9 Thyrotoxicosis, unspecified
Hyperthyroidism NOS
Thyrotoxic heart disease† (I43.8*)

E06 Thyroiditis
Excludes: postpartum thyroiditis (O90.5)

E06.0 Acute thyroiditis
Abscess of thyroid
Thyroiditis:
• pyogenic
• suppurative
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.
E06.1 Subacute thyroiditis
Thyroiditis:
• de Quervain
• giant-cell
• granulomatous
• nonsuppurative

Excludes: autoimmune thyroiditis (E06.3)

E06.2 Chronic thyroiditis with transient thyrotoxicosis
Excludes: autoimmune thyroiditis (E06.3)

E06.3 Autoimmune thyroiditis
Hashimoto's thyroiditis
Hashitoxicosis (transient)
Lymphadenoid goitre
Lymphocytic thyroiditis
Struma lymphomatosa

E06.4 Drug-induced thyroiditis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E06.5 Other chronic thyroiditis
Thyroiditis:
• chronic:
  • NOS
  • fibrous
  • ligneous
  • Riedel

E06.9 Thyroiditis, unspecified

E07 Other disorders of thyroid

E07.0 Hypersecretion of calcitonin
C-cell hyperplasia of thyroid
Hypersecretion of thyrocalcitonin
E07.1 Dyshormogenetic goitre
Familial dyshormogenetic goitre
Pendred's syndrome

_Excludes:_ transitory congenital goitre with normal function (P72.0)

E07.8 Other specified disorders of thyroid
Abnormality of thyroid-binding globulin
Haemorrhage
Infarction of thyroid
Sick-euthyroid syndrome

E07.9 Disorder of thyroid, unspecified

Diabetes mellitus
(E10-E14)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories E10-E14:

.0 With coma
Diabetic:
• coma with or without ketoacidosis
• hyperosmolar coma
• hypoglycaemic coma
Hyperglycaemic coma NOS

.1 With ketoacidosis
Diabetic:
• acidosis
• ketoacidosis without mention of coma

.2† With renal complications
Diabetic nephropathy (N08.3*)
Intracapillary glomerulonephrosis (N08.3*)
Kimmelstiel-Wilson syndrome (N08.3*)
.3† With ophthalmic complications
Diabetic:
• cataract (H28.0*)
• retinopathy (H36.0*)

.4† With neurological complications
Diabetic:
• amyotrophy (G73.0*)
• autonomic neuropathy (G99.0*)
• mononeuropathy (G59.0*)
• polyneuropathy (G63.2*)
  • autonomic (G99.0*)

.5 With peripheral circulatory complications
Diabetic:
• gangrene
• peripheral angiopathy† (I79.2*)
• ulcer

.6 With other specified complications
Diabetic arthropathy† (M14.2*)
• neuropathic† (M14.6*)

.7 With multiple complications

.8 With unspecified complications

.9 Without complications
**E10**

**Insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus**
[Pages IV-7—IV-8 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* diabetes (mellitus):
- brittle
- juvenile-onset
- ketosis-prone
- type I

*Excludes:* diabetes mellitus (in):
- malnutrition-related (E12.-)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)
  glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)
  impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
  postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

**E11**

**Non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus**
[See pages IV-7—IV-8 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* diabetes (mellitus)(nonobese)(obese):
- adult-onset
- maturity-onset
- nonketotic
- stable
- type II
  non-insulin-dependent diabetes of the young

*Excludes:* diabetes mellitus (in):
- malnutrition-related (E12.-)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)
  glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)
  impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
  postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)
Malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus
[See pages IV-7—IV-8 for subdivisions]

Includes: malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus:
- insulin-dependent
- non-insulin-dependent

Excludes: diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)
glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)
impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
neonatal diabetes mellitus (P70.2)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

Other specified diabetes mellitus
[See pages IV-7—IV-8 for subdivisions]

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
- insulin-dependent (E10.-)
- malnutrition-related (E12.-)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- non-insulin-dependent (E11.-)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)
glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)
impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)
Unspecified diabetes mellitus
[See pages IV-7—IV-8 for subdivisions]

Includes: diabetes NOS

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (in):
- insulin-dependent (E10.-)
- malnutrition-related (E12.-)
- neonatal (P70.2)
- non-insulin-dependent (E11.-)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)

glycosuria:
- NOS (R81)
- renal (E74.8)

impaired glucose tolerance (R73.0)
post-surgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

Other disorders of glucose regulation and pancreatic internal secretion (E15-E16)

Nondiabetic hypoglycaemic coma
Drug-induced insulin coma in nondiabetic
Hyperinsulinism with hypoglycaemic coma
Hypoglycaemic coma NOS

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
E16 Other disorders of pancreatic internal secretion

E16.0 Drug-induced hypoglycaemia without coma
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E16.1 Other hypoglycaemia
Functional nonhyperinsulinaemic hypoglycaemia
Hyperinsulinism:
• NOS
• functional
Hyperplasia of pancreatic islet beta cells NOS
Posthypoglycaemic coma encephalopathy

E16.2 Hypoglycaemia, unspecified

E16.3 Increased secretion of glucagon
Hyperplasia of pancreatic endocrine cells with glucagon excess

E16.4 Abnormal secretion of gastrin
Hypergastrinaemia
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

E16.8 Other specified disorders of pancreatic internal secretion
Increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of:
• growth hormone-releasing hormone
• pancreatic polypeptide
• somatostatin
• vasoactive-intestinal polypeptide

E16.9 Disorder of pancreatic internal secretion, unspecified
Islet-cell hyperplasia NOS
Pancreatic endocrine cell hyperplasia NOS
Disorders of other endocrine glands
(E20-E35)

Excludes: galactorrhoea (N64.3)
gynaecomastia (N62)

E20  Hypoparathyroidism
Excludes: Di George's syndrome (D82.1)
postprocedural hypoparathyroidism (E89.2)
tetany NOS (R29.0)
transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)

E20.0  Idiopathic hypoparathyroidism

E20.1  Pseudohypoparathyroidism

E20.8  Other hypoparathyroidism

E20.9  Hypoparathyroidism, unspecified
Parathyroid tetany

E21  Hyperparathyroidism and other disorders of parathyroid gland
Excludes: osteomalacia:
• adult (M83.-)
• infantile and juvenile (E55.0)

E21.0  Primary hyperparathyroidism
Hyperplasia of parathyroid
Osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone]

E21.1  Secondary hyperparathyroidism, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin (N25.8)

E21.2  Other hyperparathyroidism
Excludes: familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia (E83.5)

E21.3  Hyperparathyroidism, unspecified

E21.4  Other specified disorders of parathyroid gland

E21.5  Disorder of parathyroid gland, unspecified
E22  Hyperfunction of pituitary gland

*Excludes:* Cushing's syndrome (E24.-)
  Nelson's syndrome (E24.1)
  overproduction of:
  • ACTH not associated with Cushing's disease (E27.0)
  • pituitary ACTH (E24.0)
  • thyroid-stimulating hormone (E05.8)

E22.0  Acromegaly and pituitary gigantism
Arthropathy associated with acromegaly† (M14.5*)
Overproduction of growth hormone

*Excludes:* constitutional:
  • gigantism (E34.4)
  • tall stature (E34.4)
  increased secretion from endocrine pancreas of growth hormone-
  releasing hormone (E16.8)

E22.1  Hyperprolactinaemia
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if
drug-induced.

E22.2  Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone

E22.8  Other hyperfunction of pituitary gland
Central precocious puberty

E22.9  Hyperfunction of pituitary gland, unspecified

E23  Hypofunction and other disorders of pituitary gland

*Includes:* the listed conditions whether the disorder is in the pituitary or the
hypothalamus

*Excludes:* postprocedural hypopituitarism (E89.3)
E23.0  **Hypopituitarism**  
Fertile eunuch syndrome  
Hypogonadotropic hypogonadism  
Idiopathic growth hormone deficiency  
Isolated deficiency of:  
• gonadotropin  
• growth hormone  
• pituitary hormone  
Kallmann's syndrome  
Lorain-Levi short stature  
Necrosis of pituitary gland (postpartum)  
Panhypopituitarism  
Pituitary:  
• cachexia  
• insufficiency NOS  
• short stature  
Sheehan's syndrome  
Simmonds' disease

E23.1 **Drug-induced hypopituitarism**  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E23.2 **Diabetes insipidus**  
*Excludes:* nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (N25.1)

E23.3 **Hypothalamic dysfunction, not elsewhere classified**  
*Excludes:* Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)  
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)

E23.6 **Other disorders of pituitary gland**  
Abscess of pituitary  
Adiposogenital dystrophy

E23.7 **Disorder of pituitary gland, unspecified**
E24  Cushing's syndrome

E24.0  Pituitary-dependent Cushing's disease
Overproduction of pituitary ACTH
Pituitary-dependent hyperadrenocorticism

E24.1  Nelson's syndrome

E24.2  Drug-induced Cushing's syndrome
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E24.3  Ectopic ACTH syndrome

E24.4  Alcohol-induced pseudo-Cushing's syndrome

E24.8  Other Cushing's syndrome

E24.9  Cushing's syndrome, unspecified

E25  Adrenogenital disorders
Includes: adrenogenital syndromes, virilizing or feminizing, whether acquired or
due to adrenal hyperplasia consequent on inborn enzyme defects in
hormone synthesis
female:
• adrenal pseudohermaphroditism
• heterosexual precocious pseudopuberty
male:
• isosexual precocious pseudopuberty
• macrogenitosomia praecox
• sexual precocity with adrenal hyperplasia
• virilization (female)

E25.0  Congenital adrenogenital disorders associated with enzyme deficiency
Congenital adrenal hyperplasia
21-Hydroxylase deficiency
Salt-losing congenital adrenal hyperplasia
E25.8 Other adrenogenital disorders
Idiopathic adrenogenital disorder

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E25.9 Adrenogenital disorder, unspecified
Adrenogenital syndrome NOS

E26 Hyperaldosteronism

E26.0 Primary hyperaldosteronism
Conn's syndrome
Primary aldosteronism due to adrenal hyperplasia (bilateral)

E26.1 Secondary hyperaldosteronism

E26.8 Other hyperaldosteronism
Bartter's syndrome

E26.9 Hyperaldosteronism, unspecified

E27 Other disorders of adrenal gland

E27.0 Other adrenocortical overactivity
Overproduction of ACTH, not associated with Cushing's disease
Premature adrenarche

Excludes: Cushing's syndrome (E24.-)

E27.1 Primary adrenocortical insufficiency
Addison's disease
Autoimmune adrenalitis

Excludes: amyloidosis (E85.-)
tuberculous Addison's disease (A18.7)
Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)
E27.2  **Addisonian crisis**  
Adrenal crisis  
Adrenocortical crisis

E27.3  **Drug-induced adrenocortical insufficiency**  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

E27.4  **Other and unspecified adrenocortical insufficiency**  
Adrenal:  
- haemorrhage  
- infarction  
Adrenocortical insufficiency NOS  
Hypoaldosteronism

*Excludes:*  
- adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)  
- Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (A39.1)

E27.5  **Adrenomedullary hyperfunction**  
Adrenomedullary hyperplasia  
Catecholamine hypersecretion

E27.8  **Other specified disorders of adrenal gland**  
Abnormality of cortisol-binding globulin

E27.9  **Disorder of adrenal gland, unspecified**

E28  **Ovarian dysfunction**  
*Excludes:*  
- isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)  
- postprocedural ovarian failure (E89.4)

E28.0  **Estrogen excess**  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E28.1  **Androgen excess**  
Hypersecretion of ovarian androgens

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
E28.2 Polycystic ovarian syndrome
Sclerocystic ovary syndrome
Stein-Leventhal syndrome

E28.3 Primary ovarian failure
Decreased estrogen
Premature menopause NOS
Resistant ovary syndrome

Excludes: menopausal and female climacteric states (N95.1)
           pure gonadal dysgenesis (Q99.1)
           Turner's syndrome (Q96.-)

E28.8 Other ovarian dysfunction
Ovarian hyperfunction NOS

E28.9 Ovarian dysfunction, unspecified

E29 Testicular dysfunction

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
           azoospermia or oligospermia NOS (N46)
           isolated gonadotropin deficiency (E23.0)
           Klinefelter's syndrome (Q98.0-Q98.2, Q98.4)
           postprocedural testicular hypofunction (E89.5)
           testicular feminization (syndrome) (E34.5)

E29.0 Testicular hyperfunction
Hypersecretion of testicular hormones

E29.1 Testicular hypofunction
Defective biosynthesis of testicular androgen NOS
5α-Reductase deficiency (with male pseudohermaphroditism)
Testicular hypogonadism NOS

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E29.8 Other testicular dysfunction

E29.9 Testicular dysfunction, unspecified
E30 Disorders of puberty, not elsewhere classified

E30.0 Delayed puberty
- Constitutional delay of puberty
- Delayed sexual development

E30.1 Precocious puberty
- Precocious menstruation

*Excludes:* Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome (Q78.1)
- central precocious puberty (E22.8)
- congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)
- female heterosexual precocious pseudopuberty (E25.-)
- male isosexual precocious pseudopuberty (E25.-)

E30.8 Other disorders of puberty
- Premature thelarche

E30.9 Disorder of puberty, unspecified

**E31** Polyglandular dysfunction

*Excludes:* ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)
- dystrophia myotonica [Steinert] (G71.1)
- pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

E31.0 Autoimmune polyglandular failure
- Schmidt's syndrome

E31.1 Polyglandular hyperfunction

*Excludes:* multiple endocrine adenomatosis (D44.8)

E31.8 Other polyglandular dysfunction

E31.9 Polyglandular dysfunction, unspecified
**E32**  Diseases of thymus  
*Excludes:* aplasia or hypoplasia with immunodeficiency (D82.1)  
myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

**E32.0** Persistent hyperplasia of thymus  
Hypertrophy of thymus

**E32.1** Abscess of thymus

**E32.8** Other diseases of thymus

**E32.9** Disease of thymus, unspecified

**E34** Other endocrine disorders  
*Excludes:* pseudohypoparathyroidism (E20.1)

**E34.0** Carcinoid syndrome  
*Note:* May be used as an additional code, if desired, to identify functional activity associated with a carcinoid tumour.

**E34.1** Other hypersecretion of intestinal hormones

**E34.2** Ectopic hormone secretion, not elsewhere classified
E34.3  **Short stature, not elsewhere classified**
Short stature:
- NOS
- constitutional
- Laron-type
- psychosocial

*Excludes:* progeria (E34.8)
Russell-Silver syndrome (Q87.1)
short-limbed stature with immunodeficiency (D82.2)
short stature:
- achondroplastic (Q77.4)
- hypochondroplastic (Q77.4)
- in specific dysmorphic syndromes - code to syndrome - see Alphabetical Index
- nutritional (E45)
- pituitary (E23.0)
- renal (N25.0)

E34.4  **Constitutional tall stature**
Constitutional gigantism

E34.5  **Androgen resistance syndrome**
Male pseudohermaphroditism with androgen resistance
Peripheral hormonal receptor disorder
Reifenstein's syndrome
Testicular feminization (syndrome)

E34.8  **Other specified endocrine disorders**
Pineal gland dysfunction
Progeria

E34.9  **Endocrine disorder, unspecified**
Disturbance:
- endocrine NOS
- hormone NOS
Disorders of endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

- **E35.0** Disorders of thyroid gland in diseases classified elsewhere
  - Tuberculosis of thyroid gland (A18.8†)

- **E35.1** Disorders of adrenal glands in diseases classified elsewhere
  - Tuberculous Addison's disease (A18.7†)
  - Waterhouse-Friderichsen syndrome (meningococcal) (A39.1†)

- **E35.8** Disorders of other endocrine glands in diseases classified elsewhere

Malnutrition
(E40-E46)

**Note:** The degree of malnutrition is usually measured in terms of weight, expressed in standard deviations from the mean of the relevant reference population. When one or more previous measurements are available, lack of weight gain in children, or evidence of weight loss in children or adults, is usually indicative of malnutrition. When only one measurement is available, the diagnosis is based on probabilities and is not definitive without other clinical or laboratory tests. In the exceptional circumstances that no measurement of weight is available, reliance should be placed on clinical evidence.

If an observed weight is below the mean value of the reference population, there is a high probability of severe malnutrition if there is an observed value situated 3 or more standard deviations below the mean value of the reference population; a high probability of moderate malnutrition for an observed value located between 2 and less than 3 standard deviations below this mean; and a high probability of mild malnutrition for an observed value located between 1 and less than 2 standard deviations below this mean.

**Excludes:**
- intestinal malabsorption (K90.-)
- nutritional anaemias (D50-D53)
- sequelae of protein-energy malnutrition (E64.0)
- slim disease (B22.2)
- starvation (T73.0)
**Kwashiorkor**
Severe malnutrition with nutritional oedema with dyspigmentation of skin and hair.

*Excludes:* marasmic kwashiorkor (E42)

**Nutritional marasmus**
Severe malnutrition with marasmus

*Excludes:* marasmic kwashiorkor (E42)

**Marasmic kwashiorkor**
Severe protein-energy malnutrition [as in E43]:
- intermediate form
- with signs of both kwashiorkor and marasmus

**Unspecified severe protein-energy malnutrition**
Severe loss of weight [wasting] in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is at least 3 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expressed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of severe wasting when the observed weight is 3 or more standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.

Starvation oedema

**Protein-energy malnutrition of moderate and mild degree**

**Moderate protein-energy malnutrition**
Weight loss in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is 2 or more but less than 3 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expressed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of moderate protein-energy malnutrition when the observed weight is 2 or more but less than 3 standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.
E44.1  Mild protein-energy malnutrition
Weight loss in children or adults, or lack of weight gain in children leading to an observed weight that is 1 or more but less than 2 standard deviations below the mean value for the reference population (or a similar loss expressed through other statistical approaches). When only one measurement is available, there is a high probability of mild protein-energy malnutrition when the observed weight is 1 or more but less than 2 standard deviations below the mean of the reference population.

E45  Retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition
Nutritional:
• short stature
• stunting
Physical retardation due to malnutrition

E46  Unspecified protein-energy malnutrition
Malnutrition NOS
Protein-energy imbalance NOS

Other nutritional deficiencies
(E50-E64)

Excludes:  nutritional anaemias (D50-D53)

E50  Vitamin A deficiency
Excludes:  sequelae of vitamin A deficiency (E64.1)

E50.0  Vitamin A deficiency with conjunctival xerosis

E50.1  Vitamin A deficiency with Bitot's spot and conjunctival xerosis
Bitot's spot in the young child

E50.2  Vitamin A deficiency with corneal xerosis

E50.3  Vitamin A deficiency with corneal ulceration and xerosis

E50.4  Vitamin A deficiency with keratomalacia

E50.5  Vitamin A deficiency with night blindness
E50.6  Vitamin A deficiency with xerophthalmic scars of cornea

E50.7  Other ocular manifestations of vitamin A deficiency
        Xerophthalmia NOS

E50.8  Other manifestations of vitamin A deficiency
        Follicular keratosis due to vitamin A deficiency† (L86.*)
        Xeroderma NOS

E50.9  Vitamin A deficiency, unspecified
        Hypovitaminosis A NOS

E51    Thiamine deficiency
        Excludes: sequelae of thiamine deficiency (E64.8)

E51.1  Beriberi
        Beriberi:
        • dry
        • wet† (I98.8*)

E51.2  Wernicke's encephalopathy

E51.8  Other manifestations of thiamine deficiency

E51.9  Thiamine deficiency, unspecified

E52    Niacin deficiency [pellagra]
        Deficiency:
        • niacin(-tryptophan)
        • nicotinamide
        Pellagra (alcoholic)
        Excludes: sequelae of niacin deficiency (E64.8)

E53    Deficiency of other B group vitamins
        Excludes: sequelae of vitamin B deficiency (E64.8)
        vitamin B₁₂ deficiency anaemia (D51.-)

E53.0  Riboflavin deficiency
        Ariboflavinosis
E53.1 Pyridoxine deficiency
Vitamin B₆ deficiency

*Excludes:* pyridoxine-responsive sideroblastic anaemia (D64.3)

E53.8 Deficiency of other specified B group vitamins
Deficiency:
- biotin
- cyanocobalamin
- folate
- folic acid
- pantothenic acid
- vitamin B₁₂

E53.9 Vitamin B deficiency, unspecified

E54 Ascorbic acid deficiency
Deficiency of vitamin C
Scurvy

*Excludes:* scurbutic anaemia (D53.2)
sequelae of vitamin C deficiency (E64.2)

E55 Vitamin D deficiency
*Excludes:* adult osteomalacia (M83.-)
osteoporosis (M80-M81)
sequelae of rickets (E64.3)

E55.0 Rickets, active
Osteomalacia:
- infantile
- juvenile

*Excludes:* rickets:
- coeliac (K90.0)
- Crohn's (K50.-)
- inactive (E64.3)
- renal (N25.0)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)
E55.9  Vitamin D deficiency, unspecified
  Avitaminosis D

E56  Other vitamin deficiencies
  *Excludes:* sequelae of other vitamin deficiencies (E64.8)

E56.0  Deficiency of vitamin E

E56.1  Deficiency of vitamin K
  *Excludes:* deficiency of coagulation factor due to vitamin K deficiency (D68.4)
     vitamin K deficiency of newborn (P53)

E56.8  Deficiency of other vitamins

E56.9  Vitamin deficiency, unspecified

E58  Dietary calcium deficiency
  *Excludes:* disorder of calcium metabolism (E83.5)
     sequelae of calcium deficiency (E64.8)

E59  Dietary selenium deficiency
  Keshan disease
  *Excludes:* sequelae of selenium deficiency (E64.8)

E60  Dietary zinc deficiency

E61  Deficiency of other nutrient elements
  Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if
drug-induced.
  *Excludes:* disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.-)
     iodine-deficiency-related thyroid disorders (E00-E02)
     sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E64.-)

E61.0  Copper deficiency

E61.1  Iron deficiency
  *Excludes:* iron deficiency anaemia (D50.-)

E61.2  Magnesium deficiency
E61.3 Manganese deficiency
E61.4 Chromium deficiency
E61.5 Molybdenum deficiency
E61.6 Vanadium deficiency
E61.7 Deficiency of multiple nutrient elements
E61.8 Deficiency of other specified nutrient elements
E61.9 Deficiency of nutrient element, unspecified

E63 Other nutritional deficiencies
Excludes: dehydration (E86)
failure to thrive (R62.8)
feeding problems in newborn (P92.-)
sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies (E64.-)

E63.0 Essential fatty acid [EFA] deficiency
E63.1 Imbalance of constituents of food intake
E63.8 Other specified nutritional deficiencies
E63.9 Nutritional deficiency, unspecified
Nutritional cardiomyopathy NOS† (I43.2*)

E64 Sequelae of malnutrition and other nutritional deficiencies
E64.0 Sequelae of protein-energy malnutrition
Excludes: retarded development following protein-energy malnutrition (E45)
E64.1 Sequelae of vitamin A deficiency
E64.2 Sequelae of vitamin C deficiency
E64.3 Sequelae of rickets
E64.8  Sequelae of other nutritional deficiencies

E64.9  Sequelae of unspecified nutritional deficiency

**Obesity and other hyperalimentation (E65-E68)**

**E65**  Localized adiposity
Fat pad

**E66**  Obesity
*Excludes:* adiposogenital dystrophy (E23.6)
lipomatosis:
  • NOS (E88.2)
  • dolorosa [Dercum] (E88.2)
Prader-Willi syndrome (Q87.1)

**E66.0**  Obesity due to excess calories

**E66.1**  Drug-induced obesity
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

**E66.2**  Extreme obesity with alveolar hypoventilation
Pickwickian syndrome

**E66.8**  Other obesity
Morbid obesity

**E66.9**  Obesity, unspecified
Simple obesity NOS

**E67**  Other hyperalimentation
*Excludes:* hyperalimentation NOS (R63.2)
  sequelae of hyperalimentation (E68)

**E67.0**  Hypervitaminosis A

**E67.1**  Hypercarotenaemia
E67.2 Megavitamin-B₆ syndrome
E67.3 Hypervitaminosis D
E67.8 Other specified hyperalimentation
E68 Sequelae of hyperalimentation

Metabolic disorders (E70-E90)

Excludes: androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)
Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)
haemolytic anaemias due to enzyme disorders (D55.-)
Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)
5-α-reductase deficiency (E29.1)

E70 Disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism

E70.0 Classical phenylketonuria
E70.1 Other hyperphenylalaninaemias

E70.2 Disorders of tyrosine metabolism
Alkaptonuria
Hypertyrosinaemia
Ochronosis
Tyrosinaemia
Tyrosinosis

E70.3 Albinism
Albinism:
• ocular
• oculocutaneous
Syndrome:
• Chediak(-Steinbrinck)-Higashi
• Cross
• Hermansky-Pudlak
E70.8 Other disorders of aromatic amino-acid metabolism
Disorders of:
- histidine metabolism
- tryptophan metabolism

E70.9 Disorder of aromatic amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E71 Disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism and fatty-acid metabolism

E71.0 Maple-syrup-urine disease

E71.1 Other disorders of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism
Hyperleucine-isoleucinaemia
Hypervalinaemia
Isovaleric acidaemia
Methylmalonic acidaemia
Propionic acidaemia

E71.2 Disorder of branched-chain amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E71.3 Disorders of fatty-acid metabolism
Adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder]
Muscle carnitine palmityltransferase deficiency

Excludes: Refsum's disease (G60.1)
Schilder's disease (G37.0)
Zellweger's syndrome (Q87.8)

E72 Other disorders of amino-acid metabolism
Excludes: abnormal findings without manifest disease (R70-R89)
disorders of:
- aromatic amino-acid metabolism (E70.-)
- branched-chain amino-acid metabolism (E71.0-E71.2)
- fatty-acid metabolism (E71.3)
- purine and pyrimidine metabolism (E79.-)
gout (M10.-)
E72.0 Disorders of amino-acid transport
Cystinosis
Cystinuria
Fanconi(-de Toni)(-Debré) syndrome
Hartnup's disease
Lowe's syndrome

Excludes: disorders of tryptophan metabolism (E70.8)

E72.1 Disorders of sulfur-bearing amino-acid metabolism
Cystathioninuria
Homocystinuria
Methioninaemia
Sulfite oxidase deficiency

Excludes: transcobalamin II deficiency (D51.2)

E72.2 Disorders of urea cycle metabolism
Argininaemia
Argininosuccinic aciduria
Citrullinaemia
Hyperammonaemia

Excludes: disorders of ornithine metabolism (E72.4)

E72.3 Disorders of lysine and hydroxylysine metabolism
Glutaric aciduria
Hydroxylysinaemia
Hyperlysinaemia

E72.4 Disorders of ornithine metabolism
Ornithinaemia (types I, II)

E72.5 Disorders of glycine metabolism
Hyperhydroxyprolinaemia
Hyperprolinaemia (types I, II)
Non-ketotic hyperglycinaemia
Sarcosinaemia
E72.8 Other specified disorders of amino-acid metabolism
Disorders of:
• β-amino-acid metabolism
• γ-glutamyl cycle

E72.9 Disorder of amino-acid metabolism, unspecified

E73 Lactose intolerance

E73.0 Congenital lactase deficiency

E73.1 Secondary lactase deficiency

E73.8 Other lactose intolerance

E73.9 Lactose intolerance, unspecified

E74 Other disorders of carbohydrate metabolism

Excludes: increased secretion of glucagon (E16.3)
• diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)
• hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)
• mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0-E76.3)

E74.0 Glycogen storage disease
Cardiac glycogenosis
Disease:
• Andersen
• Cori
• Forbes
• Hers
• McArdle
• Pompe
• Tauri
• von Gierke
Liver phosphorylase deficiency

E74.1 Disorders of fructose metabolism
Essential fructosuria
Fructose-1,6-diphosphatase deficiency
Hereditary fructose intolerance
E74.2 Disorders of galactose metabolism
Galactokinase deficiency
Galactosaemia

E74.3 Other disorders of intestinal carbohydrate absorption
Glucose-galactose malabsorption
Sucrase deficiency

*Excludes:* lactose intolerance (E73.-)

E74.4 Disorders of pyruvate metabolism and gluconeogenesis
Deficiency of:
- phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase
- pyruvate: 
  - carboxylase
  - dehydrogenase

*Excludes:* with anaemia (D55.-)

E74.8 Other specified disorders of carbohydrate metabolism
Essential pentosuria
Oxalosis
Oxaluria
Renal glycosuria

E74.9 Disorder of carbohydrate metabolism, unspecified

E75 Disorders of sphingolipid metabolism and other lipid storage disorders
*Excludes:* mucolipidosis, types I-III (E77.0-E77.1)
Refsum's disease (G60.1)

E75.0 GM₂ gangliosidosis
Disease:
- Sandhoff
- Tay-Sachs
GM₂ gangliosidosis:
- NOS
- adult
- juvenile
E75.1 Other gangliosidosis
Gangliosidosis:
- NOS
- GM₁
- GM₃
Mucolipidosis IV

E75.2 Other sphingolipidosis
Disease:
- Fabry(-Anderson)
- Gaucher
- Krabbe
- Niemann-Pick
- Faber's syndrome
- Metachromatic leukodystrophy
- Sulfatase deficiency

Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)

E75.3 Sphingolipidosis, unspecified

E75.4 Neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis
Disease:
- Batten
- Bielschowsky-Jansky
- Kufs
- Spielmeyer-Vogt

E75.5 Other lipid storage disorders
Cerebrotendinous cholesterosis [van Bogaert-Scherer-Epstein]
Wolman's disease

E75.6 Lipid storage disorder, unspecified
Disorders of glycosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.0 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type I
Syndrome:
• Hurler
• Hurler-Scheie
• Scheie

E76.1 Mucopolysaccharidosis, type II
Hunter's syndrome

E76.2 Other mucopolysaccharidoses
β-Glucuronidase deficiency
Mucopolysaccharidosis, types III, IV, VI, VII
Syndrome:
• Maroteaux-Lamy (mild)(severe)
• Morquio(-like)(classic)
• Sanfilippo (type B)(type C)(type D)

E76.3 Mucopolysaccharidosis, unspecified

E76.8 Other disorders of glucosaminoglycan metabolism

E76.9 Disorder of glucosaminoglycan metabolism, unspecified

Disorders of glycoprotein metabolism

E77.0 Defects in post-translational modification of lysosomal enzymes
Mucolipidosis II [I-cell disease]
Mucolipidosis III [pseudo-Hurler polydystrophy]

E77.1 Defects in glycoprotein degradation
Aspartylglucosaminuria
Fucosidosis
Mannosidosis
Sialidosis [mucolipidosis I]

E77.8 Other disorders of glycoprotein metabolism

E77.9 Disorder of glycoprotein metabolism, unspecified
**E78** Disorders of lipoprotein metabolism and other lipidaemias  
*Excludes:* sphingolipidosis (E75.0-E75.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E78.0 | Pure hypercholesterolaemia  
Familial hypercholesterolaemia  
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIa  
Hyperbeta-lipoproteinaemia  
Hyperlipidaemia, group A  
Low-density-lipoprotein-type [LDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia |
| E78.1 | Pure hyperglyceridaemia  
Endogenous hyperglyceridaemia  
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IV  
Hyperlipidaemia, group B  
Hyperbeta-lipoproteinaemia  
Very-low-density-lipoprotein-type [VLDL] hyperlipoproteinaemia |
| E78.2 | Mixed hyperlipidaemia  
Broad- or floating-betalipoproteinaemia  
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type IIb or III  
Hyperbeta-lipoproteinaemia with prebeta-lipoproteinaemia  
Hypercholesterolaemia with endogenous hyperglyceridaemia  
Hyperlipidaemia, group C  
Tubero-eruptive xanthoma  
Xanthoma tuberosum |
| E78.3 | Hyperchylomicronaemia  
Fredrickson's hyperlipoproteinaemia, type I or V  
Hyperlipidaemia, group D  
Mixed hyperglyceridaemia |
| E78.4 | Other hyperlipidaemia  
Familial combined hyperlipidaemia |
| E78.5 | Hyperlipidaemia, unspecified |
E78.6  Lipoprotein deficiency
Abetalipoproteinaemia
High-density lipoprotein deficiency
Hypoalphalipoproteinaemia
Hypobetalipoproteinaemia (familial)
Lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency
Tangier disease

E78.8  Other disorders of lipoprotein metabolism

E78.9  Disorder of lipoprotein metabolism, unspecified

E79  Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism
Excludes:  calculus of kidney (N20.0)
combined immunodeficiency disorders (D81.-)
gout (M10.-)
orotaciduric anaemia (D53.0)
xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)

E79.0  Hyperuricaemia without signs of inflammatory arthritis and tophaceous disease
Asymptomatic hyperuricaemia

E79.1  Lesch-Nyhan syndrome

E79.8  Other disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism
Hereditary xanthinuria

E79.9  Disorder of purine and pyrimidine metabolism, unspecified

E80  Disorders of porphyrin and bilirubin metabolism
Includes:  defects of catalase and peroxidase

E80.0  Hereditary erythropoietic porphyria
Congenital erythropoietic porphyria
Erythropoietic protoporphyria

E80.1  Porphyria cutanea tarda
E80.2 Other porphyria
Hereditary coproporphyria
Porphyria:
• NOS
• acute intermittent (hepatic)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

E80.3 Defects of catalase and peroxidase
Acatalasia [Takahara]

E80.4 Gilbert's syndrome

E80.5 Crigler-Najjar syndrome

E80.6 Other disorders of bilirubin metabolism
Dubin-Johnson syndrome
Rotor's syndrome

E80.7 Disorder of bilirubin metabolism, unspecified

E83 Disorders of mineral metabolism

E83.0 Disorders of copper metabolism
Menkes' (kinky hair)(steely hair) disease
Wilson's disease

E83.1 Disorders of iron metabolism
Haemochromatosis

E83.2 Disorders of zinc metabolism
Acrodermatitis enteropathica
E83.3 Disorders of phosphorus metabolism
Acid phosphatase deficiency
Familial hypophosphataemia
Hypophosphatasia
Vitamin-D-resistant:
• osteomalacia
• rickets

Excludes: adult osteomalacia (M83.-)
osteoporosis (M80-M81)

E83.4 Disorders of magnesium metabolism
Hypermagnesaemia
Hypomagnesaemia

E83.5 Disorders of calcium metabolism
Familial hypocalciuric hypercalcaemia
Idiopathic hypercalciuria

Excludes: chondrocalcinosis (M11.1-M11.2)
hyperparathyroidism (E21.0-E21.3)

E83.8 Other disorders of mineral metabolism

E83.9 Disorder of mineral metabolism, unspecified

E84 Cystic fibrosis
Includes: mucoviscidosis

E84.0 Cystic fibrosis with pulmonary manifestations

E84.1 Cystic fibrosis with intestinal manifestations
Meconium ileus† (P75*)

Excludes: meconium obstruction in cases where cystic fibrosis is known not to be present (P76.0)
E84.8  Cystic fibrosis with other manifestations
       Cystic fibrosis with combined manifestations

E84.9  Cystic fibrosis, unspecified

E85    Amyloidosis
       *Excludes:* Alzheimer's disease (G30.−)

E85.0  Non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis
       Familial Mediterranean fever
       Hereditary amyloid nephropathy

E85.1  Neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis
       Amyloid polyneuropathy (Portuguese)

E85.2  Heredofamilial amyloidosis, unspecified

E85.3  Secondary systemic amyloidosis
       Haemodialysis-associated amyloidosis

E85.4  Organ-limited amyloidosis
       Localized amyloidosis

E85.8  Other amyloidosis

E85.9 Amyloidosis, unspecified

E86    Volume depletion
       Dehydration
       Depletion of volume of plasma or extracellular fluid
       Hypovolaemia

       *Excludes:* dehydration of newborn (P74.1)
       hypovolaemic shock:
       • NOS (R57.1)
       • postoperative (T81.1)
       • traumatic (T79.4)
Other disorders of fluid, electrolyte and acid-base balance

**E87.0 Hyperosmolality and hypernatraemia**
Sodium [Na] excess
Sodium [Na] overload

**E87.1 Hypo-osmolality and hyponatraemia**
Sodium [Na] deficiency

*Excludes:* Syndrome of inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone (E22.2)

**E87.2 Acidosis**
Acidosis:
- NOS
- lactic
- metabolic
- respiratory

*Excludes:* diabetic acidosis (E10-E14 with common fourth character .1)

**E87.3 Alkalosis**
Alkalosis:
- NOS
- metabolic
- respiratory

**E87.4 Mixed disorder of acid-base balance**

**E87.5 Hyperkalaemia**
Potassium [K] excess
Potassium [K] overload

**E87.6 Hypokalaemia**
Potassium [K] deficiency
E87.7 Fluid overload
   *Excludes:* oedema (R60.-)

E87.8 Other disorders of electrolyte and fluid balance, not elsewhere classified
   Electrolyte imbalance NOS
   Hyperchloraemia
   Hypochloraemia

E88 Other metabolic disorders
   *Excludes:* histiocytosis X (chronic) (D76.0)
   
   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

E88.0 Disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified
   α-1-Antitrypsin deficiency
   Bisalbuminaemia
   *Excludes:* disorder of lipoprotein metabolism (E78.-)
   monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
   polyclonal hypergammaglobulinaemia (D89.0)
   Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)

E88.1 Lipodystrophy, not elsewhere classified
   Lipodystrophy NOS
   *Excludes:* Whipple's disease (K90.8)

E88.2 Lipomatosi, not elsewhere classified
   Lipomatosi:
   • NOS
   • dolorosa [Dercum]

E88.8 Other specified metabolic disorders
   Launois-Bensaude adenolipomatosis
   Trimethylaminuria

E88.9 Metabolic disorder, unspecified
**E89** Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders, not elsewhere classified

**E89.0** Postprocedural hypothyroidism  
Postirradiation hypothyroidism  
Postsurgical hypothyroidism

**E89.1** Postprocedural hypoinsulinaemia  
Postpancreatectomy hyperglycaemia  
Postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia

**E89.2** Postprocedural hypoparathyroidism  
Parathyroprival tetany

**E89.3** Postprocedural hypopituitarism  
Postirradiation hypopituitarism

**E89.4** Postprocedural ovarian failure

**E89.5** Postprocedural testicular hypofunction

**E89.6** Postprocedural adrenocortical(-medullary) hypofunction

**E89.8** Other postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorders

**E89.9** Postprocedural endocrine and metabolic disorder, unspecified

**E90** Nutritional and metabolic disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
CHAPTER V

Mental and behavioural disorders (F00-F99)

Includes: disorders of psychological development

Excludes: symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

F00-F09 Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
F10-F19 Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use
F20-F29 Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders
F30-F39 Mood [affective] disorders
F40-F48 Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders
F50-F59 Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors
F60-F69 Disorders of adult personality and behaviour
F70-F79 Mental retardation
F80-F89 Disorders of psychological development
F90-F98 Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
F99 Unspecified mental disorder

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

F00* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease
F02* Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere
Organic, including symptomatic, mental disorders
(F00-F09)

This block comprises a range of mental disorders grouped together on the basis of their having in common a demonstrable etiology in cerebral disease, brain injury, or other insult leading to cerebral dysfunction. The dysfunction may be primary, as in diseases, injuries, and insults that affect the brain directly and selectively; or secondary, as in systemic diseases and disorders that attack the brain only as one of the multiple organs or systems of the body that are involved.

Dementia (F00-F03) is a syndrome due to disease of the brain, usually of a chronic or progressive nature, in which there is disturbance of multiple higher cortical functions, including memory, thinking, orientation, comprehension, calculation, learning capacity, language, and judgement. Consciousness is not clouded. The impairments of cognitive function are commonly accompanied, and occasionally preceded, by deterioration in emotional control, social behaviour, or motivation. This syndrome occurs in Alzheimer's disease, in cerebrovascular disease, and in other conditions primarily or secondarily affecting the brain.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

**F00**  
**Dementia in Alzheimer's disease (G30.-†)**
Alzheimer's disease is a primary degenerative cerebral disease of unknown etiology with characteristic neuropathological and neurochemical features. The disorder is usually insidious in onset and develops slowly but steadily over a period of several years.

**F00.0**  
**Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with early onset (G30.0†)**
Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with onset before the age of 65, with a relatively rapid deteriorating course and with marked multiple disorders of the higher cortical functions.

Alzheimer's disease, type 2
Presenile dementia, Alzheimer's type
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, presenile onset
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F00.1* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with late onset (G30.1†)
Dementia in Alzheimer's disease with onset after the age of 65, usually in the late 70s or thereafter, with a slow progression, and with memory impairment as the principal feature.

Alzheimer's disease, type 1
Primary degenerative dementia of the Alzheimer's type, senile onset
Senile dementia, Alzheimer's type

F00.2* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, atypical or mixed type (G30.8†)
Atypical dementia, Alzheimer's type

F00.9* Dementia in Alzheimer's disease, unspecified (G30.9†)

Vascular dementia
Vascular dementia is the result of infarction of the brain due to vascular disease, including hypertensive cerebrovascular disease. The infarcts are usually small but cumulative in their effect. Onset is usually in later life.

Includes: arteriosclerotic dementia

F01.0 Vascular dementia of acute onset
Usually develops rapidly after a succession of strokes from cerebrovascular thrombosis, embolism or haemorrhage. In rare cases, a single large infarction may be the cause.

F01.1 Multi-infarct dementia
Gradual in onset, following a number of transient ischaemic episodes which produce an accumulation of infarcts in the cerebral parenchyma.

Predominantly cortical dementia

F01.2 Subcortical vascular dementia
Includes cases with a history of hypertension and foci of ischaemic destruction in the deep white matter of the cerebral hemispheres. The cerebral cortex is usually preserved and this contrasts with the clinical picture which may closely resemble that of dementia in Alzheimer's disease.

F01.3 Mixed cortical and subcortical vascular dementia
F01.8  Other vascular dementia

F01.9  Vascular dementia, unspecified

F02*  Dementia in other diseases classified elsewhere
Cases of dementia due, or presumed to be due, to causes other than Alzheimer's disease or cerebrovascular disease. Onset may be at any time in life, though rarely in old age.

F02.0*  Dementia in Pick's disease (G31.0†)
A progressive dementia, commencing in middle age, characterized by early, slowly progressing changes of character and social deterioration, followed by impairment of intellect, memory, and language functions, with apathy, euphoria and, occasionally, extrapyramidal phenomena.

F02.1*  Dementia in Creutzfeldt-Jakob disease (A81.0†)
A progressive dementia with extensive neurological signs, due to specific neuropathological changes that are presumed to be caused by a transmissible agent. Onset is usually in middle or later life, but may be at any adult age. The course is subacute, leading to death within one to two years.

F02.2*  Dementia in Huntington's disease (G10†)
A dementia occurring as part of a widespread degeneration of the brain. The disorder is transmitted by a single autosomal dominant gene. Symptoms typically emerge in the third and fourth decade. Progression is slow, leading to death usually within 10 to 15 years.

Dementia in Huntington's chorea

F02.3*  Dementia in Parkinson's disease (G20†)
A dementia developing in the course of established Parkinson's disease. No particular distinguishing clinical features have yet been demonstrated.

Dementia in:
- paralysis agitans
- parkinsonism

F02.4*  Dementia in human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B22.0†)
Dementia developing in the course of HIV disease, in the absence of a concurrent illness or condition other than HIV infection that could explain the clinical features.
### Unspecified dementia

**Includes:**
- Presenile:
  - dementia NOS
  - psychosis NOS
- Senile:
  - dementia:
    - NOS
    - depressed or paranoid type
  - psychosis NOS

**Excludes:**
- senile dementia with delirium or acute confusional state (F05.1)
- senility NOS (R54)
Organic amnesic syndrome, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
A syndrome of prominent impairment of recent and remote memory while immediate recall is preserved, with reduced ability to learn new material and disorientation in time. Confabulation may be a marked feature, but perception and other cognitive functions, including the intellect, are usually intact. The prognosis depends on the course of the underlying lesion.

Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, nonalcoholic

Excludes:  amnesia:
- NOS (R41.3)
- anterograde (R41.1)
- dissociative (F44.0)
- retrograde (R41.2)
Korsakov's syndrome:
- alcohol-induced or unspecified (F10.6)
- induced by other psychoactive substances (F11-F19 with common fourth character .6)

Delirium, not induced by alcohol and other psychoactive substances
An etiologically nonspecific organic cerebral syndrome characterized by concurrent disturbances of consciousness and attention, perception, thinking, memory, psychomotor behaviour, emotion, and the sleep-wake schedule. The duration is variable and the degree of severity ranges from mild to very severe.

Includes:  acute or subacute:
- brain syndrome
- confusional state (nonalcoholic)
- infective psychosis
- organic reaction
- psycho-organic syndrome

Excludes:  delirium tremens, alcohol-induced or unspecified (F10.4)

Delirium not superimposed on dementia, so described

Delirium superimposed on dementia
Conditions meeting the above criteria but developing in the course of a dementia (F00-F03)
F05.8 Other delirium
Delirium of mixed origin

F05.9 Delirium, unspecified

F06 Other mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to physical disease
Includes miscellaneous conditions causally related to brain disorder due to primary cerebral disease, to systemic disease affecting the brain secondarily, to exogenous toxic substances or hormones, to endocrine disorders, or to other somatic illnesses.

Excludes: associated with:
• delirium (F05.-)
• dementia as classified in F00-F03
  resulting from use of alcohol and other psychoactive substances (F10-F19)

F06.0 Organic hallucinosis
A disorder of persistent or recurrent hallucinations, usually visual or auditory, that occur in clear consciousness and may or may not be recognized by the subject as such. Delusional elaboration of the hallucinations may occur, but delusions do not dominate the clinical picture; insight may be preserved.

Organic hallucinatory state (nonalcoholic)

Excludes: alcoholic hallucinosis (F10.5)
  schizophrenia (F20.-)

F06.1 Organic catatonic disorder
A disorder of diminished (stupor) or increased (excitement) psychomotor activity associated with catatonic symptoms. The extremes of psychomotor disturbance may alternate.

Excludes: catatonic schizophrenia (F20.2)
  stupor:
  • NOS (R40.1)
  • dissociative (F44.2)
F06.2 **Organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder**
A disorder in which persistent or recurrent delusions dominate the clinical picture. The delusions may be accompanied by hallucinations. Some features suggestive of schizophrenia, such as bizarre hallucinations or thought disorder, may be present.

Paranoid and paranoid-hallucinatory organic states
Schizophrenia-like psychosis in epilepsy

*Excludes:* disorder:
- acute and transient psychotic (F23.-)
- persistent delusional (F22.-)
- psychotic drug-induced (F11-F19 with common fourth character .5)
  schizophrenia (F20.-)

F06.3 **Organic mood [affective] disorders**
Disorders characterized by a change in mood or affect, usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity, depressive, hypomanic, manic or bipolar (see F30-F38), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

*Excludes:* mood disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F30-F39)

F06.4 **Organic anxiety disorder**
A disorder characterized by the essential descriptive features of a generalized anxiety disorder (F41.1), a panic disorder (F41.0), or a combination of both, but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

*Excludes:* anxiety disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F41.-)

F06.5 **Organic dissociative disorder**
A disorder characterized by a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements (see F44.-), but arising as a consequence of an organic disorder.

*Excludes:* dissociative [conversion] disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F44.-)
F06.6 Organic emotionally labile [asthenic] disorder
A disorder characterized by emotional incontinence or lability, fatigability, and a
variety of unpleasant physical sensations (e.g. dizziness) and pains, but arising as a
consequence of an organic disorder.

Excludes: somatoform disorders, nonorganic or unspecified (F45.-)

F06.7 Mild cognitive disorder
A disorder characterized by impairment of memory, learning difficulties, and
reduced ability to concentrate on a task for more than brief periods. There is often a
marked feeling of mental fatigue when mental tasks are attempted, and new learning
is found to be subjectively difficult even when objectively successful. None of these
symptoms is so severe that a diagnosis of either dementia (F00-F03) or delirium
(F05.-) can be made. This diagnosis should be made only in association with a
specified physical disorder, and should not be made in the presence of any of the
mental or behavioural disorders classified to F10-F99. The disorder may precede,
accompany, or follow a wide variety of infections and physical disorders, both
cerebral and systemic, but direct evidence of cerebral involvement is not necessarily
present. It can be differentiated from postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1) and
postconcussional syndrome (F07.2) by its different etiology, more restricted range of
generally milder symptoms, and usually shorter duration.

F06.8 Other specified mental disorders due to brain damage and dysfunction and to
physical disease
Epileptic psychosis NOS

F06.9 Unspecified mental disorder due to brain damage and dysfunction and to
physical disease
Organic:
• brain syndrome NOS
• mental disorder NOS

F07 Personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and
dysfunction
Alteration of personality and behaviour can be a residual or concomitant disorder of
brain disease, damage or dysfunction.
F07.0 **Organic personality disorder**
A disorder characterized by a significant alteration of the habitual patterns of behaviour displayed by the subject premorbidly, involving the expression of emotions, needs and impulses. Impairment of cognitive and thought functions, and altered sexuality may also be part of the clinical picture.

Organic:
- pseudopsychopathic personality
- pseudoretarded personality

Syndrome:
- frontal lobe
- limbic epilepsy personality
- lobotomy
- postleucotomy

*Excludes:* enduring personality change after:
- catastrophic experience (F62.0)
- psychiatric illness (F62.1)
- postconcussional syndrome (F07.2)
- postencephalitic syndrome (F07.1)
- specific personality disorder (F60.-)

F07.1 **Postencephalitic syndrome**
Residual nonspecific and variable behavioural change following recovery from either viral or bacterial encephalitis. The principal difference between this disorder and the organic personality disorders is that it is reversible.

*Excludes:* organic personality disorder (F07.0)

F07.2 **Postconcussional syndrome**
A syndrome that occurs following head trauma (usually sufficiently severe to result in loss of consciousness) and includes a number of disparate symptoms such as headache, dizziness, fatigue, irritability, difficulty in concentration and performing mental tasks, impairment of memory, insomnia, and reduced tolerance to stress, emotional excitement, or alcohol.

Postcontusional syndrome (encephalopathy)
Post-traumatic brain syndrome, nonpsychotic
F07.8 Other organic personality and behavioural disorders due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction
Right hemispheric organic affective disorder

F07.9 Unspecified organic personality and behavioural disorder due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction
Organic psychosyndrome

F09 Unspecified organic or symptomatic mental disorder
Psychosis:
• organic NOS
• symptomatic NOS

Excludes: psychosis NOS (F29)

Mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)

This block contains a wide variety of disorders that differ in severity and clinical form but that are all attributable to the use of one or more psychoactive substances, which may or may not have been medically prescribed. The third character of the code identifies the substance involved, and the fourth character specifies the clinical state. The codes should be used, as required, for each substance specified, but it should be noted that not all fourth-character codes are applicable to all substances.

Identification of the psychoactive substance should be based on as many sources of information as possible. These include self-report data, analysis of blood and other body fluids, characteristic physical and psychological symptoms, clinical signs and behaviour, and other evidence such as a drug being in the patient's possession or reports from informed third parties. Many drug users take more than one type of psychoactive substance. The main diagnosis should be classified, whenever possible, according to the substance or class of substances that has caused or contributed most to the presenting clinical syndrome. Other diagnoses should be coded when other psychoactive substances have been taken in intoxicating amounts (common fourth character .0) or to the extent of causing harm (common fourth character .1), dependence (common fourth character .2) or other disorders (common fourth character .3-.9).

Only in cases in which patterns of psychoactive substance-taking are chaotic and indiscriminate, or in which the contributions of different psychoactive substances are inextricably mixed, should the diagnosis of disorders resulting from multiple drug use (F19.-) be used.

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)
The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F10-F19:

.0 **Acute intoxication**
A condition that follows the administration of a psychoactive substance resulting in disturbances in level of consciousness, cognition, perception, affect or behaviour, or other psycho-physiological functions and responses. The disturbances are directly related to the acute pharmacological effects of the substance and resolve with time, with complete recovery, except where tissue damage or other complications have arisen. Complications may include trauma, inhalation of vomitus, delirium, coma, convulsions, and other medical complications. The nature of these complications depends on the pharmacological class of substance and mode of administration.

Acute drunkenness in alcoholism
"Bad trips" (drugs)
Drunkenness NOS
DUI
DWI
Excess, excessive
Hangover
Inebriated
Influence of (alcohol)
Intemperence
Intoxication
Pathological intoxication
Trance and possession disorders in psychoactive substance intoxication

.1 **Harmful use**
A pattern of psychoactive substance use that is causing damage to health. The damage may be physical (as in cases of hepatitis from the self-administration of injected psychoactive substances) or mental (e.g. episodes of depressive disorder secondary to heavy consumption of alcohol).

Abuse
Chronic use
Heavy intake
Misuse
Over indulgence
Overdose
Problem
Psychoactive substance abuse
.2 Dependence syndrome
A cluster of behavioral, cognitive, and physiological phenomena that develop after repeated substance use and that typically include a strong desire to take the drug, difficulties in controlling its use, persisting in its use despite harmful consequences, a higher priority given to drug use than to other activities and obligations, increased tolerance, and sometimes a physical withdrawal state.

The dependence syndrome may be present for a specific psychoactive substance (e.g. tobacco, alcohol, or diazepam), for a class of substances (e.g. opioid drugs), or for a wider range of pharmacologically different psychoactive substances.

Absinthemia
Absinthism
Addiction
Alcoholism
Chronic alcoholism
Chronic drunkenness
Continual excessive drinking
Dependence
Dipsomania
Drug addiction
Habit
Narcotism
Smoker’s syndrome
Tobaccoism

.3 Withdrawal state
A group of symptoms of variable clustering and severity occurring on absolute or relative withdrawal of a psychoactive substance after persistent use of that substance. The onset and course of the withdrawal state are time-limited and are related to the type of psychoactive substance and dose being used immediately before cessation or reduction of use. The withdrawal state may be complicated by convulsions.

.4 Withdrawal state with delirium
A condition where the withdrawal state as defined in the common fourth character .3 is complicated by delirium as defined in F05.-. Convulsions may also occur. When organic factors are also considered to play a role in the etiology, the condition should be classified to F05.8.

Delirium tremens (alcohol-induced)
.5 **Psychotic disorder**
A cluster of psychotic phenomena that occur during or following psychoactive substance use but that are not explained on the basis of acute intoxication alone and do not form part of a withdrawal state. The disorder is characterized by hallucinations (typically auditory, but often in more than one sensory modality), perceptual distortions, delusions (often of a paranoid or persecutory nature), psychomotor disturbances (excitement or stupor), and an abnormal affect, which may range from intense fear to ecstasy. The sensorium is usually clear but some degree of clouding of consciousness, though not severe confusion, may be present.

Alcoholic:
- hallucinosis
- jealousy
- paranoia
- psychosis NOS

*Excludes:* alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced residual and late-onset psychotic disorder (F10-F19 with common fourth character .7)

.6 **Amnesic syndrome**
A syndrome associated with chronic prominent impairment of recent and remote memory. Immediate recall is usually preserved and recent memory is characteristically more disturbed than remote memory. Disturbances of time sense and ordering of events are usually evident, as are difficulties in learning new material. Confabulation may be marked but is not invariably present. Other cognitive functions are usually relatively well preserved and amnesic defects are out of proportion to other disturbances.

Amnestic disorder, alcohol- or drug-induced
Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome, alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced or unspecified

*Excludes:* nonalcoholic Korsakov's psychosis or syndrome (F04)
.7 Residual and late-onset psychotic disorder
A disorder in which alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced changes of cognition, affect, personality, or behaviour persist beyond the period during which a direct psychoactive substance-related effect might reasonably be assumed to be operating. Onset of the disorder should be directly related to the use of the psychoactive substance. Cases in which initial onset of the state occurs later than episode(s) of such substance use should be coded here only where clear and strong evidence is available to attribute the state to the residual effect of the psychoactive substance. Flashbacks may be distinguished from psychotic state partly by their episodic nature, frequently of very short duration, and by their duplication of previous alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-related experiences.

Alcoholic dementia NOS
Chronic alcoholic brain syndrome
Dementia and other milder forms of persisting impairment of cognitive functions
Flashbacks
Late-onset psychoactive substance-induced psychotic disorder
Posthallucinogen perception disorder
Residual:
• affective disorder
• disorder of personality and behaviour

Excludes: alcohol- or psychoactive substance-induced:
• Korsakov's syndrome (F10-F19 with common fourth character .6)
• psychotic state (F10-F19 with common fourth character .5)

.8 Other mental and behavioural disorders

.9 Unspecified mental and behavioural disorder

Consumption
Drinking NOS
Ingested, Ingestion
Intake
Smoking (chain)(former)(life long)(packs per day)
Use, user, usage
Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of alcohol
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of opioids
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cannabinoids
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of sedatives or hypnotics
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of cocaine
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of other stimulants, including caffeine
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of hallucinogens
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of tobacco
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to use of volatile solvents
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

Mental and behavioural disorders due to multiple drug use and use of other psychoactive substances
[See pages V-12—V-15 for subdivisions]

This category should be used when two or more psychoactive substances are known to be involved, but it is impossible to assess which substance is contributing most to the disorders. It should also be used when the exact identity of some or even all the psychoactive substances being used is uncertain or unknown, since many multiple drug users themselves often do not know the details of what they are taking.

Includes: misuse of drugs NOS
Schizophrenia, schizotypal and delusional disorders
(F20-F29)

This block brings together schizophrenia, as the most important member of the group, schizotypal disorder, persistent delusional disorders, and a larger group of acute and transient psychotic disorders. Schizoaffective disorders have been retained here in spite of their controversial nature.

Schizophrenia
The schizophrenic disorders are characterized in general by fundamental and characteristic distortions of thinking and perception, and affects that are inappropriate or blunted. Clear consciousness and intellectual capacity are usually maintained although certain cognitive deficits may evolve in the course of time. The most important psychopathological phenomena include thought echo; thought insertion or withdrawal; thought broadcasting; delusional perception and delusions of control; influence or passivity; hallucinatory voices commenting or discussing the patient in the third person; thought disorders and negative symptoms.

The course of schizophrenic disorders can be either continuous, or episodic with progressive or stable deficit, or there can be one or more episodes with complete or incomplete remission. The diagnosis of schizophrenia should not be made in the presence of extensive depressive or manic symptoms unless it is clear that schizophrenic symptoms antedate the affective disturbance. Nor should schizophrenia be diagnosed in the presence of overt brain disease or during states of drug intoxication or withdrawal. Similar disorders developing in the presence of epilepsy or other brain disease should be classified under F06.2, and those induced by psychoactive substances under F10-F19 with common fourth character .5.

Excludes: schizophrenia:
- acute (undi...
Paranoid schizophrenia

Paranoid schizophrenia is dominated by relatively stable, often paranoid delusions, usually accompanied by hallucinations, particularly of the auditory variety, and perceptual disturbances. Disturbances of affect, volition and speech, and catatonic symptoms, are either absent or relatively inconspicuous.

Paraphrenic schizophrenia

Excludes: involutional paranoid state (F22.8)
paranoia (F22.0)

F20.1 Hebephrenic schizophrenia

A form of schizophrenia in which affective changes are prominent, delusions and hallucinations fleeting and fragmentary, behaviour irresponsible and unpredictable, and mannerisms common. The mood is shallow and inappropriate, thought is disorganized, and speech is incoherent. There is a tendency to social isolation. Usually the prognosis is poor because of the rapid development of "negative" symptoms, particularly flattening of affect and loss of volition. Hebephrenia should normally be diagnosed only in adolescents or young adults.

Disorganized schizophrenia
Hebephrenia

F20.2 Catatonic schizophrenia

Catatonic schizophrenia is dominated by prominent psychomotor disturbances that may alternate between extremes such as hyperkinesis and stupor, or automatic obedience and negativism. Constrained attitudes and postures may be maintained for long periods. Episodes of violent excitement may be a striking feature of the condition. The catatonic phenomena may be combined with a dream-like (oneiroid) state with vivid scenic hallucinations.

Catatonic stupor
Schizophrenic:
- catalepsy
- catatonia
- flexibilitas cerea
F20.3  **Undifferentiated schizophrenia**
Psychotic conditions meeting the general diagnostic criteria for schizophrenia but not conforming to any of the subtypes in F20.0-F20.2, or exhibiting the features of more than one of them without a clear predominance of a particular set of diagnostic characteristics.

Atypical schizophrenia

*Excludes:* acute schizophrenia-like psychotic disorder (F23.2)  
chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia (F20.5)  
post-schizophrenic depression (F20.4)

F20.4  **Post-schizophrenic depression**
A depressive episode, which may be prolonged, arising in the aftermath of a schizophrenic illness. Some schizophrenic symptoms, either "positive" or "negative", must still be present but they no longer dominate the clinical picture. These depressive states are associated with an increased risk of suicide. If the patient no longer has any schizophrenic symptoms, a depressive episode should be diagnosed (F32.-). If schizophrenic symptoms are still florid and prominent, the diagnosis should remain that of the appropriate schizophrenic subtype (F20.0-F20.3).

F20.5  **Residual schizophrenia**
A chronic stage in the development of a schizophrenic illness in which there has been a clear progression from an early stage to a later stage characterized by long-term, though not necessarily irreversible, "negative" symptoms, e.g. psychomotor slowing; underactivity; blunting of affect; passivity and lack of initiative; poverty of quantity or content of speech; poor nonverbal communication by facial expression, eye contact, voice modulation and posture; poor self-care and social performance.

Chronic undifferentiated schizophrenia  
Restzustand (schizophrenic)  
Schizophrenic residual state

F20.6  **Simple schizophrenia**
A disorder in which there is an insidious but progressive development of oddities of conduct, inability to meet the demands of society, and decline in total performance. The characteristic negative features of residual schizophrenia (e.g. blunting of affect and loss of volition) develop without being preceded by any overt psychotic symptoms.
F20.8 Other schizophrenia
Cenesthopathic schizophrenia
Schizophreniform:
• disorder NOS
• psychosis NOS

Excludes: brief schizophreniform disorders (F23.2)

F20.9 Schizophrenia, unspecified

F21 Schizotypal disorder
A disorder characterized by eccentric behaviour and anomalies of thinking and affect which resemble those seen in schizophrenia, though no definite and characteristic schizophrenic anomalies occur at any stage. The symptoms may include a cold or inappropriate affect; anhedonia; odd or eccentric behaviour; a tendency to social withdrawal; paranoid or bizarre ideas not amounting to true delusions; obsessive ruminations; thought disorder and perceptual disturbances; occasional transient quasi-psychotic episodes with intense illusions, auditory or other hallucinations, and delusion-like ideas, usually occurring without external provocation. There is no definite onset and evolution and course are usually those of a personality disorder.

Latent schizophrenic reaction
Schizophrenia:
• borderline
• latent
• prepsychotic
• prodromal
• pseudoneurotic
• pseudopsychopathic
Schizotypal personality disorder

Excludes: Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
schizoid personality disorder (F60.1)

F22 Persistent delusional disorders
Includes a variety of disorders in which long-standing delusions constitute the only, or the most conspicuous, clinical characteristic and which cannot be classified as organic, schizophrenic or affective. Delusional disorders that have lasted for less than a few months should be classified, at least temporarily, under F23.-.
F22.0 Delusional disorder
A disorder characterized by the development either of a single delusion or of a set of related delusions that are usually persistent and sometimes lifelong. The content of the delusion or delusions is very variable. Clear and persistent auditory hallucinations (voices), schizophrenic symptoms such as delusions of control and marked blunting of affect, and definite evidence of brain disease are all incompatible with this diagnosis. However, the presence of occasional or transitory auditory hallucinations, particularly in elderly patients, does not rule out this diagnosis, provided that they are not typically schizophrenic and form only a small part of the overall clinical picture.

Paranoia
Paranoid:
• psychosis
• state
Paraphrenia (late)
Sensitiver Beziehungswahn

Excludes:
paranoid:
• personality disorder (F60.0)
• psychosis, psychogenic (F23.3)
• reaction (F23.3)
• schizophrenia (F20.0)

F22.8 Other persistent delusional disorders
Disorders in which the delusion or delusions are accompanied by persistent hallucinatory voices or by schizophrenic symptoms that do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.-).

Delusional dysmorphophobia
Involutional paranoid state
Paranoia querulans

F22.9 Persistent delusional disorder, unspecified
Acute and transient psychotic disorders
A heterogeneous group of disorders characterized by the acute onset of psychotic symptoms such as delusions, hallucinations, and perceptual disturbances, and by the severe disruption of ordinary behaviour. Acute onset is defined as a crescendo development of a clearly abnormal clinical picture in about two weeks or less. For these disorders there is no evidence of organic causation. Perplexity and puzzlement are often present but disorientation for time, place and person is not persistent or severe enough to justify a diagnosis of organically caused delirium (F05.-). Complete recovery usually occurs within a few months, often within a few weeks or even days. If the disorder persists, a change in classification will be necessary. The disorder may or may not be associated with acute stress, defined as usually stressful events preceding the onset by one to two weeks.

F23.0 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder without symptoms of schizophrenia
An acute psychotic disorder in which hallucinations, delusions or perceptual disturbances are obvious but markedly variable, changing from day to day or even from hour to hour. Emotional turmoil with intense transient feelings of happiness or ecstasy, or anxiety and irritability, is also frequently present. The polymorphism and instability are characteristic for the overall clinical picture and the psychotic features do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.-). These disorders often have an abrupt onset, developing rapidly within a few days, and they frequently show a rapid resolution of symptoms with no recurrence. If the symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to persistent delusional disorder (F22.-).

Bouffée délirante without symptoms of schizophrenia or unspecified
Cycloid psychosis without symptoms of schizophrenia or unspecified

F23.1 Acute polymorphic psychotic disorder with symptoms of schizophrenia
An acute psychotic disorder in which the polymorphic and unstable clinical picture is present, as described in F23.0; despite this instability, however, some symptoms typical of schizophrenia are also in evidence for the majority of the time. If the schizophrenic symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to schizophrenia (F20.-).

Bouffée délirante with symptoms of schizophrenia
Cycloid psychosis with symptoms of schizophrenia
**F23.2 Acute schizophrenia-like psychotic disorder**

An acute psychotic disorder in which the psychotic symptoms are comparatively stable and justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia, but have lasted for less than about one month; the polymorphic unstable features, as described in F23.0, are absent. If the schizophrenic symptoms persist the diagnosis should be changed to schizophrenia (F20.-).

Acute (undifferentiated) schizophrenia
Brief schizophreniform:
- disorder
- psychosis
Oneirophrenia
Schizophrenic reaction

*Excludes:* organic delusional [schizophrenia-like] disorder (F06.2)
schizophreniform disorders NOS (F20.8)

**F23.3 Other acute predominantly delusional psychotic disorders**

Acute psychotic disorders in which comparatively stable delusions or hallucinations are the main clinical features, but do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.-). If the delusions persist the diagnosis should be changed to persistent delusional disorder (F22.-).

Paranoid reaction
Psychogenic paranoid psychosis

**F23.8 Other acute and transient psychotic disorders**

Any other specified acute psychotic disorders for which there is no evidence of organic causation and which do not justify classification to F23.0-F23.3.

**F23.9 Acute and transient psychotic disorder, unspecified**

Brief reactive psychosis NOS
Reactive psychosis
**Induced delusional disorder**
A delusional disorder shared by two or more people with close emotional links. Only one of the people suffers from a genuine psychotic disorder; the delusions are induced in the other(s) and usually disappear when the people are separated.

Folie à deux
Induced:
- paranoid disorder
- psychotic disorder

**Schizoaffective disorders**
Episodic disorders in which both affective and schizophrenic symptoms are prominent but which do not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or depressive or manic episodes. Other conditions in which affective symptoms are superimposed on a pre-existing schizophrenic illness, or co-exist or alternate with persistent delusional disorders of other kinds, are classified under F20-F29. Mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms in affective disorders do not justify a diagnosis of schizoaffective disorder.

**F25.0 Schizoaffective disorder, manic type**
A disorder in which both schizophrenic and manic symptoms are prominent so that the episode of illness does not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or a manic episode. This category should be used for both a single episode and a recurrent disorder in which the majority of episodes are schizoaffective, manic type.

Schizoaffective psychosis, manic type
Schizophreniform psychosis, manic type

**F25.1 Schizoaffective disorder, depressive type**
A disorder in which both schizophrenic and depressive symptoms are prominent so that the episode of illness does not justify a diagnosis of either schizophrenia or a depressive episode. This category should be used for both a single episode and a recurrent disorder in which the majority of episodes are schizoaffective, depressive type.

Schizoaffective psychosis, depressive type
Schizophreniform psychosis, depressive type
**F25.2 Schizoaffective disorder, mixed type**
Cyclic schizophrenia
Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis

**F25.8 Other schizoaffective disorders**

**F25.9 Schizoaffective disorder, unspecified**
Schizoaffective psychosis NOS

**F28 Other nonorganic psychotic disorders**
Delusional or hallucinatory disorders that do not justify a diagnosis of schizophrenia (F20.-), persistent delusional disorders (F22.-), acute and transient psychotic disorders (F23.-), psychotic types of manic episode (F30.2), or severe depressive episode (F32.3).

Chronic hallucinatory psychosis

**F29 Unspecified nonorganic psychosis**
Psychosis NOS

*Excludes:* mental disorder NOS (F99)
organic or symptomatic psychosis NOS (F09)
Mood [affective] disorders (F30-F39)

This block contains disorders in which the fundamental disturbance is a change in affect or mood to depression (with or without associated anxiety) or to elation. The mood change is usually accompanied by a change in the overall level of activity; most of the other symptoms are either secondary to, or easily understood in the context of, the change in mood and activity. Most of these disorders tend to be recurrent and the onset of individual episodes can often be related to stressful events or situations.

**F30** Manic episode
All the subdivisions of this category should be used only for a single episode. Hypomaniac or manic episodes in individuals who have had one or more previous affective episodes (depressive, hypomaniac, manic, or mixed) should be coded as bipolar affective disorder (F31.-).

*Includes:* bipolar disorder, single manic episode

**F30.0** Hypomania
A disorder characterized by a persistent mild elevation of mood, increased energy and activity, and usually marked feelings of well-being and both physical and mental efficiency. Increased sociability, talkativeness, over-familiarity, increased sexual energy, and a decreased need for sleep are often present but not to the extent that they lead to severe disruption of work or result in social rejection. Irritability, conceit, and boorish behaviour may take the place of the more usual euphoric sociability. The disturbances of mood and behaviour are not accompanied by hallucinations or delusions.

**F30.1** Mania without psychotic symptoms
Mood is elevated out of keeping with the patient's circumstances and may vary from carefree joviality to almost uncontrollable excitement. Elation is accompanied by increased energy, resulting in overactivity, pressure of speech, and a decreased need for sleep. Attention cannot be sustained, and there is often marked distractibility. Self-esteem is often inflated with grandiose ideas and overconfidence. Loss of normal social inhibitions may result in behaviour that is reckless, foolhardy, or inappropriate to the circumstances, and out of character.
F30.2 **Mania with psychotic symptoms**
In addition to the clinical picture described in F30.1, delusions (usually grandiose) or hallucinations (usually of voices speaking directly to the patient) are present, or the excitement, excessive motor activity, and flight of ideas are so extreme that the subject is incomprehensible or inaccessible to ordinary communication.

Mania with:
- mood-congruent psychotic symptoms
- mood-incongruent psychotic symptoms

Manic stupor

F30.8 **Other manic episodes**

F30.9 **Manic episode, unspecified**
Mania NOS

F31 **Bipolar affective disorder**
A disorder characterized by two or more episodes in which the patient's mood and activity levels are significantly disturbed, this disturbance consisting on some occasions of an elevation of mood and increased energy and activity (hypomania or mania) and on others of a lowering of mood and decreased energy and activity (depression). Repeated episodes of hypomania or mania only are classified as bipolar.

*Includes:* manic-depressive:
- illness
- psychosis
- reaction

*Excludes:* bipolar disorder, single manic episode (F30.-)
cyclothymia (F34.0)

F31.0 **Bipolar affective disorder, current episode hypomanic**
The patient is currently hypomanic, and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.1 **Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic without psychotic symptoms**
The patient is currently manic, without psychotic symptoms (as in F30.1), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.
F31.2 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode manic with psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently manic, with psychotic symptoms (as in F30.2), and has had at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in the past.

F31.3 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mild or moderate depression
The patient is currently depressed, as in a depressive episode of either mild or moderate severity (F32.0 or F32.1), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.4 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression without psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms (F32.2), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.5 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode severe depression with psychotic symptoms
The patient is currently depressed, as in severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms (F32.3), and has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past.

F31.6 Bipolar affective disorder, current episode mixed
The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed affective episode in the past, and currently exhibits either a mixture or a rapid alteration of manic and depressive symptoms.

Excludes: single mixed affective episode (F38.0)

F31.7 Bipolar affective disorder, currently in remission
The patient has had at least one authenticated hypomanic, manic, or mixed affective episode in the past, and at least one other affective episode (hypomanic, manic, depressive, or mixed) in addition, but is not currently suffering from any significant mood disturbance, and has not done so for several months. Periods of remission during prophylactic treatment should be coded here.

F31.8 Other bipolar affective disorders
Bipolar II disorder
Recurrent manic episodes NOS

F31.9 Bipolar affective disorder, unspecified
Depressive episode
In typical mild, moderate, or severe depressive episodes, the patient suffers from lowering of mood, reduction of energy, and decrease in activity. Capacity for enjoyment, interest, and concentration is reduced, and marked tiredness after even minimum effort is common. Sleep is usually disturbed and appetite diminished. Self-esteem and self-confidence are almost always reduced and, even in the mild form, some ideas of guilt or worthlessness are often present. The lowered mood varies little from day to day, is unresponsive to circumstances and may be accompanied by so-called "somatic" symptoms, such as loss of interest and pleasurable feelings, waking in the morning several hours before the usual time, depression worst in the morning, marked psychomotor retardation, agitation, loss of appetite, weight loss, and loss of libido. Depending upon the number and severity of the symptoms, a depressive episode may be specified as mild, moderate or severe.

Includes:
- single episodes of:
  - depressive reaction
  - psychogenic depression
  - reactive depression

Excludes:
- adjustment disorder (F43.2)
- recurrent depressive disorder (F33.-)
- when associated with conduct disorders in F91.- (F92.0)

F32.0 Mild depressive episode
Two or three of the above symptoms are usually present. The patient is usually distressed by these but will probably be able to continue with most activities.

F32.1 Moderate depressive episode
Four or more of the above symptoms are usually present and the patient is likely to have great difficulty in continuing with ordinary activities.

F32.2 Severe depressive episode without psychotic symptoms
An episode of depression in which several of the above symptoms are marked and distressing, typically loss of self-esteem and ideas of worthlessness or guilt. Suicidal thoughts and acts are common and a number of "somatic" symptoms are usually present.

Agitated depression
Major depression
Vital depression  
\{ single episode without psychotic symptoms \}
F32.3  **Severe depressive episode with psychotic symptoms**
An episode of depression as described in F32.2, but with the presence of hallucinations, delusions, psychomotor retardation, or stupor so severe that ordinary social activities are impossible; there may be danger to life from suicide, dehydration, or starvation. The hallucinations and delusions may or may not be mood-congruent.

Single episodes of:
- major depression with psychotic symptoms
- psychogenic depressive psychosis
- psychotic depression
- reactive depressive psychosis

F32.8  **Other depressive episodes**
Atypical depression
Single episodes of "masked" depression NOS

F32.9  **Depressive episode, unspecified**
Depression NOS
Depressive disorder NOS

F33  **Recurrent depressive disorder**
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression as described for depressive episode (F32.-), without any history of independent episodes of mood elevation and increased energy (mania). There may, however, be brief episodes of mild mood elevation and overactivity (hypomania) immediately after a depressive episode, sometimes precipitated by antidepressant treatment. The more severe forms of recurrent depressive disorder (F33.2 and F33.3) have much in common with earlier concepts such as manic-depressive depression, melancholia, vital depression and endogenous depression. The first episode may occur at any age from childhood to old age, the onset may be either acute or insidious, and the duration varies from a few weeks to many months. The risk that a patient with recurrent depressive disorder will have an episode of mania never disappears completely, however many depressive episodes have been experienced. If such an episode does occur, the diagnosis should be changed to bipolar affective disorder (F31.-).

*Includes:*  recurrent episodes of:
- depressive reaction
- psychogenic depression
- reactive depression
- seasonal depressive disorder

*Excludes:*  recurrent brief depressive episodes (F38.1)
F33.0  Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode mild
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode
being mild, as in F32.0, and without any history of mania.

F33.1  Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode moderate
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode
being of moderate severity, as in F32.1, and without any history of mania.

F33.2  Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe without psychotic
symptoms
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode
being severe without psychotic symptoms, as in F32.2, and without any history of
mania.

Endogenous depression without psychotic symptoms
Major depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms
Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type without psychotic symptoms
Vital depression, recurrent without psychotic symptoms

F33.3  Recurrent depressive disorder, current episode severe with psychotic symptoms
A disorder characterized by repeated episodes of depression, the current episode
being severe with psychotic symptoms, as in F32.3, and with no previous episodes of
mania.

Endogenous depression with psychotic symptoms
Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type with psychotic symptoms
Recurrent severe episodes of:
• major depression with psychotic symptoms
• psychogenic depressive psychosis
• psychotic depression
• reactive depressive psychosis

F33.4  Recurrent depressive disorder, currently in remission
The patient has had two or more depressive episodes as described in F33.0-F33.3, in
the past, but has been free from depressive symptoms for several months.

F33.8  Other recurrent depressive disorders

F33.9  Recurrent depressive disorder, unspecified
Monopolar depression NOS
Persistent mood [affective] disorders

Persistent and usually fluctuating disorders of mood in which the majority of the individual episodes are not sufficiently severe to warrant being described as hypomanic or mild depressive episodes. Because they last for many years, and sometimes for the greater part of the patient's adult life, they involve considerable distress and disability. In some instances, recurrent or single manic or depressive episodes may become superimposed on a persistent affective disorder.

F34.0 Cyclothymia

A persistent instability of mood involving numerous periods of depression and mild elation, none of which is sufficiently severe or prolonged to justify a diagnosis of bipolar affective disorder (F31.-) or recurrent depressive disorder (F33.-). This disorder is frequently found in the relatives of patients with bipolar affective disorder. Some patients with cyclothymia eventually develop bipolar affective disorder.

Affective personality disorder
Cycloid personality
Cyclothymic personality

F34.1 Dysthymia

A chronic depression of mood, lasting at least several years, which is not sufficiently severe, or in which individual episodes are not sufficiently prolonged, to justify a diagnosis of severe, moderate, or mild recurrent depressive disorder (F33.-).

Depressive:
- neurosis
- personality disorder

Neurotic depression
Persistent anxiety depression

Excludes: anxiety depression (mild or not persistent) (F41.2)

F34.8 Other persistent mood [affective] disorders

F34.9 Persistent mood [affective] disorder, unspecified
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F38 Other mood [affective] disorders
Any other mood disorders that do not justify classification to F30-F34, because they are not of sufficient severity or duration.

F38.0 Other single mood [affective] disorders
Mixed affective episode

F38.1 Other recurrent mood [affective] disorders
Recurrent brief depressive episodes

F38.8 Other specified mood [affective] disorders

F39 Unspecified mood [affective] disorder
Affective psychosis NOS

Neurotic, stress-related and somatoform disorders
(F40-F48)

Excludes: when associated with conduct disorder in F91.- (F92.8)

F40 Phobic anxiety disorders
A group of disorders in which anxiety is evoked only, or predominantly, in certain well-defined situations that are not currently dangerous. As a result these situations are characteristically avoided or endured with dread. The patient's concern may be focused on individual symptoms like palpitations or feeling faint and is often associated with secondary fears of dying, losing control, or going mad. Contemplating entry to the phobic situation usually generates anticipatory anxiety. Phobic anxiety and depression often coexist. Whether two diagnoses, phobic anxiety and depressive episode, are needed, or only one, is determined by the time course of the two conditions and by therapeutic considerations at the time of consultation.
F40.0  Agoraphobia
A fairly well-defined cluster of phobias embracing fears of leaving home, entering shops, crowds and public places, or traveling alone in trains, buses or planes. Panic disorder is a frequent feature of both present and past episodes. Depressive and obsessional symptoms and social phobias are also commonly present as subsidiary features. Avoidance of the phobic situation is often prominent, and some agoraphobics experience little anxiety because they are able to avoid their phobic situations.

Agoraphobia without history of panic disorder
Panic disorder with agoraphobia

F40.1  Social phobias
Fear of scrutiny by other people leading to avoidance of social situations. More pervasive social phobias are usually associated with low self-esteem and fear of criticism. They may present as a complaint of blushing, hand tremor, nausea, or urgency of micturition, the patient sometimes being convinced that one of these secondary manifestations of their anxiety is the primary problem. Symptoms may progress to panic attacks.

Anthropophobia
Social neurosis

F40.2  Specific (isolated) phobias
Phobias restricted to highly specific situations such as proximity to particular animals, heights, thunder, darkness, flying, closed spaces, urinating or defecating in public toilets, eating certain foods, dentistry, or the sight of blood or injury. Though the triggering situation is discrete, contact with it can evoke panic as in agoraphobia or social phobia.

Acrophobia
Animal phobias
Claustrophobia
Simple phobia

Excludes:  dysmorphophobia (nondelusional) (F45.2)
           nosophobia (F45.2)
F40.8 Other phobic anxiety disorders

F40.9 Phobic anxiety disorder, unspecified
Phobia NOS
Phobic state NOS

F41 Other anxiety disorders
Disorders in which manifestation of anxiety is the major symptom and is not restricted to any particular environmental situation. Depressive and obsessional symptoms, and even some elements of phobic anxiety, may also be present, provided that they are clearly secondary or less severe.

F41.0 Panic disorder [episodic paroxysmal anxiety]
The essential feature is recurrent attacks of severe anxiety (panic), which are not restricted to any particular situation or set of circumstances and are therefore unpredictable. As with other anxiety disorders, the dominant symptoms include sudden onset of palpitations, chest pain, choking sensations, dizziness, and feelings of unreality (depersonalization or derealization). There is often also a secondary fear of dying, losing control, or going mad. Panic disorder should not be given as the main diagnosis if the patient has a depressive disorder at the time the attacks start; in these circumstances the panic attacks are probably secondary to depression.

Panic:
• attack
• state

Excludes: panic disorder with agoraphobia (F40.0)

F41.1 Generalized anxiety disorder
Anxiety that is generalized and persistent but not restricted to, or even strongly predominating in, any particular environmental circumstances (i.e. it is "free-floating"). The dominant symptoms are variable but include complaints of persistent nervousness, trembling, muscular tensions, sweating, lightheadedness, palpitations, dizziness, and epigastric discomfort. Fears that the patient or a relative will shortly become ill or have an accident are often expressed.

Anxiety:
• neurosis
• reaction
• state

Excludes: neurasthenia (F48.0)
F41.2  **Mixed anxiety and depressive disorder**
This category should be used when symptoms of anxiety and depression are both present, but neither is clearly predominant, and neither type of symptom is present to the extent that justifies a diagnosis if considered separately. When both anxiety and depressive symptoms are present and severe enough to justify individual diagnoses, both diagnoses should be recorded and this category should not be used.

Anxiety depression (mild or not persistent)

F41.3  **Other mixed anxiety disorders**
Symptoms of anxiety mixed with features of other disorders in F42-F48. Neither type of symptom is severe enough to justify a diagnosis if considered separately.

F41.8  **Other specified anxiety disorders**
Anxiety hysteria

F41.9  **Anxiety disorder, unspecified**
Anxiety NOS

F42  **Obsessive-compulsive disorder**
The essential feature is recurrent obsessional thoughts or compulsive acts. Obsessional thoughts are ideas, images, or impulses that enter the patient's mind again and again in a stereotyped form. They are almost invariably distressing and the patient often tries, unsuccessfully, to resist them. They are, however, recognized as his or her own thoughts, even though they are involuntary and often repugnant. Compulsive acts or rituals are stereotyped behaviours that are repeated again and again. They are not inherently enjoyable, nor do they result in the completion of inherently useful tasks. Their function is to prevent some objectively unlikely event, often involving harm to or caused by the patient, which he or she fears might otherwise occur. Usually, this behaviour is recognized by the patient as pointless or ineffectual and repeated attempts are made to resist. Anxiety is almost invariably present. If compulsive acts are resisted the anxiety gets worse.

*Includes:*  anankastic neurosis
            obsessive-compulsive neurosis

*Excludes:* obsessive-compulsive personality (disorder) (F60.5)
F42.0  **Predominantly obsessional thoughts or ruminations**
These may take the form of ideas, mental images, or impulses to act, which are nearly always distressing to the subject. Sometimes the ideas are an indecisive, endless consideration of alternatives, associated with an inability to make trivial but necessary decisions in day-to-day living. The relationship between obsessional ruminations and depression is particularly close and a diagnosis of obsessive-compulsive disorder should be preferred only if ruminations arise or persist in the absence of a depressive episode.

F42.1  **Predominantly compulsive acts [obsessional rituals]**
The majority of compulsive acts are concerned with cleaning (particularly handwashing), repeated checking to ensure that a potentially dangerous situation has not been allowed to develop, or orderliness and tidiness. Underlying the overt behaviour is a fear, usually of danger either to or caused by the patient, and the ritual is an ineffectual or symbolic attempt to avert that danger.

F42.2  **Mixed obsessional thoughts and acts**

F42.8  **Other obsessive-compulsive disorders**

F42.9  **Obsessive-compulsive disorder, unspecified**

F43  **Reaction to severe stress, and adjustment disorders**
This category differs from others in that it includes disorders identifiable on the basis of not only symptoms and course but also the existence of one or other of two causative influences: an exceptionally stressful life event producing an acute stress reaction, or a significant life change leading to continued unpleasant circumstances that result in an adjustment disorder. Although less severe psychosocial stress ("life events") may precipitate the onset or contribute to the presentation of a very wide range of disorders classified elsewhere in this chapter, its etiological importance is not always clear and in each case will be found to depend on individual, often idiosyncratic, vulnerability, i.e. the life events are neither necessary nor sufficient to explain the occurrence and form of the disorder. In contrast, the disorders brought together here are thought to arise always as a direct consequence of acute severe stress or continued trauma. The stressful events or the continuing unpleasant circumstances are the primary and overriding causal factor and the disorder would not have occurred without their impact. The disorders in this section can thus be regarded as maladaptive responses to severe or continued stress, in that they interfere with successful coping mechanisms and therefore lead to problems of social functioning.
F43.0  Acute stress reaction
A transient disorder that develops in an individual without any other apparent mental disorder in response to exceptional physical and mental stress and that usually subsides within hours or days. Individual vulnerability and coping capacity play a role in the occurrence and severity of acute stress reactions. The symptoms show a typically mixed and changing picture and include an initial state of "daze" with some constriction of the field of consciousness and narrowing of attention, inability to comprehend stimuli, and disorientation. This state may be followed either by further withdrawal from the surrounding situation (to the extent of a dissociative stupor-F44.2), or by agitation and over-activity (flight reaction or fugue). Autonomic signs of panic anxiety (tachycardia, sweating, flushing) are commonly present. The symptoms usually appear within minutes of the impact of the stressful stimulus or event, and disappear within two to three days (often within hours). Partial or complete amnesia (F44.0) for the episode may be present. If the symptoms persist, a change in diagnosis should be considered.

Acute:
- crisis reaction
- reaction to stress
Combat fatigue
Crisis state
Psychic shock
F43.1  **Post-traumatic stress disorder**

Arises as a delayed or protracted response to a stressful event or situation (of either brief or long duration) of an exceptionally threatening or catastrophic nature, which is likely to cause pervasive distress in almost anyone. Predisposing factors, such as personality traits (e.g. compulsive, asthenic) or previous history of neurotic illness, may lower the threshold for the development of the syndrome or aggravate its course, but they are neither necessary nor sufficient to explain its occurrence. Typical features include episodes of repeated reliving of the trauma in intrusive memories ("flashbacks"), dreams or nightmares, occurring against the persisting background of a sense of "numbness" and emotional blunting, detachment from other people, unresponsiveness to surroundings, anhedonia, and avoidance of activities and situations reminiscent of the trauma. There is usually a state of autonomic hyperarousal with hypervigilance, an enhanced startle reaction, and insomnia. Anxiety and depression are commonly associated with the above symptoms and signs, and suicidal ideation is not infrequent. The onset follows the trauma with a latency period that may range from a few weeks to months. The course is fluctuating but recovery can be expected in the majority of cases. In a small proportion of cases the condition may follow a chronic course over many years, with eventual transition to an enduring personality change (F62.0).

Traumatic neurosis
F43.2 **Adjustment disorders**
States of subjective distress and emotional disturbance, usually interfering with social functioning and performance, arising in the period of adaptation to a significant life change or a stressful life event. The stressor may have affected the integrity of an individual's social network (bereavement, separation experiences) or the wider system of social supports and values (migration, refugee status), or represented a major developmental transition or crisis (going to school, becoming a parent, failure to attain a cherished personal goal, retirement). Individual predisposition or vulnerability plays an important role in the risk of occurrence and the shaping of the manifestations of adjustment disorders, but it is nevertheless assumed that the condition would not have arisen without the stressor. The manifestations vary and include depressed mood, anxiety or worry (or mixture of these), a feeling of inability to cope, plan ahead, or continue in the present situation, as well as some degree of disability in the performance of daily routine. Conduct disorders may be an associated feature, particularly in adolescents. The predominant feature may be a brief or prolonged depressive reaction, or a disturbance of other emotions and conduct.

Culture shock
Grief reaction
Hospitalism in children

*Excludes:* separation anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.0)

F43.8 **Other reactions to severe stress**

F43.9 **Reaction to severe stress, unspecified**
Dissociative [conversion] disorders

The common themes that are shared by dissociative or conversion disorders are a partial or complete loss of the normal integration between memories of the past, awareness of identity and immediate sensations, and control of bodily movements. All types of dissociative disorders tend to remit after a few weeks or months, particularly if their onset is associated with a traumatic life event. More chronic disorders, particularly paralyses and anaesthesias, may develop if the onset is associated with insoluble problems or interpersonal difficulties. These disorders have previously been classified as various types of "conversion hysteria". They are presumed to be psychogenic in origin, being associated closely in time with traumatic events, insoluble and intolerable problems, or disturbed relationships. The symptoms often represent the patient's concept of how a physical illness would be manifest. Medical examination and investigation do not reveal the presence of any known physical or neurological disorder. In addition, there is evidence that the loss of function is an expression of emotional conflicts or needs. The symptoms may develop in close relationship to psychological stress, and often appear suddenly. Only disorders of physical functions normally under voluntary control and loss of sensations are included here. Disorders involving pain and other complex physical sensations mediated by the autonomic nervous system are classified under somatization disorder (F45.0). The possibility of the later appearance of serious physical or psychiatric disorders should always be kept in mind.

Includes:
conversion:
• hysteria
• reaction hysteria
• hysterical psychosis

Excludes:
malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)
F44.0  Dissociative amnesia
The main feature is loss of memory, usually of important recent events, that is not due to organic mental disorder, and is too great to be explained by ordinary forgetfulness or fatigue. The amnesia is usually centred on traumatic events, such as accidents or unexpected bereavements, and is usually partial and selective. Complete and generalized amnesia is rare, and is usually part of a fugue (F44.1). If this is the case, the disorder should be classified as such. The diagnosis should not be made in the presence of organic brain disorders, intoxication, or excessive fatigue.

Excludes:  alcohol- or other psychoactive substance-induced amnesic disorder (F10-F19 with common fourth character .6)

amnesia:
• NOS (R41.3)
• anterograde (R41.1)
• retrograde (R41.2)

nonalcoholic organic amnesic syndrome (F04)
postictal amnesia in epilepsy (G40.)

F44.1  Dissociative fugue
Dissociative fugue has all the features of dissociative amnesia, plus purposeful travel beyond the usual everyday range. Although there is amnesia for the period of the fugue, the patient's behaviour during this time may appear completely normal to independent observers.

Excludes:  postictal fugue in epilepsy (G40.)

F44.2  Dissociative stupor
Dissociative stupor is diagnosed on the basis of a profound diminution or absence of voluntary movement and normal responsiveness to external stimuli such as light, noise, and touch, but examination and investigation reveal no evidence of a physical cause. In addition, there is positive evidence of psychogenic causation in the form of recent stressful events or problems.

Excludes:  organic catatonic disorder (F06.1)
stupor:
• NOS (R40.1)
• catatonic (F20.2)
• depressive (F31-F33)
• manic (F30.2)
F44.3  **Trance and possession disorders**  
Disorders in which there is a temporary loss of the sense of personal identity and full awareness of the surroundings. Include here only trance states that are involuntary or unwanted, occurring outside religious or culturally accepted situations.

*Excludes:* states associated with:
- acute and transient psychotic disorders (F23.-)
- organic personality disorder (F07.0)
- postconcussional syndrome (F07.2)
- psychoactive substance intoxication (F10-F19 with common fourth character .0)
- schizophrenia (F20.-)

F44.4  **Dissociative motor disorders**  
In the commonest varieties there is loss of ability to move the whole or a part of a limb or limbs. There may be close resemblance to almost any variety of ataxia, apraxia, akinesia, aphonia, dysarthria, dyskinesia, seizures, or paralysis.

Psychogenic:
- aphonia
- dysphonia

F44.5  **Dissociative convulsions**  
Dissociative convulsions may mimic epileptic seizures very closely in terms of movements, but tongue-biting, bruising due to falling, and incontinence of urine are rare, and consciousness is maintained or replaced by a state of stupor or trance.

F44.6  **Dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss**  
Anaesthetic areas of skin often have boundaries that make it clear that they are associated with the patient's ideas about bodily functions, rather than medical knowledge. There may be differential loss between the sensory modalities which cannot be due to a neurological lesion. Sensory loss may be accompanied by complaints of paraesthesia. Loss of vision and hearing are rarely total in dissociative disorders.

Psychogenic deafness

F44.7  **Mixed dissociative [conversion] disorders**  
Combination of disorders specified in F44.0-F44.6
F44.8 Other dissociative [conversion] disorders
Ganser's syndrome
Multiple personality
Psychogenic:
• confusion
• twilight state

F44.9 Dissociative [conversion] disorder, unspecified

F45 Somatoform disorders

The main feature is repeated presentation of physical symptoms together with persistent requests for medical investigations, in spite of repeated negative findings and reassurances by doctors that the symptoms have no physical basis. If any physical disorders are present, they do not explain the nature and extent of the symptoms or the distress and preoccupation of the patient.

Excludes:  
dissociative disorders (F44.-)  
hair-plucking (F98.4)  
falling (F80.0)  
lisping (F80.8)  
nail-biting (F98.8)  
psychological or behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere (F54)  
sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease (F52.-)  
thumb-sucking (F98.8)  
tic disorders (in childhood and adolescence) (F95.-)  
Tourette's syndrome (F95.2)  
trichotillomania (F63.3)
**F45.0 Somatization disorder**
The main features are multiple, recurrent and frequently changing physical symptoms of at least two years' duration. Most patients have a long and complicated history of contact with both primary and specialist medical care services, during which many negative investigations or fruitless exploratory operations may have been carried out. Symptoms may be referred to any part or system of the body. The course of the disorder is chronic and fluctuating, and is often associated with disruption of social, interpersonal, and family behaviour. Short-lived (less than two years) and less striking symptom patterns should be classified under undifferentiated somatoform disorder (F45.1).

Briquet’s disorder
Multiple psychosomatic disorder

*Excludes:* malingering [conscious simulation] (Z76.5)

**F45.1 Undifferentiated somatoform disorder**
When somatoform complaints are multiple, varying and persistent, but the complete and typical clinical picture of somatization disorder is not fulfilled, the diagnosis of undifferentiated somatoform disorder should be considered.

Undifferentiated psychosomatic disorder

**F45.2 Hypochondriacal disorder**
The essential feature is a persistent preoccupation with the possibility of having one or more serious and progressive physical disorders. Patients manifest persistent somatic complaints or a persistent preoccupation with their physical appearance. Normal or commonplace sensations and appearances are often interpreted by patients as abnormal and distressing, and attention is usually focused upon only one or two organs or systems of the body. Marked depression and anxiety are often present, and may justify additional diagnoses.

Body dysmorphic disorder
Dysmorphophobia (nondelusional)
Hypochondriacal neurosis
Hypochondriasis
Nosophobia

*Excludes:* delusional dysmorphophobia (F22.8)
fixed delusions about bodily functions or shape (F22.-)
F45.3 **Somatoform autonomic dysfunction**

Symptoms are presented by the patient as if they were due to a physical disorder of a system or organ that is largely or completely under autonomic innervation and control, i.e. the cardiovascular, gastrointestinal, respiratory and urogenital systems. The symptoms are usually of two types, neither of which indicates a physical disorder of the organ or system concerned. First, there are complaints based upon objective signs of autonomic arousal, such as palpitations, sweating, flushing, tremor, and expression of fear and distress about the possibility of a physical disorder. Second, there are subjective complaints of a nonspecific or changing nature such as fleeting aches and pains, sensations of burning, heaviness, tightness, and feelings of being bloated or distended, which are referred by the patient to a specific organ or system.

Cardiac neurosis
Da Costa's syndrome
Gastric neurosis
Neurocirculatory asthenia
Psychogenic forms of:
  - aerophagy
  - cough
  - diarrhoea
  - dyspepsia
  - dysuria
  - flatulence
  - hiccup
  - hyperventilation
  - increased frequency of micturition
  - irritable bowel syndrome
  - pylorospasm

*Excludes:* psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere (F54)
F45.4 Persistent somatoform pain disorder
The predominant complaint is of persistent, severe, and distressing pain, which cannot be explained fully by a physiological process or a physical disorder, and which occurs in association with emotional conflict or psychosocial problems that are sufficient to allow the conclusion that they are the main causative influences. The result is usually a marked increase in support and attention, either personal or medical. Pain presumed to be of psychogenic origin occurring during the course of depressive disorders or schizophrenia should not be included here.

Psychalgia
Psychogenic:
- backache
- headache
Somatoform pain disorder

Excludes: backache NOS (M54.9)
- pain:
  - NOS (R52.9)
  - acute (R52.0)
  - chronic (R52.2)
  - intractable (R52.1)
  - tension headache (G44.2)

F45.8 Other somatoform disorders
Any other disorders of sensation, function and behaviour, not due to physical disorders, which are not mediated through the autonomic nervous system, which are limited to specific systems or parts of the body, and which are closely associated in time with stressful events or problems.

Psychogenic:
- dysmenorrhoea
- dysphagia, including "globus hystericus"
- pruritus
- torticollis
Teeth-grinding

F45.9 Somatoform disorder, unspecified
Psychosomatic disorder NOS
F48 Other neurotic disorders

F48.0 Neurasthenia
Considerable cultural variations occur in the presentation of this disorder, and two main types occur, with substantial overlap. In one type, the main feature is a complaint of increased fatigue after mental effort, often associated with some decrease in occupational performance or coping efficiency in daily tasks. The mental fatigability is typically described as an unpleasant intrusion of distracting associations or recollections, difficulty in concentrating, and generally inefficient thinking. In the other type, the emphasis is on feelings of bodily or physical weakness and exhaustion after only minimal effort, accompanied by a feeling of muscular aches and pains and inability to relax. In both types a variety of other unpleasant physical feelings is common, such as dizziness, tension headaches, and feelings of general instability. Worry about decreasing mental and bodily well-being, irritability, anhedonia, and varying minor degrees of both depression and anxiety are all common. Sleep is often disturbed in its initial and middle phases but hypersomnia may also be prominent.

Fatigue syndrome

Use additional code, if desired, to identify previous physical illness.

Excludes: asthenia NOS (R53)
          burn-out (Z73.0)
          malaise and fatigue (R53)
          postviral fatigue syndrome (G93.3)
          psychasthenia (F48.8)

F48.1 Depersonalization-derealization syndrome
A rare disorder in which the patient complains spontaneously that his or her mental activity, body, and surroundings are changed in their quality, so as to be unreal, remote, or automatized. Among the varied phenomena of the syndrome, patients complain most frequently of loss of emotions and feelings of estrangement or detachment from their thinking, their body, or the real world. In spite of the dramatic nature of the experience, the patient is aware of the unreality of the change. The sensorium is normal and the capacity for emotional expression intact. Depersonalization-derealization symptoms may occur as part of a diagnosable schizophrenic, depressive, phobic, or obsessive-compulsive disorder. In such cases the diagnosis should be that of the main disorder.
Mental and Behavioural Disorders

F48.8 Other specified neurotic disorders
- Dhat syndrome
- Occupational neurosis, including writer's cramp
- Psychasthenia
- Psychasthenic neurosis
- Psychogenic syncope

F48.9 Neurotic disorder, unspecified
- Neurosis NOS

Behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors (F50-F59)

F50 Eating disorders

Excludes: anorexia NOS (R63.0)
- feeding:
  - difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)
  - disorder of infancy or childhood (F98.2)
  - polyphagia (R63.2)

F50.0 Anorexia nervosa
A disorder characterized by deliberate weight loss, induced and sustained by the patient. It occurs most commonly in adolescent girls and young women, but adolescent boys and young men may also be affected, as may children approaching puberty and older women up to the menopause. The disorder is associated with a specific psychopathology whereby a dread of fatness and flabbiness of body contour persists as an intrusive overvalued idea, and the patients impose a low weight threshold on themselves. There is usually undernutrition of varying severity with secondary endocrine and metabolic changes and disturbances of bodily function. The symptoms include restricted dietary choice, excessive exercise, induced vomiting and purgation, and use of appetite suppressants and diuretics.

Excludes:
- loss of appetite (R63.0)
- psychogenic (F50.8)
F50.1  **Atypical anorexia nervosa**
Disorders that fulfill some of the features of anorexia nervosa but in which the overall clinical picture does not justify that diagnosis. For instance, one of the key symptoms, such as amenorrhoea or marked dread of being fat, may be absent in the presence of marked weight loss and weight-reducing behaviour. This diagnosis should not be made in the presence of known physical disorders associated with weight loss.

F50.2  **Bulimia nervosa**
A syndrome characterized by repeated bouts of overeating and an excessive preoccupation with the control of body weight, leading to a pattern of overeating followed by vomiting or use of purgatives. This disorder shares many psychological features with anorexia nervosa, including an over concern with body shape and weight. Repeated vomiting is likely to give rise to disturbances of body electrolytes and physical complications. There is often, but not always, a history of an earlier episode of anorexia nervosa, the interval ranging from a few months to several years.

Bulimia NOS
Hyperorexia nervosa

F50.3  **Atypical bulimia nervosa**
Disorders that fulfill some of the features of bulimia nervosa, but in which the overall clinical picture does not justify that diagnosis. For instance, there may be recurrent bouts of overeating and overuse of purgatives without significant weight change, or the typical over concern about body shape and weight may be absent.

F50.4  **Overeating associated with other psychological disturbances**
Overeating due to stressful events, such as bereavement, accident, childbirth, etc.

Psychogenic overeating

*Excludes:* obesity (E66.-)
F50.5 **Vomiting associated with other psychological disturbances**  
Repeated vomiting that occurs in dissociative disorders (F44.-) and hypochondriacal disorder (F45.2), and that is not solely due to conditions classified outside this chapter. This subcategory may also be used in addition to O21.- (excessive vomiting in pregnancy) when emotional factors are predominant in the causation of recurrent nausea and vomiting in pregnancy.

Psychogenic vomiting  
*Excludes:* nausea (R11)  
vomiting NOS (R11)

F50.8 **Other eating disorders**  
Pica in adults  
Psychogenic loss of appetite  

*Excludes:* pica of infancy and childhood (F98.3)

F50.9 **Eating disorder, unspecified**

F51 **Nonorganic sleep disorders**  
In many cases, a disturbance of sleep is one of the symptoms of another disorder, either mental or physical. Whether a sleep disorder in a given patient is an independent condition or simply one of the features of another disorder classified elsewhere, either in this chapter or in others, should be determined on the basis of its clinical presentation and course as well as on the therapeutic considerations and priorities at the time of the consultation. Generally, if the sleep disorder is one of the major complaints and is perceived as a condition in itself, the present code should be used along with other pertinent diagnoses describing the psychopathology and pathophysiology involved in a given case. This category includes only those sleep disorders in which emotional causes are considered to be a primary factor, and which are not due to identifiable physical disorders classified elsewhere.

*Excludes:* sleep disorders (organic) (G47.-)
F51.0  Nonorganic insomnia
A condition of unsatisfactory quantity and/or quality of sleep, which persists for a considerable period of time, including difficulty falling asleep, difficulty staying asleep, or early final wakening. Insomnia is a common symptom of many mental and physical disorders, and should be classified here in addition to the basic disorder only if it dominates the clinical picture.

*Excludes:* insomnia (organic) (G47.0)

F51.1 Nonorganic hypersomnia
Hypersomnia is defined as a condition of either excessive daytime sleepiness and sleep attacks (not accounted for by an inadequate amount of sleep) or prolonged transition to the fully aroused state upon awakening. In the absence of an organic factor for the occurrence of hypersomnia, this condition is usually associated with mental disorders.

*Excludes:* hypersomnia (organic) (G47.1)
          narcolepsy (G47.4)

F51.2 Nonorganic disorder of the sleep-wake schedule
A lack of synchrony between the sleep-wake schedule and the desired sleep-wake schedule for the individual's environment, resulting in a complaint of either insomnia or hypersomnia.

Psychogenic inversion of:
• circadian
• nyctohemeral rhythm
• sleep

*Excludes:* disorders of the sleep-wake schedule (organic) (G47.2)

F51.3 Sleepwalking [somnambulism]
A state of altered consciousness in which phenomena of sleep and wakefulness are combined. During a sleepwalking episode the individual arises from bed, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, and walks about, exhibiting low levels of awareness, reactivity, and motor skill. Upon awakening, there is usually no recall of the event.
F51.4 Sleep terrors [night terrors]
Nocturnal episodes of extreme terror and panic associated with intense vocalization, motility, and high levels of autonomic discharge. The individual sits up or gets up, usually during the first third of nocturnal sleep, with a panicky scream. Quite often he or she rushes to the door as if trying to escape, although very seldom leaves the room. Recall of the event, if any, is very limited (usually to one or two fragmentary mental images).

F51.5 Nightmares
Dream experiences loaded with anxiety or fear. There is very detailed recall of the dream content. The dream experience is very vivid and usually includes themes involving threats to survival, security, or self-esteem. Quite often there is a recurrence of the same or similar frightening nightmare themes. During a typical episode there is a degree of autonomic discharge but no appreciable vocalization or body motility. Upon awakening the individual rapidly becomes alert and oriented.

Dream anxiety disorder

F51.8 Other nonorganic sleep disorders

F51.9 Nonorganic sleep disorder, unspecified
Emotional sleep disorder NOS

F52 Sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease
Sexual dysfunction covers the various ways in which an individual is unable to participate in a sexual relationship as he or she would wish. Sexual response is a psychosomatic process and both psychological and somatic processes are usually involved in the causation of sexual dysfunction.

Excludes: Dhat syndrome (F48.8)

F52.0 Lack or loss of sexual desire
Loss of sexual desire is the principal problem and is not secondary to other sexual difficulties, such as erectile failure or dyspareunia.

Frigidity
Hypoactive sexual desire disorder
F52.1 **Sexual aversion and lack of sexual enjoyment**
Either the prospect of sexual interaction produces sufficient fear or anxiety that sexual activity is avoided (sexual aversion) or sexual responses occur normally and orgasm is experienced but there is a lack of appropriate pleasure (lack of sexual enjoyment).

Anhedonia (sexual)

F52.2 **Failure of genital response**
The principal problem in men is erectile dysfunction (difficulty in developing or maintaining an erection suitable for satisfactory intercourse). In women, the principal problem is vaginal dryness or failure of lubrication.

Female sexual arousal disorder
Male erectile disorder
Psychogenic impotence

*Excludes:* impotence of organic origin (N48.4)

F52.3 **Orgasmic dysfunction**
Orgasm either does not occur or is markedly delayed.

Inhibited orgasm (male)(female)
Psychogenic anorgasmy

F52.4 **Premature ejaculation**
The inability to control ejaculation sufficiently for both partners to enjoy sexual interaction.

F52.5 **Nonorganic vaginismus**
Spasm of the pelvic floor muscles that surround the vagina, causing occlusion of the vaginal opening. Penile entry is either impossible or painful.

Psychogenic vaginismus

*Excludes:* vaginismus (organic) (N94.2)
Dyspareunia (or pain during sexual intercourse) occurs in both women and men. It can often be attributed to local pathology and should then properly be categorized under the pathological condition. This category is to be used only if there is no primary nonorganic sexual dysfunction (e.g. vaginismus or vaginal dryness).

Psychogenic dyspareunia

Excludes: dyspareunia (organic) (N94.1)

F52.7 Excessive sexual drive
Nymphomania
Satyriasis

F52.8 Other sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease

F52.9 Unspecified sexual dysfunction, not caused by organic disorder or disease

F53 Mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
This category includes only mental disorders associated with the puerperium (commencing within six weeks of delivery) that do not meet the criteria for disorders classified elsewhere in this chapter, either because insufficient information is available, or because it is considered that special additional clinical features are present that make their classification elsewhere inappropriate.

F53.0 Mild mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
Depression:
• postnatal NOS
• postpartum NOS

F53.1 Severe mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
Puerperal psychosis NOS

F53.8 Other mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium, not elsewhere classified

F53.9 Puerperal mental disorder, unspecified
F54 Psychological and behavioural factors associated with disorders or diseases classified elsewhere
This category should be used to record the presence of psychological or behavioural influences thought to have played a major part in the etiology of physical disorders which can be classified to other chapters. Any resulting mental disturbances are usually mild, and often prolonged (such as worry, emotional conflict, apprehension) and do not of themselves justify the use of any of the categories in this chapter.

Psychological factors affecting physical conditions
Examples of the use of this category are:
- asthma F54 and J45.-
- dermatitis F54 and L23-L25
- gastric ulcer F54 and K25.-
- mucous colitis F54 and K58.-
- ulcerative colitis F54 and K51.-
- urticaria F54 and L50.-

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the associated physical disorder.

*Excludes:* tension-type headache (G44.2)
Abuse of non-dependence-producing substances
A wide variety of medicaments and folk remedies may be involved, but the particularly important groups are: (a) psychotropic drugs that do not produce dependence, such as antidepressants, (b) laxatives, and (c) analgesics that may be purchased without medical prescription, such as aspirin and paracetamol.

Persistent use of these substances often involves unnecessary contacts with medical professionals or supporting staff, and is sometimes accompanied by harmful physical effects of the substances. Attempts to dissuade or forbid the use of the substance are often met with resistance; for laxatives and analgesics this may be in spite of warnings about (or even the development of) physical harm such as renal dysfunction or electrolyte disturbances. Although it is usually clear that the patient has a strong motivation to take the substance, dependence or withdrawal symptoms do not develop as in the case of the psychoactive substances specified in F10-F19.

Abuse of:
- antacids
- herbal or folk remedies
- steroids or hormones
- vitamins
Laxative habit

Excludes: abuse of psychoactive substances (F10-F19)

Unspecified behavioural syndromes associated with physiological disturbances and physical factors
Psychogenic physiological dysfunction NOS
Disorders of adult personality and behaviour
(F60-F69)

This block includes a variety of conditions and behaviour patterns of clinical significance which tend to be persistent and appear to be the expression of the individual's characteristic lifestyle and mode of relating to himself or herself and others. Some of these conditions and patterns of behaviour emerge early in the course of individual development, as a result of both constitutional factors and social experience, while others are acquired later in life. Specific personality disorders (F60.-), mixed and other personality disorders (F61.-), and enduring personality changes (F62.-) are deeply ingrained and enduring behaviour patterns, manifesting as inflexible responses to a broad range of personal and social situations. They represent extreme or significant deviations from the way in which the average individual in a given culture perceives, thinks, feels and, particularly, relates to others. Such behaviour patterns tend to be stable and to encompass multiple domains of behaviour and psychological functioning. They are frequently, but not always, associated with various degrees of subjective distress and problems of social performance.

Specific personality disorders

These are severe disturbances in the personality and behavioural tendencies of the individual; not directly resulting from disease, damage, or other insult to the brain, or from another psychiatric disorder; usually involving several areas of the personality; nearly always associated with considerable personal distress and social disruption; and usually manifest since childhood or adolescence and continuing throughout adulthood.
F60.0  **Paranoid personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by excessive sensitivity to setbacks, unforgiveness of insults; suspiciousness and a tendency to distort experience by misconstruing the neutral or friendly actions of others as hostile or contemptuous; recurrent suspicions, without justification, regarding the sexual fidelity of the spouse or sexual partner; and a combative and tenacious sense of personal rights. There may be excessive self-importance, and there is often excessive self-reference.

Personality (disorder):
- expansive paranoid
- fanatic
- querulant
- paranoid
- sensitive paranoid

*Excludes:* paranoia (F22.0)
- querulans (F22.8)
paranoid:
- psychosis (F22.0)
- schizophrenia (F20.0)
- state (F22.0)

F60.1  **Schizoid personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by withdrawal from affectional, social and other contacts with preference for fantasy, solitary activities, and introspection. There is a limited capacity to express feelings and to experience pleasure.

*Excludes:* Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
delusional disorder (F22.0)
schizoid disorder of childhood (F84.5)
schizophrenia (F20.-)
schizotypal disorder (F21)
F60.2 **Dissocial personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by disregard for social obligations, and callous unconcern for the feelings of others. There is gross disparity between behaviour and the prevailing social norms. Behaviour is not readily modifiable by adverse experience, including punishment. There is a low tolerance to frustration and a low threshold for discharge of aggression, including violence; there is a tendency to blame others, or to offer plausible rationalizations for the behaviour bringing the patient into conflict with society.

Personality (disorder):
- amoral
- antisocial
- asocial
- psychopathic
- sociopathic

*Excludes:* conduct disorders (F91.-)
emotionally unstable personality disorder (F60.3)

F60.3 **Emotionally unstable personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by a definite tendency to act impulsively and without consideration of the consequences; the mood is unpredictable and capricious. There is a liability to outbursts of emotion and an incapacity to control the behavioural explosions. There is a tendency to quarrelsome behaviour and to conflicts with others, especially when impulsive acts are thwarted or censored. Two types may be distinguished: the impulsive type, characterized predominantly by emotional instability and lack of impulse control, and the borderline type, characterized in addition by disturbances in self-image, aims, and internal preferences, by chronic feelings of emptiness, by intense and unstable interpersonal relationships, and by a tendency to self-destructive behaviour, including suicide gestures and attempts.

Personality (disorder):
- aggressive
- borderline
- explosive

*Excludes:* dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)
F60.4  **Histrionic personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by shallow and labile affectivity, self-dramatization, theatricality, exaggerated expression of emotions, suggestibility, egocentricity, self-indulgence, lack of consideration for others, easily hurt feelings, and continuous seeking for appreciation, excitement and attention.

Personality (disorder):
- hysterical
- psychoinfantile

F60.5  **Anankastic personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by feelings of doubt, perfectionism, excessive conscientiousness, checking and preoccupation with details, stubbornness, caution, and rigidity. There may be insistent and unwelcome thoughts or impulses that do not attain the severity of an obsessive-compulsive disorder.

Personality (disorder):
- compulsive
- obsessional
- obsessive-compulsive

*Excludes:* obsessive-compulsive disorder (F42.-)

F60.6  **Anxious [avoidant] personality disorder**
Personality disorder characterized by feelings of tension and apprehension, insecurity and inferiority. There is a continuous yearning to be liked and accepted, a hypersensitivity to rejection and criticism with restricted personal attachments, and a tendency to avoid certain activities by habitual exaggeration of the potential dangers or risks in everyday situations.
F60.7  Dependent personality disorder
Personality disorder characterized by pervasive passive reliance on other people to make one's major and minor life decisions, great fear of abandonment, feelings of helplessness and incompetence, passive compliance with the wishes of elders and others, and a weak response to the demands of daily life. Lack of vigour may show itself in the intellectual or emotional spheres; there is often a tendency to transfer responsibility to others.

Personality (disorder):
- asthenic
- inadequate
- passive
- self-defeating

F60.8  Other specific personality disorders
Personality (disorder):
- eccentric
- "haltlose" type
- immature
- narcissistic
- passive-aggressive
- psychoneurotic

F60.9  Personality disorder, unspecified
Character neurosis NOS
Pathological personality NOS

F61  Mixed and other personality disorders
This category is intended for personality disorders that are often troublesome but do not demonstrate the specific pattern of symptoms that characterize the disorders described in F60.-. As a result they are often more difficult to diagnose than the disorders in F60.-.

Examples include:
- mixed personality disorders with features of several of the disorders in F60.- but without a predominant set of symptoms that would allow a more specific diagnosis
- troublesome personality changes, not classifiable to F60.- or F62.-, and regarded as secondary to a main diagnosis of a coexisting affective or anxiety disorder.

Excludes:  accentuated personality traits (Z73.1)
F62 Enduring personality changes, not attributable to brain damage and disease
Disorders of adult personality and behaviour that have developed in persons with no previous personality disorder following exposure to catastrophic or excessive prolonged stress, or following a severe psychiatric illness. These diagnoses should be made only when there is evidence of a definite and enduring change in a person's pattern of perceiving, relating to, or thinking about the environment and himself or herself. The personality change should be significant and be associated with inflexible and maladaptive behaviour not present before the pathogenic experience. The change should not be a direct manifestation of another mental disorder or a residual symptom of any antecedent mental disorder.

Excludes: personality and behavioural disorder due to brain disease, damage and dysfunction (F07.-)

F62.0 Enduring personality change after catastrophic experience
Enduring personality change, present for at least two years, following exposure to catastrophic stress. The stress must be so extreme that it is not necessary to consider personal vulnerability in order to explain its profound effect on the personality. The disorder is characterized by a hostile or distrustful attitude toward the world, social withdrawal, feelings of emptiness or hopelessness, a chronic feeling of "being on edge" as if constantly threatened, and estrangement. Post-traumatic stress disorder (F43.1) may precede this type of personality change.

Personality change after:
- concentration camp experiences
- disasters
- prolonged:
  - captivity with an imminent possibility of being killed
  - exposure to life-threatening situations such as being a victim of terrorism
- torture

Excludes: post-traumatic stress disorder (F43.1)
F62.1  **Enduring personality change after psychiatric illness**  
Personality change, persisting for at least two years, attributable to the traumatic experience of suffering from a severe psychiatric illness. The change cannot be explained by a previous personality disorder and should be differentiated from residual schizophrenia and other states of incomplete recovery from an antecedent mental disorder. This disorder is characterized by an excessive dependence on and a demanding attitude towards others; conviction of being changed or stigmatized by the illness, leading to an inability to form and maintain close and confiding personal relationships and to social isolation; passivity, reduced interests, and diminished involvement in leisure activities; persistent complaints of being ill, which may be associated with hypochondriacal claims and illness behaviour; dysphoric or labile mood, not due to the presence of a current mental disorder or antecedent mental disorder with residual affective symptoms; and longstanding problems in social and occupational functioning.

F62.8  **Other enduring personality changes**  
Chronic pain personality syndrome

F62.9  **Enduring personality change, unspecified**

**Habit and impulse disorders**
This category includes certain disorders of behaviour that are not classifiable under other categories. They are characterized by repeated acts that have no clear rational motivation, cannot be controlled, and generally harm the patient's own interests and those of other people. The patient reports that the behaviour is associated with impulses to action. The cause of these disorders is not understood and they are grouped together because of broad descriptive similarities, not because they are known to share any other important features.

*Excludes:* habitual excessive use of alcohol or psychoactive substances (F10-F19)  
impulse and habit disorders involving sexual behaviour (F65.-)

F63.0  **Pathological gambling**
The disorder consists of frequent, repeated episodes of gambling that dominate the patient's life to the detriment of social, occupational, material, and family values and commitments.

Compulsive gambling

*Excludes:* excessive gambling by manic patients (F30.-)  
gambling and betting NOS (Z72.6)  
gambling in dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)
F63.1  **Pathological fire-setting [pyromania]**  
Disorder characterized by multiple acts of, or attempts at, setting fire to property or other objects, without apparent motive, and by a persistent preoccupation with subjects related to fire and burning. This behaviour is often associated with feelings of increasing tension before the act, and intense excitement immediately afterwards.

*Excludes:*  
- fire-setting (by)(in):  
  - adult with dissocial personality disorder (F60.2)  
  - alcohol or psychoactive substance intoxication (F10-F19, with common fourth character .0)  
  - as the reason for observation for suspected mental disorder (Z03.2)  
  - conduct disorders (F91.-)  
  - organic mental disorders (F00-F09)  
  - schizophrenia (F20.-)

F63.2  **Pathological stealing [kleptomania]**  
Disorder characterized by repeated failure to resist impulses to steal objects that are not acquired for personal use or monetary gain. The objects may instead be discarded, given away, or hoarded. This behaviour is usually accompanied by an increasing sense of tension before, and a sense of gratification during and immediately after, the act.

*Excludes:*  
- depressive disorder with stealing (F31-F33)  
- organic mental disorders (F00-F09)  
- shoplifting as the reason for observation for suspected mental disorder (Z03.2)

F63.3  **Trichotillomania**  
A disorder characterized by noticeable hair-loss due to a recurrent failure to resist impulses to pull out hairs. The hair-pulling is usually preceded by mounting tension and is followed by a sense of relief or gratification. This diagnosis should not be made if there is a pre-existing inflammation of the skin, or if the hair-pulling is in response to a delusion or a hallucination.

*Excludes:*  
- stereotyped movement disorder with hair-plucking (F98.4)
F63.8 Other habit and impulse disorders
Other kinds of persistently repeated maladaptive behaviour that are not secondary to a recognized psychiatric syndrome, and in which it appears that the patient is repeatedly failing to resist impulses to carry out the behaviour. There is a prodromal period of tension with a feeling of release at the time of the act.

Intermittent explosive disorder

F63.9 Habit and impulse disorder, unspecified

F64 Gender identity disorders

F64.0 Transsexualism
A desire to live and be accepted as a member of the opposite sex, usually accompanied by a sense of discomfort with, or inappropriateness of, one's anatomic sex, and a wish to have surgery and hormonal treatment to make one's body as congruent as possible with one's preferred sex.

Gender identity disorder of adolescence or adulthood, nontranssexual type

Excludes: fetishistic transvestism (F65.1)

F64.1 Dual-role transvestism
The wearing of clothes of the opposite sex for part of the individual's existence in order to enjoy the temporary experience of membership of the opposite sex, but without any desire for a more permanent sex change or associated surgical reassignment, and without sexual excitement accompanying the cross-dressing.

Gender identity disorder of childhood

A disorder, usually first manifest during early childhood (and always well before puberty), characterized by a persistent and intense distress about assigned sex, together with a desire to be (or insistence that one is) of the other sex. There is a persistent preoccupation with the dress and activities of the opposite sex and repudiation of the individual's own sex. The diagnosis requires a profound disturbance of the normal gender identity; mere tomboyishness in girls or girlish behaviour in boys is not sufficient. Gender identity disorders in individuals who have reached or are entering puberty should not be classified here but in F66.-.

Excludes: egodystonic sexual orientation (F66.1)
sexual maturation disorder (F66.0)
F64.8 Other gender identity disorders

F64.9 Gender identity disorder, unspecified
Gender-role disorder NOS

F65 Disorders of sexual preference

Includes: paraphilias

F65.0 Fetishism
Reliance on some non-living object as a stimulus for sexual arousal and sexual gratification. Many fetishes are extensions of the human body, such as articles of clothing or footwear. Other common examples are characterized by some particular texture such as rubber, plastic or leather. Fetish objects vary in their importance to the individual. In some cases they simply serve to enhance sexual excitement achieved in ordinary ways (e.g. having the partner wear a particular garment).

F65.1 Fetishistic transvestism
The wearing of clothes of the opposite sex principally to obtain sexual excitement and to create the appearance of a person of the opposite sex. Fetishistic transvestism is distinguished from transsexual transvestism by its clear association with sexual arousal and the strong desire to remove the clothing once orgasm occurs and sexual arousal declines. It can occur as an earlier phase in the development of transsexualism.

Transvestic fetishism

F65.2 Exhibitionism
A recurrent or persistent tendency to expose the genitalia to strangers (usually of the opposite sex) or to people in public places, without inviting or intending closer contact. There is usually, but not invariably, sexual excitement at the time of the exposure and the act is commonly followed by masturbation.

F65.3 Voyeurism
A recurrent or persistent tendency to look at people engaging in sexual or intimate behaviour such as undressing. This is carried out without the observed people being aware, and usually leads to sexual excitement and masturbation.

F65.4 Paedophilia
A sexual preference for children, boys or girls or both, usually of prepubertal or early pubertal age.
Sadomasochism
A preference for sexual activity which involves the infliction of pain or humiliation, or bondage. If the subject prefers to be the recipient of such stimulation this is called masochism; if the provider, sadism. Often an individual obtains sexual excitement from both sadistic and masochistic activities.

Masochism
Sadism

Multiple disorders of sexual preference
Sometimes more than one abnormal sexual preference occurs in one person and there is none of first rank. The most common combination is fetishism, transvestism and sadomasochism.

Other disorders of sexual preference
A variety of other patterns of sexual preference and activity, including making obscene telephone calls, rubbing up against people for sexual stimulation in crowded public places, sexual activity with animals, and use of strangulation or anoxia for intensifying sexual excitement.

Frotteurism
Necrophilia

Disorder of sexual preference, unspecified
Sexual deviation NOS

Psychological and behavioural disorders associated with sexual development and orientation

Note: Sexual orientation by itself is not to be regarded as a disorder.

Sexual maturation disorder
The patient suffers from uncertainty about his or her gender identity or sexual orientation, which causes anxiety or depression. Most commonly this occurs in adolescents who are not certain whether they are homosexual, heterosexual or bisexual in orientation, or in individuals who, after a period of apparently stable sexual orientation (often within a longstanding relationship), find that their sexual orientation is changing.
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

F66.1 **Egodystonic sexual orientation**
The gender identity or sexual preference (heterosexual, homosexual, bisexual, or prepubertal) is not in doubt, but the individual wishes it were different because of associated psychological and behavioural disorders, and may seek treatment in order to change it.

F66.2 **Sexual relationship disorder**
The gender identity or sexual orientation (heterosexual, homosexual, or bisexual) is responsible for difficulties in forming or maintaining a relationship with a sexual partner.

F66.8 **Other psychosexual development disorders**

F66.9 **Psychosexual development disorder, unspecified**

F68 **Other disorders of adult personality and behaviour**

F68.0 **Elaboration of physical symptoms for psychological reasons**
Physical symptoms compatible with and originally due to a confirmed physical disorder, disease or disability become exaggerated or prolonged due to the psychological state of the patient. The patient is commonly distressed by this pain or disability, and is often preoccupied with worries, which may be justified, of the possibility of prolonged or progressive disability or pain.

Compensation neurosis

F68.1 **Intentional production or feigning of symptoms or disabilities, either physical or psychological [factitious disorder]**
The patient feigns symptoms repeatedly for no obvious reason and may even inflict self-harm in order to produce symptoms or signs. The motivation is obscure and presumably internal with the aim of adopting the sick role. The disorder is often combined with marked disorders of personality and relationships.

Hospital hopper syndrome
Münchhausen's syndrome
Peregrinating patient

*Excludes:* factitial dermatitis (L98.1)
person feigning illness (with obvious motivation) (Z76.5)
F68.8 Other specified disorders of adult personality and behaviour
Character disorder NOS
Relationship disorder NOS

F69 Unspecified disorder of adult personality and behaviour

Mental retardation
(F70-F79)

A condition of arrested or incomplete development of the mind, which is especially characterized by impairment of skills manifested during the developmental period, skills which contribute to the overall level of intelligence, i.e. cognitive, language, motor, and social abilities. Retardation can occur with or without any other mental or physical condition.

Degrees of mental retardation are conventionally estimated by standardized intelligence tests. These can be supplemented by scales assessing social adaptation in a given environment. These measures provide an approximate indication of the degree of mental retardation. The diagnosis will also depend on the overall assessment of intellectual functioning by a skilled diagnostician.

Intellectual abilities and social adaptation may change over time, and, however poor, may improve as a result of training and rehabilitation. Diagnosis should be based on the current levels of functioning.

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories F70-F79 to identify the extent of impairment of behaviour:

.0 With the statement of no, or minimal, impairment of behaviour
.1 Significant impairment of behaviour requiring attention or treatment
.8 Other impairments of behaviour
.9 Without mention of impairment of behaviour

Use additional code, if desired, to identify associated conditions such as autism, other developmental disorders, epilepsy, conduct disorders, or severe physical handicap.
Mild mental retardation
Approximate IQ range of 50 to 69 (in adults, mental age from 9 to under 12 years). Likely to result in some learning difficulties in school. Many adults will be able to work and maintain good social relationships and contribute to society.

Includes:  
feeble-mindedness  
mild mental subnormality

Moderate mental retardation
Approximate IQ range of 35 to 49 (in adults, mental age from 6 to under 9 years). Likely to result in marked developmental delays in childhood but most can learn to develop some degree of independence in self-care and acquire adequate communication and academic skills. Adults will need varying degrees of support to live and work in the community.

Includes:  
moderate mental subnormality

Severe mental retardation
Approximate IQ range of 20 to 34 (in adults, mental age from 3 to under 6 years). Likely to result in continuous need of support.

Includes:  
severe mental subnormality

Profound mental retardation
IQ under 20 (in adults, mental age below 3 years). Results in severe limitation in self-care, continence, communication and mobility.

Includes:  
profound mental subnormality

Other mental retardation
Unspecified mental retardation

Includes:  
mental:  
• deficiency NOS  
• subnormality NOS
Disorders of psychological development
(F80-F89)

The disorders included in this block have in common: (a) onset invariably during infancy or
childhood; (b) impairment or delay in development of functions that are strongly related to
biological maturation of the central nervous system; and (c) a steady course without remissions and
relapses. In most cases, the functions affected include language, visuo-spatial skills, and motor
coordination. Usually, the delay or impairment has been present from as early as it could be detected
reliably and will diminish progressively as the child grows older, although milder deficits often
remain in adult life.

F80 Specific developmental disorders of speech and language
Disorders in which normal patterns of language acquisition are disturbed from the
early stages of development. The conditions are not directly attributable to
neurological or speech mechanism abnormalities, sensory impairments, mental
retardation, or environmental factors. Specific developmental disorders of speech and
language are often followed by associated problems, such as difficulties in reading
and spelling, abnormalities in interpersonal relationships, and emotional and
behavioural disorders.

F80.0 Specific speech articulation disorder
A specific developmental disorder in which the child's use of speech sounds is below
the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which there is a normal level of
language skills.

Developmental:
• phonological disorder
• speech articulation disorder
Dyslalia
Functional speech articulation disorder
Lalling

Excludes: speech articulation impairment (due to):
• aphasia NOS (R47.0)
• apraxia (R48.2)
• hearing loss (H90-H91)
• mental retardation (F70-F79)
• with language developmental disorder:
  • expressive (F80.1)
  • receptive (F80.2)
F80.1 **Expressive language disorder**
A specific developmental disorder in which the child's ability to use expressive spoken language is markedly below the appropriate level for its mental age, but in which language comprehension is within normal limits. There may or may not be abnormalities in articulation.

Developmental dysphasia or aphasia, expressive type

**Excludes:**
- acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner] (F80.3)
- developmental dysphasia or aphasia, receptive type (F80.2)
- dysphasia and aphasia NOS (R47.0)
- elective mutism (F94.0)
- mental retardation (F70-F79)
- pervasive developmental disorders (F84.-)

F80.2 **Receptive language disorder**
A specific developmental disorder in which the child's understanding of language is below the appropriate level for its mental age. In virtually all cases expressive language will also be markedly affected and abnormalities in word-sound production are common.

Congenital auditory imperception
Developmental:
- dysphasia or aphasia, receptive type
- Wernicke's aphasia

Word deafness

**Excludes:**
- acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner] (F80.3)
- autism (F84.0-F84.1)
- dysphasia and aphasia:
  - NOS (R47.0)
  - expressive type (F80.1)
- elective mutism (F94.0)
- language delay due to deafness (H90-H91)
- mental retardation (F70-F79)
F80.3  **Acquired aphasia with epilepsy [Landau-Kleffner]**
A disorder in which the child, having previously made normal progress in language development, loses both receptive and expressive language skills but retains general intelligence; the onset of the disorder is accompanied by paroxysmal abnormalities on the EEG, and in the majority of cases also by epileptic seizures. Usually the onset is between the ages of three and seven years, with skills being lost over days or weeks. The temporal association between the onset of seizures and loss of language is variable, with one preceding the other (either way round) by a few months to two years. An inflammatory encephalitic process has been suggested as a possible cause of this disorder. About two-thirds of patients are left with a more or less severe receptive language deficit.

*Excludes:*  aphasias (due to):
- NOS (R47.0)
- autism (F84.0-F84.1)
- disintegrative disorders of childhood (F84.2-F84.3)

F80.8  **Other developmental disorders of speech and language**
Lisping

F80.9  **Developmental disorder of speech and language, unspecified**
Language disorder NOS

F81  **Specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills**
Disorders in which the normal patterns of skill acquisition are disturbed from the early stages of development. This is not simply a consequence of a lack of opportunity to learn, it is not solely a result of mental retardation, and it is not due to any form of acquired brain trauma or disease.
Specific reading disorder
The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of reading skills that is not solely accounted for by mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. Reading comprehension skill, reading word recognition, oral reading skill, and performance of tasks requiring reading may all be affected. Spelling difficulties are frequently associated with specific reading disorder and often remain into adolescence even after some progress in reading has been made. Specific developmental disorders of reading are commonly preceded by a history of disorders in speech or language development. Associated emotional and behavioural disturbances are common during the school age period.

"Backward reading"
Developmental dyslexia
Specific reading retardation

Excludes: alexia NOS (R48.0)
          dyslexia NOS (R48.0)
          reading difficulties secondary to emotional disorders (F93.-)

Specific spelling disorder
The main feature is a specific and significant impairment in the development of spelling skills in the absence of a history of specific reading disorder, which is not solely accounted for by low mental age, visual acuity problems, or inadequate schooling. The ability to spell orally and to write out words correctly are both affected.

Specific spelling retardation (without reading disorder)

Excludes: agraphia NOS (R48.8)
          spelling difficulties:
          • associated with a reading disorder (F81.0)
          • due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)
**F81.2 Specific disorder of arithmetical skills**
Involves a specific impairment in arithmetical skills that is not solely explicable on the basis of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. The deficit concerns mastery of basic computational skills of addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division rather than of the more abstract mathematical skills involved in algebra, trigonometry, geometry, or calculus.

Developmental:
- acalculia
- arithmetical disorder
- Gerstmann's syndrome

*Excludes:* acalculia NOS (R48.8)
arithmetical difficulties:
- associated with a reading or spelling disorder (F81.3)
- due to inadequate teaching (Z55.8)

**F81.3 Mixed disorder of scholastic skills**
An ill-defined residual category of disorders in which both arithmetical and reading or spelling skills are significantly impaired, but in which the disorder is not solely explicable in terms of general mental retardation or of inadequate schooling. It should be used for disorders meeting the criteria for both F81.2 and either F81.0 or F81.1.

*Excludes:* specific:
- disorder of arithmetical skills (F81.2)
- reading disorder (F81.0)
- spelling disorder (F81.1)

**F81.8 Other developmental disorders of scholastic skills**
Developmental expressive writing disorder

**F81.9 Developmental disorder of scholastic skills, unspecified**
Knowledge acquisition disability NOS
Learning:
- disability NOS
- disorder NOS
Specific developmental disorder of motor function
A disorder in which the main feature is a serious impairment in the development of motor coordination that is not solely explicable in terms of general intellectual retardation or of any specific congenital or acquired neurological disorder. Nevertheless, in most cases a careful clinical examination shows marked neurodevelopmental immaturities such as choreiform movements of unsupported limbs or mirror movements and other associated motor features, as well as signs of impaired fine and gross motor coordination.

Clumsy child syndrome
Developmental:
- coordination disorder
- dyspraxia

Excludes: abnormalities of gait and mobility (R26.-)
- lack of coordination (R27.-)
- secondary to mental retardation (F70-F79)

Mixed specific developmental disorders
A residual category for disorders in which there is some admixture of specific developmental disorders of speech and language, of scholastic skills, and of motor function, but in which none predominates sufficiently to constitute the prime diagnosis. This mixed category should be used only when there is a major overlap between each of these specific developmental disorders. The disorders are usually, but not always, associated with some degree of general impairment of cognitive functions. Thus, the category should be used when there are dysfunctions meeting the criteria for two or more of F80.-, F81.- and F82.
Pervasive developmental disorders
A group of disorders characterized by qualitative abnormalities in reciprocal social interactions and in patterns of communication, and by a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. These qualitative abnormalities are a pervasive feature of the individual's functioning in all situations.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated medical condition and mental retardation.

Childhood autism
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by: (a) the presence of abnormal or impaired development that is manifest before the age of three years, and (b) the characteristic type of abnormal functioning in all the three areas of psychopathology: reciprocal social interaction, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour. In addition to these specific diagnostic features, a range of other nonspecific problems are common, such as phobias, sleeping and eating disturbances, temper tantrums, and (self-directed) aggression.

Autistic disorder
Infantile:
- autism
- psychosis
Kanner's syndrome

Excludes: autistic psychopathy (F84.5)
F84.1  **Atypical autism**
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that differs from childhood autism either in age of onset or in failing to fulfill all three sets of diagnostic criteria. This subcategory should be used when there is abnormal and impaired development that is present only after age three years, and a lack of sufficient demonstrable abnormalities in one or two of the three areas of psychopathology required for the diagnosis of autism (namely, reciprocal social interactions, communication, and restricted, stereotyped, repetitive behaviour) in spite of characteristic abnormalities in the other area(s). Atypical autism arises most often in profoundly retarded individuals and in individuals with a severe specific developmental disorder of receptive language.

Atypical childhood psychosis
Mental retardation with autistic features

Use additional code (F70-F79), if desired, to identify mental retardation.

F84.2  **Rett's syndrome**
A condition, so far found only in girls, in which apparently normal early development is followed by partial or complete loss of speech and of skills in locomotion and use of hands, together with deceleration in head growth, usually with an onset between seven and 24 months of age. Loss of purposive hand movements, hand-wringing stereotypies, and hyperventilation are characteristic. Social and play development are arrested but social interest tends to be maintained. Trunk ataxia and apraxia start to develop by age four years and choreoathetoid movements frequently follow. Severe mental retardation almost invariably results.
F84.3  **Other childhood disintegrative disorder**  
A type of pervasive developmental disorder that is defined by a period of entirely normal development before the onset of the disorder, followed by a definite loss of previously acquired skills in several areas of development over the course of a few months. Typically, this is accompanied by a general loss of interest in the environment, by stereotyped, repetitive motor mannerisms, and by autistic-like abnormalities in social interaction and communication. In some cases the disorder can be shown to be due to some associated encephalopathy but the diagnosis should be made on the behavioural features.

Dementia infantilis  
Disintegrative psychosis  
Heller's syndrome  
Symbiotic psychosis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated neurological condition.

*Excludes:*  Rett's syndrome (F84.2)

F84.4  **Overactive disorder associated with mental retardation and stereotyped movements**  
An ill-defined disorder of uncertain nosological validity. The category is designed to include a group of children with severe mental retardation (IQ below 34) who show major problems in hyperactivity and in attention, as well as stereotyped behaviours. They tend not to benefit from stimulant drugs (unlike those with an IQ in the normal range) and may exhibit a severe dysphoric reaction (sometimes with psychomotor retardation) when given stimulants. In adolescence, the overactivity tends to be replaced by underactivity (a pattern that is not usual in hyperkinetic children with normal intelligence). This syndrome is also often associated with a variety of developmental delays, either specific or global. The extent to which the behavioural pattern is a function of low IQ or of organic brain damage is not known.
F84.5  **Asperger's syndrome**
A disorder of uncertain nosological validity, characterized by the same type of qualitative abnormalities of reciprocal social interaction that typify autism, together with a restricted, stereotyped, repetitive repertoire of interests and activities. It differs from autism primarily in the fact that there is no general delay or retardation in language or in cognitive development. This disorder is often associated with marked clumsiness. There is a strong tendency for the abnormalities to persist into adolescence and adult life. Psychotic episodes occasionally occur in early adult life.

Autistic psychopathy
Schizoid disorder of childhood

F84.8  **Other pervasive developmental disorders**

F84.9  **Pervasive developmental disorder, unspecified**

F88  **Other disorders of psychological development**
Developmental agnosia

F89  **Unspecified disorder of psychological development**
Developmental disorder NOS
Behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence (F90-F98)

F90  Hyperkinetic disorders
A group of disorders characterized by an early onset (usually in the first five years of life), lack of persistence in activities that require cognitive involvement, and a tendency to move from one activity to another without completing any one, together with disorganized, ill-regulated, and excessive activity. Several other abnormalities may be associated. Hyperkinetic children are often reckless and impulsive, prone to accidents, and find themselves in disciplinary trouble because of unthinking breaches of rules rather than deliberate defiance. Their relationships with adults are often socially disinhibited, with a lack of normal caution and reserve. They are unpopular with other children and may become isolated. Impairment of cognitive functions is common, and specific delays in motor and language development are disproportionally frequent. Secondary complications include dissocial behaviour and low self-esteem.

Excludes:  
anxiety disorders (F41.-)  
mood [affective] disorders (F30-F39)  
pervasive developmental disorders (F84.-)  
schizophrenia (F20.-)

F90.0  Disturbance of activity and attention
Attention deficit:
• disorder with hyperactivity
• hyperactivity disorder
• syndrome with hyperactivity

Excludes:  
hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder (F90.1)

F90.1  Hyperkinetic conduct disorder
Hyperkinetic disorder associated with conduct disorder

F90.8  Other hyperkinetic disorders

F90.9  Hyperkinetic disorder, unspecified
Hyperkinetic reaction of childhood or adolescence NOS
Hyperkinetic syndrome NOS
**Conduct disorders**
Disorders characterized by a repetitive and persistent pattern of dissocial, aggressive, or defiant conduct. Such behaviour should amount to major violations of age-appropriate social expectations; it should therefore be more severe than ordinary childish mischief or adolescent rebelliousness and should imply an enduring pattern of behaviour (six months or longer). Features of conduct disorder can also be symptomatic of other psychiatric conditions, in which case the underlying diagnosis should be preferred.

Examples of the behaviours on which the diagnosis is based include excessive levels of fighting or bullying, cruelty to other people or animals, severe destructiveness to property, fire-setting, stealing, repeated lying, truancy from school and running away from home, unusually frequent and severe temper tantrums, and disobedience. Any one of these behaviours, if marked, is sufficient for the diagnosis, but isolated dissocial acts are not.

**Excludes:**
- mood [affective] (F30-F39)
- pervasive developmental disorders (F84.-)
- schizophrenia (F20.-)
  - when associated with:
    - emotional disorders (F92.-)
    - hyperkinetic disorders (F90.1)

**F91.0 Conduct disorder confined to the family context**
Conduct disorder involving dissocial or aggressive behaviour (and not merely oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour), in which the abnormal behaviour is entirely, or almost entirely, confined to the home and to interactions with members of the nuclear family or immediate household. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.- be met; even severely disturbed parent-child relationships are not of themselves sufficient for diagnosis.

**F91.1 Unsocialized conduct disorder**
Disorder characterized by the combination of persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.- and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) with significant pervasive abnormalities in the individual's relationships with other children.

Conduct disorder, solitary aggressive type
Unsocialized aggressive disorder
F91.2 Socialized conduct disorder
Disorder involving persistent dissocial or aggressive behaviour (meeting the overall criteria for F91.- and not merely comprising oppositional, defiant, disruptive behaviour) occurring in individuals who are generally well integrated into their peer group.

- Conduct disorder, group type
- Group delinquency
- Offences in the context of gang membership
- Stealing in company with others
- Truancy from school

F91.3 Oppositional defiant disorder
Conduct disorder, usually occurring in younger children, primarily characterized by markedly defiant, disobedient, disruptive behaviour that does not include delinquent acts or the more extreme forms of aggressive or dissocial behaviour. The disorder requires that the overall criteria for F91.- be met; even severely mischievous or naughty behaviour is not in itself sufficient for diagnosis. Caution should be employed before using this category, especially with older children, because clinically significant conduct disorder will usually be accompanied by dissocial or aggressive behaviour that goes beyond mere defiance, disobedience, or disruptiveness.

F91.8 Other conduct disorders

F91.9 Conduct disorder, unspecified
Childhood:
- behavioural disorder NOS
- conduct disorder NOS
Mixed disorders of conduct and emotions
A group of disorders characterized by the combination of persistently aggressive, dissocial or defiant behaviour with overt and marked symptoms of depression, anxiety or other emotional upsets. The criteria for both conduct disorders of childhood (F91.-) and emotional disorders of childhood (F93.-) or an adult-type neurotic diagnosis (F40-F48) or a mood disorder (F30-F39) must be met.

F92.0 Depressive conduct disorder
This category requires the combination of conduct disorder (F91.-) with persistent and marked depression of mood (F32.-), as demonstrated by symptoms such as excessive misery, loss of interest and pleasure in usual activities, self-blame, and hopelessness; disturbances of sleep or appetite may also be present.

Conduct disorder in F91.- associated with depressive disorder in F32.-

F92.8 Other mixed disorders of conduct and emotions
This category requires the combination of conduct disorder (F91.-) with persistent and marked emotional symptoms such as anxiety, obsessions or compulsions, depersonalization or derealization, phobias, or hypochondriasis.

Conduct disorder in F91.- associated with:
- emotional disorder in F93.-
- neurotic disorder in F40-F48

F92.9 Mixed disorder of conduct and emotions, unspecified
Emotional disorders with onset specific to childhood

Mainly exaggerations of normal developmental trends rather than phenomena that are qualitatively abnormal in themselves. Developmental appropriateness is used as the key diagnostic feature in defining the difference between these emotional disorders, with onset specific to childhood, and the neurotic disorders (F40-F48).

Excludes: when associated with conduct disorder (F92.-)

F93.0 Separation anxiety disorder of childhood

Should be diagnosed when fear of separation constitutes the focus of the anxiety and when such anxiety first arose during the early years of childhood. It is differentiated from normal separation anxiety when it is of a degree (severity) that is statistically unusual (including an abnormal persistence beyond the usual age period), and when it is associated with significant problems in social functioning.

Excludes: mood [affective] disorders (F30-F39)
neurotic disorders (F40-F48)
phobic anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.1)
social anxiety disorder of childhood (F93.2)

F93.1 Phobic anxiety disorder of childhood

Fears in childhood that show a marked developmental phase specificity and arise (to some extent) in a majority of children, but that are abnormal in degree. Other fears that arise in childhood but that are not a normal part of psychosocial development (for example agoraphobia) should be coded under the appropriate category in section F40-F48.

Excludes: generalized anxiety disorder (F41.1)

F93.2 Social anxiety disorder of childhood

In this disorder there is a wariness of strangers and social apprehension or anxiety when encountering new, strange, or socially threatening situations. This category should be used only where such fears arise during the early years, and are both unusual in degree and accompanied by problems in social functioning.

Avoidant disorder of childhood or adolescence
Sibling rivalry disorder
Some degree of emotional disturbance usually following the birth of an immediately younger sibling is shown by a majority of young children. A sibling rivalry disorder should be diagnosed only if the degree or persistence of the disturbance is both statistically unusual and associated with abnormalities of social interaction.

Sibling jealousy

Other childhood emotional disorders
Identity disorder
Overanxious disorder

Excludes: gender identity disorder of childhood (F64.2)

Childhood emotional disorder, unspecified

Disorders of social functioning with onset specific to childhood and adolescence
A somewhat heterogeneous group of disorders that have in common abnormalities in social functioning which begin during the developmental period, but which (unlike the pervasive developmental disorders) are not primarily characterized by an apparently constitutional social incapacity or deficit that pervades all areas of functioning. In many instances, serious environmental distortions or privations probably play a crucial role in etiology.

Elective mutism
Characterized by a marked, emotionally determined selectivity in speaking, such that the child demonstrates a language competence in some situations but fails to speak in other (definable) situations. The disorder is usually associated with marked personality features involving social anxiety, withdrawal, sensitivity, or resistance.

Selective mutism

Excludes: pervasive developmental disorders (F84.-) schizophrenia (F20.-) specific developmental disorders of speech and language (F80.-) transient mutism as part of separation anxiety in young children (F93.0)
F94.1 Reactive attachment disorder of childhood
Starts in the first five years of life and is characterized by persistent abnormalities in
the child's pattern of social relationships that are associated with emotional
disturbance and are reactive to changes in environmental circumstances (e.g.
fearfulness and hypervigilance, poor social interaction with peers, aggression
towards self and others, misery, and growth failure in some cases). The syndrome
probably occurs as a direct result of severe parental neglect, abuse, or serious
mishandling.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify any associated failure to thrive or growth
retardation.

*Excludes:*  Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood (F94.2)
maltreatment syndromes (T74.-)
normal variation in pattern of selective attachment
sexual or physical abuse in childhood, resulting in psychosocial
problems (Z61.4-Z61.6)

F94.2 Disinhibited attachment disorder of childhood
A particular pattern of abnormal social functioning that arises during the first five
years of life and that tends to persist despite marked changes in environmental
circumstances, e.g. diffuse, nonselectively focused attachment behaviour, attention-
seeking and indiscriminately friendly behaviour, poorly modulated peer interactions;
depending on circumstances there may also be associated emotional or behavioural
disturbance.

Affectionless psychopathy
Institutional syndrome

*Excludes:*  Asperger's syndrome (F84.5)
hospitalism in children (F43.2)
hyperkinetic disorders (F90.-)
reactive attachment disorder of childhood (F94.1)

F94.8 Other childhood disorders of social functioning

F94.9 Childhood disorder of social functioning, unspecified
Tic disorders
Syndromes in which the predominant manifestation is some form of tic. A tic is an involuntary, rapid, recurrent, nonrhythmic motor movement (usually involving circumscribed muscle groups) or vocal production that is of sudden onset and that serves no apparent purpose. Tics tend to be experienced as irresistible but usually they can be suppressed for varying periods of time, are exacerbated by stress, and disappear during sleep. Common simple motor tics include only eye-blinking, neck-jerking, shoulder-shrugging, and facial grimacing. Common simple vocal tics include throat-clearing, barking, sniffing, and hissing. Common complex tics include hitting oneself, jumping, and hopping. Common complex vocal tics include the repetition of particular words, and sometimes the use of socially unacceptable (often obscene) words (coprolalia), and the repetition of one's own sounds or words (palilalia).

F95.0 Transient tic disorder
Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder but the tics do not persist longer than 12 months. The tics usually take the form of eye-blinking, facial grimacing, or head-jerking.

F95.1 Chronic motor or vocal tic disorder
Meets the general criteria for a tic disorder, in which there are motor or vocal tics (but not both), that may be either single or multiple (but usually multiple), and last for more than a year.

F95.2 Combined vocal and multiple motor tic disorder [de la Tourette]
A form of tic disorder in which there are, or have been, multiple motor tics and one or more vocal tics, although these need not have occurred concurrently. The disorder usually worsens during adolescence and tends to persist into adult life. The vocal tics are often multiple with explosive repetitive vocalizations, throat-clearing, and grunting, and there may be the use of obscene words or phrases. Sometimes there is associated gestural echopraxia which may also be of an obscene nature (copropraxia).

F95.8 Other tic disorders

F95.9 Tic disorder, unspecified
Tic NOS
Other behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
A heterogeneous group of disorders that share the characteristic of an onset in childhood but otherwise differ in many respects. Some of the conditions represent well-defined syndromes but others are no more than symptom complexes that need inclusion because of their frequency and association with psychosocial problems, and because they cannot be incorporated into other syndromes.

Excludes:  
- breath-holding spells (R06.8)  
- gender identity disorder of childhood (F64.2)  
- Kleine-Levin syndrome (G47.8)  
- obsessive-compulsive disorder (F42.-)  
- sleep disorders due to emotional causes (F51.-)

F98.0 Nonorganic enuresis
A disorder characterized by involuntary voiding of urine, by day and by night, which is abnormal in relation to the individual's mental age, and which is not a consequence of a lack of bladder control due to any neurological disorder, to epileptic attacks, or to any structural abnormality of the urinary tract. The enuresis may have been present from birth or it may have arisen following a period of acquired bladder control. The enuresis may or may not be associated with a more widespread emotional or behavioural disorder.

Enuresis (primary)(secondary) of nonorganic origin  
Functional enuresis  
Psychogenic enuresis  
Urinary incontinence of nonorganic origin

Excludes:  
enuresis NOS (R32)
MENTAL AND BEHAVIOURAL DISORDERS

**F98.1 Nonorganic encopresis**
Repeated, voluntary or involuntary passage of faeces, usually of normal or near-normal consistency, in places not appropriate for that purpose in the individual's own sociocultural setting. The condition may represent an abnormal continuation of normal infantile incontinence, it may involve a loss of continence following the acquisition of bowel control, or it may involve the deliberate deposition of faeces in inappropriate places in spite of normal physiological bowel control. The condition may occur as a monosymptomatic disorder, or it may form part of a wider disorder, especially an emotional disorder (F93.-) or a conduct disorder (F91.-).

Functional encopresis
Incontinence of faeces of nonorganic origin
Psychogenic encopresis

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the cause of any coexisting constipation.

*Excludes:* encopresis NOS (R15)

**F98.2 Feeding disorder of infancy and childhood**
A feeding disorder of varying manifestations usually specific to infancy and early childhood. It generally involves food refusal and extreme faddiness in the presence of an adequate food supply, a reasonably competent caregiver, and the absence of organic disease. There may or may not be associated rumination (repeated regurgitation without nausea or gastrointestinal illness).

Rumination disorder of infancy

*Excludes:* anorexia nervosa and other eating disorders (F50.-)
feeding:
• difficulties and mismanagement (R63.3)
• problems of newborn (P92.-)
pica of infancy or childhood (F98.3)

**F98.3 Pica of infancy and childhood**
Persistent eating of non-nutritive substances (such as soil, paint chippings, etc.). It may occur as one of many symptoms that are part of a more widespread psychiatric disorder (such as autism), or as a relatively isolated psychopathological behaviour; only the latter is classified here. The phenomenon is most common in mentally retarded children and, if mental retardation is also present, F70-F79 should be selected as the main diagnosis.
F98.4 Stereotyped movement disorders
Voluntary, repetitive, stereotyped, nonfunctional (and often rhythmic) movements that do not form part of any recognized psychiatric or neurological condition. When such movements occur as symptoms of some other disorder, only the overall disorder should be recorded. The movements that are of a non self-injurious variety include: body-rocking, head-rocking, hair-plucking, hair-twisting, finger-flicking mannerisms, and hand-flapping. Stereotyped self-injurious behaviour includes repetitive head-banging, face-slapping, eye-poking, and biting of hands, lips or other body parts. All the stereotyped movement disorders occur most frequently in association with mental retardation (when this is the case, both should be recorded). If eye-poking occurs in a child with visual impairment, both should be coded: eye-poking under this category and the visual condition under the appropriate somatic disorder code.

Stereotype/habit disorder

Excludes: abnormal involuntary movements (R25.-)
movement disorders of organic origin (G20-G25)
nail-biting (F98.8)
nose-picking (F98.8)
stereotypies that are part of a broader psychiatric condition (F00-F95)
thumb-sucking (F98.8)
tic disorders (F95.-)
trichotillomania (F63.3)

F98.5 Stuttering [stammering]
Speech that is characterized by frequent repetition or prolongation of sounds or syllables or words, or by frequent hesitations or pauses that disrupt the rhythmic flow of speech. It should be classified as a disorder only if its severity is such as to markedly disturb the fluency of speech.

Excludes: cluttering (F98.6)
tic disorders (F95.-)

F98.6 Cluttering
A rapid rate of speech with breakdown in fluency, but no repetitions or hesitations, of a severity to give rise to diminished speech intelligibility. Speech is erratic and dysrhythmic, with rapid jerky spurts that usually involve faulty phrasing patterns.

Excludes: stuttering (F98.5)
tic disorders (F95.-)
F98.8 Other specified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence
Attention deficit disorder without hyperactivity
Excessive masturbation
Nail-biting
Nose-picking
Thumb-sucking

F98.9 Unspecified behavioural and emotional disorders with onset usually occurring in childhood and adolescence

Unspecified mental disorder
(F99)

F99 Mental disorder, not otherwise specified
Mental illness NOS

Excludes: organic mental disorder NOS (F06.9)
CHAPTER VI

Diseases of the nervous system
(G00-G99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (000-099)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

G00-G09 Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system
G10-G13 Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system
G20-G26 Extrapyramidal and movement disorders
G30-G32 Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system
G35-G37 Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system
G40-G47 Episodic and paroxysmal disorders
G50-G59 Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders
G60-G64 Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system
G70-G73 Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle
G80-G83 Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes
G90-G99 Other disorders of the nervous system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

G01* Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
G02* Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
G05* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
G13* Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G22* Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere
G26* Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G32* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
G46* Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases
G53* Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
G55* Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere
G59*  Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G63*  Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere
G73*  Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
G94*  Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere
G99*  Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

Inflammatory diseases of the central nervous system
(G00-G09)

**G00**  Bacterial meningitis, not elsewhere classified

*Includes:*  
- arachnoiditis
- leptomeningitis
- meningitis
- pachymeningitis  

*Excludes:*  
bacterial:
- meningencephalitis (G04.2)
- meningomyelitis (G04.2)

G00.0  Haemophilus meningitis
Meningitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

G00.1  Pneumococcal meningitis

G00.2  Streptococcal meningitis

G00.3  Staphylococcal meningitis

G00.8  Other bacterial meningitis
Meningitis due to:
- *Escherichia coli*
- Friedländer bacillus
- *Klebsiella*

G00.9  Bacterial meningitis, unspecified
Meningitis:
- purulent NOS
- pyogenic NOS
- suppurative NOS
Meningitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Meningitis (in):
- anthrax (A22.8)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- leptospirosis (A27.†)
- listerial (A32.1†)
- Lyme disease (A69.2†)
- meningococcal (A39.0†)
- neurosyphilis (A52.1†)
- salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- syphilis:
  - congenital (A50.4†)
  - secondary (A51.4†)
- tuberculous (A17.0†)
- typhoid fever (A01.0†)

Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere (G05.0*)

Meningitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Excludes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (G05.1-G05.2*)

Meningitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere
Meningitis (due to):
- adenoviral (A87.1†)
- enteroviral (A87.0†)
- herpessviral [herpes simplex] (B00.3†)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.†)
- measles (B05.1†)
- mumps (B26.1†)
- rubella (B06.0†)
- varicella [chickenpox] (B01.0†)
- zoster (B02.1†)

Meningitis in mycoses
Meningitis (in):
- candidal (B37.5†)
- coccidioidomycosis (B38.4†)
- cryptococcal (B45.1†)
G02.8* Meningitis in other specified infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Meningitis due to:
• African trypanosomiasis (B56.-†)
• Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.4†)

G03 Meningitis due to other and unspecified causes
Includes: arachnoiditis
leptomeningitis
meningitis
pachymeningitis
due to other and unspecified causes

Excludes: meningoencephalitis (G04.-)
meningomyelitis (G04.-)

G03.0 Nonpyogenic meningitis
Nonbacterial meningitis

G03.1 Chronic meningitis

G03.2 Benign recurrent meningitis [Mollaret]

G03.8 Meningitis due to other specified causes

G03.9 Meningitis, unspecified
Arachnoiditis (spinal) NOS

G04 Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
Includes: acute ascending myelitis
meningoencephalitis
meningomyelitis

Excludes: benign myalgic encephalomyelitis (G93.3)
encephalopathy:
• NOS (G93.4)
• alcoholic (G31.2)
• toxic (G92)
multiple sclerosis (G35)
myelitis:
• acute transverse (G37.3)
• subacute necrotizing (G37.4)
G04.0  Acute disseminated encephalitis
Encephalitis
Encephalomyelitis  \{  postimmunization

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify vaccine.

G04.1  Tropical spastic paraplegia

G04.2  Bacterial meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis, not elsewhere classified

G04.8  Other encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis
Postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis NOS

G04.9  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis, unspecified
Ventriculitis (cerebral) NOS

G05*  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: meningoencephalitis and meningomyelitis in diseases classified elsewhere

G05.0*  Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
• listerial (A32.1†)
• meningococcal (A39.8†)
• syphilis:
  • congenital (A50.4†)
  • late (A52.1†)
• tuberculous (A17.8†)
G05.1* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in viral diseases classified elsewhere
Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis (in):
- adenoviral (A85.1+)
- cytomegaloviral (B25.8+)
- enteroviral (A85.0+)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.4+)
- influenza (J10.8†, J11.8†)
- measles (B05.0†)
- mumps (B26.2†)
- postchickenpox (B01.1†)
- rubella (B06.0†)
- zoster (B02.0†)

G05.2* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Encephalitis, myelitis or encephalomyelitis in:
- African trypanosomiasis (B56.-†)
- Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.4†)
- naegleriasis (B60.2†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.2†)
Eosinophilic meningoencephalitis (B83.2†)

G05.8* Encephalitis, myelitis and encephalomyelitis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Encephalitis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

G06 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

G06.0 Intracranial abscess and granuloma
Abscess (embolic) (of):
- brain [any part]
- cerebellar
- cerebral
- otogenic
Intracranial abscess or granuloma:
- epidural
- extradural
- subdural
G06.1 Intraspinal abscess and granuloma
Abscess (embolic) of spinal cord [any part]
Intraspinal abscess or granuloma:
- epidural
- extradural
- subdural

G06.2 Extradural and subdural abscess, unspecified

G07* Intracranial and intraspinal abscess and granuloma in diseases classified elsewhere
Abscess of brain:
- amoebic (A06.6†)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- tuberculous (A17.8†)
Schistosomiasis granuloma of brain (B65.-†)
Tuberculoma of:
- brain (A17.8†)
- meninges (A17.1†)

G08 Intracranial and intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Septic:
- embolism
- endophlebitis
- phlebitis
- thrombophlebitis
- thrombosis
  of intracranial or intraspinal venous sinuses and veins

Excludes: intracranial phlebitis and thrombophlebitis:
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.7)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.5, O87.3)
- of nonpyogenic origin (I67.6)
- nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis (G95.1)
Sequelae of inflammatory diseases of central nervous system

Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions whose primary classification is to G00-G08 (i.e. excluding those marked with an asterisk (*)) as the cause of sequelae, themselves classifiable elsewhere. The "sequelae" include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present one year or more after onset of the causal condition. For use of this category reference should be made to the relevant morbidity and mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

Systemic atrophies primarily affecting the central nervous system
(G10-G13)

G10 Huntington's disease
Huntington's chorea

G11 Hereditary ataxia
Excludes: hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy (G60.-)
infantile cerebral palsy (G80.-)
metabolic disorders (E70-E90)

G11.0 Congenital nonprogressive ataxia

G11.1 Early-onset cerebellar ataxia
Note: Onset usually before the age of 20

Early-onset cerebellar ataxia with:
- essential tremor
- myoclonus [Hunt's ataxia]
- retained tendon reflexes
Friedreich's ataxia (autosomal recessive)
X-linked recessive spinocerebellar ataxia

G11.2 Late-onset cerebellar ataxia
Note: Onset usually after the age of 20
G11.3  Cerebellar ataxia with defective DNA repair  
Ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar]  

Excludes: Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)  
xeroderma pigmentosum (Q82.1)  

G11.4  Hereditary spastic paraplegia  

G11.8  Other hereditary ataxias  

G11.9  Hereditary ataxia, unspecified  
Hereditary cerebellar:  
• ataxia NOS  
• degeneration  
• disease  
• syndrome  

G12  Spinal muscular atrophy and related syndromes  

G12.0  Infantile spinal muscular atrophy, type I [Werdnig-Hoffman]  

G12.1  Other inherited spinal muscular atrophy  
Progressive bulbar palsy of childhood [Fazio-Londe]  
Spinal muscular atrophy:  
• adult form  
• childhood form, type II  
• distal  
• juvenile form, type III [Kugelberg-Welander]  
• scapuloperoneal form
G12.2  Motor neuron disease
- Familial motor neuron disease
- Lateral sclerosis:
  - amyotrophic
  - primary
- Progressive:
  - bulbar palsy
  - spinal muscular atrophy

G12.20  Advanced motor neuron disease
- Grave motor neuron disease
- Severe motor neuron disease

G12.8  Other spinal muscular atrophies and related syndromes

G12.9  Spinal muscular atrophy, unspecified

G13*  Systemic atrophies primarily affecting central nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G13.0*  Paraneoplastic neuromyopathy and neuropathy
- Carcinomatous neuromyopathy (C00-C97†)
- Sensorial paraneoplastic neuropathy [Denny Brown] (C00-D48†)

G13.1*  Other systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in neoplastic disease
- Paraneoplastic limbic encephalopathy (C00-D48†)

G13.2*  Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in myxoedema (E00.1†, E03.-†)

G13.8*  Systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere
Extrapyramidal and movement disorders  
(G20-G26)

G20  Parkinson's disease  
Hemiparkinsonism  
Paralysis agitans  
Parkinsonism or Parkinson's disease:  
• NOS  
• idiopathic  
• primary  

G20.00  Advanced Parkinson's disease  
Grave Parkinson's disease  
Severe Parkinson's disease

G21  Secondary parkinsonism

G21.0  Malignant neuroleptic syndrome  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G21.1  Other drug- secondary parkinsonism  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G21.2  Secondary parkinsonism due to other external agents  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

G21.3  Postencephalitic parkinsonism

G21.8  Other secondary parkinsonism

G21.9  Secondary parkinsonism, unspecified

G22*  Parkinsonism in diseases classified elsewhere  
Syphilitic parkinsonism (A52.1†)
Other degenerative diseases of basal ganglia

*Excludes:* multi-system degeneration (G90.3)

- **G23.0** Hallervorden-Spatz disease
  Pigmentary pallidal degeneration

- **G23.1** Progressive supranuclear ophthalmoplegia [Steele-Richardson-Olszewski]

- **G23.2** Striatonigral degeneration

- **G23.8** Other specified degenerative diseases of basal ganglia
  Calcification of basal ganglia

- **G23.9** Degenerative disease of basal ganglia, unspecified

Dystonia

*Includes:* dyskinesia

*Excludes:* athetoid cerebral palsy (G80.3)

- **G24.0** Drug-induced dystonia
  Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

- **G24.1** Idiopathic familial dystonia
  Idiopathic dystonia NOS

- **G24.2** Idiopathic nonfamilial dystonia

- **G24.3** Spasmodic torticollis
  *Excludes:* torticollis NOS (M43.6)

- **G24.4** Idiopathic orofacial dystonia
  Orofacial dyskinesia

- **G24.5** Blepharospasm

- **G24.8** Other dystonia

- **G24.9** Dystonia, unspecified
  Dyskinesia NOS
Other extrapyramidal and movement disorders

G25.0  Essential tremor
Familial tremor

Excludes: tremor NOS (R25.1)

G25.1  Drug-induced tremor
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.2  Other specified forms of tremor
Intention tremor

G25.3  Myoclonus
Drug-induced myoclonus

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: facial myokymia (G51.4)
myoclonic epilepsy (G40.-)

G25.4  Drug-induced chorea
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G25.5  Other chorea
Chorea NOS

Excludes: chorea NOS with heart involvement (I02.0)
Huntington's chorea (G10)
rheumatic chorea (I02.-)
Sydenham's chorea (I02.-)

G25.6  Drug-induced tics and other tics of organic origin
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: de la Tourette's syndrome (F95.2)
tic NOS (F95.9)
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

G25.8 Other specified extrapyramidal and movement disorders
Restless legs syndrome
Stiff-man syndrome

G25.9 Extrapyramidal and movement disorder, unspecified

G26* Extrapyramidal and movement disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Other degenerative diseases of the nervous system
(G30-G32)

G30 Alzheimer's disease
Includes:  senile and presenile forms

Excludes:  senile:
• degeneration of brain NEC (G31.1)
• dementia NOS (F03)
  senility NOS (R54)

G30.0 Alzheimer's disease with early onset
Note:  Onset usually before the age of 65

G30.1 Alzheimer's disease with late onset
Note:  Onset usually after the age of 65

G30.8 Other Alzheimer's disease

G30.9 Alzheimer's disease, unspecified

G30.90 Advanced Alzheimer's disease
Grave Alzheimer's disease
Severe Alzheimer's disease

G31 Other degenerative diseases of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
Excludes:  Reye's syndrome (G93.7)

G31.0 Circumscribed brain atrophy
Pick's disease
Progressive isolated aphasia
G31.1 Senile degeneration of brain, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* Alzheimer's disease (G30.-)

senility NOS (R54)

G31.2 Degeneration of nervous system due to alcohol

Alcoholic:
- cerebellar:
  - ataxia
  - degeneration
- cerebral degeneration
- encephalopathy

Dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol

G31.8 Other specified degenerative diseases of nervous system

Grey-matter degeneration [Alpers]

Subacute necrotizing encephalopathy [Leigh]

G31.9 Degenerative disease of nervous system, unspecified

G32* Other degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G32.0* Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord in diseases classified elsewhere

Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord in vitamin B₁₂ deficiency (E53.8†)

G32.8* Other specified degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
Demyelinating diseases of the central nervous system (G35-G37)

G35  Multiple sclerosis
     Multiple sclerosis (of):
     • NOS
     • brain stem
     • cord
     • disseminated
     • generalized

G35.00  Advanced multiple sclerosis
         Grave multiple sclerosis
         Severe multiple sclerosis

G36  Other acute disseminated demyelination

     Excludes: postinfectious encephalitis and encephalomyelitis NOS (G04.8)

G36.0  Neuromyelitis optica [Devic]
     Demyelination in optic neuritis

     Excludes: optic neuritis NOS (H46)

G36.1  Acute and subacute haemorrhagic leukoencephalitis [Hurst]

G36.8  Other specified acute disseminated demyelination

G36.9  Acute disseminated demyelination, unspecified

G37  Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system

G37.0  Diffuse sclerosis
     Periaxial encephalitis
     Schilder's disease

     Excludes: adrenoleukodystrophy [Addison-Schilder] (E71.3)

G37.1  Central demyelination of corpus callosum

G37.2  Central pontine myelinolysis
G37.3  Acute transverse myelitis in demyelinating disease of central nervous system
Acute transverse myelitis NOS

*Excludes:* multiple sclerosis (G35)
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)

G37.4  Subacute necrotizing myelitis

G37.5  Concentric sclerosis [Baló]

G37.8  Other specified demyelinating diseases of central nervous system

G37.9  Demyelinating disease of central nervous system, unspecified

Episodic and paroxysmal disorders
(G40-G47)

**G40**  
Epilepsy

*Excludes:* Landau-Kleffner syndrome (F80.3)
seizure (convulsive) NOS (R56.8)
status epilepticus (G41.-)
Todd's paralysis (G83.8)

G40.0  Localization-related (focal)(partial) idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic
syndromes with seizures of localized onset
Benign childhood epilepsy with centrotemporal EEG spikes
Childhood epilepsy with occipital EEG paroxysms

G40.1  Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic
syndromes with simple partial seizures
Attacks without alteration of consciousness
Simple partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures

G40.2  Localization-related (focal)(partial) symptomatic epilepsy and epileptic
syndromes with complex partial seizures
Attacks with alteration of consciousness, often with automatisms
Complex partial seizures developing into secondarily generalized seizures
G40.3 **Generalized idiopathic epilepsy and epileptic syndromes**  
Benign:  
- myoclonic epilepsy in infancy  
- neonatal convulsions (familial)  
Childhood absence epilepsy [pyknolepysy]  
Epilepsy with grand mal seizures on awakening  
Juvenile:  
- absence epilepsy  
- myoclonic epilepsy [impulsive petit mal]  
Nonspecific epileptic seizures:  
- atonic  
- clonic  
- myoclonic  
- tonic  
- tonic-clonic

G40.4 **Other generalized epilepsy and epileptic syndromes**  
Epilepsy with:  
- myoclonic absences  
- myoclonic-astatic seizures  
Infantile spasms  
Lennox-Gastaut syndrome  
Salaam attacks  
Symptomatic early myoclonic encephalopathy  
West's syndrome

G40.5 **Special epileptic syndromes**  
Epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof]  
Epileptic seizures related to:  
- alcohol  
- drugs  
- hormonal changes  
- sleep deprivation  
- stress  

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

G40.6 **Grand mal seizures, unspecified (with or without petit mal)**
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

G40.7 Petits mal, unspecified, without grand mal seizures

G40.8 Other epilepsy
Epilepsies and epileptic syndromes undetermined as to whether they are focal or generalized

G40.9 Epilepsy, unspecified
Epileptic:
- convulsions NOS
- fits NOS
- seizures NOS

G41 Status epilepticus

G41.0 Grand mal status epilepticus
Tonic-clonic status epilepticus

Excludes: epilepsia partialis continua [Kozhevnikof] (G40.5)

G41.1 Petit mal status epilepticus
Epileptic absence status

G41.2 Complex partial status epilepticus

G41.8 Other status epilepticus

G41.9 Status epilepticus, unspecified

G43 Migraine
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Excludes: headache NOS (R51)

G43.0 Migraine without aura [common migraine]
G43.1 Migraine with aura [classical migraine]
Migraine:
- aura without headache
- basilar
- equivalents
- familial hemiplegic
- with:
  - acute-onset aura
  - prolonged aura
  - typical aura

G43.2 Status migrainosus

G43.3 Complicated migraine

G43.8 Other migraine
Ophthalmoplegic migraine
Retinal migraine

G43.9 Migraine, unspecified

G44 Other headache syndromes

Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
headache NOS (R51)
trigeminal neuralgia (G50.0)

G44.0 Cluster headache syndrome
Chronic paroxysmal hemicrania
Cluster headache:
- chronic
- episodic

G44.1 Vascular headache, not elsewhere classified
Vascular headache NOS

G44.2 Tension-type headache
Chronic tension-type headache
Episodic tension headache
Tension headache NOS
G44.3    Chronic post-traumatic headache

G44.4    Drug-induced headache, not elsewhere classified
          Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G44.8    Other specified headache syndromes

G45      Transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes
          Excludes: neonatal cerebral ischaemia (P91.0)

G45.0    Vertebro-basilar artery syndrome

G45.1    Carotid artery syndrome (hemispheric)

G45.2    Multiple and bilateral precerebral artery syndromes

G45.3    Amaurosis fugax

G45.4    Transient global amnesia
          Excludes: amnesia NOS (R41.3)

G45.8    Other transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes

G45.9    Transient cerebral ischaemic attack, unspecified
          Spasm of cerebral artery
          Transient cerebral ischaemia NOS

G46*     Vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60-I67†)

G46.0*   Middle cerebral artery syndrome (I66.0†)

G46.1*   Anterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.1†)

G46.2*   Posterior cerebral artery syndrome (I66.2†)
G46.3* Brain stem stroke syndrome (I60-I67+)
Syndrome:
- Benedikt
- Claude
- Foville
- Millard-Gubler
- Wallenberg
- Weber

G46.4* Cerebellar stroke syndrome (I60-I67+)

G46.5* Pure motor lacunar syndrome (I60-I67+)

G46.6* Pure sensory lacunar syndrome (I60-I67+)

G46.7* Other lacunar syndromes (I60-I67+)

G46.8* Other vascular syndromes of brain in cerebrovascular diseases (I60-I67+)

G47 Sleep disorders

Excludes: nightmares (F51.5)
- nonorganic sleep disorders (F51.-)
- sleep terrors (F51.4)
- sleepwalking (F51.3)

G47.0 Disorders of initiating and maintaining sleep [insomnias]

G47.1 Disorders of excessive somnolence [hypersomnias]

G47.2 Disorders of the sleep-wake schedule
- Delayed sleep phase syndrome
- Irregular sleep-wake pattern

G47.3 Sleep apnoea
Sleep apnoea:
- central
- obstructive

Excludes: pickwickian syndrome (E66.2)
- sleep apnoea of newborn (P28.3)
Narcolepsy and cataplexy

Other sleep disorders
Kleine-Levin syndrome

Sleep disorder, unspecified

Nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders
(G50-G59)

Excludes:
current traumatic nerve, nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region
neuralgia
neuritis
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy
radiculitis NOS

Disorders of trigeminal nerve
Includes: disorders of 5th cranial nerve

Trigeminal neuralgia
Syndrome of paroxysmal facial pain
Tic douloureux

Atypical facial pain

Other disorders of trigeminal nerve

Disorder of trigeminal nerve, unspecified

Facial nerve disorders
Includes: disorders of 7th cranial nerve

Bell's palsy
Facial palsy

Geniculate ganglionitis
Excludes: postherpetic geniculate ganglionitis
G51.2 Melkersson's syndrome
Melkersson-Rosenthal syndrome

G51.3 Clonic hemifacial spasm

G51.4 Facial myokymia

G51.8 Other disorders of facial nerve

G51.9 Disorder of facial nerve, unspecified

G52 Disorders of other cranial nerves

*Excludes:* disorders of:
- acoustic [8th] nerve (H93.3)
- optic [2nd] nerve (H46, H47.0)
  paralytic strabismus due to nerve palsy (H49.0-H49.2)

G52.0 Disorders of olfactory nerve
Disorder of 1st cranial nerve

G52.1 Disorders of glossopharyngeal nerve
Disorder of 9th cranial nerve
Glossopharyngeal neuralgia

G52.2 Disorders of vagus nerve
Disorder of pneumogastric [10th] nerve

G52.3 Disorders of hypoglossal nerve
Disorder of 12th cranial nerve

G52.7 Disorders of multiple cranial nerves
Polyneuritis cranialis

G52.8 Disorders of other specified cranial nerves

G52.9 Cranial nerve disorder, unspecified
Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

G53.0*  Postzoster neuralgia (B02.2†)
Postherpetic:
• geniculate ganglionitis
• trigeminal neuralgia

G53.1*  Multiple cranial nerve palsies in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (A00-B99†)

G53.2*  Multiple cranial nerve palsies in sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

G53.3*  Multiple cranial nerve palsies in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

G53.8*  Other cranial nerve disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

Nerve root and plexus disorders
Excludes: current traumatic nerve root and plexus disorders - see nerve injury by body region
intervertebral disc disorders (M50-M51)
neuralgia or neuritis NOS (M79.2)
neuritis or radiculitis:
• brachial NOS
• lumbar NOS
• lumbosacral NOS
• thoracic NOS
radiculitis NOS
radiculopathy NOS
spondylosis (M47.–) (M54.1)

G54.0  Brachial plexus disorders
Thoracic outlet syndrome

G54.1  Lumbosacral plexus disorders

G54.2  Cervical root disorders, not elsewhere classified

G54.3  Thoracic root disorders, not elsewhere classified

G54.4  Lumbosacral root disorders, not elsewhere classified
G54.5  Neuralgic amyotrophy
Parsonage-Aldren-Turner syndrome
Shoulder-girdle neuritis

G54.6  Phantom limb syndrome with pain

G54.7  Phantom limb syndrome without pain
Phantom limb syndrome NOS

G54.8  Other nerve root and plexus disorders

G54.9  Nerve root and plexus disorder, unspecified

G55*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere

G55.0*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

G55.1*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in intervertebral disc disorders (M50-M51†)

G55.2*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in spondylosis (M47.-†)

G55.3*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in other dorsopathies (M45-M46†, M48.-†, M53-M54†)

G55.8*  Nerve root and plexus compressions in other diseases classified elsewhere

G56  Mononeuropathies of upper limb
Excludes: current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region

G56.0  Carpal tunnel syndrome

G56.1  Other lesions of median nerve

G56.2  Lesion of ulnar nerve
Tardy ulnar nerve palsy

G56.3  Lesion of radial nerve

G56.4  Causalgia
G56.8 Other mononeuropathies of upper limb
   Interdigital neuroma of upper limb

G56.9 Mononeuropathy of upper limb, unspecified

G57 Mononeuropathies of lower limb
   *Excludes:* current traumatic nerve disorder - see nerve injury by body region

G57.0 Lesion of sciatic nerve
   *Excludes:* sciatica:
   - NOS (M54.3)
   - attributed to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)

G57.1 Meralgia paraesthetic
   Lateral cutaneous nerve of thigh syndrome

G57.2 Lesion of femoral nerve

G57.3 Lesion of lateral popliteal nerve
   Peroneal nerve palsy

G57.4 Lesion of medial popliteal nerve

G57.5 Tarsal tunnel syndrome

G57.6 Lesion of plantar nerve
   Morton's metatarsalgia

G57.8 Other mononeuropathies of lower limb
   Interdigital neuroma of lower limb

G57.9 Mononeuropathy of lower limb, unspecified

G58 Other mononeuropathies

G58.0 Intercostal neuropathy

G58.7 Mononeuritis multiplex
G58.8 Other specified mononeuropathies

G58.9 Mononeuropathy, unspecified

**G59*** Mononeuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G59.0* Diabetic mononeuropathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .4)

G59.8* Other mononeuropathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Polyneuropathies and other disorders of the peripheral nervous system (G60-G64)

*Excludes:* neuralgia NOS (M79.2)
neuritis NOS (M79.2)
peripheral neuritis in pregnancy (O26.8)
radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

**G60** Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy

G60.0 Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy

Disease:
- Charcot-Marie-Tooth
- Déjerine-Sottas
Hereditary motor and sensory neuropathy, types I-IV
Hypertrophic neuropathy of infancy
Peroneal muscular atrophy (axonal type)(hypertrophic type)
Roussy-Lévy syndrome

G60.1 Refsum's disease

G60.2 Neuropathy in association with hereditary ataxia

G60.3 Idiopathic progressive neuropathy
G60.8 Other hereditary and idiopathic neuropathies
Morvan's disease
Nelaton's syndrome
Sensory neuropathy:
• dominantly inherited
• recessively inherited

G60.9 Hereditary and idiopathic neuropathy, unspecified

G61 Inflammatory polyneuropathy

G61.0 Guillain-Barré syndrome
Acute (post-)infective polyneuritis

G61.1 Serum neuropathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G61.8 Other inflammatory polyneuropathies

G61.9 Inflammatory polyneuropathy, unspecified

G62 Other polyneuropathies

G62.0 Drug-induced polyneuropathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G62.1 Alcoholic polyneuropathy

G62.2 Polyneuropathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

G62.8 Other specified polyneuropathies
Radiation-induced polyneuropathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G62.9 Polyneuropathy, unspecified
Neuropathy NOS
Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

G63.0* Polyneuropathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Polyneuropathy (in):
- diphtheria (A36.8†)
- infectious mononucleosis (B27.-†)
- leprosy (A30.-†)
- Lyme disease (A69.2†)
- mumps (B26.8†)
- postherpetic (B02.2†)
- syphilis, late (A52.1†)
  - congenital (A50.4†)
  - tuberculous (A17.8†)

G63.1* Polyneuropathy in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

G63.2* Diabetic polyneuropathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .4)

G63.3* Polyneuropathy in other endocrine and metabolic diseases (E00-E07†,
E15-E16†, E20-E34†, E70-E89†)

G63.4* Polyneuropathy in nutritional deficiency (E40-E64†)

G63.5* Polyneuropathy in systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M35†)

G63.6* Polyneuropathy in other musculoskeletal disorders (M00-M25†, M40-M96†)

G63.8* Polyneuropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Uraemic neuropathy (N18.8†)

Other disorders of peripheral nervous system
Disorder of peripheral nervous system NOS
DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM

Diseases of myoneural junction and muscle
(G70-G73)

**G70**  Myasthenia gravis and other myoneural disorders

*Excludes:* botulism (A05.1)
transient neonatal myasthenia gravis (P94.0)

**G70.0**  Myasthenia gravis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

**G70.1**  Toxic myoneural disorders
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

**G70.2**  Congenital and developmental myasthenia

**G70.8**  Other specified myoneural disorders

**G70.9**  Myoneural disorder, unspecified

**G71**  Primary disorders of muscles

*Excludes:* arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)
metabolic disorders (E70-E90)
myositis (M60.-)
G71.0 **Muscular dystrophy**
Muscular dystrophy:
- autosomal recessive, childhood type, resembling Duchenne or Becker
- benign [Becker]
- benign scapuloperoneal with early contractures [Emery-Dreifuss]
- distal
- facioscapulohumeral
- limb-girdle
- ocular
- oculopharyngeal
- scapuloperoneal
- severe [Duchenne]

*Excludes:* congenital muscular dystrophy:
- NOS (G71.2)
- with specific morphological abnormalities of the muscle fibre (G71.2)

G71.1 **Myotonic disorders**
Dystrophia myotonica [Steinert]
Myotonia:
- chondrodystrophic
- drug-induced
- symptomatic
Myotonia congenita:
- NOS
- dominant [Thomsen]
- recessive [Becker]
Neuromyotonia [Isaacs]
Paramyotonia congenita
Pseudomyotonia

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
G71.2  Congenital myopathies
Congenital muscular dystrophy:
• NOS
• with specific morphological abnormalities of the muscle fibre
Disease:
• central core
• minicore
• multicore
Fibre-type disproportion
Myopathy:
• myotubular (centronuclear)
• nemaline

G71.3  Mitochondrial myopathy, not elsewhere classified

G71.8  Other primary disorders of muscles

G71.9  Primary disorder of muscle, unspecified
Hereditary myopathy NOS

G72  Other myopathies
Excludes: arthrogryposis multiplex congenita (Q74.3)
dermatopolymyositis (M33.-)
ischaemic infarction of muscle (M62.2)
myositis (M60.-)
polymyositis (M33.2)

G72.0  Drug-induced myopathy
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

G72.1  Alcoholic myopathy

G72.2  Myopathy due to other toxic agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.
G72.3 Periodic paralysis
Periodic paralysis (familial):
- hyperkalaemic
- hypokalaemic
- myotonic
- normokalaemic

G72.4 Inflammatory myopathy, not elsewhere classified

G72.8 Other specified myopathies

G72.9 Myopathy, unspecified

G73* Disorders of myoneural junction and muscle in diseases classified elsewhere

G73.0* Myasthenic syndromes in endocrine diseases
Myasthenic syndromes in:
- diabetic amyotrophy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .4)
- thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.-†)

G73.1* Eaton-Lambert syndrome (C80†)

G73.2* Other myasthenic syndromes in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

G73.3* Myasthenic syndromes in other diseases classified elsewhere

G73.4* Myopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

G73.5* Myopathy in endocrine diseases
Myopathy in:
- hyperparathyroidism (E21.0-E21.3†)
- hypoparathyroidism (E20.-†)
Thyrotoxic myopathy (E05.-†)

G73.6* Myopathy in metabolic diseases
Myopathy in:
- glycogen storage disease (E74.0†)
- lipid storage disorders (E75.-†)
G73.7* Myopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Myopathy in:
- rheumatoid arthritis (M05-M06+)
- scleroderma (M34.8+)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0+)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1+)

Cerebral palsy and other paralytic syndromes
(G80-G83)

**G80**  Infantile cerebral palsy
*Includes:* Little's disease

*Excludes:* hereditary spastic paraplegia (G11.4)

G80.0  Spastic cerebral palsy
Congenital spastic paralysis (cerebral)

G80.1  Spastic diplegia

G80.2  Infantile hemiplegia

G80.3  Dyskinetic cerebral palsy
Athetoid cerebral palsy

G80.4  Ataxic cerebral palsy

G80.8  Other infantile cerebral palsy
Mixed cerebral palsy syndromes

G80.9  Infantile cerebral palsy, unspecified
Cerebral palsy NOS
Hemiplegia

*Note:* For primary coding, this category is to be used only when hemiplegia (complete) (incomplete) is reported without further specification, or is stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these types of hemiplegia resulting from any cause.

*Excludes:* congenital and infantile cerebral palsy (G80.-)

G81.0 Flaccid hemiplegia

G81.1 Spastic hemiplegia

G81.9 Hemiplegia, unspecified

Paraplegia and tetraplegia

*Note:* For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

*Excludes:* congenital and infantile cerebral palsy (G80.-)

G82.0 Flaccid paraplegia

G82.1 Spastic paraplegia

G82.2 Paraplegia, unspecified
Paralysis of both lower limbs NOS
Paraplegia (lower) NOS

G82.3 Flaccid tetraplegia

G82.4 Spastic tetraplegia

G82.5 Tetraplegia, unspecified
Quadriplegia NOS
Other paralytic syndromes

Note: For primary coding, this category is to be used only when the listed conditions are reported without further specification, or are stated to be old or longstanding but of unspecified cause. The category is also for use in multiple coding to identify these conditions resulting from any cause.

Includes: paralysis (complete)(incomplete), except as in G80-G82

G83.0 Diplegia of upper limbs
Diplegia (upper)
Paralysis of both upper limbs

G83.1 Monoplegia of lower limb
Paralysis of lower limb

G83.2 Monoplegia of upper limb
Paralysis of upper limb

G83.3 Monoplegia, unspecified

G83.4 Cauda equina syndrome
Neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome

Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.8)

G83.8 Other specified paralytic syndromes
Todd's paralysis (postepileptic)

G83.9 Paralytic syndrome, unspecified

Other disorders of the nervous system
(G90-G99)

G90 Disorders of autonomic nervous system
Excludes: dysfunction of autonomic nervous system due to alcohol (G31.2)

G90.0 Idiopathic peripheral autonomic neuropathy
Carotid sinus syncope
G90.1 Familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day]
G90.2 Horner's syndrome
Bernard(-Horner) syndrome
G90.3 Multi-system degeneration
Neurogenic orthostatic hypotension [Shy-Drager]

Excludes: orthostatic hypotension NOS (I95.1)
G90.8 Other disorders of autonomic nervous system
G90.9 Disorder of autonomic nervous system, unspecified

Hydrocephalus

Includes: acquired hydrocephalus

Excludes: hydrocephalus:
  • congenital (Q03.-)
  • due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)

G91.0 Communicating hydrocephalus
G91.1 Obstructive hydrocephalus
G91.2 Normal-pressure hydrocephalus
G91.3 Post-traumatic hydrocephalus, unspecified
G91.8 Other hydrocephalus
G91.9 Hydrocephalus, unspecified

Toxic encephalopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.
Other disorders of brain

G93.0 Cerebral cysts
Arachnoid cyst
Porencephalic cyst, acquired

*Excludes:* acquired periventricular cysts of newborn (P91.1)
congenital cerebral cysts (Q04.6)

G93.1 Anoxic brain damage, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)
- pregnancy, labour or delivery (O29.2, O74.3, O89.2)
- surgical and medical care (T80-T88)
- neonatal anoxia (P21.9)

G93.2 Benign intracranial hypertension
*Excludes:* hypertensive encephalopathy (I67.4)

G93.3 Postviral fatigue syndrome
Benign myalgic encephalomyelitis

G93.4 Encephalopathy, unspecified
*Excludes:* encephalopathy:
- alcoholic (G31.2)
- toxic (G92)

G93.5 Compression of brain
Compression of brain (stem)

*Excludes:* traumatic compression of brain (diffuse) (S06.2)
- focal (S06.3)

G93.6 Cerebral oedema
*Excludes:* cerebral oedema:
- due to birth injury (P11.0)
- traumatic (S06.1)
G93.7  **Reye's syndrome**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.8  **Other specified disorders of brain**
Postradiation encephalopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

G93.9  **Disorder of brain, unspecified**

G94*  **Other disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere**

G94.0*  **Hydrocephalus in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
(A00-B99†)

G94.1*  **Hydrocephalus in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)**

G94.2*  **Hydrocephalus in other diseases classified elsewhere**

G94.8*  **Other specified disorders of brain in diseases classified elsewhere**

G95  **Other diseases of spinal cord**
*Excludes:* myelitis (G04.-)

G95.0  **Syringomyelia and syringobulbia**

G95.1  **Vascular myelopathies**
Acute infarction of spinal cord (embolic)(nonembolic)
Arterial thrombosis of spinal cord
Haematomyelia
Nonpyogenic intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
Oedema of spinal cord
Subacute necrotic myelopathy

*Excludes:* intraspinal phlebitis and thrombophlebitis, except non-pyogenic (G08)

G95.2  **Cord compression, unspecified**
G95.8 Other specified diseases of spinal cord
   Cord bladder NOS
   Myelopathy:
   • drug-induced
   • radiation-induced

   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

   Excludes: neurogenic bladder:
   • NOS (N31.9)
   • due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.4)
   neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder without mention of spinal cord lesion (N31.-)

G95.9 Disease of spinal cord, unspecified
   Myelopathy NOS

G96 Other disorders of central nervous system

G96.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak
   Excludes: from spinal puncture (G97.0)

G96.1 Disorders of meninges, not elsewhere classified
   Meningeal adhesions (cerebral)(spinal)

G96.8 Other specified disorders of central nervous system

G96.9 Disorder of central nervous system, unspecified

G97 Postprocedural disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified

G97.0 Cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture

G97.1 Other reaction to spinal and lumbar puncture

G97.2 Intracranial hypotension following ventricular shunting

G97.8 Other postprocedural disorders of nervous system
G97.9  Postprocedural disorder of nervous system, unspecified

G98    Other disorders of nervous system, not elsewhere classified
          Nervous system disorder NOS

G99*   Other disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere

G99.0* Autonomic neuropathy in endocrine and metabolic diseases
          Amyloid autonomic neuropathy (E85.-†)
          Diabetic autonomic neuropathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .4)

G99.1* Other disorders of autonomic nervous system in other diseases classified elsewhere

G99.2* Myelopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
          Anterior spinal and vertebral artery compression syndromes (M47.0†)
          Myelopathy in:
          •  intervertebral disc disorders (M50.0†, M51.0†)
          •  neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)
          •  spondylosis (M47.-†)

G99.8* Other specified disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere
CHAPTER VII

Diseases of the eye and adnexa
(H00-H59)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H00-H06 Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit
H10-H13 Disorders of conjunctiva
H15-H22 Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body
H25-H28 Disorders of lens
H30-H36 Disorders of choroid and retina
H40-H42 Glaucoma
H43-H45 Disorders of vitreous body and globe
H46-H48 Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
H49-H52 Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction
H53-H54 Visual disturbances and blindness
H55-H59 Other disorders of eye and adnexa

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H03* Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
H06* Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere
H13* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere
H19* Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
H22* Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere
H28* Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere
H32* Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H36* Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
H42* Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere
H45* Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere
H48* Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere
H58* Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere
Disorders of eyelid, lacrimal system and orbit
(H00-H06)

**H00**  Hordeolum and chalazion

**H00.0**  Hordeolum and other deep inflammation of eyelid
Abscess
Furuncle
Stye

**H00.1**  Chalazion

**H01**  Other inflammation of eyelid

**H01.0**  Blepharitis
*Excludes:* blepharoconjunctivitis (H10.5)

**H01.1**  Noninfectious dermatoses of eyelid
Dermatitis:
- allergic
- contact
- eczematous
Discoid lupus erythematous
Xeroderma

**H01.8**  Other specified inflammation of eyelid

**H01.9**  Inflammation of eyelid, unspecified

**H02**  Other disorders of eyelid
*Excludes:* congenital malformations of eyelid (Q10.0-Q10.3)

**H02.0**  Entropion and trichiasis of eyelid

**H02.1**  Ectropion of eyelid
H02.2  Lagophthalmos
H02.3  Blepharochalasis
H02.4  Ptosis of eyelid
H02.5  Other disorders affecting eyelid function
       Ankyloblepharon
       Blepharophimosis
       Lid retraction

Excludes:  blepharospasm (G24.5)
          tic (psychogenic) (F95.-)
          • organic (G25.6)

H02.6  Xanthelasma of eyelid
H02.7  Other degenerative disorders of eyelid and periocular area
       Chloasma
       Madarosis of eyelid
       Vitiligo

H02.8  Other specified disorders of eyelid
       Hypertrichosis of eyelid
       Retained foreign body in eyelid
H02.9  Disorder of eyelid, unspecified

H03*  Disorders of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
H03.0*  Parasitic infestation of eyelid in diseases classified elsewhere
       Dermatitis of eyelid due to Demodex species (B88.0+)
       Parasitic infestation of eyelid in:
       • leishmaniasis (B55.†)
       • loiasis (B74.3†)
       • onchocerciasis (B73†)
       • phthiriasis (B85.3†)
H03.1* Involvement of eyelid in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Involvement of eyelid in:
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.5†)
- leprosy (A30.-†)
- molluscum contagiosum (B08.1†)
- tuberculosis (A18.4†)
- yaws (A66.-†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

H03.8* Involvement of eyelid in other diseases classified elsewhere
Involvement of eyelid in impetigo (L01.0†)

H04 Disorders of lacrimal system
Excludes: congenital malformations of lacrimal system (Q10.4-Q10.6)

H04.0 Dacryoadenitis
Chronic enlargement of lacrimal gland

H04.1 Other disorders of lacrimal gland
Dacryops
Dry eye syndrome
Lacrimal:
- cyst
- gland atrophy

H04.2 Epiphora

H04.3 Acute and unspecified inflammation of lacrimal passages
Dacryocystitis (phlegmonous)
Dacryopericystitis
Lacrimal canaliculitis
\{ acute, subacute or unspecified

Excludes: neonatal dacryocystitis (P39.1)

H04.4 Chronic inflammation of lacrimal passages
Dacryocystitis
Lacrimal:
- canaliculitis
- mucocele
\{ chronic
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H04.5 Stenosis and insufficiency of lacrimal passages
- Dacryolith
- Eversion of lacrimal punctum
- Stenosis of lacrimal:
  - canaliculi
  - duct
  - sac

H04.6 Other changes in lacrimal passages
- Lacrimal fistula

H04.8 Other disorders of lacrimal system

H04.9 Disorder of lacrimal system, unspecified

H05 Disorders of orbit
- Excludes: congenital malformation of orbit (Q10.7)

H05.0 Acute inflammation of orbit
- Abscess
- Cellulitis
- Osteomyelitis
- Periostitis
- Tenonitis

H05.1 Chronic inflammatory disorders of orbit
- Granuloma of orbit

H05.2 Exophthalmic conditions
- Displacement of globe (lateral) NOS
- Haemorrhage
- Oedema

H05.3 Deformity of orbit
- Atrophy
- Exostosis

H05.4 Enophthalmos
H05.5  Retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit
       Retrobulbar foreign body

H05.8  Other disorders of orbit
       Cyst of orbit

H05.9  Disorder of orbit, unspecified

H06*  Disorders of lacrimal system and orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

H06.0* Disorders of lacrimal system in diseases classified elsewhere

H06.1* Parasitic infestation of orbit in diseases classified elsewhere
       *Echinococcus* infection of orbit (B67.-†)
       *Myiasis of orbit (B87.2†)

H06.2* Dysthyroid exophthalmos (E05.-†)

H06.3* Other disorders of orbit in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of conjunctiva
(H10-H13)

H10 Conjunctivitis
       *Excludes:* keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)

H10.0 Mucopurulent conjunctivitis

H10.1 Acute atopic conjunctivitis

H10.2 Other acute conjunctivitis

H10.3 Acute conjunctivitis, unspecified
       *Excludes:* ophthalmia neonatorum NOS (P39.1)

H10.4 Chronic conjunctivitis

H10.5 Blepharoconjunctivitis
H10.8 Other conjunctivitis

H10.9 Conjunctivitis, unspecified

H11 Other disorders of conjunctiva

Excludes: keratoconjunctivitis (H16.2)

H11.0 Pterygium

Excludes: pseudopterygium (H11.8)

H11.1 Conjunctival degenerations and deposits

Conjunctival:
- argyrosis [argyria]
- concretions
- pigmentation
- xerosis NOS

H11.2 Conjunctival scars

Symblepharon

H11.3 Conjunctival haemorrhage

Subconjunctival haemorrhage

H11.4 Other conjunctival vascular disorders and cysts

Conjunctival:
- aneurysm
- hyperaemia
- oedema

H11.8 Other specified disorders of conjunctiva

Pseudopterygium

H11.9 Disorder of conjunctiva, unspecified

H13* Disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

H13.0* Filarial infection of conjunctiva (B74.-†)
H13.1* Conjunctivitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Conjunctivitis (due to):
- *Acanthamoeba* (B60.1†)
- adenoviral follicular (acute) (B30.1†)
- chlamydial (A74.0†)
- diphtheritic (A36.8†)
- gonococcal (A54.3†)
- haemorrhagic (acute)(epidemic) (B30.3†)
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.5†)
- meningococcal (A39.8†)
- Newcastle (B30.8†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

H13.2* Conjunctivitis in other diseases classified elsewhere

H13.3* Ocular pemphigoid (L12.-†)

H13.8* Other disorders of conjunctiva in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of sclera, cornea, iris and ciliary body
(H15-H22)

H15 Disorders of sclera

H15.0 Scleritis

H15.1 Episcleritis

H15.8 Other disorders of sclera
Equatorial staphyloma
Scleral ectasia

*Excludes:* degenerative myopia (H44.2)

H15.9 Disorder of sclera, unspecified
**H16**  
**Keratitis**

**H16.0**  
**Corneal ulcer**  
Ulcer:  
- corneal:  
  - NOS  
  - central  
  - marginal  
  - perforated  
  - ring  
  - with hypopyon  
- Mooren

**H16.1**  
**Other superficial keratitis without conjunctivitis**  
Keratitis:  
- areolar  
- filamentary  
- nummular  
- stellate  
- striate  
- superficial punctate  
  Photokeratitis  
  Snow blindness

**H16.2**  
**Keratoconjunctivitis**  
Keratoconjunctivitis:  
- NOS  
- exposure  
- neurotrophic  
- phlyctenular  
  Ophthalmia nodosa  
  Superficial keratitis with conjunctivitis

**H16.3**  
**Interstitial and deep keratitis**

**H16.4**  
**Corneal neovascularization**  
Ghost vessels (corneal)  
Pannus (corneal)
H16.8 Other keratitis
H16.9 Keratitis, unspecified

H17 Corneal scars and opacities
H17.0 Adherent leukoma
H17.1 Other central corneal opacity
H17.8 Other corneal scars and opacities
H17.9 Corneal scar and opacity, unspecified

H18 Other disorders of cornea
H18.0 Corneal pigmentation and deposits
Haematocornea
Kayser-Fleischer ring
Krukenberg's spindle
Staehli's line

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

H18.1 Bullous keratopathy
H18.2 Other corneal oedema

H18.3 Changes in corneal membranes
Fold
Rupture in Descemet's membrane

H18.4 Corneal degeneration
Arcus senilis
Band keratopathy

*Excludes:* Mooren's ulcer (H16.0)
H18.5  **Hereditary corneal dystrophies**
Dystrophy:
- corneal:
  - epithelial
  - granular
  - lattice
  - macular
  - Fuchs

H18.6  **Keratoconus**

H18.7  **Other corneal deformities**
Corneal:
- ectasia
- staphyloma
Descemetocele

*Excludes:* congenital malformations of cornea (Q13.3-Q13.4)

H18.8  **Other specified disorders of cornea**
Anaesthesia
Hypaesthesia of cornea
Recurrent erosion

H18.9  **Disorder of cornea, unspecified**

**H19**  **Disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere**

H19.0  **Scleritis and episcleritis in diseases classified elsewhere**
Syphilitic episcleritis (A52.7+)
Tuberculous episcleritis (A18.5+)
Zoster scleritis (B02.3+)

H19.1  **Herpesviral keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis (B00.5†)**
Dendritic and disciform keratitis
H19.2* Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (B30.0†)
Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis (interstitial) in:
• acanthamoebiasis (B60.1†)
• measles (B05.8†)
• syphilis (A50.3†)
• tuberculosis (A18.5†)
• zoster (B02.3†)

H19.3* Keratitis and keratoconjunctivitis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Keratoconjunctivitis sicca (M35.0†)

H19.8* Other disorders of sclera and cornea in diseases classified elsewhere
Keratoconus in Down's syndrome (Q90.-†)

H20 Iridocyclitis

H20.0 Acute and subacute iridocyclitis
Anterior uveitis
Cyclitis acute, recurrent or subacute
Iritis

H20.1 Chronic iridocyclitis

H20.2 Lens-induced iridocyclitis

H20.8 Other iridocyclitis

H20.9 Iridocyclitis, unspecified

H21 Other disorders of iris and ciliary body
Excludes: sympathetic uveitis (H44.1)

H21.0 Hyphaema
Excludes: traumatic hyphaema (S05.1)

H21.1 Other vascular disorders of iris and ciliary body
Neovascularization of iris or ciliary body
Rubeosis of iris
H21.2 Degeneration of iris and ciliary body
Degeneration of:
• iris (pigmentary)
• pupillary margin
Iridoschisis
Iris atrophy (essential)(progressive)
Miotic pupillary cyst
Translucency of iris

H21.3 Cyst of iris, ciliary body and anterior chamber
Cyst of iris, ciliary body or anterior chamber:
• NOS
• exudative
• implantation
• parasitic

Excludes: miotic pupillary cyst (H21.2)

H21.4 Pupillary membranes
Iris bombé
Pupillary:
• occlusion
• seclusion

H21.5 Other adhesions and disruptions of iris and ciliary body
Goniosynechiae
Iridodialysis
Recession, chamber angle
Synechiae (iris):
• NOS
• anterior
• posterior

Excludes: corectopia (Q13.2)

H21.8 Other specified disorders of iris and ciliary body

H21.9 Disorder of iris and ciliary body, unspecified
**H22* Disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere**

**H22.0* Iridocyclitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere**
Iridocyclitis in:
- gonococcal infection (A54.3†)
- herpetic [herpes simplex] infection (B00.5†)
- syphilis (secondary) (A51.4†)
- tuberculosis (A18.5†)
- zoster (B02.3†)

**H22.1* Iridocyclitis in other diseases classified elsewhere**
Iridocyclitis in:
- ankylosing spondylitis (M45†)
- sarcoidosis (D86.8†)

**H22.8* Other disorders of iris and ciliary body in diseases classified elsewhere**

**Disorders of lens**
(H25-H28)

**H25** Senile cataract
*Excludes:* capsular glaucoma with pseudoexfoliation of lens (H40.1)

**H25.0** Senile incipient cataract
Senile cataract:
- coronary
- cortical
- punctate
Subcapsular polar senile cataract (anterior)(posterior)
Water clefts

**H25.1** Senile nuclear cataract
Cataracta brunescens
Nuclear sclerosis cataract

**H25.2** Senile cataract, morgagnian type
Senile hypermature cataract
H25.8  Other senile cataract  
Combined forms of senile cataract

H25.9  Senile cataract, unspecified

H26  Other cataract  
*Excludes:* congenital cataract (Q12.0)

H26.0  Infantile, juvenile and presenile cataract

H26.1  Traumatic cataract  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

H26.2  Complicated cataract  
Cataract in chronic iridocyclitis  
Cataract secondary to ocular disorders  
Glaucomatous flecks (subcapsular)

H26.3  Drug-induced cataract  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H26.4  After-cataract  
Secondary cataract  
Soemmerring's ring

H26.8  Other specified cataract

H26.9  Cataract, unspecified

H27  Other disorders of lens  
*Excludes:* congenital lens malformations (Q12.-)  
mechanical complications of intraocular lens (T85.2)  
pseudophakia (Z96.1)

H27.0  Aphakia

H27.1  Dislocation of lens

H27.8  Other specified disorders of lens

H27.9  Disorder of lens, unspecified
H28*  Cataract and other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

H28.0*  Diabetic cataract (E10-E14† with common fourth character .3)

H28.1*  Cataract in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
- Cataract in hypoparathyroidism (E20.-†)
- Malnutrition-dehydration cataract (E40-E46†)

H28.2*  Cataract in other diseases classified elsewhere
- Myotonic cataract (G71.1†)

H28.8*  Other disorders of lens in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of choroid and retina (H30-H36)

H30  Chorioretinal inflammation

H30.0  Focal chorioretinal inflammation
- Focal:
  - chorioretinitis
  - choroiditis
  - retinitis
  - retinochoroiditis

H30.1  Disseminated chorioretinal inflammation
- Disseminated:
  - chorioretinitis
  - choroiditis
  - retinitis
  - retinochoroiditis

  Excludes:  exudative retinopathy (H35.0)

H30.2  Posterior cyclitis
- Pars planitis

H30.8  Other chorioretinal inflammations
- Harada's disease
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H30.9  Chorioretinal inflammation, unspecified
       Chorioretinitis
       Choroiditis
       Retinitis
       Retinochoroiditis  

H31  Other disorders of choroid
H31.0  Chorioretinal scars
       Macula scars of posterior pole (postinflammatory)(post-traumatic)
       Solar retinopathy

H31.1  Choroidal degeneration
       Atrophy  
       Sclerosis  

       Excludes:  angiod streaks (H35.3)

H31.2  Hereditary choroidal dystrophy
       Choroideremia
       Dystrophy, choroidal (central areolar)(generalized)(peripapillary)
       Gyrate atrophy, choroid

       Excludes:  ornithinaemia (E72.4)

H31.3  Choroidal haemorrhage and rupture
       Choroidal haemorrhage:
       • NOS
       • expulsive

H31.4  Choroidal detachment

H31.8  Other specified disorders of choroid

H31.9  Disorder of choroid, unspecified
**H32** Chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

**H32.0** Chorioretinal inflammation in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Chorioretinitis:
- syphilitic, late (A52.7†)
- toxoplasma (B58.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.5†)

**H32.8** Other chorioretinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

**H33** Retinal detachments and breaks
*Excludes:* detachment of retinal pigment epithelium (H35.7)

**H33.0** Retinal detachment with retinal break
Rhegmatogenous retinal detachment

**H33.1** Retinoschisis and retinal cysts
Cyst of ora serrata
Parasitic cyst of retina NOS
Pseudocyst of retina

*Excludes:* congenital retinoschisis (Q14.1)
microcystoid degeneration of retina (H35.4)

**H33.2** Serous retinal detachment
Retinal detachment:
- NOS
- without retinal break

*Excludes:* central serous chorioretinopathy (H35.7)

**H33.3** Retinal breaks without detachment
Horseshoe tear
Round hole
Operculum
Retinal break NOS

*Excludes:* chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment (H59.8)
peripheral retinal degeneration without break (H35.4)
H33.4 Traction detachment of retina
Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment

H33.5 Other retinal detachments

H34 Retinal vascular occlusions
Excludes: amaurosis fugax (G45.3)

H34.0 Transient retinal artery occlusion

H34.1 Central retinal artery occlusion

H34.2 Other retinal artery occlusions
Hollenhorst's plaque
Retinal:
- artery occlusion:
  - branch
  - partial
  - microembolism

H34.8 Other retinal vascular occlusions
Retinal vein occlusion:
- central
- incipient
- partial
- tributary

H34.9 Retinal vascular occlusion, unspecified
Background retinopathy and retinal vascular changes
Changes in retinal vascular appearance
Retinal:
  • micro-aneurysms
  • neovascularization
  • perivasculitis
  • varices
  • vascular sheathing
  • vasculitis
Retinopathy:
  • NOS
  • background NOS
  • Coats
  • exudative
  • hypertensive

Retinopathy of prematurity
Retrolental fibroplasia

Other proliferative retinopathy
Proliferative vitreo-retinopathy

Excludes: proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment (H33.4)

Degeneration of macula and posterior pole
Angioid streaks
Cyst
Drusen (degenerative)
Hole
Puckering
Kuhnt-Junius degeneration
Senile macular degeneration (atrophic)(exudative)
Toxic maculopathy

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.
H35.4  **Peripheral retinal degeneration**
Degeneration, retina:
- NOS
- lattice
- microcystoid
- palisade
- paving stone
- reticular

*Excludes:*  with retinal break (H33.3)

H35.5  **Hereditary retinal dystrophy**
Dystrophy:
- retinal (albipunctate)(pigmentary)(vitelliform)
- tapetoretinal
- vitreoretinal
Retinitis pigmentosa
Stargardt's disease

H35.6  **Retinal haemorrhage**

H35.7  **Separation of retinal layers**
Central serous chorioretinopathy
Detachment of retinal pigment epithelium

H35.8  **Other specified retinal disorders**

H35.9  **Retinal disorder, unspecified**

H36*  **Retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**

H36.0*  **Diabetic retinopathy** (E10-E14† with common fourth character .3)

H36.8*  **Other retinal disorders in diseases classified elsewhere**
Atherosclerotic retinopathy (I70.8†)
Proliferative sickle-cell retinopathy (D57.-†)
Retinal dystrophy in lipid storage disorders (E75.-†)
Glaucoma
(H40-H42)

**H40**

Glaucoma

Excludes:
- absolute glaucoma (H44.5)
- congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)
- traumatic glaucoma due to birth injury (P15.3)

H40.0  Glaucoma suspect
Ocular hypertension

H40.1  Primary open-angle glaucoma
Glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
- capsular with pseudoexfoliation of lens
- chronic simple
- low-tension
- pigmentary

H40.2  Primary angle-closure glaucoma
Angle-closure glaucoma (primary)(residual stage):
- acute
- chronic
- intermittent

H40.3  Glaucoma secondary to eye trauma
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.4  Glaucoma secondary to eye inflammation
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.5  Glaucoma secondary to other eye disorders
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

H40.6  Glaucoma secondary to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

H40.8  Other glaucoma

H40.9  Glaucoma, unspecified
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

**H42**

Glaucoma in diseases classified elsewhere

**H42.0**

Glaucoma in endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Glaucoma in:
- amyloidosis (E85.†)
- Lowe's syndrome (E72.0†)

**H42.8**

Glaucoma in other diseases classified elsewhere
Glaucoma in onchocerciasis (B73†)

Disorders of vitreous body and globe
(H43-H45)

**H43**

Disorders of vitreous body

**H43.0**

Vitreous prolapse
*Excludes:* vitreous syndrome following cataract surgery (H59.0)

**H43.1**

Vitreous haemorrhage

**H43.2**

Crystalline deposits in vitreous body

**H43.3**

Other vitreous opacities
Vitreous membranes and strands

**H43.8**

Other disorders of vitreous body
Vitreous:
- degeneration
- detachment

*Excludes:* proliferative vitreo-retinopathy with retinal detachment (H33.4)

**H43.9**

Disorder of vitreous body, unspecified
Disorders of globe

Includes: disorders affecting multiple structures of eye

H44.0 Purulent endophthalmitis
Panophthalmitis
Vitreous abscess

H44.1 Other endophthalmitis
Parasitic endophthalmitis NOS
Sympathetic uveitis

H44.2 Degenerative myopia

H44.3 Other degenerative disorders of globe
Chalcosis
Siderosis of eye

H44.4 Hypotony of eye

H44.5 Degenerated conditions of globe
Absolute glaucoma
Atrophy of globe
Phthisis bulbi

H44.6 Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, magnetic
Retained (old) magnetic foreign body (in):
- anterior chamber
- ciliary body
- iris
- lens
- posterior wall of globe
- vitreous body
H44.7  Retained (old) intraocular foreign body, nonmagnetic
Retained (nonmagnetic)(old) foreign body (in):
- anterior chamber
- ciliary body
- iris
- lens
- posterior wall of globe
- vitreous body

H44.8  Other disorders of globe
Haemophthalmos
Luxation of globe

H44.9  Disorder of globe, unspecified

H45*  Disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

H45.0*  Vitreous haemorrhage in diseases classified elsewhere

H45.1*  Endophthalmitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Endophthalmitis in:
- cysticercosis (B69.1†)
- onchocerciasis (B73†)
- toxocariasis (B83.0†)

H45.8*  Other disorders of vitreous body and globe in diseases classified elsewhere

Disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways
(H46-H48)

H46  Optic neuritis
Optic
- neuropathy, except ischaemic
- papillitis
Retrobulbar neuritis NOS

Excludes:  ischaemic optic neuropathy (H47.0)
neuromyelitis optica [Devic] (G36.0)
H47 Other disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways

H47.0 Disorders of optic nerve, not elsewhere classified
Compression of optic nerve
Haemorrhage in optic nerve sheath
Ischaemic optic neuropathy

H47.1 Papilloedema, unspecified

H47.2 Optic atrophy
Temporal pallor of optic disc

H47.3 Other disorders of optic disc
Drusen of optic disc
Pseudopapilloedema

H47.4 Disorders of optic chiasm

H47.5 Disorders of other visual pathways
Disorders of optic tracts, geniculate nuclei and optic radiations

H47.6 Disorders of visual cortex

H47.7 Disorder of visual pathways, unspecified

H48* Disorders of optic [2nd] nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere

H48.0* Optic atrophy in diseases classified elsewhere
Optic atrophy in late syphilis (A52.1†)

H48.1* Retrobulbar neuritis in diseases classified elsewhere
Retrobulbar neuritis in:
- late syphilis (A52.1†)
- meningococcal infection (A39.8†)
- multiple sclerosis (G35†)

H48.8* Other disorders of optic nerve and visual pathways in diseases classified elsewhere
Disorders of ocular muscles, binocular movement, accommodation and refraction (H49-H52)

Excludes: nystagmus and other irregular eye movements (H55)

**H49**  
Paralytic strabismus
Excludes: ophthalmoplegia:
- internal (H52.5)
- internuclear (H51.2)
- progressive supranuclear (G23.1)

H49.0  Third [oculomotor] nerve palsy
H49.1  Fourth [trochlear] nerve palsy
H49.2  Sixth [abducent] nerve palsy
H49.3  Total (external) ophthalmoplegia
H49.4  Progressive external ophthalmoplegia
H49.8  Other paralytic strabismus
External ophthalmoplegia NOS  
Kearns-Sayre syndrome
H49.9  Paralytic strabismus, unspecified

**H50**  
Other strabismus
H50.0  Convergent concomitant strabismus  
Esotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent
H50.1  Divergent concomitant strabismus  
Exotropia (alternating)(monocular), except intermittent
H50.2  Vertical strabismus  
Hypertropia
Hypotropia
H50.3  Intermittent heterotropia
Intermittent:
• esotropia
• exotropia
( alternating)(monocular)

H50.4  Other and unspecified heterotropia
Concomitant strabismus NOS
Cyclotropia
Microtropia
Monofixation syndrome

H50.5  Heterophoria
Alternating hyperphoria
Esophoria
Exophoria

H50.6  Mechanical strabismus
Brown's sheath syndrome
Strabismus due to adhesions
Traumatic limitation of duction of eye muscle

H50.8  Other specified strabismus
Duane's syndrome

H50.9  Strabismus, unspecified

H51  Other disorders of binocular movement
H51.0  Palsy of conjugate gaze
H51.1  Convergence insufficiency and excess
H51.2  Internuclear ophthalmoplegia
H51.8  Other specified disorders of binocular movement
H51.9  Disorder of binocular movement, unspecified
DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA

H52 Disorders of refraction and accommodation

H52.0 Hypermetropia

H52.1 Myopia
Excludes: degenerative myopia (H44.2)

H52.2 Astigmatism

H52.3 Anisometropia and aniseikonia

H52.4 Presbyopia

H52.5 Disorders of accommodation
Internal ophthalmoplegia (complete)(total)
Paresis Spasm \{ of accommodation

H52.6 Other disorders of refraction

H52.7 Disorder of refraction, unspecified

Visual disturbances and blindness
(H53-H54)

H53 Visual disturbances

H53.0 Amblyopia ex anopsia
Amblyopia:
• anisometropic
• deprivation
• strabismic
H53.1  Subjective visual disturbances
Asthenopia
Day blindness
Hemeralopia
Metamorphopsia
Photophobia
Scintillating scotoma
Sudden visual loss
Visual halos

Excludes: visual hallucinations (R44.1)

H53.2  Diplopia
Double vision

H53.3  Other disorders of binocular vision
Abnormal retinal correspondence
Fusion with defective stereopsis
Simultaneous visual perception without fusion
Suppression of binocular vision

H53.4  Visual field defects
Enlarged blind spot
Generalized contraction of visual field
Hemianop(s)ia (heteronymous)(homonymous)
Quadrant anop(s)ia
Scotoma:
  • arcuate
  • Bjerrum
  • central
  • ring
**DISEASES OF THE EYE AND ADNEXA**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| H53.5 | **Colour vision deficiencies**  
Achromatopsia  
Acquired colour vision deficiency  
Colour blindness  
Deuteranomaly  
Deuteranopia  
Protanomaly  
Protanopia  
Tritanomaly  
Tritanopia  
*Excludes:* day blindness (H53.1) |
| H53.6 | **Night blindness**  
*Excludes:* due to vitamin A deficiency (E50.5) |
| H53.8 | **Other visual disturbances** |
| H53.9 | **Visual disturbance, unspecified** |
| **H54** | **Blindness and low vision**  
*Note:* For definition of visual impairment categories see table below.  
*Excludes:* amaurosis fugax (G45.3) |
| H54.0 | **Blindness, both eyes**  
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in both eyes. |
| H54.1 | **Blindness, one eye, low vision other eye**  
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye, with categories 1 or 2 in the other eye. |
| H54.2 | **Low vision, both eyes**  
Visual impairment categories 1 or 2 in both eyes. |
| H54.3 | **Unqualified visual loss, both eyes**  
Visual impairment category 9 in both eyes. |
| H54.4 | **Blindness, one eye**  
Visual impairment categories 3, 4, 5 in one eye [normal vision in other eye]. |
H54.5  Low vision, one eye
Visual impairment categories 1 or 2 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.6  Unqualified visual loss, one eye
Visual impairment category 9 in one eye [normal vision in other eye].

H54.7  Unspecified visual loss
Visual impairment category 9 NOS.

Note:  The table below gives a classification of severity of visual impairment recommended by a WHO Study Group on the Prevention of Blindness, Geneva, 6-10 November 1972.1

The term "low vision" in category H54 comprises categories 1 and 2 of the table, the term "blindness" categories 3, 4 and 5, and the term "unqualified visual loss" category 9.

If the extent of the visual field is taken into account, patients with a field no greater than 10° but greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 3 and patients with a field no greater than 5° around central fixation should be placed in category 4, even if the central acuity is not impaired.

---

### Visual acuity with best possible correction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of visual impairment</th>
<th>Visual acuity with best possible correction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum less than:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>6/18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3/10 (0.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6/60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/10 (0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3/60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/20 (0.05)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>20/400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1/60 (finger counting at 1 metre)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>1/50 (0.02)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5/300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>No light perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Undetermined or unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other disorders of eye and adnexa (H55-H59)

**H55**  
**Nystagmus and other irregular eye movements**  
Nystagmus:  
- NOS  
- congenital  
- deprivation  
- dissociated  
- latent
H57  Other disorders of eye and adnexa
   H57.0  Anomalies of pupillary function
   H57.1  Ocular pain
   H57.8  Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa
   H57.9  Disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified

H58*  Other disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere
   H58.0*  Anomalies of pupillary function in diseases classified elsewhere
            Argyll Robertson phenomenon or pupil, syphilitic (A52.1†)
   H58.1*  Visual disturbances in diseases classified elsewhere
   H58.8*  Other specified disorders of eye and adnexa in diseases classified elsewhere
            Syphilitic oculopathy NEC:
            • congenital:
              • early (A50.0†)
              • late (A50.3†)
            • early (secondary) (A51.4†)
            • late (A52.7†)

H59  Postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa, not elsewhere classified
    Excludes:  mechanical complication of:
               • intraocular lens (T85.2)
               • other ocular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T85.3)
               pseudophakia (Z96.1)
   H59.0  Vitreous syndrome following cataract surgery
   H59.8  Other postprocedural disorders of eye and adnexa
            Chorioretinal scars after surgery for detachment
   H59.9  Postprocedural disorder of eye and adnexa, unspecified
CHAPTER VIII

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process
(H60-H95)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

H60-H62 Diseases of external ear
H65-H75 Diseases of middle ear and mastoid
H80-H83 Diseases of inner ear
H90-H95 Other disorders of ear

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

H62* Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere
H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere
H75* Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere
H82* Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere
H94* Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere
Diseases of external ear
(H60-H62)

H60  Otitis externa

H60.0  Abscess of external ear
  Boil
  Carbuncle
  Furuncle

H60.1  Cellulitis of external ear
  Cellulitis of:
  • auricle
  • external auditory canal

H60.2  Malignant otitis externa

H60.3  Other infective otitis externa
  Otitis externa:
  • diffuse
  • haemorrhagic
  Swimmer's ear

H60.4  Cholesteatoma of external ear
  Keratosis obturans of external ear (canal)

H60.5  Acute otitis externa, noninfective
  Acute otitis externa:
  • NOS
  • actinic
  • chemical
  • contact
  • eczematoid
  • reactive

H60.8  Other otitis externa
  Chronic otitis externa NOS

H60.9  Otitis externa, unspecified
DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS

H61  Other disorders of external ear

H61.0  Perichondritis of external ear
Chondrodermatitis nodularis chronica helicis
Perichondritis of:
• auricle
• pinna

H61.1  Noninfective disorders of pinna
Acquired deformity of:
• auricle
• pinna

Excludes: cauliflower ear (M95.1)

H61.2  Impacted cerumen
Wax in ear

H61.3  Acquired stenosis of external ear canal
Collapse of external ear canal

H61.8  Other specified disorders of external ear
Exostosis of external ear canal

H61.9  Disorder of external ear, unspecified

H62*  Disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

H62.0*  Otitis externa in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis externa in erysipelas (A46†)

H62.1*  Otitis externa in viral diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis externa in:
• herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.1†)
• zoster (B02.8†)

H62.2*  Otitis externa in mycoses
Otitis externa in:
• aspergillosis (B44.8†)
• candidiasis (B37.2†)
Otomycosis NOS (B36.9†)
H62.3* Otitis externa in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

H62.4* Otitis externa in other diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis externa in impetigo (L01.- †)

H62.8* Other disorders of external ear in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of middle ear and mastoid
(H65-H75)

H65 Nonsuppurative otitis media

Includes: with myringitis

H65.0 Acute serous otitis media
Acute and subacute secretory otitis media

H65.1 Other acute nonsuppurative otitis media
Otitis media, acute and subacute:
- allergic (mucoid)(sanguinous)(serous)
- mucoid
- nonpurpurative NOS
- sanguinous
- seromucinous

Excludes: otitic barotrauma (T70.0)
          otitis media (acute) NOS (H66.9)

H65.2 Chronic serous otitis media
Chronic tubotympanal catarrh

H65.3 Chronic mucoid otitis media
Glue ear
Otitis media, chronic:
- mucinous
- secretory
- transudative

Excludes: adhesive middle ear disease (H74.1)
H65.4 Other chronic nonsuppurative otitis media
Otitis media, chronic:
- allergic
- exudative
- nonsuppurative NOS
- seromucinous
- with effusion (nonpurulent)

H65.9 Nonsuppurative otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
- allergic
- catarrhal
- exudative
- mucoid
- secretory
- seromucinous
- serous
- transudative
- with effusion (nonpurulent)

H66 Suppurative and unspecified otitis media
Includes: with myringitis

H66.0 Acute suppurative otitis media

H66.1 Chronic tubotympanic suppurative otitis media
Benign chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic tubotympanic disease

H66.2 Chronic atticoantral suppurative otitis media
Chronic atticoantral disease

H66.3 Other chronic suppurative otitis media
Chronic suppurative otitis media NOS

H66.4 Suppurative otitis media, unspecified
Purulent otitis media NOS

H66.9 Otitis media, unspecified
Otitis media:
- NOS
- acute NOS
- chronic NOS
H67* Otitis media in diseases classified elsewhere

H67.0* Otitis media in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis media in:
• scarlet fever (A38†)
• tuberculosis (A18.6†)

H67.1* Otitis media in viral diseases classified elsewhere
Otitis media in:
• influenza (J10-J11†)
• measles (B05.3†)

H67.8* Otitis media in other diseases classified elsewhere

H68 Eustachian salpingitis and obstruction

H68.0 Eustachian salpingitis

H68.1 Obstruction of Eustachian tube
Compression
Stenosis
Stricture

H69 Other disorders of Eustachian tube

H69.0 Patulous Eustachian tube

H69.8 Other specified disorders of Eustachian tube

H69.9 Eustachian tube disorder, unspecified

H70 Mastoiditis and related conditions

H70.0 Acute mastoiditis
Abscess
Empyema

H70.1 Chronic mastoiditis
Caries
Fistula

H70.2 Petrositis
Inflammation of petrous bone (acute)(chronic)
H70.8 Other mastoiditis and related conditions

H70.9 Mastoiditis, unspecified

H71 Cholesteatoma of middle ear
Cholesteatoma tympani

Excludes: cholesteatoma of external ear (H60.4)
          recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity (H95.0)

Perforation of tympanic membrane
Includes: perforation of ear drum:
          • persistent post-traumatic
          • postinflammatory

Excludes: traumatic rupture of ear drum (S09.2)

H72.0 Central perforation of tympanic membrane

H72.1 Attic perforation of tympanic membrane
Perforation of pars flaccida

H72.2 Other marginal perforations of tympanic membrane

H72.8 Other perforations of tympanic membrane
Perforation(s):
          • multiple
          • total of tympanic membrane

H72.9 Perforation of tympanic membrane, unspecified

H73 Other disorders of tympanic membrane

H73.0 Acute myringitis
Acute tympanitis
Bullous myringitis

Excludes: with otitis media (H65-H66)

H73.1 Chronic myringitis
Chronic tympanitis

Excludes: with otitis media (H65-H66)
H73.8 Other specified disorders of tympanic membrane
H73.9 Disorder of tympanic membrane, unspecified

**H74**
Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid

H74.0 Tympanosclerosis

H74.1 Adhesive middle ear disease
Adhesive otitis

*Excludes:* glue ear (H65.3)

H74.2 Discontinuity and dislocation of ear ossicles

H74.3 Other acquired abnormalities of ear ossicles
Ankylosis
Partial loss of ear ossicles

H74.4 Polyp of middle ear

H74.8 Other specified disorders of middle ear and mastoid

H74.9 Disorder of middle ear and mastoid, unspecified

**H75**
Other disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere

H75.0* Mastoiditis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Tuberculous mastoiditis (A18.0†)

H75.8* Other specified disorders of middle ear and mastoid in diseases classified elsewhere
DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS

Diseases of inner ear
(H80-H83)

H80 Otosclerosis
Includes: otospongiosis

H80.0 Otosclerosis involving oval window, nonobliterative

H80.1 Otosclerosis involving oval window, obliteratorative

H80.2 Cochlear otosclerosis
Otosclerosis involving:
- otic capsule
- round window

H80.8 Other otosclerosis

H80.9 Otosclerosis, unspecified

H81 Disorders of vestibular function
Excludes: vertigo:
- NOS (R42)
- epidemic (A88.1)

H81.0 Ménière's disease
Labyrinthine hydrops
Ménière's syndrome or vertigo

H81.1 Benign paroxysmal vertigo

H81.2 Vestibular neuronitis

H81.3 Other peripheral vertigo
Lermoyez' syndrome
Vertigo:
- aural
- otogenic
- peripheral NOS

H81.4 Vertigo of central origin
Central positional nystagmus
H81.8  Other disorders of vestibular function

H81.9  Disorder of vestibular function, unspecified
Vertiginous syndrome NOS

H82*  Vertiginous syndromes in diseases classified elsewhere

H83  Other diseases of inner ear

H83.0  Labyrinthitis

H83.1  Labyrinthine fistula

H83.2  Labyrinthine dysfunction
Hypersensitivity
Hypofunction
Loss of function
{ of labyrinth

H83.3  Noise effects on inner ear
Acoustic trauma
Noise-induced hearing loss

H83.8  Other specified diseases of inner ear

H83.9  Disease of inner ear, unspecified

Other disorders of ear
(H90-H95)

H90  Conductive and sensorineural hearing loss
Includes:  congenital deafness

Excludes:  deaf mutism NEC (H91.3)
deafness NOS (H91.9)
hearing loss:
•  NOS (H91.9)
•  noise-induced (H83.3)
•  ototoxic (H91.0)
•  sudden (idiopathic) (H91.2)

H90.0  Conductive hearing loss, bilateral
H90.1 Conductive hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.2 Conductive hearing loss, unspecified
Conductive deafness NOS

H90.3 Sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.4 Sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.5 Sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified
Congenital deafness NOS
Hearing loss:
• central
• neural
• perceptive NOS
• sensory
Sensorineural deafness NOS

H90.6 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, bilateral

H90.7 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unilateral with unrestricted hearing on the contralateral side

H90.8 Mixed conductive and sensorineural hearing loss, unspecified

H91 Other hearing loss
*Excludes:* abnormal auditory perception (H93.2)
hearing loss as classified in H90.-
impacted cerumen (H61.2)
noise-induced hearing loss (H83.3)
psychogenic deafness (F44.6)
transient ischaemic deafness (H93.0)

H91.0 Ototoxic hearing loss
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

H91.1 Presbycusis
Presbyacusia
H91.2 Sudden idiopathic hearing loss
Sudden hearing loss NOS

H91.3 Deaf mutism, not elsewhere classified

H91.8 Other specified hearing loss

H91.9 Hearing loss, unspecified
Deafness:
• NOS
• high frequency
• low frequency

H92 Otalgia and effusion of ear

H92.0 Otalgia

H92.1 Otorrhoea
Excludes: leakage of cerebrospinal fluid through ear (G96.0)

H92.2 Otorrhagia
Excludes: traumatic otorrhagia - code by type of injury

H93 Other disorders of ear, not elsewhere classified

H93.0 Degenerative and vascular disorders of ear
Transient ischaemic deafness
Excludes: presbycusis (H91.1)

H93.1 Tinnitus

H93.2 Other abnormal auditory perceptions
Auditory recruitment
Diplacusis
Hyperacusis
Temporary auditory threshold shift
Excludes: auditory hallucinations (R44.0)

H93.3 Disorders of acoustic nerve
Disorder of 8th cranial nerve
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H93.8</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H93.9</td>
<td>Disorder of ear, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H94</strong></td>
<td>Other disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H94.0*</td>
<td>Acoustic neuritis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acoustic neuritis in syphilis (A52.1†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H94.8*</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of ear in diseases classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H95</strong></td>
<td>Postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H95.0</td>
<td>Recurrent cholesteatoma of postmastoidectomy cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H95.1</td>
<td>Other disorders following mastoidectomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic inflammation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Granulation of postmastoidectomy cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mucosal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H95.8</td>
<td>Other postprocedural disorders of ear and mastoid process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H95.9</td>
<td>Postprocedural disorder of ear and mastoid process, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER IX

Diseases of the circulatory system
(I00-I99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)
transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.-)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

I00-I02 Acute rheumatic fever
I05-I09 Chronic rheumatic heart diseases
I10-I15 Hypertensive diseases
I20-I25 Ischaemic heart diseases
I26-I28 Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation
I30-I52 Other forms of heart disease
I60-I69 Cerebrovascular diseases
I70-I79 Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries
I80-I89 Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified
I95-I99 Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

I32* Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I39* Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere
I43* Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
I52* Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I68* Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
I79* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere
I98* Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere
### Acute rheumatic fever (I00-I02)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I00</td>
<td><strong>Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement</strong>&lt;br&gt;Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I01</td>
<td><strong>Rheumatic fever with heart involvement</strong>&lt;br&gt;Excludes: chronic diseases of rheumatic origin (I05-I09) unless rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt as to rheumatic activity at the time of death refer to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I01.0</td>
<td><strong>Acute rheumatic pericarditis</strong>&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I00 with pericarditis&lt;br&gt;Rheumatic pericarditis (acute)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (I30.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I01.1</td>
<td><strong>Acute rheumatic endocarditis</strong>&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I00 with endocarditis or valvulitis&lt;br&gt;Acute rheumatic valvulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I01.2</td>
<td><strong>Acute rheumatic myocarditis</strong>&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I00 with myocarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I01.8</td>
<td><strong>Other acute rheumatic heart disease</strong>&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I00 with other or multiple types of heart involvement&lt;br&gt;Acute rheumatic pancarditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I01.9</td>
<td><strong>Acute rheumatic heart disease, unspecified</strong>&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I00 with unspecified type of heart involvement&lt;br&gt;Rheumatic: &lt;br&gt;• carditis, acute&lt;br&gt;• heart disease, active or acute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

102  Rheumatic chorea
    *Includes:*  Sydenham's chorea
    *Excludes:*  chorea:
                  • NOS (G25.5)
                  • Huntington (G10)

102.0  Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement
    Chorea NOS with heart involvement
    Rheumatic chorea with heart involvement of any type classifiable under I01.-

102.9  Rheumatic chorea without heart involvement
    Rheumatic chorea NOS

Chronic rheumatic heart diseases
(105-109)

105  Rheumatic mitral valve diseases
    *Includes:*  conditions classifiable to 105.0 and 105.2-105.9, whether specified as rheumatic or not
    *Excludes:*  when specified as nonrheumatic (I34-.)

105.0  Mitral stenosis
    Mitral (valve) obstruction (rheumatic)

105.1  Rheumatic mitral insufficiency
    Rheumatic mitral:
    • incompetence
    • regurgitation

105.2  Mitral stenosis with insufficiency
    Mitral stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

105.8  Other mitral valve diseases
    Mitral (valve) failure

105.9  Mitral valve disease, unspecified
    Mitral (valve) disorder (chronic) NOS
Rheumatic aortic valve diseases
*Excludes:* when not specified as rheumatic (I35.-)

106.0 Rheumatic aortic stenosis
Rheumatic aortic (valve) obstruction

106.1 Rheumatic aortic insufficiency
Rheumatic aortic:
- incompetence
- regurgitation

106.2 Rheumatic aortic stenosis with insufficiency
Rheumatic aortic stenosis with incompetence or regurgitation

106.8 Other rheumatic aortic valve diseases

106.9 Rheumatic aortic valve disease, unspecified
Rheumatic aortic (valve) disease NOS

Rheumatic tricuspid valve diseases
*Includes:* whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

*Excludes:* when specified as nonrheumatic (I36.-)

107.0 Tricuspid stenosis
Tricuspid (valve) stenosis (rheumatic)

107.1 Tricuspid insufficiency
Tricuspid (valve) insufficiency (rheumatic)

107.2 Tricuspid stenosis with insufficiency

107.8 Other tricuspid valve diseases

107.9 Tricuspid valve disease, unspecified
Tricuspid valve disorder NOS
Multiple valve diseases

Includes: whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

Excludes: endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)
multiple valve diseases of specified origin other than rheumatic heart disease (use appropriate codes in I34-I38, Q22-Q23 and Q24.8)
rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified (I09.1)

Disorders of both mitral and aortic valves
Involvement of both mitral and aortic valves whether specified as rheumatic or of unspecified origin

Disorders of both mitral and tricuspid valves

Disorders of both aortic and tricuspid valves

Combined disorders of mitral, aortic and tricuspid valves

Other multiple valve diseases

Multiple valve disease, unspecified

Other rheumatic heart diseases

Rheumatic myocarditis
Excludes: myocarditis not specified as rheumatic (I51.4)

Rheumatic diseases of endocardium, valve unspecified
Rheumatic:
• endocarditis (chronic)
• valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: endocarditis, valve unspecified (I38)

Chronic rheumatic pericarditis
Adherent pericardium, rheumatic
Chronic rheumatic:
• mediastinopericarditis
• myopericarditis

Excludes: when not specified as rheumatic (I31.-)
I09.8 Other specified rheumatic heart diseases
Rheumatic disease of pulmonary valve

I09.9 Rheumatic heart disease, unspecified
Rheumatic:
• carditis
• heart failure

Excludes: rheumatoid carditis (M05.3)

Hypertensive diseases
(I10-I15)

Excludes: complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10-O11, O13-O16) involving coronary vessels (I20-I25)
neonatal hypertension (P29.2)
pulmonary hypertension (I27.0)

I10 Essential (primary) hypertension
High blood pressure
Hypertension (arterial)(benign)(essential)(malignant)(primary)(systemic)

Excludes: involving vessels of:
• brain (I60-I69)
• eye (H35.0)

I11 Hypertensive heart disease
Includes: any condition in I50.-, I51.4-I51.9 due to hypertension

I11.0 Hypertensive heart disease with (congestive) heart failure
Hypertensive heart failure

I11.9 Hypertensive heart disease without (congestive) heart failure
Hypertensive heart disease NOS
Hypertensive renal disease

*Includes:* any condition in N18.-, N19.- or N26.- with any condition in I10 arteriosclerosis of kidney arteriosclerotic nephritis (chronic)(interstitial) hypertensive nephropathy nephrosclerosis

*Excludes:* secondary hypertension (I15.-)

Hypertensive renal disease with renal failure
Hypertensive renal failure

Hypertensive renal disease without renal failure
Hypertensive renal disease NOS

Hypertensive heart and renal disease

*Includes:* any condition in I11.- with any condition in I12.- disease:
- cardiorenal
- cardiovascular renal

Hypertensive heart and renal disease with (congestive) heart failure

Hypertensive heart and renal disease with renal failure

Hypertensive heart and renal disease with both (congestive) heart failure and renal failure

Hypertensive heart and renal disease, unspecified

Secondary hypertension

*Excludes:* involving vessels of:
- brain (I60-I69)
- eye (H35.0)

Renovascular hypertension

Hypertension secondary to other renal disorders
I15.2  Hypertension secondary to endocrine disorders
I15.8  Other secondary hypertension
I15.9  Secondary hypertension, unspecified

Ischaemic heart diseases
(I20-I25)

Note: For morbidity, duration as used in categories I21-I25 refers to the interval elapsing between onset of the ischaemic episode and admission to care. For mortality, duration refers to the interval elapsing between onset and death.

Includes: with mention of hypertension (I10-I15)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.

120  Angina pectoris

120.0 Unstable angina
Angina:
• crescendo
• de novo effort
• worsening effort
Intermediate coronary syndrome
Preinfarction syndrome

120.1 Angina pectoris with documented spasm
Angina:
• angiospastic
• Prinzmetal
• spasm-induced
• variant
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I20.8 Other forms of angina pectoris
Angina of effort
Stenocardia

I20.9 Angina pectoris, unspecified
Angina:
• NOS
• cardiac
Anginal syndrome
Ischaemic chest pain

I21 Acute myocardial infarction

Includes: myocardial infarction specified as acute or with a stated duration of 4 weeks (28 days) or less from onset

Excludes: certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.‐)
myocardial infarction:
• old (I25.2)
• specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)
• subsequent (I22.‐)
postmyocardial infarction syndrome (I24.1)

I21.0 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of anterior wall
Transmural infarction (acute)(of):
• anterior (wall) NOS
• anteroapical
• anterolateral
• anteroseptal

I21.1 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of inferior wall
Transmural infarction (acute)(of):
• diaphragmatic wall
• inferior (wall) NOS
• inferolateral
• inferoposterior
I21.2 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of other sites
Transmural infarction (acute) (of):
• apical-lateral
• basal-lateral
• high lateral
• lateral (wall) NOS
• posterior (true)
• posterobasal
• posterolateral
• posteroseptal
• septal NOS

I21.3 Acute transmural myocardial infarction of unspecified site
Transmural myocardial infarction NOS

I21.4 Acute subendocardial myocardial infarction
Nontransmural myocardial infarction NOS

I21.9 Acute myocardial infarction, unspecified
Myocardial infarction (acute) NOS

I22 Subsequent myocardial infarction
Includes: recurrent myocardial infarction

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I22.0 Subsequent myocardial infarction of anterior wall
Subsequent infarction (acute) (of):
• anterior (wall) NOS
• anteroapical
• anterolateral
• anteroseptal

I22.1 Subsequent myocardial infarction of inferior wall
Subsequent infarction (acute) (of):
• diaphragmatic wall
• inferior (wall) NOS
• inferolateral
• inferoposterior
I22.8 Subsequent myocardial infarction of other sites
Subsequent myocardial infarction (acute) (of):
  • apical-lateral
  • basal-lateral
  • high lateral
  • lateral (wall) NOS
  • posterior (true)
  • posterobasal
  • posterolateral
  • postero-septal
  • septal NOS

I22.9 Subsequent myocardial infarction of unspecified site

I23 Certain current complications following acute myocardial infarction

Excludes: the listed conditions, when:
  • concurrent with acute myocardial infarction (I21-I22)
  • not specified as current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I31.-, I51.-)

I23.0 Haemopericardium as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.1 Atrial septal defect as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.2 Ventricular septal defect as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.3 Rupture of cardiac wall without haemopericardium as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

Excludes: with haemopericardium (I23.0)

I23.4 Rupture of chordae tendineae as current complication following acute myocardial infarction

I23.5 Rupture of papillary muscle as current complication following acute myocardial infarction
I23.6 Thrombosis of atrium, auricular appendage, and ventricle as current complications following acute myocardial infarction

I23.8 Other current complications following acute myocardial infarction

I24 Other acute ischaemic heart diseases

Excludes: angina pectoris (I20.-)
 transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn (P29.4)

I24.0 Coronary thrombosis not resulting in myocardial infarction

Coronary (artery)(vein):
• embolism
• occlusion
• thromboembolism

Excludes: specified as chronic or with a stated duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset (I25.8)

I24.1 Dressler's syndrome
Postmyocardial infarction syndrome

I24.8 Other forms of acute ischaemic heart disease

Coronary:
• failure
• insufficiency

I24.9 Acute ischaemic heart disease, unspecified

Excludes: ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS (I25.9)

I25 Chronic ischaemic heart disease

Excludes: cardiovascular disease NOS (I51.6)

I25.0 Atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described

I25.1 Atherosclerotic heart disease

Coronary (artery):
• atheroma
• atherosclerosis
• disease
• sclerosis
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I25.2 Old myocardial infarction
Healed myocardial infarction
Past myocardial infarction diagnosed by ECG or other special investigation,
but currently presenting no symptoms

I25.3 Aneurysm of heart
Aneurysm:
• mural
• ventricular

I25.4 Coronary artery aneurysm
Coronary arteriovenous fistula, acquired

Excludes: congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm (Q24.5)

I25.5 Ischaemic cardiomyopathy

I25.6 Silent myocardial ischaemia

I25.8 Other forms of chronic ischaemic heart disease
Any condition in I21-I22 and I24.- specified as chronic or with a stated
duration of more than 4 weeks (more than 28 days) from onset

I25.9 Chronic ischaemic heart disease, unspecified
Ischaemic heart disease (chronic) NOS
Pulmonary heart disease and diseases of pulmonary circulation (I26-128)

I26

Pulmonary embolism

Includes: pulmonary (artery)(vein):
- infarction
- thromboembolism
- thrombosis

Excludes: complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.-)

I26.0 Pulmonary embolism with mention of acute cor pulmonale
Acute cor pulmonale NOS

I26.9 Pulmonary embolism without mention of acute cor pulmonale
Pulmonary embolism NOS

I27

Other pulmonary heart diseases

I27.0 Primary pulmonary hypertension

I27.1 Kyphoscoliotic heart disease

I27.2 Other secondary pulmonary hypertension
Pulmonary (artery) hypertension

Use additional code, if desired, to identify the underlying disease.

I27.8 Other specified pulmonary heart diseases

I27.9 Pulmonary heart disease, unspecified
Chronic cardiopulmonary disease
Cor pulmonale (chronic) NOS
I28 Other diseases of pulmonary vessels

I28.0 Arteriovenous fistula of pulmonary vessels

I28.1 Aneurysm of pulmonary artery

I28.8 Other specified diseases of pulmonary vessels

Rupture

Stenosis of pulmonary vessel

Stricture

I28.9 Disease of pulmonary vessels, unspecified

Other forms of heart disease
(I30-152)

I30 Acute pericarditis

*Includes:* acute pericardial effusion

*Excludes:* rheumatic pericarditis (acute) (I01.0)

I30.0 Acute nonspecific idiopathic pericarditis

I30.1 Infective pericarditis

Pericarditis:
- pneumococcal
- purulent
- staphylococcal
- streptococcal
- viral

Pyopericarditis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I30.8 Other forms of acute pericarditis

I30.9 Acute pericarditis, unspecified
Other diseases of pericardium

*Excludes:* current complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.-)
postcardiotomy syndrome (I97.0)
trauma (S26.-)
when specified as rheumatic (I09.2)

I31.0 Chronic adhesive pericarditis
Accretio cordis
Adherent pericardium
Adhesive mediastinopericarditis

I31.1 Chronic constrictive pericarditis
Concretio cordis
Pericardial calcification

I31.2 Haemopericardium, not elsewhere classified

I31.3 Pericardial effusion (noninflammatory)
Chylopericardium

I31.8 Other specified diseases of pericardium
Epicardial plaques
Focal pericardial adhesions

I31.9 Disease of pericardium, unspecified
Cardiac tamponade
Pericarditis (chronic) NOS
Pericarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

I32.0* Pericarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Pericarditis:
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- meningococcal (A39.5†)
- syphilitic (A52.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.8†)

I32.1* Pericarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

I32.8* Pericarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Pericarditis (in):
- rheumatoid (M05.3†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
- uraemic (N18.8†)

Acute and subacute endocarditis

Excludes: acute rheumatic endocarditis (I01.1)
endocarditis NOS (I38)

I33.0 Acute and subacute infective endocarditis
Endocarditis (acute)(subacute):
- bacterial
- infective NOS
- lenta
- malignant
- septic
- ulcerative

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I33.9 Acute endocarditis, unspecified
Endocarditis
Myoendocarditis acute or subacute
Periendocarditis
Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders

Excludes: mitral (valve):
- disease (I05.9)
- failure (I05.8)
- stenosis (I05.0)
    when of unspecified cause but with mention of:
- diseases of aortic valve (I08.0)
- mitral stenosis or obstruction (I05.0)
    when specified as congenital (Q23.2-Q23.3)
    when specified as rheumatic (I05.-)

Mitral (valve) insufficiency

Mitral (valve):
- incompetence  NOS or of specified cause, except
- regurgitation  rheumatic

Mitral (valve) prolapse

Floppy mitral valve syndrome

Excludes: Marfan's syndrome (Q87.4)

Nonrheumatic mitral (valve) stenosis

Other nonrheumatic mitral valve disorders

Nonrheumatic mitral valve disorder, unspecified

Nonrheumatic aortic valve disorders

Excludes: hypertrophic subaortic stenosis (I42.1)
    when of unspecified cause but with mention of diseases of mitral
    valve (I08.0)
    when specified as congenital (Q23.0-Q23.1)
    when specified as rheumatic (I06.-)

Aortic (valve) stenosis

Aortic (valve) insufficiency

Aortic (valve):
- incompetence  NOS or of specified cause, except
- regurgitation  rheumatic
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I35.2  Aortic (valve) stenosis with insufficiency
I35.8  Other aortic valve disorders
I35.9  Aortic valve disorder, unspecified

136  Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders
   Excludes:  when of unspecified cause (I07.-)
              when specified as congenital (Q22.4, Q22.8-Q22.9)
              when specified as rheumatic (I07.-)

I36.0  Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis
I36.1  Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) insufficiency
   Tricuspid (valve):
   • incompetence  of specified cause, except
   • regurgitation    rheumatic
I36.2  Nonrheumatic tricuspid (valve) stenosis with insufficiency
I36.8  Other nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorders
I36.9  Nonrheumatic tricuspid valve disorder, unspecified

137  Pulmonary valve disorders
   Excludes:  when specified as congenital (Q22.1-Q22.3)
              when specified as rheumatic (I09.8)

I37.0  Pulmonary valve stenosis
I37.1  Pulmonary valve insufficiency
   Pulmonary valve:
   • incompetence  NOS or of specified cause, except
   • regurgitation    rheumatic
I37.2  Pulmonary valve stenosis with insufficiency
I37.8  Other pulmonary valve disorders
I37.9  Pulmonary valve disorder, unspecified
Endocarditis, valve unspecified
Endocarditis (chronic) NOS
Valvular:
• incompetence
• insufficiency
• regurgitation
• stenosis
Valvulitis (chronic)
of unspecified valve NOS or of specified cause, except rheumatic

Excludes: endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)
when specified as congenital (I42.4)
when specified as rheumatic (I09.1)

Endocarditis and heart valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Includes: endocardial involvement in:
• candidal infection (B37.6†)
• gonococcal infection (A54.8†)
• Libman-Sacks disease (M32.1†)
• meningococcal infection (A39.5†)
• rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3†)
• syphilis (A52.0†)
• tuberculosis (A18.8†)
• typhoid fever (A01.0†)

Mitral valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Aortic valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Tricuspid valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Pulmonary valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Multiple valve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Endocarditis, valve unspecified, in diseases classified elsewhere
Acute myocarditis

I40.0 Infective myocarditis
Septic myocarditis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

I40.1 Isolated myocarditis

I40.8 Other acute myocarditis

I40.9 Acute myocarditis, unspecified

I41* Myocarditis in diseases classified elsewhere

I41.0* Myocarditis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Myocarditis:
- diphtheritic (A36.8†)
- gonococcal (A54.8†)
- meningococcal (A39.5†)
- syphilitic (A52.0†)
- tuberculous (A18.8†)

I41.1* Myocarditis in viral diseases classified elsewhere
Influenzal myocarditis (acute):
- virus identified (J10.8†)
- virus not identified (J11.8†)
Mumps myocarditis (B26.8†)

I41.2* Myocarditis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Myocarditis in:
- Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
  - acute (B57.0†)
  - toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)

I41.8* Myocarditis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Rheumatoid myocarditis (M05.3†)
Sarcoid myocarditis (D86.8†)
Cardiomyopathy

Excludes: cardiomyopathy complicating:
- pregnancy (O99.4)
- puerperium (O90.3)
- ischaemic cardiomyopathy (I25.5)

I42.0 Dilated cardiomyopathy
Congestive cardiomyopathy

I42.00 Familial dilated cardiomyopathy
Idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy
Primary dilated cardiomyopathy

I42.1 Obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis

I42.10 Familial obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Idiopathic obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Primary obstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

I42.2 Other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Nonobstructive hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

I42.20 Familial other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Idiopathic other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy
Primary other hypertrophic cardiomyopathy

I42.3 Endomyocardial (eosinophilic) disease
Endomyocardial (tropical) fibrosis
Löffler's endocarditis

I42.4 Endocardial fibroelastosis
Congenital cardiomyopathy

I42.5 Other restrictive cardiomyopathy
Constrictive cardiomyopathy

I42.50 Familial other restrictive cardiomyopathy
Idiopathic other restrictive cardiomyopathy
Primary other restrictive cardiomyopathy
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I42.6  Alcoholic cardiomyopathy

I42.7  Cardiomyopathy due to drugs and other external agents
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

I42.8  Other cardiomyopathies

I42.80  Familial other cardiomyopathies
Idiopathic other cardiomyopathies
Primary other cardiomyopathies

I42.9  Cardiomyopathy, unspecified
Cardiomyopathy (primary)(secondary) NOS

I42.90  Familial cardiomyopathy
Idiopathic cardiomyopathy
Primary cardiomyopathy

I43*  Cardiomyopathy in diseases classified elsewhere

I43.0*  Cardiomyopathy in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Cardiomyopathy in diphtheria (A36.8†)

I43.1*  Cardiomyopathy in metabolic diseases
Cardiac amyloidosis (E85.-†)

I43.2*  Cardiomyopathy in nutritional diseases
Nutritional cardiomyopathy NOS (E63.9†)

I43.8*  Cardiomyopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Gouty tophi of heart (M10.0†)
Thyrotoxic heart disease (E05.9†)

I44  Atrioventricular and left bundle-branch block

I44.0  Atrioventricular block, first degree
I44.1  Atrioventricular block, second degree
Atrioventricular block, type I and II
Möbitz block, type I and II
Second-degree block, type I and II
Wenckebach's block

I44.2  Atrioventricular block, complete
Complete heart block NOS
Third-degree block

I44.3  Other and unspecified atrioventricular block
Atrioventricular block NOS

I44.4  Left anterior fascicular block

I44.5  Left posterior fascicular block

I44.6  Other and unspecified fascicular block
Left bundle-branch hemiblock NOS

I44.7  Left bundle-branch block, unspecified

I45  Other conduction disorders

I45.0  Right fascicular block

I45.1  Other and unspecified right bundle-branch block
Right bundle-branch block NOS

I45.2  Bifascicular block

I45.3  Trifascicular block

I45.4  Nonspecific intraventricular block
Bundle-branch block NOS

I45.5  Other specified heart block
Sinoatrial block
Sinoauricular block

Excludes:   heart block NOS (I45.9)
I45.6  **Pre-excitation syndrome**  
Anomalous atrioventricular excitation  
Atrioventricular conduction:  
• accelerated  
• accessory  
• pre-excitation  
Lown-Ganong-Levine syndrome  
Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome

I45.8  **Other specified conduction disorders**  
Atrioventricular [AV] dissociation  
Interference dissociation

I45.9  **Conduction disorder, unspecified**  
Heart block NOS  
Stokes-Adams syndrome

I46  **Cardiac arrest**  
_Excludes:_ cardiogenic shock (R57.0)  
complicating:  
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)  
• obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)

I46.0  **Cardiac arrest with successful resuscitation**

I46.1  **Sudden cardiac death, so described**  
_Excludes:_ sudden death:  
• NOS (R96.-)  
• with:  
  • conduction disorder (I44-I45)  
  • myocardial infarction (I21-I22)

I46.9  **Cardiac arrest, unspecified**

I47  **Paroxysmal tachycardia**  
_Excludes:_ complicating:  
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)  
• obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)  
tachycardia NOS (R00.0)

I47.0  **Re-entry ventricular arrhythmia**
I47.1  Supraventricular tachycardia
Paroxysmal tachycardia:
• atrial
• atrioventricular [AV]
• junctional
• nodal

I47.2  Ventricular tachycardia

I47.9  Paroxysmal tachycardia, unspecified
Bouveret(-Hoffmann) syndrome

I48  Atrial fibrillation and flutter

I49  Other cardiac arrhythmias
Excludes:  
• bradycardia NOS (R00.1)
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)
• obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)
• neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia (P29.1)

I49.0  Ventricular fibrillation and flutter

I49.1  Atrial premature depolarization
Atrial premature beats

I49.2  Junctional premature depolarization

I49.3  Ventricular premature depolarization

I49.4  Other and unspecified premature depolarization
Ectopic beats
Extrasystoles
Extrasystolic arrhythmias
Premature:
• beats NOS
• contractions

I49.5  Sick sinus syndrome
Tachycardia-bradycardia syndrome
I49.8 Other specified cardiac arrhythmias
Rhythm disorder:
• coronary sinus
• ectopic
• nodal

I49.9 Cardiac arrhythmia, unspecified
Arrhythmia (cardiac) NOS

150 Heart failure
Excludes: complicating:
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)
• obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)
due to hypertension (I11.0)
• with renal disease (I13.-)
following cardiac surgery or due to presence of cardiac prosthesis (I97.1)
neonatal cardiac failure (P29.0)

I50.0 Congestive heart failure
Congestive heart disease
Right ventricular failure (secondary to left heart failure)

I50.00 Advanced congestive heart failure
Grave congestive heart failure
Severe congestive heart failure

I50.1 Left ventricular failure
Acute oedema of lung with mention of heart
Acute pulmonary oedema disease NOS or heart failure
Cardiac asthma
Left heart failure

I50.9 Heart failure, unspecified
Cardiac, heart or myocardial failure NOS
Complications and ill-defined descriptions of heart disease

Includes: 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY ANY TERM CLASSIFIABLE TO I51 WHEN QUALIFIED AS ARTERIOSCLEROTIC

Excludes: any condition in I51.4-I51.9 due to hypertension (I11.-)
- with renal disease (I13.-)
  complications following acute myocardial infarction (I23.-)
  when specified as rheumatic (I00-I09)

I51.0 Cardiac septal defect, acquired
Acquired septal defect (old):
- atrial
- auricular
- ventricular

I51.1 Rupture of chordae tendineae, not elsewhere classified

I51.2 Rupture of papillary muscle, not elsewhere classified

I51.3 Intracardiac thrombosis, not elsewhere classified
Thrombosis (old):
- apical
- atrial
- auricular
- ventricular

I51.4 Myocarditis, unspecified
Myocardial fibrosis
Myocarditis:
- NOS
- chronic (interstitial)

I51.40 Arteriosclerotic myocarditis
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I51.5</td>
<td><strong>Myocardial degeneration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degeneration of heart or myocardium:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• fatty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• senile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Myocardial disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I51.50</td>
<td><strong>Arteriosclerotic myocardial degeneration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I51.6</td>
<td><strong>Cardiovascular disease, unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiovascular accident NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease, so described (I25.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I51.7</td>
<td><strong>Cardiomegaly</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiac:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• dilatation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• hypertrophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventricular dilatation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I51.8</td>
<td><strong>Other ill-defined heart diseases</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carditis (acute)(chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pancarditis (acute)(chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I51.9</td>
<td><strong>Heart disease, unspecified</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I52*</td>
<td><strong>Other heart disorders in diseases classified elsewhere</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Excludes:</strong> cardiovascular disorders NOS in diseases classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(I98.-*)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I52.0*</td>
<td><strong>Other heart disorders in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Meningococcal carditis NEC (A39.5†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I52.1*</td>
<td>**Other heart disorders in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>elsewhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulmonary heart disease in schistosomiasis (B65.-†)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I52.8*</td>
<td><strong>Other heart disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rheumatoid carditis (M05.3†)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cerebrovascular diseases
(I60-I69)

Includes: with mention of hypertension (conditions in I10 and I15.-)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify presence of hypertension.

Excludes: transient cerebral ischaemic attacks and related syndromes (G45.-)
traumatic intracranial haemorrhage (S06.-)
vascular dementia (F01.-)

I60 Subarachnoid haemorrhage

Includes: 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY RUPTURED ANEURYSMS OF THE SPECIFIED SITES

Includes: ruptured cerebral aneurysm

Excludes: sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage (I69.0)

I60.0 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from carotid siphon and bifurcation

I60.00 Ruptured carotid aneurysm (into brain)

I60.1 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from middle cerebral artery

I60.2 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from anterior communicating artery

I60.3 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from posterior communicating artery

I60.4 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from basilar artery

I60.5 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from vertebral artery

I60.6 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from other intracranial arteries
Multiple involvement of intracranial arteries

I60.60 Ruptured aneurysm (congenital) circle of Willis
DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

I60.7 Subarachnoid haemorrhage from intracranial artery, unspecified
   Ruptured (congenital) berry aneurysm NOS
   Subarachnoid haemorrhage from:
   • cerebral
   • communicating artery NOS

I60.70 Ruptured berry aneurysm (congenital) brain
       Ruptured miliary aneurysm

I60.8 Other subarachnoid haemorrhage
   Meningeal haemorrhage
   Rupture of cerebral arteriovenous malformation

I60.80 Ruptured arteriovenous aneurysm (congenital) brain
       Ruptured aneurysm brain meninges
       Ruptured (congenital) arteriovenous aneurysm cavernous sinus

I60.9 Subarachnoid haemorrhage, unspecified

I60.90 Ruptured arteriosclerotic cerebral aneurysm
       Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm NOS
       Ruptured mycotic aneurysm brain

161 Intracerebral haemorrhage
   Excludes: sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage (I69.1)

I61.0 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, subcortical
       Deep intracerebral haemorrhage

I61.1 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, cortical
       Cerebral lobe haemorrhage
       Superficial intracerebral haemorrhage

I61.2 Intracerebral haemorrhage in hemisphere, unspecified

I61.3 Intracerebral haemorrhage in brain stem

I61.4 Intracerebral haemorrhage in cerebellum

I61.5 Intracerebral haemorrhage, intraventricular
I61.6  Intracerebral haemorrhage, multiple localized
I61.8  Other intracerebral haemorrhage
I61.9  Intracerebral haemorrhage, unspecified

I62  Other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage
   Excludes: sequelae of intracranial haemorrhage (I69.2)

I62.0  Subdural haemorrhage (acute)(nontraumatic)
I62.1  Nontraumatic extradural haemorrhage
Nontraumatic epidural haemorrhage
I62.9  Intracranial haemorrhage (nontraumatic), unspecified

I63  Cerebral infarction
   Includes: occlusion and stenosis of cerebral and precerebral arteries,
            resulting in cerebral infarction
   Excludes: sequelae of cerebral infarction (I69.3)

I63.0  Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of precerebral arteries
I63.1  Cerebral infarction due to embolism of precerebral arteries
I63.2  Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of precerebral arteries
I63.3  Cerebral infarction due to thrombosis of cerebral arteries
I63.4  Cerebral infarction due to embolism of cerebral arteries
I63.5  Cerebral infarction due to unspecified occlusion or stenosis of cerebral arteries
I63.6  Cerebral infarction due to cerebral venous thrombosis, nonpyogenic
I63.8  Other cerebral infarction
I63.9  Cerebral infarction, unspecified
Stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction
Cerebrovascular accident NOS

Excludes: sequelae of stroke (I69.4)

Occlusion and stenosis of precerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Includes: embolism
narrowing
obstruction (complete) (partial)
thrombosis

of basilar, carotid or vertebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Excludes: when causing cerebral infarction (I63.-)

I65.0 Occlusion and stenosis of vertebral artery
I65.1 Occlusion and stenosis of basilar artery
I65.2 Occlusion and stenosis of carotid artery
I65.3 Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral precerebral arteries
I65.8 Occlusion and stenosis of other precerebral artery
I65.9 Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified precerebral artery
Precerebral artery NOS

Occlusion and stenosis of cerebral arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Includes: embolism
narrowing
obstruction (complete)(partial)
thrombosis

of middle, anterior and posterior cerebral arteries, and cerebellar arteries, not resulting in cerebral infarction

Excludes: when causing cerebral infarction (I63.-)

I66.0 Occlusion and stenosis of middle cerebral artery
I66.1 Occlusion and stenosis of anterior cerebral artery
I66.2 Occlusion and stenosis of posterior cerebral artery
I66.3 Occlusion and stenosis of cerebellar arteries
I66.4 Occlusion and stenosis of multiple and bilateral cerebral arteries
I66.8 Occlusion and stenosis of other cerebral artery
    Occlusion and stenosis of perforating arteries
I66.9 Occlusion and stenosis of unspecified cerebral artery

167 Other cerebrovascular diseases
    Excludes: sequelae of the listed conditions (I69.8)

I67.0 Dissection of cerebral arteries, nonruptured
    Excludes: ruptured cerebral arteries (I60.7)

I67.1 Cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured
    Cerebral:
    • aneurysm NOS
    • arteriovenous fistula, acquired

    Excludes: congenital cerebral aneurysm, nonruptured (Q28.-)
    ruptured cerebral aneurysm (I60.9)

I67.2 Cerebral atherosclerosis
    Atheroma of cerebral arteries

I67.3 Progressive vascular leukoencephalopathy
    Binswanger's disease

    Excludes: subcortical vascular dementia (F01.2)

I67.4 Hypertensive encephalopathy

I67.5 Moyamoya disease

I67.6 Nonpyogenic thrombosis of intracranial venous system
    Nonpyogenic thrombosis of:
    • cerebral vein
    • intracranial venous sinus

    Excludes: when causing infarction (I63.6)
I67.7  Cerebral arteritis, not elsewhere classified

I67.8  Other specified cerebrovascular diseases
        Acute cerebrovascular insufficiency NOS
        Cerebral ischaemia (chronic)

I67.9  Cerebrovascular disease, unspecified

I68*  Cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I68.0*  Cerebral amyloid angiopathy (E85.-†)

I68.1*  Cerebral arteritis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
        Cerebral arteritis:
        • listerial (A32.8†)
        • syphilitic (A52.0†)
        • tuberculous (A18.8†)

I68.2*  Cerebral arteritis in other diseases classified elsewhere
        Cerebral arteritis in systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

I68.8*  Other cerebrovascular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

I69  Sequelae of cerebrovascular disease
     Note: This category is to be used to indicate conditions in I60-I67 as the
     cause of sequelae, themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae"
     include conditions specified as such or as late effects, or those present
     one year or more after onset of the causal condition.

I69.0  Sequelae of subarachnoid haemorrhage

I69.1  Sequelae of intracerebral haemorrhage

I69.2  Sequelae of other nontraumatic intracranial haemorrhage

I69.3  Sequelae of cerebral infarction

I69.4  Sequelae of stroke, not specified as haemorrhage or infarction

I69.8  Sequelae of other and unspecified cerebrovascular diseases
Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries
(170-179)

170 Atherosclerosis

*Includes:* arteriolosclerosis
arteriosclerosis
arteriosclerotic vascular disease
atheroma
degeneration:
• arterial
• arteriovascular
• vascular
endarteritis deformans or obliterans
senile:
• arteritis
• endarteritis

*Excludes:* cerebral (I67.2)
coronary (I25.1)
mesenteric (K55.1)
pulmonary (I27.0)

170.0 Atherosclerosis of aorta

170.1 Atherosclerosis of renal artery
Goldblatt's kidney

*Excludes:* atherosclerosis of renal arterioles (I12.-)

170.2 Atherosclerosis of arteries of extremities
Atherosclerotic gangrene
Mönckeberg's (medial) sclerosis

170.8 Atherosclerosis of other arteries

170.9 Generalized and unspecified atherosclerosis
Aortic aneurysm and dissection

I71.0 Dissection of aorta [any part]
Dissecting aneurysm of aorta (ruptured) [any part]

I71.1 Thoracic aortic aneurysm, ruptured

I71.2 Thoracic aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture

I71.3 Abdominal aortic aneurysm, ruptured

I71.4 Abdominal aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture

I71.5 Thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysm, ruptured

I71.6 Thoracoabdominal aortic aneurysm, without mention of rupture

I71.8 Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, ruptured
Rupture of aorta NOS

I71.9 Aortic aneurysm of unspecified site, without mention of rupture
Aneurysm
Dilatation
Hyaline necrosis

Other aneurysm
Includes: aneurysm (cirroid)(false)(ruptured)

Excludes: aneurysm (of):
- aorta (I71.-)
- arteriovenous NOS (Q27.3)
  - acquired (I77.0)
- cerebral (nonruptured) (I67.1)
  - ruptured (I60.-)
- coronary (I25.4)
- heart (I25.3)
- pulmonary artery (I28.1)
- retinal (H35.0)
- varicose (I77.0)

I72.0 Aneurysm of carotid artery
172.1 Aneurysm of artery of upper extremity
172.2 Aneurysm of renal artery
172.3 Aneurysm of iliac artery
172.4 Aneurysm of artery of lower extremity
172.8 Aneurysm of other specified arteries
172.9 Aneurysm of unspecified site

173 Other peripheral vascular diseases

*Excludes:* chilblains (T69.1)
  frostbite (T33-T35)
  immersion hand or foot (T69.0)
  spasm of cerebral artery (G45.9)

173.0 Raynaud's syndrome
Raynaud's:
- disease
- gangrene
- phenomenon (secondary)

173.1 Thromboangiitis obliterans [Buerger]

173.8 Other specified peripheral vascular diseases
Acrocyanosis
Acroparaesthesia:
- simple [Schultze's type]
- vasomotor [Nothnagel's type]
Erythrocyanosis
Erythromelalgia

173.9 Peripheral vascular disease, unspecified
Intermittent claudication
Spasm of artery
Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes:
- infarction:
  - embolic
  - thrombotic
- occlusion:
  - embolic
  - thrombotic

Excludes: embolism and thrombosis:
- basilar (I63.0-I63.2, I65.1)
- carotid (I63.0-I63.2, I65.2)
- cerebral (I63.3-I63.5, I66.9)
- complicating:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)
  - pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.-)
- coronary (I21-I25)
- mesenteric (K55.0)
- precerebral (I63.0-I63.2, I65.9)
- pulmonary (I26.-)
- renal (N28.0)
- retinal (H34.-)
- vertebral (I63.0-I63.2, I65.0)

I74.0 Embolism and thrombosis of abdominal aorta
Aortic bifurcation syndrome
Leriche's syndrome

I74.1 Embolism and thrombosis of other and unspecified parts of aorta

I74.2 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of upper extremities

I74.3 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of lower extremities

I74.4 Embolism and thrombosis of arteries of extremities, unspecified
Peripheral arterial embolism

I74.5 Embolism and thrombosis of iliac artery

I74.8 Embolism and thrombosis of other arteries

I74.9 Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified artery
Other disorders of arteries and arterioles

Excludes: collagen (vascular) diseases (M30-M36)
          hypersensitivity angiitis (M31.0)
          pulmonary artery (I28.-)

I77.0  Arteriovenous fistula, acquired
       Aneurysmal varix
       Arteriovenous aneurysm, acquired

Excludes: arteriovenous aneurysm NOS (Q27.3)
          cerebral (I67.1)
          coronary (I25.4)
          traumatic - see injury of blood vessel by body region

I77.1  Stricture of artery

I77.2  Rupture of artery
       Erosion
       Fistula
       Ulcer
       of artery

Excludes: traumatic rupture of artery - see injury of blood vessel by body region

I77.3  Arterial fibromuscular dysplasia

I77.4  Coeliac artery compression syndrome

I77.5  Necrosis of artery

I77.6  Arteritis, unspecified
       Aortitis NOS
       Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis or endarteritis:
          • aortic arch [Takayasu] (M31.4)
          • cerebral NEC (I67.7)
          • coronary (I25.8)
          • deformans (I70.-)
          • giant cell (M31.5-M31.6)
          • obliterans (I70.-)
          • senile (I70.-)
I77.8 Other specified disorders of arteries and arterioles
I77.9 Disorder of arteries and arterioles, unspecified

178 Diseases of capillaries

178.0 Hereditary haemorrhagic telangiectasia
Rendu-Osler-Weber disease

178.1 Naevus, non-neoplastic
Naevus:
• araneus
• spider
• stellar

Excludes: naevus:
• NOS (D22.-)
• blue (D22.-)
• flammeus (Q82.5)
• hairy (D22.-)
• melanocytic (D22.-)
• pigmented (D22.-)
• portwine (Q82.5)
• sanguineous (Q82.5)
• strawberry (Q82.5)
• vascular NOS (Q82.5)
• verrucous (Q82.5)

178.8 Other diseases of capillaries

178.9 Disease of capillaries, unspecified

179* Disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

179.0* Aneurysm of aorta in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic aneurysm of aorta (A52.0†)

179.1* Aortitis in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic aortitis (A52.0†)
Peripheral angiopathy in diseases classified elsewhere
Diabetic peripheral angiopathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .5)

Other disorders of arteries, arterioles and capillaries in diseases classified elsewhere

Diseases of veins, lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, not elsewhere classified (I80-I89)

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

Includes: endophlebitis
inflammation, vein
periphlebitis
suppurative phlebitis

Excludes: phlebitis and thrombophlebitis (of):
  • complicating:
    • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.7)
    • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.-, O87.-)
    • intracranial and intraspinal, septic or NOS (G08)
    • intracranial, nonpyogenic (I67.6)
    • intraspinal, nonpyogenic (G95.1)
    • portal (vein) (K75.1)
  • postphlebitic syndrome (I87.0)
  • thrombophlebitis migrans (I82.1)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of superficial vessels of lower extremities

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of femoral vein

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other deep vessels of lower extremities
Deep vein thrombosis NOS

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of lower extremities, unspecified
Embolism or thrombosis of lower extremity NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I80.8</td>
<td>Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of other sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I80.9</td>
<td>Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td><strong>Portal vein thrombosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portal (vein) obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> phlebitis of portal vein (K75.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td><strong>Other venous embolism and thrombosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> venous embolism and thrombosis (of):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• cerebral (I63.6, I67.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• complicating:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O22.-, O87.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• coronary (I21-I25)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• intracranial and intraspinal, septic or NOS (G08)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• intracranial, nonpyogenic (I67.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• intraspinal, nonpyogenic (G95.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• lower extremities (I80.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• mesenteric (K55.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• portal (I81)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• pulmonary (I26.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.0</td>
<td>Budd-Chiari syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.1</td>
<td>Thrombophlebitis migrans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.2</td>
<td>Embolism and thrombosis of vena cava</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.3</td>
<td>Embolism and thrombosis of renal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.8</td>
<td>Embolism and thrombosis of other specified veins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I82.9</td>
<td>Embolism and thrombosis of unspecified vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Embolism of vein NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thrombosis (vein) NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I83 Varicose veins of lower extremities

*Excludes:* complicating:
- pregnancy (O22.0)
- puerperium (O87.8)

I83.0 Varicose veins of lower extremities with ulcer
Any condition in I83.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated
Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)

I83.1 Varicose veins of lower extremities with inflammation
Any condition in I83.9 with inflammation or specified as inflamed
Stasis dermatitis NOS

I83.2 Varicose veins of lower extremities with both ulcer and inflammation
Any condition in I83.9 with both ulcer and inflammation

I83.9 Varicose veins of lower extremities without ulcer or inflammation

Phlebectasia
Varicose veins
Varix
\{ of lower extremity [any part] or
\} of unspecified site

I84 Haemorrhoids

*Includes:* piles
varicose veins of anus and rectum

*Excludes:* complicating:
- childbirth and the puerperium (O87.2)
- pregnancy (O22.4)

I84.0 Internal thrombosed haemorrhoids

I84.1 Internal haemorrhoids with other complications
Internal haemorrhoids:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.2 Internal haemorrhoids without complication
Internal haemorrhoids NOS
I84.3 External thrombosed haemorrhoids

I84.4 External haemorrhoids with other complications
External haemorrhoids:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.5 External haemorrhoids without complication
External haemorrhoids NOS

I84.6 Residual haemorrhoidal skin tags
Skin tags of anus or rectum

I84.7 Unspecified thrombosed haemorrhoids
Thrombosed haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external

I84.8 Unspecified haemorrhoids with other complications
Haemorrhoids, unspecified whether internal or external:
- bleeding
- prolapsed
- strangulated
- ulcerated

I84.9 Unspecified haemorrhoids without complication
Haemorrhoids NOS

I85 Oesophageal varices

I85.0 Oesophageal varices with bleeding

I85.9 Oesophageal varices without bleeding
Oesophageal varices NOS

I86 Varicose veins of other sites
Excludes: retinal varices (H35.0)
- varicose veins of unspecified site (I83.9)

I86.0 Sublingual varices
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| I86.1 | Scrotal varices  
Scrotal varices  
Varicocele |
| I86.2 | Pelvic varices |
| I86.3 | Vulval varices  
Excludes: complicating:  
- childbirth and the puerperium (O87.8)  
- pregnancy (O22.1) |
| I86.4 | Gastric varices |
| I86.8 | Varicose veins of other specified sites  
Varicose ulcer of nasal septum |

**I87**  
Other disorders of veins

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I87.0</td>
<td>Postphlebitic syndrome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| I87.1 | Compression of vein  
Stricture of vein  
Vena cava syndrome (inferior)(superior)  
Excludes: pulmonary (I28.8) |
| I87.2 | Venous insufficiency (chronic)(peripheral) |
| I87.8 | Other specified disorders of veins |
| I87.9 | Disorder of vein, unspecified |

**I88**  
Nonspecific lymphadenitis  
Excludes: acute lymphadenitis, except mesenteric (L04.-)  
- enlarged lymph nodes NOS (R59.-)  
- human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1) |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| I88.0 | Nonspecific mesenteric lymphadenitis  
Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute)(chronic) |
I88.1  Chronic lymphadenitis, except mesenteric
       Adenitis chronic, any lymph node except mesenteric
       Lymphadenitis mesenteric

I88.8  Other nonspecific lymphadenitis

I88.9  Nonspecific lymphadenitis, unspecified
       Lymphadenitis NOS

I89    Other noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes
       Excludes: chylocele:
       •  filarial (B74.-)
       •  tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS (N50.8)
       •  enlarged lymph nodes NOS (R59.-)
       •  hereditary lymphoedema (Q82.0)
       •  postmastectomy lymphoedema (I97.2)

I89.0  Lymphoedema, not elsewhere classified
       Lymphangiectasis

I89.1  Lymphangitis
       Lymphangitis:
       •  NOS
       •  chronic
       •  subacute

       Excludes: acute lymphangitis (L03.-)

I89.8  Other specified noninfective disorders of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes
       Chylocele (nonfilarial)
       Lipomelanotic reticulosis

I89.9  Noninfective disorder of lymphatic vessels and lymph nodes, unspecified
       Disease of lymphatic vessels NOS
Other and unspecified disorders of the circulatory system (I95-199)

**I95**

**Hypotension**

*Excludes:* cardiovascular collapse (R57.9)
maternal hypotension syndrome (O26.5)
nonspecific low blood pressure reading NOS (R03.1)

**I95.0**

**Idiopathic hypotension**

**I95.1**

**Orthostatic hypotension**

Hypotension, postural

*Excludes:* neurogenic orthostatic hypotension [Shy-Drager] (G90.3)

**I95.2**

**Hypotension due to drugs**

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

**I95.8**

**Other hypotension**

Chronic hypotension

**I95.9**

**Hypotension, unspecified**

**I97**

**Postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified**

*Excludes:* postoperative shock (T81.1)

**I97.0**

**Postcardiotomy syndrome**

**I97.1**

**Other functional disturbances following cardiac surgery**

Cardiac insufficiency following cardiac surgery or due to heart failure
Heart failure presence of cardiac prosthesis

**I97.2**

**Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome**

Elephantiasis, obliteration of lymphatic vessels due to mastectomy

**I97.8**

**Other postprocedural disorders of circulatory system, not elsewhere classified**

**I97.9**

**Postprocedural disorder of circulatory system, unspecified**
Other disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

Excludes: disorders classified to other asterisk categories within this chapter

198.0* Cardiovascular syphilis
Cardiovascular syphilis:
• NOS (A52.0†)
• congenital, late (A50.5†)

198.1* Cardiovascular disorders in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Cardiovascular:
• involvement NEC, in Chagas' disease (chronic) (B57.2†)
• lesions of pinta [carate] (A67.2†)

198.2* Oesophageal varices in diseases classified elsewhere
Oesophageal varices in:
• liver disorders (K70-K71†, K74.-†)
• schistosomiasis (B65.-†)

198.8* Other specified disorders of circulatory system in diseases classified elsewhere

199 Other and unspecified disorders of circulatory system
CHAPTER X

Diseases of the respiratory system
(J00-J99)

Note: When a respiratory condition is described as occurring in more than one site and is not specifically indexed, it should be classified to the lower anatomic site (e.g., tracheobronchitis to bronchitis in J40).

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96) certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99) complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99) congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99) endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90) injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98) neoplasms (C00-D48) symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

J00-J06 Acute upper respiratory infections
J10-J18 Influenza and pneumonia
J20-J22 Other acute lower respiratory infections
J30-J39 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract
J40-J47 Chronic lower respiratory diseases
J60-J70 Lung diseases due to external agents
J80-J84 Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium
J85-J86 Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract
J90-J94 Other diseases of pleura
J95-J99 Other diseases of the respiratory system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

J17* Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere
J91* Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere
J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
Acute upper respiratory infections  
(J00-J06)

Excludes: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation NOS (J44.1)

J00  Acute nasopharyngitis [common cold]  
Coryza (acute)  
Nasal catarrh, acute  
Nasopharyngitis:
  • NOS  
  • acute  
  • infective NOS  
Rhinitis:
  • acute  
  • infective

Excludes: nasopharyngitis, chronic (J31.1)  
pharyngitis:
  • NOS (J02.9)  
  • acute (J02.-)  
  • chronic (J31.2)  
rhinitis:
  • NOS (J31.0)  
  • allergic (J30.1-.4)  
  • chronic (J31.0)  
  • vasomotor (J30.0)  
sore throat:
  • NOS (J02.9)  
  • acute (J02.-)  
  • chronic (J31.2)
DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

**J01** Acute sinusitis

**Includes:**
- abscess
- empyema
- infection acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)
- inflammation
- suppuration

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

**Excludes:** sinusitis, chronic or NOS (J32.-)

**J01.0** Acute maxillary sinusitis
Acute antritis

**J01.1** Acute frontal sinusitis

**J01.2** Acute ethmoidal sinusitis

**J01.3** Acute sphenoidal sinusitis

**J01.4** Acute pansinusitis

**J01.8** Other acute sinusitis
Acute sinusitis involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

**J01.9** Acute sinusitis, unspecified

**J02** Acute pharyngitis

**Includes:** acute sore throat

**Excludes:** abscess:
- peritonsillar (J36)
- pharyngeal (J39.1)
- retropharyngeal (J39.0)
- acute laryngopharyngitis (J06.0)
- chronic pharyngitis (J31.2)
J02.0  Streptococcal pharyngitis
Streptococcal sore throat

*Excludes:*  scarlet fever (A38)

J02.8  Acute pharyngitis due to other specified organisms
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:*  pharyngitis (due to):
  • enteroviral vesicular (B08.5)
  • herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.2)
  • infectious mononucleosis (B27.-)
  • influenza virus:
    • identified (J10.1)
    • not identified (J11.1)

J02.9  Acute pharyngitis, unspecified
Pharyngitis (acute):
  • NOS
  • gangrenous
  • infective NOS
  • suppurative
  • ulcerative
Sore throat (acute) NOS

J03  Acute tonsillitis
*Excludes:*  peritonsillar abscess (J36)
sore throat:
  • NOS (J02.9)
  • acute (J02.-)
  • streptococcal (J02.0)

J03.0  Streptococcal tonsillitis
J03.8  **Acute tonsillitis due to other specified organisms**
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* herpesviral [herpes simplex] pharyngotonsillitis (B00.2)

J03.9  **Acute tonsillitis, unspecified**
Tonsillitis (acute):
- NOS
- follicular
- gangrenous
- infective
- ulcerative

J04  **Acute laryngitis and tracheitis**
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis (J05.-)
  laryngismus (stridulus) (J38.5)

J04.0  **Acute laryngitis**
Laryngitis (acute):
- NOS
- oedematous
- subglottic
- suppurative
- ulcerative

*Excludes:* chronic laryngitis (J37.0)
  influenzal laryngitis, influenza virus:
  - identified (J10.1)
  - not identified (J11.1)

J04.1  **Acute tracheitis**
Tracheitis (acute):
- NOS
- catarrhal

*Excludes:* chronic tracheitis (J42)
J04.2  **Acute laryngotracheitis**  
Laryngotracheitis NOS  
Tracheitis (acute) with laryngitis (acute)

**Excludes:**  chronic laryngotracheitis (J37.1)

J05  **Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup] and epiglottitis**  
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

J05.0  **Acute obstructive laryngitis [croup]**  
Obstructive laryngitis NOS

J05.1  **Acute epiglottitis**  
Epiglottitis NOS

J06  **Acute upper respiratory infections of multiple and unspecified sites**  
**Excludes:**  acute respiratory infection NOS (J22)  
influenza virus:  
- identified (J10.1)  
- not identified (J11.1)

J06.0  **Acute laryngopharyngitis**

J06.8  **Other acute upper respiratory infections of multiple sites**

J06.9  **Acute upper respiratory infection, unspecified**  
Upper respiratory:  
- disease, acute  
- infection NOS
DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Influenza and pneumonia
(J10-J18)

**J10**  Influenza due to identified influenza virus

*Includes:*  5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY INFLUENZA WITHOUT SPECIFIED MANIFESTATION

*Excludes:*  *Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]*:
- infection NOS (A49.2)
- meningitis (G00.0)
- pneumonia (J14)

**J10.0**  Influenza with pneumonia, influenza virus identified
Influenzal (broncho) pneumonia, influenza virus identified

**J10.1**  Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, influenza virus identified
Influenza
Influenzal:
- acute upper respiratory infection influenza virus identified
- laryngitis
- pharyngitis
- pleural effusion

**J10.10**  Influenza, flu, grippe (viral), influenza virus identified

**J10.8**  Influenza with other manifestations, influenza virus identified
Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:
- gastroenteritis influenza virus identified
- myocarditis (acute)

**J11**  Influenza, virus not identified

*Includes:*  influenza viral influenza specific virus not stated to have been identified

*Excludes:*  *Haemophilus influenzae [H. influenzae]*:
- infection NOS (A49.2)
- meningitis (G00.0)
- pneumonia (J14)
J11.0  **Influenza with pneumonia, virus not identified**
Influenzal (broncho) pneumonia, unspecified or specific virus not identified

J11.1  **Influenza with other respiratory manifestations, virus not identified**
Influenza NOS
Influenzal:
• acute upper respiratory infection  unspecified or specific
• laryngitis  virus not identified
• pharyngitis
• pleural effusion

J11.10  **Influenza, flu, grippe (viral), virus not identified**

J11.8  **Influenza with other manifestations, virus not identified**
Encephalopathy due to influenza
Influenzal:  unspecified or specific
• gastroenteritis  virus not identified
• myocarditis (acute)

J12  **Viral pneumonia, not elsewhere classified**
*Includes:* bronchopneumonia due to viruses other than influenza viruses

*Excludes:* congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)
  pneumonia:
  • aspiration (due to):
    • NOS (J69.0)
  • anaesthesia during:
    • labour and delivery (O74.0)
    • pregnancy (O29.0)
    • puerperium (O89.0)
    • neonatal (P24.9)
    • solids and liquids (J69-)
    • congenital (P23.0)
    • in influenza (J10.0, J11.0)
    • interstitial (J84.9)
    • lipid (J69.1)

J12.0  **Adenoviral pneumonia**

J12.1  **Respiratory syncytial virus pneumonia**
J12.2 Parainfluenza virus pneumonia

J12.8 Other viral pneumonia

J12.9 Viral pneumonia, unspecified

J13 Pneumonia due to *Streptococcus pneumoniae*
Bronchopneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae*

*Excludes:* congenital pneumonia due to *S. pneumoniae* (P23.6) pneumonia due to other streptococci (J15.3-J15.4)

J14 Pneumonia due to *Haemophilus influenzae*
Bronchopneumonia due to *H. influenzae*

*Excludes:* congenital pneumonia due to *H. influenzae* (P23.6)

J15 Bacterial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified
*Includes:* bronchopneumonia due to bacteria other than *S. pneumoniae* and *H. influenzae*

*Excludes:* chlamydial pneumonia (J16.0)
congenital pneumonia (P23.-)
Legionnaires' disease (A48.1)

J15.0 Pneumonia due to *Klebsiella pneumoniae*

J15.1 Pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*

J15.2 Pneumonia due to staphylococcus

J15.3 Pneumonia due to streptococcus, group B

J15.4 Pneumonia due to other streptococci

*Excludes:* pneumonia due to:
- streptococcus, group B (J15.3)
- *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (J13)
J15.5  Pneumonia due to *Escherichia coli*

J15.6  Pneumonia due to other aerobic Gram-negative bacteria  
Pneumonia due to *Serratia marcescens*

J15.7  Pneumonia due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*

J15.8  Other bacterial pneumonia

J15.9  Bacterial pneumonia, unspecified

J16  Pneumonia due to other infectious organisms, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* ornithosis (A70)  
pneumocystosis (B59)  
  pneumonia:  
   • NOS (J18.9)  
   • congenital (P23.-)

J16.0  Chlamydial pneumonia

J16.8  Pneumonia due to other specified infectious organisms

J17*  Pneumonia in diseases classified elsewhere

J17.0*  Pneumonia in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere  
Pneumonia (due to)(in):  
• actinomycosis (A42.0†)  
• anthrax (A22.1†)  
• gonorrhoea (A54.8†)  
• nocardiosis (A43.0†)  
• salmonella infection (A02.2†)  
• tularaemia (A21.2†)  
• typhoid fever (A01.0†)  
• whooping cough (A37.-†)

J17.1*  Pneumonia in viral diseases classified elsewhere  
Pneumonia in:  
• cytomegalovirus disease (B25.0†)  
• measles (B05.2†)  
• rubella (B06.8†)  
• varicella (B01.2†)
**J17.2* Pneumonia in mycoses**

Pneumonia in:
- aspergillosis (B44.0-B44.1†)
- candidiasis (B37.1†)
- coccidioidomycosis (B38.0-B38.2†)
- histoplasmosis (B39.-†)

**J17.3* Pneumonia in parasitic diseases**

Pneumonia in:
- ascariasis (B77.8†)
- schistosomiasis (B65.-†)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.3†)

**J17.8* Pneumonia in other diseases classified elsewhere**

Pneumonia (in):
- ornithosis (A70†)
- Q fever (A78†)
- rheumatic fever (I00†)
- spirochaetal, not elsewhere classified (A69.8†)

**J18 Pneumonia, organism unspecified**

*Excludes:* abscess of lung with pneumonia (J85.1)
- drug-induced interstitial lung disorders (J70.2-J70.4)
- pneumonia:
  - aspiration (due to):
    - NOS (J69.0)
  - anaesthesia during:
    - labour and delivery (O74.0)
    - pregnancy (O29.0)
    - puerperium (O89.0)
  - neonatal (P24.9)
  - solids and liquids (J69.-)
  - congenital (P23.9)
  - interstitial NOS (J84.9)
  - lipid (J69.1)
  pneumonitis, due to external agents (J67-J70)

**J18.0 Bronchopneumonia, unspecified**

*Excludes:* bronchiolitis (J21.-)
J18.1 Lobar pneumonia, unspecified

J18.2 Hypostatic pneumonia, unspecified

J18.8 Other pneumonia, organism unspecified

J18.9 Pneumonia, unspecified

Other acute lower respiratory infections
(J20-J22)

Excludes: chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute:
• exacerbation NOS (J44.1)
• lower respiratory infection (J44.0)

J20 Acute bronchitis
Includes: bronchitis:
• NOS, in those under 15 years of age
• acute and subacute (with):
  • bronchospasm
  • fibrinous
  • membranous
  • purulent
  • septic
  • tracheitis
• tracheobronchitis, acute

Excludes: bronchitis:
• NOS, in those 15 years of age and above (J40)
• allergic NOS (J45.0)
• chronic:
  • NOS (J42)
  • mucopurulent (J41.1)
  • obstructive (J44.-)
  • simple (J41.0)
• tracheobronchitis:
  • NOS (J40)
  • chronic (J42)
  • obstructive (J44.-)
J20.0  Acute bronchitis due to *Mycoplasma pneumoniae*

J20.1  Acute bronchitis due to *Haemophilus influenzae*

J20.2  Acute bronchitis due to streptococcus

J20.3  Acute bronchitis due to coxsackievirus

J20.4  Acute bronchitis due to parainfluenza virus

J20.5  Acute bronchitis due to respiratory syncytial virus

J20.6  Acute bronchitis due to rhinovirus

J20.7  Acute bronchitis due to echovirus

J20.8  Acute bronchitis due to other specified organisms

J20.9  Acute bronchitis, unspecified

J21  Acute bronchiolitis

*Includes:* with bronchospasm

J21.0  Acute bronchiolitis due to respiratory syncytial virus

J21.8  Acute bronchiolitis due to other specified organisms

J21.9  Acute bronchiolitis, unspecified

Bronchiolitis (acute)

J22  Unspecified acute lower respiratory infection

Acute (lower) respiratory (tract) infection NOS

*Excludes:* upper respiratory infection (acute) (J06.9)
Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (J30-J39)

**J30**  
**Vasomotor and allergic rhinitis**  
*Includes:*  
spasmodic rhinorrhoea

*Excludes:*  
allergic rhinitis with asthma (J45.0)  
rhinitis NOS (J31.0)

**J30.0**  
**Vasomotor rhinitis**

**J30.1**  
**Allergic rhinitis due to pollen**  
Allergy NOS due to pollen  
Hay fever  
Pollinosis

**J30.2**  
**Other seasonal allergic rhinitis**

**J30.3**  
**Other allergic rhinitis**  
Perennial allergic rhinitis

**J30.4**  
**Allergic rhinitis, unspecified**

**J31**  
**Chronic rhinitis, nasopharyngitis and pharyngitis**

**J31.0**  
**Chronic rhinitis**  
Ozena  
Rhinitis (chronic):  
- NOS  
- atrophic  
- granulomatous  
- hypertrophic  
- obstructive  
- purulent  
- ulcerative

*Excludes:*  
rhinitis:  
- allergic (J30.1-J30.4)  
- vasomotor (J30.0)

**J31.1**  
**Chronic nasopharyngitis**  
*Excludes:*  
nasopharyngitis, acute or NOS (J00)
J31.2  **Chronic pharyngitis**
Chronic sore throat
Pharyngitis (chronic):
- atrophic
- granular
- hypertrophic

*Excludes:* pharyngitis, acute or NOS (J02.9)

**J32**  **Chronic sinusitis**
*Includes:* abscess, empyema, infection, suppuration (chronic) of sinus (accessory)(nasal)

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* acute sinusitis (J01.-)

**J32.0**  **Chronic maxillary sinusitis**
Antritis (chronic)
Maxillary sinusitis NOS

**J32.1**  **Chronic frontal sinusitis**
Frontal sinusitis NOS

**J32.2**  **Chronic ethmoidal sinusitis**
Ethmoidal sinusitis NOS

**J32.3**  **Chronic sphenoidal sinusitis**
Sphenoidal sinusitis NOS

**J32.4**  **Chronic pansinusitis**
Pansinusitis NOS

**J32.8**  **Other chronic sinusitis**
Sinusitis (chronic) involving more than one sinus but not pansinusitis

**J32.9**  **Chronic sinusitis, unspecified**
Sinusitis (chronic) NOS
J33  Nasal polyp

*Excludes:* adenomatous polyps (D14.0)

J33.0 Polyp of nasal cavity

Polyp:
- choanal
- nasopharyngeal

J33.1 Polypoid sinus degeneration

Woakes' syndrome or ethmoiditis

J33.8 Other polyp of sinus

Polyp of sinus:
- accessory
- ethmoidal
- maxillary
- sphenoidal

J33.9 Nasal polyp, unspecified

J34 Other disorders of nose and nasal sinuses

*Excludes:* varicose ulcer of nasal septum (I86.8)

J34.0 Abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of nose

Cellulitis

Necrosis of nose (septum)

Ulceration

J34.1 Cyst and mucocele of nose and nasal sinus

J34.2 Deviated nasal septum

Deflection or deviation of septum (nasal)(acquired)

J34.3 Hypertrophy of nasal turbinates

J34.8 Other specified disorders of nose and nasal sinuses

Perforation of nasal septum NOS

Rhinolith
**J35**  Chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids

**J35.0**  Chronic tonsillitis
   *Excludes:* tonsillitis:
   - NOS (J03.9)
   - acute (J03.-)

**J35.1**  Hypertrophy of tonsils
   Enlargement of tonsils

**J35.2**  Hypertrophy of adenoids
   Enlargement of adenoids

**J35.3**  Hypertrophy of tonsils with hypertrophy of adenoids

**J35.8**  Other chronic diseases of tonsils and adenoids
   Adenoid vegetations
   Amygdalolith
   Cicatrix of tonsil (and adenoid)
   Tonsillar tag
   Ulcer of tonsil

**J35.9**  Chronic disease of tonsils and adenoids, unspecified
   Disease (chronic) of tonsils and adenoids NOS

**J36**  Peritonsillar abscess
   Abscess of tonsil
   Peritonsillar cellulitis
   Quinsy

   Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

   *Excludes:* retropharyngeal abscess (J39.0)
   tonsillitis:
   - NOS (J03.9)
   - acute (J03.-)
   - chronic (J35.0)
**J37**  
**Chronic laryngitis and laryngotracheitis**  
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

**J37.0**  
**Chronic laryngitis**  
Laryngitis:  
- catarrhal  
- hypertrophic  
- sicca

*Excludes:* laryngitis:  
- NOS (J04.0)  
- acute (J04.0)  
- obstructive (acute) (J05.0)

**J37.1**  
**Chronic laryngotracheitis**  
Laryngitis, chronic, with tracheitis (chronic)  
Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis

*Excludes:* laryngotracheitis:  
- NOS (J04.2)  
- acute (J04.2)  
  tracheitis:  
- NOS (J04.1)  
- acute (J04.1)  
- chronic (J42)

**J38**  
**Diseases of vocal cords and larynx, not elsewhere classified**  
*Excludes:* laryngitis:  
- obstructive (acute) (J05.0)  
- ulcerative (J04.0)  
  postprocedural subglottic stenosis (J95.5)  
stridor:  
- congenital laryngeal NOS (P28.8)  
- NOS (R06.1)

**J38.0**  
**Paralysis of vocal cords and larynx**  
Laryngoplegia  
Paralysis of glottis
J38.1 Polyp of vocal cord and larynx

*Excludes*: adenomatous polyps (D14.1)

J38.2 Nodules of vocal cords

Chorditis (fibrinous)(nodosa)(tuberosa)
Singer's nodes
Teacher's nodes

J38.3 Other diseases of vocal cords

Abscess
Cellulitis
Granuloma of vocal cord(s)
Leukokeratosis
Leukoplakia

J38.4 Oedema of larynx

Oedema (of):
• glottis
• subglottic
• supraglottic

*Excludes*: laryngitis:
• acute obstructive [croup] (J05.0)
• oedematous (J04.0)

J38.5 Laryngeal spasm

Laryngismus (stridulus)

J38.6 Stenosis of larynx

J38.7 Other diseases of larynx

Abscess
Cellulitis
Disease NOS of larynx
Necrosis of larynx
Pachyderma
Perichondritis
Ulcer
Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Excludes: acute respiratory infection NOS (J22)
- upper (J06.9)
  upper respiratory inflammation due to chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.2)

J39.0 Retropharyngeal and parapharyngeal abscess
Peripharyngeal abscess

Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (J36)

J39.1 Other abscess of pharynx
Cellulitis of pharynx
Nasopharyngeal abscess

J39.2 Other diseases of pharynx
Cyst of pharynx or
Oedema of nasopharynx

Excludes: pharyngitis:
- chronic (J31.2)
- ulcerative (J02.9)

J39.3 Upper respiratory tract hypersensitivity reaction, site unspecified

J39.8 Other specified diseases of upper respiratory tract

J39.9 Disease of upper respiratory tract, unspecified
Chronic lower respiratory diseases
(J40-J47)

*Excludes:* cystic fibrosis (E84.-)

**J40** Bronchitis, not specified as acute or chronic

*Note:* Bronchitis not specified as acute or chronic in those under 15 years of age can be assumed to be of acute nature and should be classified to J20.-.

Bronchitis:
- NOS
- catarrhal
- with tracheitis NOS
- Tracheobronchitis NOS

*Excludes:* bronchitis:
- allergic NOS (J45.0)
- asthmatic NOS (J45.9)
- chemical (acute) (J68.0)

**J41** Simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis

*Excludes:* chronic bronchitis:
- NOS (J42)
- obstructive (J44.-)

**J41.0** Simple chronic bronchitis

**J41.1** Mucopurulent chronic bronchitis

**J41.8** Mixed simple and mucopurulent chronic bronchitis
**J42**  
**Unspecified chronic bronchitis**  
Chronic:  
- bronchitis NOS  
- tracheitis  
- tracheobronchitis

**Excludes:**  
- chronic:  
  - asthmatic bronchitis (J44.-)
  - bronchitis:  
    - simple and mucopurulent (J41.-)
    - with airways obstruction (J44.-)
    - emphysematous bronchitis (J44.-)
  - obstructive pulmonary disease NOS (J44.9)

**J43**  
**Emphysema**  
**Excludes:**  
- emphysema:  
  - compensatory (J98.3)
  - due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.4)
  - interstitial (J98.2)
    - neonatal (P25.0)
    - mediastinal (J98.2)
  - surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.8)
  - traumatic subcutaneous (T79.7)
  - with chronic (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.-)
  - emphysematous (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.-)

**J43.0**  
**MacLeod's syndrome**  
Unilateral:  
- emphysema  
- transparency of lung

**J43.1**  
**Panlobular emphysema**  
Panacinar emphysema

**J43.2**  
**Centrilobular emphysema**
J43.8 Other emphysema

J43.9 Emphysema, unspecified
Emphysema (lung)(pulmonary):
• NOS
• bullous
• vesicular
Emphysematous bleb

J44 Other chronic obstructive pulmonary disease

Includes: chronic:
• bronchitis:
  • asthmatic (obstructive)
  • emphysematous
• with:
  • airways obstruction
  • emphysema
• obstructive:
  • asthma
  • bronchitis
  • tracheobronchitis

Excludes: asthma (J45.-)
asthmatic bronchitis NOS (J45.9)
bronchiectasis (J47)
chronic:
• bronchitis:
  • NOS (J42)
  • simple and mucopurulent (J41.-)
• tracheitis (J42)
• tracheobronchitis (J42)
emphysema (J43.-)
lung diseases due to external agents (J60-J70)

J44.0 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute lower respiratory infection

Excludes: with influenza (J10-J11)

J44.1 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease with acute exacerbation, unspecified
J44.8 Other specified chronic obstructive pulmonary disease
Chronic bronchitis:
  • asthmatic (obstructive) NOS
  • emphysematous NOS
  • obstructive NOS

J44.9 Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, unspecified
Chronic obstructive:
  • airway disease NOS
  • lung disease NOS

J45 Asthma
Excludes:
  acute severe asthma (J46)
  chronic asthmatic (obstructive) bronchitis (J44.-)
  chronic obstructive asthma (J44.-)
  eosinophilic asthma (J82)
  lung diseases due to external agents (J60-J70)
  status asthmaticus (J46)

J45.0 Predominantly allergic asthma
Allergic:
  • bronchitis NOS
  • rhinitis with asthma
Atopic asthma
Extrinsic allergic asthma
Hay fever with asthma

J45.1 Nonallergic asthma
Idiosyncratic asthma
Intrinsic nonallergic asthma

J45.8 Mixed asthma
Combination of conditions listed in J45.0 and J45.1

J45.9 Asthma, unspecified
Asthmatic bronchitis NOS
Late-onset asthma

J46 Status asthmaticus
Acute severe asthma
Bronchiectasis
Bronchiolectasis

*Excludes:* congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4)
tuberculous bronchiectasis (current disease) (A15-A16)

**Lung diseases due to external agents**
(J60-J70)

*Excludes:* asthma classified to J45.-

**J60** Coalworker's pneumoconiosis
Anthracosilicosis
Anthracosis
Coalworker's lung

*Excludes:* with tuberculosis in A15-A16 (J65)

**J61** Pneumoconiosis due to asbestos and other mineral fibres
Asbestosis

*Excludes:* pleural plaque with asbestosis (J92.0)
with tuberculosis in A15-A16 (J65)

**J62** Pneumoconiosis due to dust containing silica

*Includes:* silicotic fibrosis (massive) of lung

*Excludes:* pneumoconiosis with tuberculosis in A15-A16 (J65)

**J62.0** Pneumoconiosis due to talc dust

**J62.8** Pneumoconiosis due to other dust containing silica
Silicosis NOS

**J63** Pneumoconiosis due to other inorganic dusts

*Excludes:* with tuberculosis in A15-A16 (J65)

**J63.0** Aluminosis (of lung)
J63.1  Bauxite fibrosis (of lung)
J63.2  Berylliosis
J63.3  Graphite fibrosis (of lung)
J63.4  Siderosis
J63.5  Stannosis
J63.8  Pneumoconiosis due to other specified inorganic dusts

**J64**  Unspecified pneumoconiosis
*Excludes:* with tuberculosis in A15-A16 (J65)

**J65**  Pneumoconiosis associated with tuberculosis
Any condition in J60-J64 with tuberculosis, any type in A15-A16

**J66**  Airway disease due to specific organic dust
*Excludes:* bagassosis (J67.1)
  farmer's lung (J67.0)
  hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust (J67.-)
  reactive airways dysfunction syndrome (J68.3)

J66.0  Byssinosis
Airway disease due to cotton dust

J66.1  Flax-dresser's disease

J66.2  Cannabinosis

J66.8  Airway disease due to other specific organic dusts
**Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to organic dust**

*Includes:* allergic alveolitis and pneumonitis due to inhaled organic dust and particles of fungal, actinomycetic or other origin

*Excludes:* pneumonitis due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.0)

**J67.0 Farmer's lung**
Harvester's lung
Haymaker's lung
Mouldy hay disease

**J67.1 Bagassosis**
Bagasse:
- disease
- pneumonitis

**J67.2 Bird fancier's lung**
Budgerigar fancier's disease or lung
Pigeon fancier's disease or lung

**J67.3 Suberosis**
Corkhandler's disease or lung
Corkworker's disease or lung

**J67.4 Maltworker's lung**
Alveolitis due to *Aspergillus clavatus*

**J67.5 Mushroom-worker's lung**

**J67.6 Maple-bark-stripper's lung**
Alveolitis due to *Cryptostroma corticale*
Cryptostromosis

**J67.7 Air-conditioner and humidifier lung**
Allergic alveolitis due to fungi, thermophilic actinomycetes and other organisms growing in ventilation [air-conditioning] systems
J67.8  **Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to other organic dusts**
Cheese-washer's lung
Coffee-worker's lung
Fishmeal-worker's lung
Furrier's lung
Sequoiosis

J67.9  **Hypersensitivity pneumonitis due to unspecified organic dust**
Allergic alveolitis (extrinsic) NOS
Hypersensitivity pneumonitis NOS

J68  **Respiratory conditions due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

J68.0  **Bronchitis and pneumonitis due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Chemical bronchitis (acute)

J68.1  **Acute pulmonary oedema due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Chemical pulmonary oedema (acute)

J68.2  **Upper respiratory inflammation due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours, not elsewhere classified**

J68.3  **Other acute and subacute respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Reactive airways dysfunction syndrome

J68.4  **Chronic respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
Emphysema (diffuse)(chronic) due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
Obliterative bronchiolitis (chronic)(subacute) due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours
Pulmonary fibrosis (chronic)

J68.8  **Other respiratory conditions due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**

J68.9  **Unspecified respiratory condition due to chemicals, gases, fumes and vapours**
**Pneumonitis due to solids and liquids**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

*Excludes:* neonatal aspiration syndromes (P24.-)

**J69.0 Pneumonitis due to food and vomit**
Aspiration pneumonia (due to):
- NOS
- food (regurgitated)
- gastric secretions
- milk
- vomit

*Excludes:* Mendelson's syndrome (J95.4)

**J69.1 Pneumonitis due to oils and essences**
Lipid pneumonia

**J69.8 Pneumonitis due to other solids and liquids**
Pneumonitis due to aspiration of blood

**J70 Respiratory conditions due to other external agents**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

**J70.0 Acute pulmonary manifestations due to radiation**
Radiation pneumonitis

**J70.1 Chronic and other pulmonary manifestations due to radiation**
Fibrosis of lung following radiation

**J70.2 Acute drug-induced interstitial lung disorders**

**J70.3 Chronic drug-induced interstitial lung disorders**

**J70.4 Drug-induced interstitial lung disorders, unspecified**

**J70.8 Respiratory conditions due to other specified external agents**

**J70.9 Respiratory conditions due to unspecified external agent**
Other respiratory diseases principally affecting the interstitium (J80-J84)

**J80**  
**Adult respiratory distress syndrome**  
Adult hyaline membrane disease

**J81**  
**Pulmonary oedema**  
Acute oedema of lung  
Pulmonary congestion (passive)

*Excludes:*  
- hypostatic pneumonia (J18.2)  
- pulmonary oedema:  
  - chemical (acute) (J68.1)  
  - due to external agents (J60-J70)  
  - with mention of heart disease NOS or heart failure (I50.1)

**J82**  
**Pulmonary eosinophilia, not elsewhere classified**  
Eosinophilic asthma  
Löffler's pneumonia  
Tropical (pulmonary) eosinophilia NOS

*Excludes:*  
- due to:  
  - aspergillosis (B44.-)  
  - drugs (J70.2-J70.4)  
  - specified parasitic infection (B50-B83)  
  - systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)

**J84**  
**Other interstitial pulmonary diseases**  
*Excludes:*  
- drug-induced interstitial lung disorders (J70.2-J70.4)  
- interstitial emphysema (J98.2)  
- lung diseases due to external agents (J60-J70)  
- lymphoid interstitial pneumonitis resulting from human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B22.1)

**J84.0**  
**Alveolar and parietoalveolar conditions**  
Alveolar proteinosis  
Pulmonary alveolar microlithiasis
J84.1 Other interstitial pulmonary diseases with fibrosis
Diffuse pulmonary fibrosis
Fibrosing alveolitis (cryptogenic)
Hamman-Rich syndrome
Idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis

Excludes: pulmonary fibrosis (chronic):
• due to inhalation of chemicals, gases, fumes or vapours (J68.4)
• following radiation (J70.1)

J84.10 Chronic pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

J84.8 Other specified interstitial pulmonary diseases

J84.9 Interstitial pulmonary disease, unspecified

J84.90 Interstitial pneumonia, not elsewhere classified

Suppurative and necrotic conditions of lower respiratory tract
(J85-J86)

J85 Abscess of lung and mediastinum

J85.0 Gangrene and necrosis of lung

J85.1 Abscess of lung with pneumonia
Excludes: with pneumonia due to specified organism (J10-J16)

J85.2 Abscess of lung without pneumonia
Abscess of lung NOS

J85.3 Abscess of mediastinum
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

**J86**  Pyothorax  
*Includes:* abscess of:  
- pleura  
- thorax  
  empyema  
  pyopneumothorax

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* due to tuberculosis (A15-A16)

**J86.0**  Pyothorax with fistula

**J86.9**  Pyothorax without fistula

**Other diseases of pleura**  
**(J90-J94)**

**J90**  Pleural effusion, not elsewhere classified  
Pleurisy with effusion

*Excludes:* chylous (pleural) effusion (J94.0)  
pleurisy NOS (R09.1)  
tuberculous (A15-A16)

**J91**  Pleural effusion in conditions classified elsewhere

**J92**  Pleural plaque  
*Includes:* pleural thickening

**J92.0**  Pleural plaque with presence of asbestos

**J92.9**  Pleural plaque without asbestos  
Pleural plaque NOS
Pneumothorax

Excludes: pneumothorax:
  • congenital or perinatal (P25.1)
  • traumatic (S27.0)
  • tuberculous (current disease) (A15-A16)
pyopneumothorax (J86.-)

J93.0 Spontaneous tension pneumothorax

J93.1 Other spontaneous pneumothorax

J93.8 Other pneumothorax

J93.9 Pneumothorax, unspecified

Other pleural conditions

Excludes: pleurisy: NOS (R09.1)
  traumatic:
    • haemopneumothorax (S27.2)
    • haemothorax (S27.1)
  tuberculous pleural conditions (current disease) (A15-A16)

J94.0 Chylous effusion
Chyliform effusion

J94.1 Fibrothorax

J94.2 Haemothorax
Haemopneumothorax

J94.8 Other specified pleural conditions
Hydrothorax

J94.9 Pleural condition, unspecified
Other diseases of the respiratory system
(J95-J99)

**J95**  Postprocedural respiratory disorders, not elsewhere classified  
*Excludes:* emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure (T81.8)  
pulmonary manifestations due to radiation (J70.0-J70.1)

**J95.0**  Tracheostomy malfunction  
Haemorrhage from tracheostomy stoma  
Obstruction of tracheostomy airway  
Sepsis of tracheostomy stoma  
Tracheo-oesophageal fistula following tracheostomy

**J95.1**  Acute pulmonary insufficiency following thoracic surgery

**J95.2**  Acute pulmonary insufficiency following nonthoracic surgery

**J95.3**  Chronic pulmonary insufficiency following surgery

**J95.4**  Mendelson's syndrome  
*Excludes:* complicating:  
• labour and delivery (O74.0)  
• pregnancy (O29.0)  
• puerperium (O89.0)

**J95.5**  Postprocedural subglottic stenosis

**J95.8**  Other postprocedural respiratory disorders

**J95.9**  Postprocedural respiratory disorder, unspecified
DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

J96  Respiratory failure, not elsewhere classified
     Excludes: cardiorespiratory failure (R09.2)
               postprocedural respiratory failure (J95.-)
               respiratory:
               • arrest (R09.2)
               • distress syndrome:
                 • adult (J80)
                 • newborn (P22.0)

J96.0  Acute respiratory failure

J96.1  Chronic respiratory failure

J96.9  Respiratory failure, unspecified

J98  Other respiratory disorders

Includes:  5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY LUNG DISEASE NOS

Excludes: apnoea:
          • NOS (R06.8)
          • newborn (P28.4)
          • sleep (G47.3)
            • newborn (P28.3)

J98.0  Diseases of bronchus, not elsewhere classified

Broncholithiasis
Calcification
Stenosis  of bronchus
Ulcer
Tracheobronchial:
• collapse
• dyskinesia
J98.1  **Pulmonary collapse**
Atelectasis
Collapse of lung

*Excludes:* atelectasis (of):
- newborn (P28.0-P28.1)
- tuberculous (current disease) (A15-A16)

J98.2  **Interstitial emphysema**
Mediastinal emphysema

*Excludes:* emphysema:
- NOS (J43.9)
- in fetus and newborn (P25.0)
- surgical (subcutaneous) (T81.8)
- traumatic subcutaneous (T79.7)

J98.3  **Compensatory emphysema**

J98.4  **Other disorders of lung**
Calcification of lung
Cystic lung disease (acquired)
Lung disease NOS
Pulmolithiasis

**J98.40**  **Lung disease NOS**

J98.5  **Diseases of mediastinum, not elsewhere classified**
Fibrosis
Hernia
Retraction
Retraction of mediastinum
Mediastinitis

*Excludes:* abscess of mediastinum (J85.3)
DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

J98.6 Disorders of diaphragm
Diaphragmatitis
Paralysis of diaphragm
Relaxation of diaphragm

Excludes:  congenital malformation of diaphragm NEC (Q79.1)
           diaphragmatic hernia (K44.-)
           congenital (Q79.0)

J98.8 Other specified respiratory disorders

J98.9 Respiratory disorder, unspecified
Respiratory disease (chronic) NOS

J99* Respiratory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

J99.0* Rheumatoid lung disease (M05.1†)

J99.1* Respiratory disorders in other diffuse connective tissue disorders
Respiratory disorders in:
- dermatomyositis (M33.0-M33.1†)
- polymyositis (M33.2†)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
- systemic:
  - lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
  - sclerosis (M34.8†)
  - Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3†)

J99.8* Respiratory disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere
Respiratory disorders in:
- amoebiasis (A06.5†)
- ankylosing spondylitis (M45†)
- cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
- sporotrichosis (B42.0†)
- syphilis (A52.7†)
Diseases of the digestive system
(K00-K93)

Excludes:
certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

K00-K14 Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws
K20-K31 Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum
K35-K38 Diseases of appendix
K40-K46 Hernia
K50-K52 Noninfective enteritis and colitis
K55-K63 Other diseases of intestines
K65-K67 Diseases of peritoneum
K70-K77 Diseases of liver
K80-K87 Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas
K90-K93 Other diseases of the digestive system

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

K23* Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere
K67* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
K77* Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
K87* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere
K93* Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere
Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (K00-K14)

**K00**  
Disorders of tooth development and eruption  
*Excludes:* embedded and impacted teeth (K01.-)

**K00.0**  
Anodontia  
Hypodontia  
Oligodontia

**K00.1**  
Supernumerary teeth  
Distomolar  
Fourth molar  
Mesiodens  
Paramolar  
Supplementary teeth

**K00.2**  
Abnormalities of size and form of teeth  
Concrescence  
Fusion  
Gemination  
Dens:  
- evaginatus  
- in dente  
- invaginatus  
Enamel pearls  
Macroodontia  
Microdontia  
Peg-shaped [conical] teeth  
Taurodontism  
Tuberculum paramolare

*Excludes:* tuberculum Carabelli, which is regarded as a normal variation and should not be coded
K00.3  **Mottled teeth**
Dental fluorosis
Mottling of enamel
Nonfluoride enamel opacities

*Excludes:* deposits [accretions] on teeth (K03.6)

K00.4  **Disturbances in tooth formation**
Aplasia and hypoplasia of cementum
Dilaceration of tooth
Enamel hypoplasia (neonatal)(postnatal)(prenatal)
Regional odontodysplasia
Turner's tooth

*Excludes:* Hutchinson's teeth and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis (A50.5)
mottled teeth (K00.3)

K00.5  **Hereditary disturbances in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified**
Amelogenesis
Dentinogenesis  imperfecta
Odontogenesis
Dentinal dysplasia
Shell teeth

K00.6  **Disturbances in tooth eruption**
Dentia praecox
Natal
Neonatal  tooth
Premature:
• eruption of tooth
• shedding of primary [deciduous] tooth
Retained [persistent] primary tooth

K00.7  **Teething syndrome**

K00.8  **Other disorders of tooth development**
Colour changes during tooth formation
Intrinsic staining of teeth NOS

K00.9  **Disorder of tooth development, unspecified**
Disorder of odontogenesis NOS
Embedded and impacted teeth

*Excludes:* embedded and impacted teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth (K07.3)

**K01.0** Embedded teeth
An embedded tooth is a tooth that has failed to erupt without obstruction by another tooth.

**K01.1** Impacted teeth
An impacted tooth is a tooth that has failed to erupt because of obstruction by another tooth.

**K02** Dental caries

**K02.0** Caries limited to enamel
White spot lesions [initial caries]

**K02.1** Caries of dentine

**K02.2** Caries of cementum

**K02.3** Arrested dental caries

**K02.4** Odontoclasia
Infantile melanodontia
Melanodontoclasia

**K02.8** Other dental caries

**K02.9** Dental caries, unspecified

**K03** Other diseases of hard tissues of teeth

*Excludes:* bruxism (F45.8)
dental caries (K02.-)
teeth-grinding NOS (F45.8)

**K03.0** Excessive attrition of teeth
Wear:
- approximal
- occlusal

of teeth
K03.1 **Abrasion of teeth**
Abrasion:
- dentifrice
- habitual
- occupational
- ritual
- traditional
Wedge defect NOS

K03.2 **Erosion of teeth**
Erosion of teeth:
- NOS
due to:
  - diet
  - drugs and medicaments
  - persistent vomiting
- idiopathic
- occupational

K03.3 **Pathological resorption of teeth**
Internal granuloma of pulp
Resorption of teeth (external)

K03.4 **Hypercementosis**
Cementation hyperplasia

K03.5 **Ankylosis of teeth**
K03.6 Deposits [accretions] on teeth
Dental calculus:
- subgingival
- supragingival
Deposits [accretions] on teeth:
- betel
- black
- green
- materia alba
- orange
- tobacco
Staining of teeth:
- NOS
- extrinsic NOS

K03.7 Posteruptive colour changes of dental hard tissues
Excludes: deposits [accretions] on teeth (K03.6)

K03.8 Other specified diseases of hard tissues of teeth
Irradiated enamel
Sensitive dentine

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify radiation, if radiation-induced.

K03.9 Disease of hard tissues of teeth, unspecified

K04 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues

K04.0 Pulpitis
Pulpal:
- abscess
- polyp
Pulpitis:
- acute
- chronic (hyperplastic)(ulcerative)
- suppurrative
K04.1  Necrosis of pulp  
Pulpal gangrene

K04.2  Pulp degeneration  
Denticles  
Pulpal:
• calcifications  
• stones

K04.3  Abnormal hard tissue formation in pulp  
Secondary or irregular dentine

K04.4  Acute apical periodontitis of pulpal origin  
Acute apical periodontitis NOS

K04.5  Chronic apical periodontitis  
Apical or periapical granuloma  
Apical periodontitis NOS

K04.6  Periapical abscess with sinus  
Dental  
Dentoalveolar  \{ abscess with sinus

K04.7  Periapical abscess without sinus  
Dental  
Dentoalveolar  \{ abscess NOS  
Periapical

K04.8  Radicular cyst  
Cyst:
• apical (periodontal)  
• periapical  
• residual radicular

Excludes:  lateral periodontal cyst (K09.0)

K04.9  Other and unspecified diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
Gingivitis and periodontal diseases

**K05.0 Acute gingivitis**
*Excludes:* acute necrotizing ulcerative gingivitis (A69.1)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis (B00.2)

**K05.1 Chronic gingivitis**
Gingivitis (chronic):
- NOS
- desquamative
- hyperplastic
- simple marginal
- ulcerative

**K05.2 Acute periodontitis**
Acute pericoronitis
Parodontal abscess
Periodontal abscess

*Excludes:* acute apical periodontitis (K04.4)
periapical abscess (K04.7)
- with sinus (K04.6)

**K05.3 Chronic periodontitis**
Chronic pericoronitis
Periodontitis:
- NOS
- complex
- simplex

**K05.4 Periodontosis**
Juvenile periodontosis

**K05.5 Other periodontal diseases**

**K05.6 Periodontal disease, unspecified**
**K06**

**Other disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge**

*Excludes:* atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge (K08.2)

Gingivitis:
- NOS (K05.1)
- acute (K05.0)
- chronic (K05.1)

**K06.0**

**Gingival recession**

Gingival recession (generalized)(localized)(postinfective)(post-operative)

**K06.1**

**Gingival enlargement**

Gingival fibromatosis

**K06.2**

**Gingival and edentulous alveolar ridge lesions associated with trauma**

Irritative hyperplasia of edentulous ridge [denture hyperplasia]

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

**K06.8**

**Other specified disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge**

- Fibrous epulis
- Flabby ridge
- Giant cell epulis
- Peripheral giant cell granuloma
- Pyogenic granuloma of gingiva

**K06.9**

**Disorder of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge, unspecified**

**K07**

**Dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion]**

*Excludes:* hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy (Q67.4)

unilateral condylar hyperplasia or hypoplasia (K10.8)

**K07.0**

**Major anomalies of jaw size**

Hyperplasia, hypoplasia:
- mandibular
- maxillary

Macrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)

Micrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)

*Excludes:* acromegaly (E22.0)

Robin's syndrome (Q87.0)
K07.1 Anomalies of jaw-cranial base relationship
Asymmetry of jaw
Prognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)
Retrognathism (mandibular)(maxillary)

K07.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship
Crossbite (anterior)(posterior)
Disto-occlusion
Mesio-occlusion
Midline deviation of dental arch
Openbite (anterior)(posterior)
Overbite (excessive):
  • deep
  • horizontal
  • vertical
Overjet
Posterior lingual occlusion of mandibular teeth

K07.3 Anomalies of tooth position
Crowding
Diastema
Displacement
Rotation
Spacing, abnormal
Transposition
Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth

Excludes: embedded and impacted teeth without abnormal position (K01.-)

K07.4 Malocclusion, unspecified

K07.5 Dentofacial functional abnormalities
Abnormal jaw closure
Malocclusion due to:
  • abnormal swallowing
  • mouth breathing
  • tongue, lip or finger habits

Excludes: bruxism (F45.8)
teeth-grinding NOS (F45.8)
K07.6  Temporomandibular joint disorders
Costen's complex or syndrome
Derangement of temporomandibular joint
Snapping jaw
Temporomandibular joint-pain-dysfunction syndrome

Excludes: current temporomandibular joint:
  • dislocation (S03.0)
  • strain (S03.4)

K07.8  Other dentofacial anomalies

K07.9  Dentofacial anomaly, unspecified

K08  Other disorders of teeth and supporting structures

K08.0  Exfoliation of teeth due to systemic causes

K08.1  Loss of teeth due to accident, extraction or local periodontal disease

K08.2  Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge

K08.3  Retained dental root

K08.8  Other specified disorders of teeth and supporting structures
Enlargement of alveolar ridge NOS
Irregular alveolar process
Toothache NOS

K08.9  Disorder of teeth and supporting structures, unspecified
Cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified

Includes: lesions showing histological features both of aneurysmal cyst and of another fibro-osseous lesion:

Excludes: radicular cyst (K04.8)

K09.0 Developmental odontogenic cysts
Cyst:
  • dentigerous
  • eruption
  • follicular
  • gingival
  • lateral periodontal
  • primordial
  • Keratocyst

K09.1 Developmental (nonodontogenic) cysts of oral region
Cyst (of):
  • globulomaxillary
  • incisive canal
  • median palatal
  • nasopalatine
  • palatine papilla

K09.2 Other cysts of jaw
Cyst of jaw:
  • NOS
  • aneurysmal
  • haemorrhagic
  • traumatic

Excludes: latent bone cyst of jaw (K10.0)
        Stafne's cyst (K10.0)
Other cysts of oral region, not elsewhere classified
Dermoid cyst
Epidermoid cyst
Lymphoepithelial cyst
Epstein's pearl
Nasoalveolar cyst
Nasolabial cyst

Cyst of oral region, unspecified

Developmental disorders of jaws
Latent bone cyst of jaw
Stafne's cyst
Torus:
  • mandibularis
  • palatinus

Giant cell granuloma, central
Giant cell granuloma NOS

Excludes: peripheral giant cell granuloma (K06.8)

Inflammatory conditions of jaws
Osteitis
Osteomyelitis (neonatal) of jaw (acute)(chronic)
Osteoradionecrosis (suppurative)
Periostitis
Sequestrum of jaw bone

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify radiation, if radiation-induced.

Alveolitis of jaws
Alveolar osteitis
Dry socket
K10.8 Other specified diseases of jaws
Cherubism
Exostosis
Fibrous dysplasia
Unilateral condylar:
• hyperplasia
• hypoplasia

K10.9 Disease of jaws, unspecified

K11 Diseases of salivary glands

K11.0 Atrophy of salivary gland

K11.1 Hypertrophy of salivary gland

K11.2 Sialoadenitis
*Excludes:* epidemic parotitis (B26.-)
uveoparotid fever [Heerfordt] (D86.8)

K11.3 Abscess of salivary gland

K11.4 Fistula of salivary gland
*Excludes:* congenital fistula of salivary gland (Q38.4)

K11.5 Sialolithiasis
Calculus
Stone

K11.6 Mucocele of salivary gland
Mucous:
• extravasation cyst
• retention cyst

Ranula
K11.7 **Disturbances of salivary secretion**
Hypoptyalism
Ptyalism
Xerostomia

*Excludes:* dry mouth NOS (R68.2)

K11.8 **Other diseases of salivary glands**
Benign lymphoepithelial lesion of salivary gland
Mikulicz' disease
Necrotizing sialometaplasia
Sialectasia
Stenosis
Stricture \(\rightarrow\) of salivary duct

*Excludes:* sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0)

K11.9 **Disease of salivary gland, unspecified**
Sialoadenopathy NOS

K12 **Stomatitis and related lesions**

*Excludes:* cancrum oris (A69.0)
cheilitis (K13.0)
gangrenous stomatitis (A69.0)
herpesviral [herpes simplex] gingivostomatitis (B00.2)
noma (A69.0)

K12.0 **Recurrent oral aphthae**
Aphthous stomatitis (major)(minor)
Bednar's aphthae
Periadenitis mucosa necrotica recurrens
Recurrent aphthous ulcer
Stomatitis herpetiformis

K12.1 **Other forms of stomatitis**
Stomatitis:
- NOS
- denture
- ulcerative
- vesicular
K12.2  **Cellulitis and abscess of mouth**
Cellulitis of mouth (floor)
Submandibular abscess

*Excludes:* abscess (of):
- periapical (K04.6-K04.7)
- periodontal (K05.2)
- peritonsillar (J36)
- salivary gland (K11.3)
- tongue (K14.0)

K13   **Other diseases of lip and oral mucosa**

*Includes:* epithelial disturbances of tongue

*Excludes:* certain disorders of gingiva and edentulous alveolar ridge (K05-K06)
cysts of oral region (K09.-)
diseases of tongue (K14.-)
stomatitis and related lesions (K12.-)

K13.0  **Diseases of lips**

*Cheilitis:*
- NOS
- angular
- exfoliative
- glandular

*Cheilodynia*  
*Cheilosis*  
*Perlèche NEC*

*Excludes:* ariboflavinosis (E53.0)
cheilitis due to radiation-related disorders (L55-L59)
perlèche due to:
- candidiasis (B37.8)
- riboflavin deficiency (E53.0)

K13.1  **Cheek and lip biting**
K13.2 Leukoplakia and other disturbances of oral epithelium, including tongue
Erythroplakia of oral epithelium, including tongue
Leukoedema of oral epithelium, including tongue
Leukokeratosis nicotina palati
Smoker's palate

Excludes: hairy leukoplakia (K13.3)

K13.3 Hairy leukoplakia

K13.4 Granuloma and granuloma-like lesions of oral mucosa
Eosinophilic granuloma
Granuloma pyogenicum of oral mucosa
Verrucous xanthoma

K13.5 Oral submucous fibrosis
Submucous fibrosis of tongue

K13.6 Irritative hyperplasia of oral mucosa
Excludes: irritative hyperplasia of edentulous ridge [denture hyperplasia] (K06.2)

K13.7 Other and unspecified lesions of oral mucosa
Focal oral mucinosis

K14 Diseases of tongue
Excludes: erythroplakia
focalepithelial hyperplasia of tongue
leukoedema
leukoplakia
hairy leukoplakia (K13.3)
macroglossia (congenital) (Q38.2)
submucous fibrosis of tongue (K13.5)

K14.0 Glossitis
Abscess
Ulceration (traumatic) of tongue

Excludes: atrophic glossitis (K14.4)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| K14.1 | Geographic tongue  
Benign migratory glossitis  
Glossitis areata exfoliativa |
| K14.2 | Median rhomboid glossitis                        |
| K14.3 | Hypertrophy of tongue papillae  
Black hairy tongue  
Coated tongue  
Hypertrophy of foliate papillae  
Lingua villosa nigra |
| K14.4 | Atrophy of tongue papillae  
Atrophic glossitis |
| K14.5 | Plicated tongue  
Fissured  
Furrowed  
Scrotal |
|       | *Excludes:* fissured tongue, congenital (Q38.3)  |
| K14.6 | Glossodynia  
Glossopyrosis  
Painful tongue |
| K14.8 | Other diseases of tongue  
Atrophy  
Crenated  
Enlargement  
Hypertrophy  
(of) tongue |
| K14.9 | Disease of tongue, unspecified  
Glossopathy NOS |
Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum
(K20-K31)

Excludes: hiatus hernia (K44.-)

K20 Oesophagitis
Abscess of oesophagus
Oesophagitis:
- NOS
- chemical
- peptic

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: erosion of oesophagus (K22.1)
reflux oesophagitis (K21.0)
with gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (K21.0)

K21 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease

K21.0 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease with oesophagitis
Reflex oesophagitis

K21.9 Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease without oesophagitis
Oesophageal reflux NOS

K22 Other diseases of oesophagus
Excludes: oesophageal varices (I85.-)

K22.0 Achalasia of cardia
Achalasia NOS
Cardiospasm

Excludes: congenital cardiospasm (Q39.5)
K22.1 Ulcer of oesophagus
Erosion of oesophagus
Ulcer of oesophagus:
• NOS
• due to ingestion of:
  • chemicals
  • drugs and medicaments
• fungal
• peptic

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

K22.2 Oesophageal obstruction
Compression
Constriction
Stenosis
Stricture

Excludes: congenital stenosis or stricture of oesophagus (Q39.3)

K22.3 Perforation of oesophagus
Rupture of oesophagus

Excludes: traumatic perforation of (thoracic) oesophagus (S27.8)

K22.4 Dyskinesia of oesophagus
Corkscrew oesophagus
Diffuse oesophageal spasm
Spasm of oesophagus

Excludes: cardiospasm (K22.0)

K22.5 Diverticulum of oesophagus, acquired
Oesophageal pouch, acquired

Excludes: diverticulum of oesophagus (congenital) (Q39.6)

K22.6 Gastro-oesophageal laceration-haemorrhage syndrome
Mallory-Weiss syndrome
K22.8  **Other specified diseases of oesophagus**
Haemorrhage of oesophagus NOS

K22.9  **Disease of oesophagus, unspecified**

K23*  **Disorders of oesophagus in diseases classified elsewhere**
K23.0*  **Tuberculous oesophagitis** *(A18.8†)*
K23.1*  **Megaoesophagus in Chagas' disease** *(B57.3†)*
K23.8*  **Disorders of oesophagus in other diseases classified elsewhere**

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories K25-K28:

.0 Acute with haemorrhage
.1 Acute with perforation
.2 Acute with both haemorrhage and perforation
.3 Acute without haemorrhage or perforation
.4 Chronic or unspecified with haemorrhage
.5 Chronic or unspecified with perforation
.6 Chronic or unspecified with both haemorrhage and perforation
.7 Chronic without haemorrhage or perforation
.9 Unspecified as acute or chronic, without haemorrhage or perforation

K25  **Gastric ulcer**
[See page XI-21 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* erosion (acute) of stomach ulcer (peptic):
• pylorus
• stomach

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

*Excludes:* acute haemorrhagic erosive gastritis (K29.0) peptic ulcer NOS (K27.-)
**K26**

**Duodenal ulcer**

[See page XI-21 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* erosion (acute) of duodenum ulcer (peptic):
- duodenal
- postpyloric

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

*Excludes:* peptic ulcer NOS (K27.-)

**K27**

**Peptic ulcer, site unspecified**

[See page XI-21 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* gastroduodenal ulcer NOS
- peptic ulcer NOS

*Excludes:* peptic ulcer of newborn (P78.8)

**K28**

**Gastrojejunal ulcer**

[See page XI-21 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* ulcer (peptic) or erosion:
- anastomotic
- gastrocolic
- gastrointestinal
- gastrojejunal
- jejunal
- marginal
- stomal

*Excludes:* primary ulcer of small intestine (K63.3)
K29.0 Acute haemorrhagic gastritis
Acute (erosive) gastritis with haemorrhage

Excludes: erosion (acute) of stomach (K25.-)

K29.1 Other acute gastritis

K29.2 Alcoholic gastritis

K29.3 Chronic superficial gastritis

K29.4 Chronic atrophic gastritis
Gastric atrophy

K29.5 Chronic gastritis, unspecified
Chronic gastritis:
- antral
- fundal

K29.6 Other gastritis
Giant hypertrophic gastritis
Granulomatous gastritis
Ménétrier's disease

K29.7 Gastritis, unspecified

K29.8 Duodenitis

K29.9 Gastroduodenitis, unspecified
K30 Dyspepsia
Indigestion

Excludes: dyspepsia:
- nervous (F45.3)
- neurotic (F45.3)
- psychogenic (F45.3)
heartburn (R12)

K31 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Includes: 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY STOMACH DISEASE AND/OR LESION NOS

Includes: functional disorders of stomach

Excludes: diverticulum of duodenum (K57.0-K57.1)
gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0-K92.2)

K31.0 Acute dilatation of stomach
Acute distension of stomach

K31.1 Adult hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Pyloric stenosis NOS

Excludes: congenital or infantile pyloric stenosis (Q40.0)

K31.2 Hourglass stricture and stenosis of stomach
Excludes: congenital hourglass stomach (Q40.2)
hourglass contraction of stomach (K31.8)

K31.3 Pylorospasm, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: pylorospasm:
- congenital or infantile (Q40.0)
- neurotic (F45.3)
- psychogenic (F45.3)

K31.4 Gastric diverticulum
Excludes: congenital diverticulum of stomach (Q40.2)
K31.5 Obstruction of duodenum
Constriction
Stenosis of duodenum
Stricture
Duodenal ileus (chronic)

Excludes: congenital stenosis of duodenum (Q41.0)

K31.6 Fistula of stomach and duodenum
Gastrocolic fistula
Gastrojejunocolic fistula

K31.7 Polyp of stomach and duodenum
Excludes: adenomatous polyp of stomach (D13.1)

K31.8 Other specified diseases of stomach and duodenum
Achlorhydria
Gastroptosis
Hourglass contraction of stomach

K31.9 Disease of stomach and duodenum, unspecified

K31.90 Disease, stomach NOS
Lesion, stomach NOS

Diseases of appendix
(K35-K38)

K35 Acute appendicitis

K35.0 Acute appendicitis with generalized peritonitis
Appendicitis (acute) with:
• perforation
• peritonitis (generalized) (localized) following rupture or perforation
• rupture
K35.1  Acute appendicitis with peritoneal abscess
   Abscess of appendix

K35.9  Acute appendicitis, unspecified
   Acute appendicitis with peritonitis, localized or NOS
   Acute appendicitis without:
   • generalized peritonitis
   • perforation
   • peritoneal abscess
   • rupture

K36   Other appendicitis
   Appendicitis:
   • chronic
   • recurrent

K37   Unspecified appendicitis

K38   Other diseases of appendix

K38.0 Hyperplasia of appendix

K38.1 Appendicular concretions
   Faecalith
   Stercolith  } of appendix

K38.2 Diverticulum of appendix

K38.3 Fistula of appendix

K38.8 Other specified diseases of appendix
   Intussusception of appendix

K38.9 Disease of appendix, unspecified
Hernia
(K40-K46)

Note: Hernia with both gangrene and obstruction is classified to hernia with gangrene.

Includes: hernia:
- acquired
- congenital [except diaphragmatic or hiatus]
- recurrent

Inguinal hernia

Includes:
- bubonocele
- inguinal hernia:
  - NOS
  - direct
  - double
  - indirect
  - oblique
  - scrotal hernia

K40.0 Bilateral inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene

K40.1 Bilateral inguinal hernia, with gangrene

K40.2 Bilateral inguinal hernia, without obstruction or gangrene

  Bilateral inguinal hernia NOS

K40.3 Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene

  Inguinal hernia (unilateral):
  - causing obstruction
  - incarcerated
  - irreducible
  - strangulated

  without gangrene

K40.4 Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, with gangrene

  Inguinal hernia NOS with gangrene

K40.9 Unilateral or unspecified inguinal hernia, without obstruction or gangrene

  Inguinal hernia (unilateral) NOS
Femoral hernia

K41.0 Bilateral femoral hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene

K41.1 Bilateral femoral hernia, with gangrene

K41.2 Bilateral femoral hernia, without obstruction or gangrene

K41.3 Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, with obstruction, without gangrene

Femoral hernia (unilateral):
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

K41.4 Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, with gangrene

K41.9 Unilateral or unspecified femoral hernia, without obstruction or gangrene

Femoral hernia (unilateral) NOS

Umbilical hernia

Includes: paraumbilical hernia

Excludes: omphalocele (Q79.2)

K42.0 Umbilical hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Umbilical hernia:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

K42.1 Umbilical hernia with gangrene

Gangrenous umbilical hernia

K42.9 Umbilical hernia without obstruction or gangrene

Umbilical hernia NOS
DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

K43 Ventral hernia

Includes: hernia:
  • epigastric
  • incisional

K43.0 Ventral hernia with obstruction, without gangrene
Ventral hernia:
  • causing obstruction
  • incarcerated
  • irreducible
  • strangulated

K43.1 Ventral hernia with gangrene
Gangrenous ventral hernia

K43.9 Ventral hernia without obstruction or gangrene
Ventral hernia NOS

K44 Diaphragmatic hernia

Includes: hiatus hernia (oesophageal)(sliding)
  paraoesophageal hernia

Excludes: congenital hernia:
  • diaphragmatic (Q79.0)
  • hiatus (Q40.1)

K44.0 Diaphragmatic hernia with obstruction, without gangrene
Diaphragmatic hernia:
  • causing obstruction
  • incarcerated
  • irreducible
  • strangulated

K44.1 Diaphragmatic hernia with gangrene
Gangrenous diaphragmatic hernia

K44.9 Diaphragmatic hernia without obstruction or gangrene
Diaphragmatic hernia NOS
**K45**  Other abdominal hernia

*Includes:* hernia:
- abdominal, specified site NEC
- lumbar
- obturator
- pudendal
- retroperitoneal
- sciatic

**K45.0**  Other specified abdominal hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Any condition listed under K45:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

**K45.1**  Other specified abdominal hernia with gangrene

Any condition listed under K45 specified as gangrenous

**K45.8**  Other specified abdominal hernia without obstruction or gangrene

**K46**  Unspecified abdominal hernia

*Includes:*
- enterocele
- epiplocele

hernia:
- NOS
- interstitial
- intestinal
- intra-abdominal

*Excludes:* vaginal enterocele (N81.5)

**K46.0**  Unspecified abdominal hernia with obstruction, without gangrene

Any condition listed under K46:
- causing obstruction
- incarcerated
- irreducible
- strangulated

without gangrene
K46.1 Unspecified abdominal hernia with gangrene
Any condition listed under K46 specified as gangrenous

K46.9 Unspecified abdominal hernia without obstruction or gangrene
Abdominal hernia NOS

Noninfective enteritis and colitis
(K50-K52)

Includes: noninfective inflammatory bowel disease

Excludes: irritable bowel syndrome (K58.-)
megacolon (K59.3)

K50 Crohn's disease [regional enteritis]

Includes: granulomatous enteritis

Excludes: ulcerative colitis (K51.-)

K50.0 Crohn's disease of small intestine
Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] of:
• duodenum
• ileum
• jejunum
Ileitis:
• regional
• terminal

Excludes: with Crohn's disease of large intestine (K50.8)

K50.1 Crohn's disease of large intestine
Colitis:
• granulomatous
• regional
Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] of:
• colon
• large bowel
• rectum

Excludes: with Crohn's disease of small intestine (K50.8)
K50.8 Other Crohn's disease
Crohn's disease of both small and large intestine

K50.9 Crohn's disease, unspecified
Crohn’s disease NOS
Regional enteritis NOS

K51 Ulcerative colitis

K51.0 Ulcerative (chronic) enterocolitis

K51.1 Ulcerative (chronic) ileocolitis

K51.2 Ulcerative (chronic) proctitis

K51.3 Ulcerative (chronic) rectosigmoiditis

K51.4 Pseudopolyposis of colon

K51.5 Mucosal proctocolitis

K51.8 Other ulcerative colitis

K51.9 Ulcerative colitis, unspecified
Ulcerative enteritis NOS

K52 Other noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis

K52.0 Gastroenteritis and colitis due to radiation

K52.1 Toxic gastroenteritis and colitis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

K52.2 Allergic and dietetic gastroenteritis and colitis
Food hypersensitivity gastroenteritis or colitis
K52.8  **Other specified noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis**
Eosinophilic gastritis or gastroenteritis

K52.9  **Noninfective gastroenteritis and colitis, unspecified**
Diarrhoea
Enteritis specified as noninfective, or NOS in countries where the conditions can be presumed to be of noninfectious origin
Ileitis
Jejunitis
Sigmoiditis

*Excludes:*
- colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastroenteritis:
  - infectious (A09)
  - unspecified, in countries where the condition can be presumed to be of infectious origin (A09)
- functional diarrhoea (K59.1)
- neonatal diarrhoea (noninfective) (P78.3)
- psychogenic diarrhoea (F45.3)

Other diseases of intestines
(K55-K63)

**Vascular disorders of intestine**

*Includes:* 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY TERMS QUALIFIED AS EMBOLIC

*Excludes:* necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus or newborn (P77)

K55.0  **Acute vascular disorders of intestine**
Acute:
- fulminant ischaemic colitis
- intestinal infarction
- small intestine ischaemia

Mesenteric (artery) (vein):
- embolism
- infarction
- thrombosis

Subacute ischaemic colitis

K55.00  **Acute embolic vascular disorders of intestine**
*Includes:* Any term indexed to K55.0 when qualified as embolic
K55.1  **Chronic vascular disorders of intestine**  
Chronic ischaemic:  
- colitis  
- enteritis  
- enterocolitis  
Ischaemic stricture of intestine  
Mesenteric:  
- atherosclerosis  
- vascular insufficiency

K55.2  **Angiodysplasia of colon**

K55.8  **Other vascular disorders of intestine**

K55.9  **Vascular disorder of intestine, unspecified**  
Ischaemic:  
- colitis  
- enteritis  
- enterocolitis

K56  **Paralytic ileus and intestinal obstruction without hernia**  
*Excludes:* congenital stricture or stenosis of intestine (Q41-Q42)  
ischaemic stricture of intestine (K55.1)  
meconium ileus (E84.1)  
obstruction of duodenum (K31.5)  
postoperative intestinal obstruction (K91.3)  
stenosis of anus or rectum (K62.4)  
with hernia (K40-K46)  

K56.0  **Paralytic ileus**  
Paralysis of:  
- bowel  
- colon  
- intestine

*Excludes:* gallstone ileus (K56.3)  
ileus NOS (K56.7)  
obstructive ileus NOS (K56.6)
K56.1 **Intussusception**
Intussusception or invagination of:
• bowel
• colon
• intestine
• rectum

*Excludes:* intussusception of appendix (K38.8)

K56.2 **Volvulus**
Strangulation
Torsion
Twist

of colon or intestine

K56.3 **Gallstone ileus**
Obstruction of intestine by gallstone

K56.4 **Other impaction of intestine**
Enterolith
Impaction (of):
• colon
• faecal

K56.5 **Intestinal adhesions [bands] with obstruction**
Peritoneal adhesions [bands] with intestinal obstruction

K56.6 **Other and unspecified intestinal obstruction**
Enterostenosis
Obstructive ileus NOS
Oclusion
Stenosis
Stricture

of colon or intestine

*Excludes:* other and unspecified neonatal intestinal obstructions classifiable to P76.8, P76.9

K56.7 **Ileus, unspecified**
K57 Diverticular disease of intestine

*Includes:* diverticulitis, diverticulosis, diverticulum

*Excludes:* congenital diverticulum of intestine (Q43.8), diverticulum of appendix (K38.2), Meckel's diverticulum (Q43.0)

K57.0 Diverticular disease of small intestine with perforation and abscess
Diverticular disease of small intestine with peritonitis

*Excludes:* diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess (K57.4)

K57.1 Diverticular disease of small intestine without perforation or abscess
Diverticular disease of small intestine NOS

*Excludes:* diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess (K57.5)

K57.2 Diverticular disease of large intestine with perforation and abscess
Diverticular disease of colon with peritonitis

*Excludes:* diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess (K57.4)

K57.3 Diverticular disease of large intestine without perforation or abscess
Diverticular disease of colon NOS

*Excludes:* diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess (K57.5)

K57.4 Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with perforation and abscess
Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine with peritonitis

K57.5 Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine without perforation or abscess
Diverticular disease of both small and large intestine NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K57.8</td>
<td>Diverticular disease of intestine, part unspecified, with perforation and abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diverticular disease of intestine NOS with peritonitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K57.9</td>
<td>Diverticular disease of intestine, part unspecified, without perforation or abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diverticular disease of intestine NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K58</td>
<td>Irritable bowel syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: irritable colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K58.0</td>
<td>Irritable bowel syndrome with diarrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K58.9</td>
<td>Irritable bowel syndrome without diarrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Irritable bowel syndrome NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59</td>
<td>Other functional intestinal disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>change in bowel habit NOS (R19.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>functional disorders of stomach (K31.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intestinal malabsorption (K90.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>psychogenic intestinal disorders (F45.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59.0</td>
<td>Constipation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59.1</td>
<td>Functional diarrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59.2</td>
<td>Neurogenic bowel, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59.3</td>
<td>Megacolon, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dilatation of colon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toxic megacolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>megacolon (in):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Chagas' disease (B57.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• congenital (aganglionic) (Q43.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K59.4</td>
<td>Anal spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proctalgia fugax</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
K59.8 Other specified functional intestinal disorders
Atony of colon

K59.9 Functional intestinal disorder, unspecified

K60 Fissure and fistula of anal and rectal regions
Excludes: with abscess or cellulitis (K61.-)

K60.0 Acute anal fissure

K60.1 Chronic anal fissure

K60.2 Anal fissure, unspecified

K60.3 Anal fistula

K60.4 Rectal fistula
Fistula of rectum to skin

Excludes: fistula:
  • rectovaginal (N82.3)
  • vesicorectal (N32.1)

K60.5 Anorectal fistula

K61 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
Includes: abscess and cellulitis of anal and rectal regions with or without fistula

K61.0 Anal abscess
Perianal abscess

Excludes: intrasphincteric abscess (K61.4)

K61.1 Rectal abscess
Perirectal abscess

Excludes: ischiorectal abscess (K61.3)

K61.2 Anorectal abscess
K61.3 Ischiorectal abscess
Abscess of ischiorectal fossa

K61.4 Intrasphincteric abscess

K62 Other diseases of anus and rectum
Includes: anal canal

Excludes: colostomy and enterostomy malfunction (K91.4)
faecal incontinence (R15)
haemorrhoids (I84.-)
uiserative proctitis (K51.2)

K62.0 Anal polyp

K62.1 Rectal polyp
Excludes: adenomatous polyp (D12.8)

K62.2 Anal prolapse
Prolapse of anal canal

K62.3 Rectal prolapse
Prolapse of rectal mucosa

K62.4 Stenosis of anus and rectum
Stricture of anus (sphincter)

K62.5 Haemorrhage of anus and rectum
Excludes: neonatal rectal haemorrhage (P54.2)

K62.6 Ulcer of anus and rectum
Ulcer:
• solitary
• stercoral

Excludes: fissure and fistula of anus and rectum (K60.-)
in ulcerative colitis (K51.-)

K62.7 Radiation proctitis
K62.8 Other specified diseases of anus and rectum
Proctitis NOS

K62.9 Disease of anus and rectum, unspecified

K63 Other diseases of intestine

Includes: 5th DIGIT TO IDENTIFY PERFORATION, RUPTURE, AND/OR Penetration of intestine, unspecified part

K63.0 Abscess of intestine
Excludes: abscess of:
- anal and rectal regions (K61.-)
- appendix (K35.1)
  with diverticular disease (K57.-)

K63.1 Perforation of intestine (nontraumatic)
Excludes: perforation (nontraumatic) of:
- appendix (K35.0)
- duodenum (K26.-)
  with diverticular disease (K57.-)

K63.10 Intestinal perforation, rupture and/or penetration, unspecified part

K63.2 Fistula of intestine
Excludes: fistula (of):
- anal and rectal regions (K60.-)
- appendix (K38.3)
- duodenum (K31.6)
- intestinal-genital, female (N82.2-N82.4)
- vesicointestinal (N32.1)
K63.3 Ulcer of intestine
Primary ulcer of small intestine

Excludes: ulcer (of):
- anus or rectum (K62.6)
- duodenal (K26.-)
- gastrointestinal (K28.-)
- gastrojejunal (K28.-)
- jejunal (K28.-)
- peptic, site unspecified (K27.-)
- ulcerative colitis (K51.-)

K63.4 Enteroptosis

K63.5 Polyp of colon
Excludes: adenomatous polyp of colon (D12.6)
polyposis of colon (D12.6)

K63.8 Other specified diseases of intestine

K63.9 Disease of intestine, unspecified

Diseases of peritoneum
(K65-K67)

K65 Peritonitis
Excludes: peritonitis:
- aseptic (T81.6)
- benign paroxysmal (E85.0)
- chemical (T81.6)
- due to talc or other foreign substance (T81.6)
- neonatal (P78.0-P78.1)
- pelvic, female (N73.3-N73.5)
- periodic familial (E85.0)
- puerperal (O85)
- with or following:
  - abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.0)
  - appendicitis (K35.-)
  - diverticular disease of intestine (K57.-)
**Acute peritonitis**
Abscess (of):
- abdominopelvic
- mesenteric
- omentum
- peritoneum
- retrocaecal
- retroperitoneal
- subdiaphragmatic
- subhepatic
- subphrenic

Peritonitis (acute):
- generalized
- pelvic, male
- subphrenic
- suppurative

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

**Other peritonitis**
Chronic proliferative peritonitis
Mesenteric:
- fat necrosis
- saponification

Peritonitis due to:
- bile
- urine

**Peritonitis, unspecified**
K66 Other disorders of peritoneum

Excludes: ascites (R18)

K66.0 Peritoneal adhesions

Adhesions (of):
- abdominal (wall)
- diaphragm
- intestine
- male pelvis
- mesenteric
- omentum
- stomach

Adhesive bands

Excludes: adhesions [bands] (of):
- female pelvis (N73.6)
- with intestinal obstruction (K56.5)

K66.1 Haemoperitoneum

Excludes: traumatic haemoperitoneum (S36.8)

K66.8 Other specified disorders of peritoneum

K66.9 Disorder of peritoneum, unspecified

K67* Disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere

K67.0* Chlamydial peritonitis (A74.8†)

K67.1* Gonococcal peritonitis (A54.8†)

K67.2* Syphilitic peritonitis (A52.7†)

K67.3* Tuberculous peritonitis (A18.3†)

K67.8* Other disorders of peritoneum in infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Diseases of liver
(K70-K77)

Excludes: haemochromatosis (E83.1)
jaundice NOS (R17)
Reye's syndrome (G93.7)
viral hepatitis (B15-B19)
Wilson's disease (E83.0)

K70 Alcoholic liver disease
K70.0 Alcoholic fatty liver
K70.1 Alcoholic hepatitis
K70.2 Alcoholic fibrosis and sclerosis of liver
K70.3 Alcoholic cirrhosis of liver
Alcoholic cirrhosis NOS
Laennec's cirrhosis
K70.4 Alcoholic hepatic failure
Alcoholic hepatic failure:
• NOS
• acute
• chronic
• subacute
• with or without hepatic coma
K70.9 Alcoholic liver disease, unspecified
Toxic liver disease

Includes: drug-induced:
- idiosyncratic (unpredictable) liver disease
- toxic (predictable) liver disease

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

Excludes: alcoholic liver disease (K70.-)
Budd-Chiari syndrome (I82.0)

K71.0 Toxic liver disease with cholestasis
Cholestasis with hepatocyte injury
"Pure" cholestasis

K71.1 Toxic liver disease with hepatic necrosis
Hepatic failure (acute)(chronic) due to drugs

K71.2 Toxic liver disease with acute hepatitis

K71.3 Toxic liver disease with chronic persistent hepatitis

K71.4 Toxic liver disease with chronic lobular hepatitis

K71.5 Toxic liver disease with chronic active hepatitis
Toxic liver disease with lupoid hepatitis

K71.6 Toxic liver disease with hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K71.7 Toxic liver disease with fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver

K71.8 Toxic liver disease with other disorders of liver
Toxic liver disease with:
- focal nodular hyperplasia
- hepatic granulomas
- peliosis hepatis
- veno-occlusive disease of liver

K71.9 Toxic liver disease, unspecified
Hepatic failure, not elsewhere classified

Includes: 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY HEPATIC FAILURE

Includes: hepatic:
- coma NOS
- encephalopathy NOS
hepatitis:
- acute
- fulminant NEC, with hepatic failure
- malignant liver (cell) necrosis with hepatic failure
- yellow liver atrophy or dystrophy

Excludes: alcoholic hepatic failure (K70.4)
hepatic failure complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.6)
icterus of fetus and newborn (P55-P59)
viral hepatitis (B15-B19)
with toxic liver disease (K71.1)

K72.0 Acute and subacute hepatic failure

K72.00 Acute hepatic failure

K72.1 Chronic hepatic failure

K72.10 Chronic hepatic failure

K72.9 Hepatic failure, unspecified

K72.90 Hepatic failure
Chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
- hepatitis (chronic):
  - alcoholic (K70.1)
  - drug-induced (K71.-)
  - granulomatous NEC (K75.3)
  - reactive, nonspecific (K75.2)
  - viral (B15-B19)

K73.0 Chronic persistent hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.1 Chronic lobular hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.2 Chronic active hepatitis, not elsewhere classified
   Lupoid hepatitis NEC

K73.8 Other chronic hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K73.9 Chronic hepatitis, unspecified

Fibrosis and cirrhosis of liver

Excludes:
- alcoholic fibrosis of liver (K70.2)
- cardiac sclerosis of liver (K76.1)
- cirrhosis (of liver):
  - alcoholic (K70.3)
  - congenital (P78.8)
- Laennec's cirrhosis (K70.3)
- with toxic liver disease (K71.7)

K74.0 Hepatic fibrosis

K74.1 Hepatic sclerosis

K74.2 Hepatic fibrosis with hepatic sclerosis

K74.3 Primary biliary cirrhosis
   Chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis

K74.4 Secondary biliary cirrhosis

K74.5 Biliary cirrhosis, unspecified
K74.6 Other and unspecified cirrhosis of liver
Cirrhosis (of liver):
- NOS
- cryptogenic
- macronodular
- micronodular
- mixed type
- portal
- postnecrotic

K75 Other inflammatory liver diseases
Excludes: chronic hepatitis NEC (K73.-)
hepatitis:
- acute or subacute (K72.0)
- viral (B15-B19)
toxic liver disease (K71.-)

K75.0 Abscess of liver
Hepatic abscess:
- NOS
- cholangitic
- haematogenic
- lymphogenic
- pylephlebitic

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (A06.4)
cholangitis without liver abscess (K83.0)
pylephlebitis without liver abscess (K75.1)

K75.1 Phlebitis of portal vein
Pylephlebitis

Excludes: pylephlebitic liver abscess (K75.0)

K75.2 Nonspecific reactive hepatitis

K75.3 Granulomatous hepatitis, not elsewhere classified

K75.4 Autoimmune hepatitis
K75.8  Other specified inflammatory liver diseases

K75.9  Inflammatory liver disease, unspecified
Hepatitis NOS

K76  Other diseases of liver

Excludes:
- alcoholic liver disease (K70.-)
- amyloid degeneration of liver (E85.-)
- cystic disease of liver (congenital) (Q44.6)
- hepatic vein thrombosis (I82.0)
- hepatomegaly NOS (R16.0)
- portal vein thrombosis (I81)
- toxic liver disease (K71.-)

K76.0  Fatty (change of) liver, not elsewhere classified

K76.1  Chronic passive congestion of liver
Cardiac:
- cirrhosis (so called)
- sclerosis of liver

K76.2  Central haemorrhagic necrosis of liver
Excludes:  liver necrosis with hepatic failure (K72.-)

K76.3  Infarction of liver

K76.4  Peliosis hepatis
Hepatic angiomatosis

K76.5  Hepatic veno-occlusive disease
Excludes:  Budd-Chiari syndrome (I82.0)

K76.6  Portal hypertension

K76.7  Hepatorenal syndrome
Excludes:  following labour and delivery (O90.4)
K76.8  Other specified diseases of liver  
Focal nodular hyperplasia of liver  
Hepatoptosis  

K76.9  Liver disease, unspecified  

K77*  Liver disorders in diseases classified elsewhere  

K77.0*  Liver disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere  
Hepatitis:  
- cytomegaloviral (B25.1†)  
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] (B00.8†)  
- toxoplasma (B58.1†)  
Hepatosplenic schistosomiasis (B65.-†)  
Portal hypertension in schistosomiasis (B65.-†)  
Syphilitic liver disease (A52.7†)  

K77.8*  Liver disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere  
Hepatic granulomas in:  
- berylliosis (J63.2†)  
- sarcoidosis (D86.8†)  

Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas  
(K80-K87)  

K80  Cholelithiasis  

K80.0  Calculus of gallbladder with acute cholecystitis  
Any condition listed in K80.2 with acute cholecystitis  

K80.1  Calculus of gallbladder with other cholecystitis  
Any condition listed in K80.2 with cholecystitis (chronic)  
Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis NOS  

XI-50
K80.2  **Calculus of gallbladder without cholecystitis**  
Cholecystolithiasis  
Cholelithiasis  
Colic (recurrent) of gallbladder  
Gallstone (impacted) of:  
- cystic duct  
- gallbladder  

K80.3  **Calculus of bile duct with cholangitis**  
Any condition listed in K80.5 with cholangitis  

K80.4  **Calculus of bile duct with cholecystitis**  
Any condition listed in K80.5 with cholecystitis (with cholangitis)  

K80.5  **Calculus of bile duct without cholangitis or cholecystitis**  
Choledocholithiasis  
Gallstone (impacted) of:  
- bile duct NOS  
- common duct  
- hepatic duct  
Hepatic:  
- cholelithiasis  
- colic (recurrent)  

K80.8  **Other cholelithiasis**  

**K81**  
**Cholecystitis**  
*Excludes:* with cholelithiasis (K80.-)  

**K81.0**  
**Acute cholecystitis**  
Abscess of gallbladder  
Angiocholecystitis  
Cholecystitis:  
- emphysematous (acute)  
- gangrenous  
- supplicative  
Empyema of gallbladder  
Gangrene of gallbladder  

without calculus
K81.1 Chronic cholecystitis

K81.8 Other cholecystitis

K81.9 Cholecystitis, unspecified

K82 Other diseases of gallbladder

Excludes:
- nonvisualization of gallbladder (R93.2)
- postcholecystectomy syndrome (K91.5)

K82.0 Obstruction of gallbladder

Occlusion
Stenosis
Stricture

Excludes:
- with cholelithiasis (K80.-)

K82.1 Hydrops of gallbladder

Mucocele of gallbladder

K82.2 Perforation of gallbladder

Rupture of cystic duct or gallbladder

K82.3 Fistula of gallbladder

Cholecystocolic
Cholecystoduodenal

fistula

K82.4 Cholesterolosis of gallbladder

Strawberry gallbladder

K82.8 Other specified diseases of gallbladder

Adhesions
Atrophy
Cyst
Dyskinesia
Hypertrophy
Nonfunctioning
Ulcer

Excludes:
- of cystic duct or gallbladder

K82.9 Disease of gallbladder, unspecified
Other diseases of biliary tract
Excludes: the listed conditions involving the:
• cystic duct (K81-K82)
• gallbladder (K81-K82)
  postcholecystectomy syndrome (K91.5)

K83.0 Cholangitis
Cholangitis:
• NOS
• ascending
• primary
• recurrent
• sclerosing
• secondary
• stenosing
• suppurative

Excludes: cholangitic liver abscess (K75.0)
  cholangitis with choledocholithiasis (K80.3-K80.4)
  chronic nonsuppurative destructive cholangitis (K74.3)

K83.1 Obstruction of bile duct
Oclusion
Stenosis
Stricture
Excludes: with choledolithiasis (K80.-)

K83.2 Perforation of bile duct
Rupture of bile duct

K83.3 Fistula of bile duct
Choledochoduodenal fistula

K83.4 Spasm of sphincter of Oddi

K83.5 Biliary cyst
K83.8 Other specified diseases of biliary tract
Adhesions
Atrophy
Hypertrophy
Ulcer

K83.9 Disease of biliary tract, unspecified

K85 Acute pancreatitis
Abscess of pancreas
Necrosis of pancreas:
• acute
• infective
Pancreatitis:
• NOS
• acute (recurrent)
• haemorrhagic
• subacute
• suppurative

K86 Other diseases of pancreas
Excludes: fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.-)
          islet cell tumour (of pancreas) (D13.7)
          pancreatic steatorrhoea (K90.3)

K86.0 Alcohol-induced chronic pancreatitis

K86.1 Other chronic pancreatitis
Chronic pancreatitis:
• NOS
• infectious
• recurrent
• relapsing

K86.2 Cyst of pancreas

K86.3 Pseudocyst of pancreas
K86.8 Other specified diseases of pancreas
Atrophy
Calculus
Cirrhosis
Fibrosis
Pancreatic:
• infantilism
• necrosis:
  • NOS
  • aseptic
  • fat

K86.9 Disease of pancreas, unspecified

K87* Disorders of gallbladder, biliary tract and pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere

K87.0* Disorders of gallbladder and biliary tract in diseases classified elsewhere

K87.1* Disorders of pancreas in diseases classified elsewhere
Cytomegaloviral pancreatitis (B25.2†)
Mumps pancreatitis (B26.3†)

Other diseases of the digestive system
(K90-K93)

K90 Intestinal malabsorption
Excludes: following gastrointestinal surgery (K91.2)

K90.0 Coeliac disease
Gluten-sensitive enteropathy
Idiopathic steatorrhoea
Nontropical sprue

K90.1 Tropical sprue
Sprue NOS
Tropical steatorrhoea
K90.2 Blind loop syndrome, not elsewhere classified
Blind loop syndrome NOS

Excludes: blind loop syndrome:
• congenital (Q43.8)
• postsurgical (K91.2)

K90.3 Pancreatic steatorrhoea

K90.4 Malabsorption due to intolerance, not elsewhere classified
Malabsorption due to intolerance to:
• carbohydrate
• fat
• protein
• starch

Excludes: gluten-sensitive enteropathy (K90.0)
lactose intolerance (E73.-)

K90.8 Other intestinal malabsorption
Whipple's disease† (M14.8*)

K90.9 Intestinal malabsorption, unspecified

K91 Postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: gastrojejunal ulcer (K28.-)
radiation:
• colitis (K52.0)
• gastroenteritis (K52.0)
• proctitis (K62.7)

K91.0 Vomiting following gastrointestinal surgery

K91.1 Postgastric surgery syndromes
Syndrome:
• dumping
• postgastrectomy
• postvagotomy
K91.2 Postsurgical malabsorption, not elsewhere classified
Postoperative blind loop syndrome

Excludes: malabsorption:
- osteomalacia in adults (M83.2)
- osteoporosis, postsurgical (M81.3)

K91.3 Postoperative intestinal obstruction

K91.4 Colostomy and enterostomy malfunction

K91.5 Postcholecystectomy syndrome

K91.8 Other postprocedural disorders of digestive system, not elsewhere classified

K91.9 Postprocedural disorder of digestive system, unspecified

K92 Other diseases of digestive system

Excludes: neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhage (P54.0-P54.3)

K92.0 Haematemesis

K92.1 Melaena

K92.2 Gastrointestinal haemorrhage, unspecified
Haemorrhage:
- gastric NOS
- intestinal NOS

Excludes: acute haemorrhagic gastritis (K29.0)
haemorrhage of anus and rectum (K62.5)
with peptic ulcer (K25-K28)

K92.8 Other specified diseases of digestive system

K92.9 Disease of digestive system, unspecified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K93*</td>
<td>Disorders of other digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| K93.0* | Tuberculous disorders of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands (A18.3†)  
*Excludes:* tuberculous peritonitis (K67.3*) |
| K93.1* | Megacolon in Chagas’ disease (B57.3†) |
| K93.8* | Disorders of other specified digestive organs in diseases classified elsewhere |
CHAPTER XII

Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
(L00-L99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
lipomelanotic reticulosis (I89.8)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)
systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

L00-L08 Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
L10-L14 Bullous disorders
L20-L30 Dermatitis and eczema
L40-L45 Papulosquamous disorders
L50-L54 Urticaria and erythema
L55-L59 Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
L60-L75 Disorders of skin appendages
L80-L99 Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

L14* Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L45* Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L54* Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere
L62* Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L86* Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere
L99* Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere
Infections of the skin and subcutaneous tissue  
(L00-L08)

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

**Excludes:**  
hordeolum (H00.0)  
infective dermatitis (L30.3)  
local infections of skin classified in Chapter I, such as:  
- erysipelas (A46)  
- erysipeloid (A26.--)  
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (B00.-)  
  - anogenital (A60.-)  
- molluscum contagiosum (B08.1)  
- mycoses (B35-B49)  
- pediculosis, acarasis and other infestations (B85-B89)  
- viral warts (B07)  

panniculitis (of):  
- NOS (M79.3)  
- lupus (L93.2)  
- neck and back (M54.0)  
- relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)  

perlèche (due to):  
- NOS (K13.0)  
- candidiasis (B37.-)  
- riboflavin deficiency (E53.0)  
- pyogenic granuloma (L98.0)  
- zoster (B02.-)

**L00**  
**Staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome**  
Pemphigus neonatorum  
Ritter's disease  

**Excludes:**  
toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

**L01**  
**Impetigo**  
**Excludes:**  
impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1)  
pemphigus neonatorum (L00)
### L01.0 Impetigo [any organism] [any site]
Bockhart's impetigo

### L01.1 Impetiginization of other dermatoses

#### L02 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle

**Includes:** boil
furunculosis

**Excludes:** anal and rectal regions (K61.-)  
genital organs (external):  
- female (N76.4)  
- male (N48.2, N49.-)

#### L02.0 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of face

**Excludes:** ear, external (H60.0)  
eyelid (H00.0)  
head [any part, except face] (L02.8)  
lacrimal:  
- gland (H04.0)  
- passages (H04.3)  
mouth (K12.2)  
nose (J34.0)  
orbit (H05.0)  
submandibular (K12.2)

#### L02.1 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of neck

#### L02.2 Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of trunk

**Abdominal wall**  
**Back [any part, except buttock]**  
**Chest wall**  
**Groin**  
**Perineum**  
**Umbilicus**

**Excludes:** breast (N61)  
hip (L02.4)  
omphalitis of newborn (P38)
**L02.3**  **Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of buttock**  
Gluteal region  

*Excludes:* pilonidal cyst with abscess (L05.0)

**L02.4**  **Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of limb**  
Axilla  
Hip  
Shoulder  

**L02.8**  **Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle of other sites**  
Head [any part, except face]  
Scalp  

**L02.9**  **Cutaneous abscess, furuncle and carbuncle, unspecified**  
Furunculosis NOS  

**L03**  **Cellulitis**  
*Includes:* acute lymphangitis  

*Excludes:* cellulitis of:  
- anal and rectal regions (K61.-)  
- external auditory canal (H60.1)  
- external genital organs:  
  - female (N76.4)  
  - male (N48.2, N49.-)  
- eyelid (H00.0)  
- lacrimal apparatus (H04.3)  
- mouth (K12.2)  
- nose (J34.0)  
estinophilic cellulitis [Wells] (L98.3)  
febrile neutrophilic dermatosis [Sweet] (L98.2)  
lymphangitis (chronic)(subacute) (I89.1)

**L03.0**  **Cellulitis of finger and toe**  
Infection of nail  
Onychia  
Paronychia  
Perionychia
L03.1  
**Cellulitis of other parts of limb**  
Axilla  
Hip  
Shoulder

L03.2  
**Cellulitis of face**

L03.3  
**Cellulitis of trunk**  
Abdominal wall  
Back [any part]  
Chest wall  
Groin  
Perineum  
Umbilicus  

*Excludes:* omphalitis of newborn (P38)

L03.8  
**Cellulitis of other sites**  
Head [any part, except face]  
Scalp

L03.9  
**Cellulitis, unspecified**

L04  
**Acute lymphadenitis**

*Includes:* abscess (acute)  
lymphadenitis, acute  

*Excludes:* enlarged lymph nodes (R59.-)  
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease resulting in generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1)  
lymphadenitis:  
• NOS (I88.9)  
• chronic or subacute, except mesenteric (I88.1)  
• mesenteric, nonspecific (I88.0)

L04.0  
**Acute lymphadenitis of face, head and neck**

L04.1  
**Acute lymphadenitis of trunk**
L04.2  Acute lymphadenitis of upper limb
       Axilla
       Shoulder

L04.3  Acute lymphadenitis of lower limb
       Hip

L04.8  Acute lymphadenitis of other sites

L04.9  Acute lymphadenitis, unspecified

L05    Pilonidal cyst
       *Includes: fistula
              sinus                 } cocygeal or pilonidal

L05.0  Pilonidal cyst with abscess

L05.9  Pilonidal cyst without abscess
       Pilonidal cyst NOS

L08    Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L08.0  Pyoderma
       *Dermatitis:
              • purulent
              • septic
              • suppurative

       *Excludes: pyoderma gangrenosum (L88)

L08.1  Erythrasma

L08.8  Other specified local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L08.9  Local infection of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified
Bullous disorders
(L10-L14)

*Excludes:* benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey] (Q82.8)
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)
toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell] (L51.2)

**L10**

Pemphigus

*Excludes:* pemphigus neonatorum (L00)

L10.0 Pemphigus vulgaris

L10.1 Pemphigus vegetans

L10.2 Pemphigus foliaceus

L10.3 Brazilian pemphigus [fogo selvagem]

L10.4 Pemphigus erythematosus

Senear-Usher syndrome

L10.5 Drug-induced pemphigus

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L10.8 Other pemphigus

L10.9 Pemphigus, unspecified

**L11**

Other acantholytic disorders

L11.0 Acquired keratosis follicularis

*Excludes:* keratosis follicularis (congenital) [Darier-White] (Q82.8)

L11.1 Transient acantholytic dermatosis [Grover]

L11.8 Other specified acantholytic disorders

L11.9 Acantholytic disorder, unspecified
### INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>L12</strong></td>
<td>Pemphigoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | Excludes: | herpes gestationis (O26.4)  
  impetigo herpetiformis (L40.1) |
| **L12.0** | Bullous pemphigoid |  |
| **L12.1** | Cicatricial pemphigoid |  
  Benign mucous membrane pemphigoid |
| **L12.2** | Chronic bullous disease of childhood |  
  Juvenile dermatitis herpetiformis |
| **L12.3** | Acquired epidermolysis bullosa |  
  Excludes:  
  epidermolysis bullosa (congenital) (Q81.-) |
| **L12.8** | Other pemphigoid |  |
| **L12.9** | Pemphigoid, unspecified |  |
| **L13** | Other bullous disorders |  |
| **L13.0** | Dermatitis herpetiformis |  
  Duhring's disease |
| **L13.1** | Subcorneal pustular dermatitis |  
  Sneddon-Wilkinson disease |
| **L13.8** | Other specified bullous disorders |  |
| **L13.9** | Bullous disorder, unspecified |  |
| **L14** | Bullous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere |  |
Dermatitis and eczema
(L20-L30)

Note: In this block the terms dermatitis and eczema are used synonymously and interchangeably.

Excludes: chronic (childhood) granulomatous disease (D71)
Dermatitis:
• dry skin (L85.3)
• factitial (L98.1)
• gangrenosa (L88)
• herpetiformis (L13.0)
• perioral (L71.0)
• stasis (I83.1-I83.2)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)

L20 Atopic dermatitis
Excludes: circumscribed neurodermatitis (L28.0)

L20.0 Besnier's prurigo

L20.8 Other atopic dermatitis
Eczema:
• flexural NEC
• infantile (acute)(chronic)
• intrinsic (allergic)
Neurodermatitis:
• atopic
• diffuse

L20.9 Atopic dermatitis, unspecified

L21 Seborrhoeic dermatitis
Excludes: infective dermatitis (L30.3)

L21.0 Seborrhoea capitis
Cradle cap

L21.1 Seborrhoeic infantile dermatitis
L21.8 Other seborrheic dermatitis

L21.9 Seborrheic dermatitis, unspecified

L22 Diaper [napkin] dermatitis
Diaper or napkin:
• erythema
• rash
Psoriasiform napkin rash

L23 Allergic contact dermatitis
*Includes:* allergic contact eczema

*Excludes:* allergy NOS (T78.4)
dermatitis (of):
• NOS (L30.9)
• contact NOS (L25.9)
• diaper [napkin] (L22)
• due to substances taken internally (L27.-)
• eyelid (H01.1)
• irritant contact (L24.-)
• perioral (L71.0)
eczema of external ear (H60.5)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-
L59)

L23.0 Allergic contact dermatitis due to metals
Chromium
Nickel

L23.1 Allergic contact dermatitis due to adhesives

L23.2 Allergic contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L23.3 Allergic contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

*Excludes:* allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0-L27.1)

L23.4 Allergic contact dermatitis due to dyes
L23.5  Allergic contact dermatitis due to other chemical products
   Cement
   Insecticide
   Plastic
   Rubber

L23.6  Allergic contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin
   Excludes:  dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

L23.7  Allergic contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L23.8  Allergic contact dermatitis due to other agents

L23.9  Allergic contact dermatitis, unspecified cause
   Allergic contact eczema NOS

L24  Irritant contact dermatitis
   Includes:  irritant contact eczema
   Excludes:  allergy NOS (T78.4)
               dermatitis (of):
               • NOS (L30.9)
               • allergic contact (L23.-)
               • contact NOS (L25.9)
               • diaper [napkin] (L22)
               • due to substances taken internally (L27.-)
               • eyelid (H01.1)
               • perioral (L71.0)
               eczema of external ear (H60.5)
               radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous
tissue (L55-L59)

L24.0  Irritant contact dermatitis due to detergents

L24.1  Irritant contact dermatitis due to oils and greases
L24.2 Irritant contact dermatitis due to solvents
Solvents:
• chlorocompound
• cyclohexane
• ester
• glycol
• hydrocarbon
• ketone

L24.3 Irritant contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L24.4 Irritant contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Excludes: allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
          dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0-L27.1)

L24.5 Irritant contact dermatitis due to other chemical products
Cement
Insecticide

L24.6 Irritant contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin
Excludes: dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

L24.7 Irritant contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L24.8 Irritant contact dermatitis due to other agents
Dyes

L24.9 Irritant contact dermatitis, unspecified cause
Irritant contact eczema NOS
Unspecified contact dermatitis

*Includes:* unspecified contact eczema

*Excludes:* allergy NOS (T78.4)

dermatitis (of):
  • NOS (L30.9)
  • allergic contact (L23.-)
  • due to substances taken internally (L27.-)
  • eyelid (H01.1)
  • irritant contact (L24.-)
  • perioral (L71.0)
eczema of external ear (H60.5)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)

L25.0 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to cosmetics

L25.1 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to drugs in contact with skin

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

*Excludes:* allergic reaction NOS due to drugs (T88.7)
dermatitis due to ingested drugs and medicaments (L27.0-L27.1)

L25.2 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to dyes

L25.3 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to other chemical products

Cement
Insecticide

L25.4 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to food in contact with skin

*Excludes:* dermatitis due to ingested food (L27.2)

L25.5 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to plants, except food

L25.8 Unspecified contact dermatitis due to other agents

L25.9 Unspecified contact dermatitis, unspecified cause

Contact:
  • dermatitis (occupational) NOS
  • eczema (occupational) NOS
Exfoliative dermatitis
Hebra's pityriasis

Excludes: Ritter's disease (L00)

Dermatitis due to substances taken internally
Excludes: adverse:
  • effect NOS of drugs (T88.7)
  • food reaction, except dermatitis (T78.0-T78.1)
  • allergy NOS (T78.4)
  • contact dermatitis (L23-L25)
  • drug:
  • photoallergic response (L56.1)
  • phototoxic response (L56.0)
  • urticaria (L50.-)

Generalized skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Localized skin eruption due to drugs and medicaments
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

Dermatitis due to ingested food
Excludes: dermatitis due to food in contact with skin (L23.6, L24.6, L25.4)

Dermatitis due to other substances taken internally

Dermatitis due to unspecified substance taken internally

Lichen simplex chronicus and prurigo

Lichen simplex chronicus
Circumscribed neurodermatitis
Lichen NOS

Prurigo nodularis
Other prurigo

Prurigo:
- NOS
- Hebra
- mitis
Urticaria papulosa

Pruritus

Excludes:
- neurotic excoriation (L98.1)
- psychogenic pruritus (F45.8)

Pruritus ani

Pruritus scroti

Pruritus vulvae

Anogenital pruritus, unspecified

Other pruritus

Pruritus, unspecified

Itch NOS

Other dermatitis

Excludes:
- dermatitis:
  - contact (L23-L25)
  - dry skin (L85.3)
  - small plaque parapsoriasis (L41.3)
  - stasis dermatitis (I83.1-I83.2)

Nummular dermatitis

Dyshidrosis [pompholyx]

Cutaneous autosensitization
  Candidid [levurid]
  Dermatophytid
  Eczematid
L30.3  Infective dermatitis
       Infectious eczematoid dermatitis

L30.4  Erythema intertrigo

L30.5  Pityriasis alba

L30.8  Other specified dermatitis

L30.9  Dermatitis, unspecified
       Eczema NOS

Papulosquamous disorders
(L40-L45)

L40    Psoriasis

L40.0  Psoriasis vulgaris
       Nummular psoriasis
       Plaque psoriasis

L40.1  Generalized pustular psoriasis
       Impetigo herpetiformis
       Von Zumbusch's disease

L40.2  Acrodermatitis continua

L40.3  Pustulosis palmaris et plantaris

L40.4  Guttate psoriasis

L40.5† Arthropathic psoriasis (M07.0-M07.3*, M09.0*)

L40.8  Other psoriasis
       Flexural psoriasis

L40.9  Psoriasis, unspecified
Parapsoriasis

Excludes: poikiloderma vasculare atrophicans (L94.5)

L41.0 Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis acuta
Mucha-Habermann disease

L41.1 Pityriasis lichenoides chronica

L41.2 Lymphomatoid papulosis

L41.3 Small plaque parapsoriasis

L41.4 Large plaque parapsoriasis

L41.5 Retiform parapsoriasis

L41.8 Other parapsoriasis

L41.9 Parapsoriasis, unspecified

L42 Pityriasis rosea

L43 Lichen planus

Excludes: lichen planopilaris (L66.1)

L43.0 Hypertrophic lichen planus

L43.1 Bullous lichen planus

L43.2 Lichenoid drug reaction
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L43.3 Subacute (active) lichen planus
Lichen planus tropicus

L43.8 Other lichen planus

L43.9 Lichen planus, unspecified
Other papulosquamous disorders

Pityriasis rubra pilaris

Lichen nitidus

Lichen striatus

Lichen ruber moniliformis

Infantile papular acrodermatitis [Giannotti-Crosti]

Other specified papulosquamous disorders

Papulosquamous disorder, unspecified

Papulosquamous disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Urticaria and erythema
(L50-L54)

Excludes: Lyme disease (A69.2)
rosacea (L71.-)

Allergic contact dermatitis (L23.-)
angioneurotic oedema (T78.3)
hereditary angio-oedema (E84.1)
Quincke's oedema (T78.3)
urticaria:
  • giant (T78.3)
  • neonatorum (P83.8)
  • papulosa (L28.2)
  • pigmentosa (Q82.2)
  • serum (T80.6)
  • solar (L56.3)

Allergic urticaria
L50.1 Idiopathic urticaria
L50.2 Urticaria due to cold and heat
L50.3 Dermatographic urticaria
L50.4 Vibratory urticaria
L50.5 Cholinergic urticaria
L50.6 Contact urticaria
L50.8 Other urticaria
Urticaria:
• chronic
• recurrent periodic
L50.9 Urticaria, unspecified
L51 Erythema multiforme
L51.0 Nonbullous erythema multiforme
L51.1 Bullous erythema multiforme
Stevens-Johnson syndrome
L51.2 Toxic epidermal necrolysis [Lyell]
L51.8 Other erythema multiforme
L51.9 Erythema multiforme, unspecified
L52 Erythema nodosum
L53 Other erythematous conditions
Excludes: erythema:
• ab igne (L59.0)
• due to external agents in contact with skin (L23-L25)
• intertrigo (L30.4)
L53.0  Toxic erythema
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

*Excludes:* neonatal erythema toxicum (P83.1)

L53.1  Erythema annulare centrifugum

L53.2  Erythema marginatum

L53.3  Other chronic figurate erythema

L53.8  Other specified erythematous conditions

L53.9  Erythematous condition, unspecified
Erythema NOS
Erythroderma NOS

L54  Erythema in diseases classified elsewhere

L54.0*  Erythema marginatum in acute rheumatic fever (I00†)

L54.8*  Erythema in other diseases classified elsewhere

Radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue
(L55-L59)

L55  Sunburn

L55.0  Sunburn of first degree

L55.1  Sunburn of second degree

L55.2  Sunburn of third degree

L55.8  Other sunburn

L55.9  Sunburn, unspecified
Other acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation

L56.0 Drug phototoxic response
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L56.1 Drug photoallergic response
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

L56.2 Photocontact dermatitis [berloque dermatitis]

L56.3 Solar urticaria

L56.4 Polymorphous light eruption

L56.8 Other specified acute skin changes due to ultraviolet radiation

L56.9 Acute skin change due to ultraviolet radiation, unspecified

Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation

L57.0 Actinic keratosis
Keratosis:
• NOS
• senile
• solar

L57.1 Actinic reticuloid

L57.2 Cutis rhomboidalis nuchae

L57.3 Poikiloderma of Civatte

L57.4 Cutis laxa senilis
Elastosis senilis

L57.5 Actinic granuloma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L57.8</td>
<td>Other skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Farmer's skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sailor's skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Solar dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L57.9</td>
<td>Skin changes due to chronic exposure to nonionizing radiation, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L58</td>
<td>Radiodermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L58.0</td>
<td>Acute radiodermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L58.1</td>
<td>Chronic radiodermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L58.9</td>
<td>Radiodermatitis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L59</td>
<td>Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L59.0</td>
<td>Erythema ab igne [dermatitis ab igne]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L59.8</td>
<td>Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L59.9</td>
<td>Disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue related to radiation, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disorders of skin appendages (L60-L75)

*Excludes:* congenital malformations of integument (Q84.-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L60</td>
<td>Nail disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> clubbing of nails (R68.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>onychia and paronychia (L03.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L60.0</td>
<td>Ingrowing nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L60.1</td>
<td>Onycholysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L60.2</td>
<td>Onychogryphosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L60.3</td>
<td>Nail dystrophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L60.4  Beau's lines
L60.5  Yellow nail syndrome
L60.8  Other nail disorders
L60.9  Nail disorder, unspecified

L62*  Nail disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
L62.0* Clubbed nail pachydermoperiostosis (M89.4†)
L62.8* Nail disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

L63  Alopecia areata
L63.0  Alopecia (capitis) totalis
L63.1  Alopecia universalis
L63.2  Ophiasis
L63.8  Other alopecia areata
L63.9  Alopecia areata, unspecified

L64  Androgenic alopecia
   Includes:  male-pattern baldness
L64.0  Drug-induced androgenic alopecia
   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
L64.8  Other androgenic alopecia
L64.9  Androgenic alopecia, unspecified
**L65**  Other nonscarring hair loss
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

*Excludes:*  trichotillomania (F63.3)

L65.0  Telogen effluvium
L65.1  Anagen effluvium
L65.2  Alopecia mucinosa
L65.8  Other specified nonscarring hair loss
L65.9  Nonscarring hair loss, unspecified

Alopecia NOS

Cicatricial alopecia [scarring hair loss]

L66.0  Pseudopelade
L66.1  Lichen planopilaris
Follicular lichen planus
L66.2  Folliculitis decalvans
L66.3  Perifolliculitis capitis abscedens
L66.4  Folliculitis ulerythematosa reticulata
L66.8  Other cicatricial alopecia
L66.9  Cicatricial alopecia, unspecified

**L67**  Hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities

*Excludes:*  monilethrix (Q84.1)
pili annulati (Q84.1)
telogen effluvium (L65.0)

L67.0  Trichorrhexis nodosa
L67.1 Variations in hair colour
  Canities
  Greyness, hair (premature)
  Heterochromia of hair
  Poliosis:
  • NOS
  • circumscripta, acquired

L67.8 Other hair colour and hair shaft abnormalities
  Fragilitas crinium

L67.9 Hair colour and hair shaft abnormality, unspecified

L68 Hypertrichosis
  Includes: excess hair
  Excludes: congenital hypertrichosis (Q84.2)
            persistent lanugo (Q84.2)

L68.0 Hirsutism
  Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if
drug-induced.

L68.1 Acquired hypertrichosis lanuginosa
  Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if
drug-induced.

L68.2 Localized hypertrichosis

L68.3 Polytrichia

L68.8 Other hypertrichosis

L68.9 Hypertrichosis, unspecified

L70 Acne
  Excludes: acne keloid (L73.0)

L70.0 Acne vulgaris
L70.1 Acne conglobata
L70.2 Acne varioliformis
Acne necrotica miliaris
L70.3 Acne tropica
L70.4 Infantile acne
L70.5 Acné exoriée des jeunes filles
L70.8 Other acne
L70.9 Acne, unspecified

L71 Rosacea
L71.0 Perioral dermatitis
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if
drug-induced.
L71.1 Rhinophyma
L71.8 Other rosacea
L71.9 Rosacea, unspecified

L72 Follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L72.0 Epidermal cyst
L72.1 Trichilemmal cyst
Pilar cyst
Sebaceous cyst
L72.2 Steatocystoma multiplex
L72.8 Other follicular cysts of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L72.9 Follicular cyst of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified
Other follicular disorders

L73.0 Acne keloid

L73.1 Pseudofolliculitis barbae

L73.2 Hidradenitis suppurativa

L73.8 Other specified follicular disorders
Sycosis barbae

L73.9 Follicular disorder, unspecified

Eccrine sweat disorders

Excludes: hyperhidrosis (R61.-)

L74.0 Miliaria rubra

L74.1 Miliaria crystallina

L74.2 Miliaria profunda
Miliaria tropicalis

L74.3 Miliaria, unspecified

L74.4 Anhidrosis
Hypohidrosis

L74.8 Other eccrine sweat disorders

L74.9 Eccrine sweat disorder, unspecified
Sweat gland disorder NOS
### Apocrine sweat disorders

*Excludes:* dyshidrosis [pompholyx] (L30.1)  
hidradenitis suppurativa (L73.2)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L75</td>
<td>Apocrine sweat disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L75.0</td>
<td>Bromhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L75.1</td>
<td>Chromhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L75.2</td>
<td>Apocrine miliaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fox-Fordyce disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L75.8</td>
<td>Other apocrine sweat disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L75.9</td>
<td>Apocrine sweat disorder, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Other disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L80-L99)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L80</td>
<td>Vitiligo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81</td>
<td>Other disorders of pigmentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> birthmark NOS (Q82.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>naevus - see Alphabetical Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Peutz-Jeghers syndrome (Q85.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.0</td>
<td>Postinflammatory hyperpigmentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.1</td>
<td>Chloasma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.2</td>
<td>Freckles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.3</td>
<td>Café au lait spots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.4</td>
<td>Other melanin hyperpigmentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lentigo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.5</td>
<td>Leukoderma, not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L81.6</td>
<td>Other disorders of diminished melanin formation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L81.7 Pigmented purpuric dermatosis
   Angioma serpiginosum

L81.8 Other specified disorders of pigmentation
   Iron pigmentation
   Tattoo pigmentation

L81.9 Disorder of pigmentation, unspecified

L82 Seborrhoeic keratosis
   Dermatosis papulosa nigra
   Leser-Trélat disease

L83 Acanthosis nigricans
   Confluent and reticulated papillomatosis

L84 Corns and callosities
   Callus
   Clavus

L85 Other epidermal thickening
   Excludes: hypertrophic disorders of skin (L91.-)

L85.0 Acquired ichthyosis
   Excludes: congenital ichthyosis (Q80.-)

L85.1 Acquired keratosis [keratoderma] palmaris et plantaris
   Excludes: inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris (Q82.8)

L85.2 Keratosis punctata (palmaris et plantaris)

L85.3 Xerosis cutis
   Dry skin dermatitis

L85.8 Other specified epidermal thickening
   Cutaneous horn

L85.9 Epidermal thickening, unspecified
**Keratoderma in diseases classified elsewhere**
- Follicular keratosis due to a vitamin A deficiency (E50.8†)
- Xeroderma (L85.8)

**Transepidermal elimination disorders**
- Excludes: granuloma annulare (perforating) (L92.0)

**L87.0 Keratosis follicularis et parafollicularis in cutem penetrans [Kyrle]**
- Hyperkeratosis follicularis penetrans

**L87.1 Reactive perforating collagenosis**

**L87.2 Elastosis perforans serpiginosa**

**L87.8 Other transepidermal elimination disorders**

**L87.9 Transepidermal elimination disorder, unspecified**

**Pyoderma gangrenosum**
- Dermatitis gangrenosa
- Phagedenic pyoderma

**Decubitus ulcer**
- Bedsore
- Plaster ulcer
- Pressure ulcer

- Excludes: decubitus (trophic) ulcer of cervix (uteri) (N86)

**Atrophic disorders of skin**

**L90.0 Lichen sclerosus et atrophicus**
- Excludes: lichen sclerosus of external genital organs:
  - female (N90.4)
  - male (N48.0)
L90.3  Atrophoderma of Pasini and Pierini

L90.4  Acrodermatitis chronica atrophicans

L90.5  Scar conditions and fibrosis of skin
   Adherent scar (skin)
   Cicatrix
   Disfigurement due to scar
   Scar NOS

   Excludes:  hypertrophic scar (L91.0)
              keloid scar (L91.0)

L90.6  Striae atrophicae

L90.8  Other atrophic disorders of skin

L90.9  Atrophic disorder of skin, unspecified

L91  Hypertrophic disorders of skin

L91.0  Keloid scar
   Hypertrophic scar
   Keloid

   Excludes:  acne keloid (L73.0)
              scar NOS (L90.5)

L91.8  Other hypertrophic disorders of skin

L91.9  Hypertrophic disorder of skin, unspecified

L92  Granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue

   Excludes:  actinic granuloma (L57.5)

L92.0  Granuloma annulare
   Perforating granuloma annulare

L92.1  Necrobiosis lipoidica, not elsewhere classified

   Excludes:  that associated with diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)
L92.2 Granuloma faciale [eosinophilic granuloma of skin]
L92.3 Foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L92.8 Other granulomatous disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue
L92.9 Granulomatous disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified

L93 Lupus erythematosus
Excludes: lupus:
• exedens (A18.4)
• vulgaris (A18.4)
  scleroderma (M34.-)
  systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.-)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

L93.0 Discoid lupus erythematosus
Lupus erythematosus NOS

L93.1 Subacute cutaneous lupus erythematosus

L93.2 Other local lupus erythematosus
Lupus:
• erythematosus profundus
• panniculitis

L94 Other localized connective tissue disorders
Excludes: systemic connective tissue disorders (M30-M36)

L94.0 Localized scleroderma [morphea]
Circumscribed scleroderma

L94.1 Linear scleroderma
En coup de sabre lesion

L94.2 Calcinosus cutis

L94.3 Sclerodactyly
Gottron's papules

Poikiloderma vasculare atrophicans

Ainhum

Other specified localized connective tissue disorders

Localized connective tissue disorder, unspecified

Vasculitis limited to skin, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
  - Angioma serpiginosum (L81.7)
  - Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0)
  - Hypersensitivity angiitis (M31.0)
  - Panniculitis (of):
    - NOS (M79.3)
    - Lupus (L93.2)
    - Neck and back (M54.0)
    - Relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)
  - Polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0)
  - Rheumatoid vasculitis (M05.2)
  - Serum sickness (T80.6)
  - Urticaria (L50.-)
  - Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3)

Livedoid vasculitis

Atrophie blanche (en plaque)

Erythema elevatum diutinum

Other vasculitis limited to skin

Vasculitis limited to skin, unspecified

Ulcer of lower limb, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
  - Decubitus ulcer (L89)
  - Gangrene (R02)
  - Skin infections (L00-L08)
  - Specific infections classified to A00-B99
  - Varicose ulcer (I83.0, I83.2)
L98 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue, not elsewhere classified

L98.0 Pyogenic granuloma

L98.1 Factitial dermatitis
    Neurotic excoriation

L98.2 Febrile neutrophilic dermatosis [Sweet]

L98.3 Eosinophilic cellulitis [Wells]

L98.4 Chronic ulcer of skin, not elsewhere classified
    Chronic ulcer of skin NOS
    Tropical ulcer NOS
    Ulcer of skin NOS

    Excludes: decubitus ulcer (L89)
    gangrene (R02)
    skin infections (L00-L08)
    specific infections classified to A00-B99
    ulcer of lower limb NEC (L97)
    varicose ulcer (I83.0, I83.2)

L98.5 Mucinosis of skin
    Focal mucinosis
    Lichen myxoedematosus

    Excludes: focal oral mucinosis (K13.7)
    myxoedema (E03.9)

L98.6 Other infiltrative disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue
    Excludes: hyalinosis cutis et mucosae (E78.8)

L98.8 Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue

L98.9 Disorder of skin and subcutaneous tissue, unspecified
L99 Other disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

L99.0* Amyloidosis of skin (E85.-†)
Lichen amyloidosis
Macular amyloid

L99.8* Other specified disorders of skin and subcutaneous tissue in diseases classified elsewhere
Syphilitic:
- alopecia (A51.3†)
- leukoderma (A51.3†, A52.7†)
CHAPTER XIII

Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M00-M99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain disorders of the temporomandibular joint (K07.6)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
compartment syndrome (T79.6)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

M00-M25 Arthropathies
   M00-M03 Infectious arthropathies
   M05-M14 Inflammatory polyarthropathies
   M15-M19 Arthrosis
   M20-M25 Other joint disorders
M30-M36 Systemic connective tissue disorders
M40-M54 Dorsopathies
   M40-M43 Deforming dorsopathies
   M45-M49 Spondylopathies
   M50-M54 Other dorsopathies
M60-M79 Soft tissue disorders
   M60-M63 Disorders of muscles
   M65-M68 Disorders of synovium and tendon
   M70-M79 Other soft tissue disorders
M80-M94 Osteopathies and chondropathies
   M80-M85 Disorders of bone density and structure
   M86-M90 Other osteopathies
   M91-M94 Chondropathies
M95-M99 Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue
Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

M01* Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
M03* Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
M07* Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
M09* Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
M14* Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere
M36* Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere
M49* Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere
M63* Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere
M68* Disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere
M73* Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
M82* Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
M90* Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere

Site of musculoskeletal involvement

The following subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in Chapter XIII. As local extensions or specialty adaptations may vary in the number of characters used, it is suggested that the supplementary site subclassification be placed in an identifiably separate position (e.g. in an additional box). Different subclassifications for use with derangement of knee, dorsopathies, and biomechanical lesions not elsewhere classified are given on pages XIII-18, XIII-26 and XIII-59 respectively.

0 Multiple sites

1 Shoulder region
   clavicle
   acromioclavicular
   scapula
   glenohumeral
   sternoclavicular
   joints

2 Upper arm
   humerus
   elbow joint

3 Forearm
   radius
   ulna

4 Hand
   carpus
   joints between these bones
   fingers
   metacarpus
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Body Part(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 Pelvic region and thigh</td>
<td>buttock, femur, pelvis</td>
<td>hip (joint), sacroiliac joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Lower leg</td>
<td>fibula, tibia</td>
<td>knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Ankle and foot</td>
<td>metatarsus, tarsus, toes</td>
<td>ankle joint, other joints in foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Other</td>
<td>head, neck, ribs, skull, trunk, vertebral column</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Site unspecified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Arthropathies
(M00-M25)

Disorders affecting predominantly peripheral (limb) joints

**Infectious arthropathies**
*(M00-M03)*

*Note:* This block comprises arthropathies due to microbiological agents. Distinction is made between the following types of etiological relationship:
(a) direct infection of joint, where organisms invade synovial tissue and microbial antigen is present in the joint;
(b) indirect infection, which may be of two types: a *reactive arthropathy*, where microbial infection of the body is established but neither organisms nor antigens can be identified in the joint, and a *postinfective arthropathy*, where microbial antigen is present but recovery of an organism is inconstant and evidence of local multiplication is lacking.

**M00**

**Pyogenic arthritis**

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M00.0 **Staphylococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.1 **Pneumococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.2 **Other streptococcal arthritis and polyarthritis**

M00.8 **Arthritis and polyarthritis due to other specified bacterial agents**

Use additional code (B95-B96), if desired, to identify bacterial agent.

M00.9 **Pyogenic arthritis, unspecified**

Infective arthritis NOS
Direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
[See site code pages XIII-2–XIII-3]

Excludes:  
- arthropathy in sarcoidosis (M14.8*)
- postinfective and reactive arthropathy (M03.-*)

M01.0* Meningococcal arthritis (A39.8†)
Excludes:  
- postmeningococcal arthritis (M03.0*)

M01.1* Tuberculous arthritis (A18.0†)
Excludes:  
- Of spine (M49.0*)

M01.2* Arthritis in Lyme disease (A69.2†)

M01.3* Arthritis in other bacterial diseases classified elsewhere
Arthritis in:
- leprosy [Hansen's disease] (A30.- †)
- localized salmonella infection (A02.2†)
- typhoid or paratyphoid fever (A01.- †)
- Gonococcal arthritis (A54.4†)

M01.4* Rubella arthritis (B06.8†)

M01.5* Arthritis in other viral diseases classified elsewhere
Arthritis in:
- mumps (B26.8†)
- O'nyong-nyong fever (A92.1†)

M01.6* Arthritis in mycoses (B35-B49†)

M01.8* Arthritis in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

M02 Reactive arthropathies
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes:  
- Behçet's disease (M35.2)
- rheumatic fever (I00)

M02.0 Arthropathy following intestinal bypass

M02.1 Postdysenteric arthropathy
M02.2 Postimmunization arthropathy
M02.3 Reiter's disease
M02.8 Other reactive arthropathies
M02.9 Reactive arthropathy, unspecified

**M03*** Postinfective and reactive arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Excludes:* direct infections of joint in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere (M01.-*)

M03.0* Postmeningococcal arthropathy (A39.8†)
*Excludes:* meningococcal arthropitis (M01.0*)

M03.1* Postinfective arthropathy in syphilis
Clutton's joints (A50.5†)

*Excludes:* Charcot's or tabetic arthropathy (M14.6*)

M03.2* Other postinfectious arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere
Postinfectious arthropathy in:
- enteritis due to *Yersinia enterocolitica* (A04.6†)
- viral hepatitis (B15-B19†)

*Excludes:* viral arthropathies (M01.4-M01.5*)

M03.6* Reactive arthropathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Arthropathy in infective endocarditis (I33.0†)
Inflammatory polyarthropathies
(M05-M14)

**M05**  
Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis  
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]  

*Excludes:*  
rheumatic fever (I00)  
rheumatoid arthritis (of):  
• juvenile (M08.-)  
• spine (M45)

**M05.0**  
Felty's syndrome  
Rheumatoid arthritis with splenoadenomegaly and leukopenia

**M05.1†**  
Rheumatoid lung disease (J99.0*)

**M05.2**  
Rheumatoid vasculitis

**M05.3†**  
Rheumatoid arthritis with involvement of other organs and systems  
Rheumatoid:  
• carditis (I52.8*)  
• endocarditis (I39.-*)  
• myocarditis (I41.8*)  
• myopathy (G73.7*)  
• pericarditis (I32.8*)  
• polynuropathy (G63.6*)

**M05.8**  
Other seropositive rheumatoid arthritis

**M05.9**  
Seropositive rheumatoid arthritis, unspecified

**M06**  
Other rheumatoid arthritis  
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

**M06.0**  
Seronegative rheumatoid arthritis

**M06.1**  
Adult-onset Still's disease  
*Excludes:*  
Still's disease NOS (M08.2)

**M06.2**  
Rheumatoid bursitis
M06.3  Rheumatoid nodule

M06.4  Inflammatory polyarthropathy
    Excludes:  polyarthritis NOS (M13.0)

M06.8  Other specified rheumatoid arthritis

M06.9  Rheumatoid arthritis, unspecified

M07*  Psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies
    [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

    Excludes:  juvenile psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M09.*).

M07.0*  Distal interphalangeal psoriatic arthropathy (L40.5†)

M07.1*  Arthritis mutilans (L40.5†)

M07.2*  Psoriatic spondylitis (L40.5†)

M07.3*  Other psoriatic arthropathies (L40.5†)

M07.4*  Arthropathy in Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] (K50.− †)

M07.5*  Arthropathy in ulcerative colitis (K51.− †)

M07.6*  Other enteropathic arthropathies

M08  Juvenile arthritis
    [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

    Includes:  arthritis in children, with onset before 16th birthday and lasting longer
               than 3 months

    Excludes:  Felty's syndrome (M05.0)
               juvenile dermatomyositis (M33.0)

M08.0  Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis
    Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis with or without rheumatoid factor
M08.1  Juvenile ankylosing spondylitis
Excludes:  ankylosing spondylitis in adults (M45)

M08.2  Juvenile arthritis with systemic onset
Still's disease NOS

Excludes:  adult-onset Still's disease (M06.1)

M08.3  Juvenile polyarthritis (seronegative)
Chronic juvenile polyarthritis

M08.4  Pauciarticular juvenile arthritis

M08.8  Other juvenile arthritis

M08.9  Juvenile arthritis, unspecified

M09*  Juvenile arthritis in diseases classified elsewhere
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]
Excludes:  arthropathy in Whipple's disease (M14.8*)

M09.0*  Juvenile arthritis in psoriasis (L40.5†)

M09.1*  Juvenile arthritis in Crohn's disease [regional enteritis] (K50.-†)

M09.2*  Juvenile arthritis in ulcerative colitis (K51.-†)

M09.8*  Juvenile arthritis in other diseases classified elsewhere

M10  Gout
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M10.0  Idiopathic gout
Gouty bursitis
Primary gout
Urate tophus of heart† (I43.8*)

M10.1  Lead-induced gout

M10.2  Drug-induced gout
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.
M10.3  Gout due to impairment of renal function
M10.4  Other secondary gout
M10.9  Gout, unspecified

M11  Other crystal arthropathies
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M11.0  Hydroxyapatite deposition disease
M11.1  Familial chondrocalcinosis
M11.2  Other chondrocalcinosis
Chondrocalcinosis NOS
M11.8  Other specified crystal arthropathies
M11.9  Crystal arthropathy, unspecified

M12  Other specific arthropathies
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes: arthropathy NOS (M13.9)
arthrosis (M15-M19)
cricoarytenoid arthropathy (J38.7)

M12.0  Chronic postrheumatic arthropathy [Jaccoud]
M12.1  Kaschin-Beck disease
M12.2  Villonodular synovitis (pigmented)
M12.3  Palindromic rheumatism
M12.4  Intermittent hydralarthrosis
M12.5 **Traumatic arthropathy**  
*Excludes:* post-traumatic arthrosis (of):  
- NOS (M19.1)  
- first carpometacarpal joint (M18.2-M18.3)  
- hip (M16.4-M16.5)  
- knee (M17.2-M17.3)  
- other single joints (M19.1)

M12.8 **Other specific arthropathies, not elsewhere classified**  
Transient arthropathy

M13 **Other arthritis**  
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]  
*Excludes:* arthrosis (M15-M19)

M13.0 **Polyarthritis, unspecified**

M13.1 **Monoarthritis, not elsewhere classified**

M13.8 **Other specified arthritis**  
Allergic arthritis

M13.9 **Arthritis, unspecified**  
Arthropathy NOS

M14** Arthropathies in other diseases classified elsewhere**  
*Excludes:* arthropathy in:  
- haematological disorders (M36.2-M36.3*)  
- hypersensitivity reactions (M36.4*)  
- neoplastic disease (M36.1*)  
- neuropathic spondylopathy (M49.4*)  
- psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M07.-*)  
- juvenile (M09.-*)

M14.0** Gouty arthropathy due to enzyme defects and other inherited disorders**  
Gouty arthropathy in:  
- Lesch-Nyhan syndrome (E79.1†)  
- sickle-cell disorders (D57.-†)

M14.1** Crystal arthropathy in other metabolic disorders**  
Crystal arthropathy in hyperparathyroidism (E21.- †)
**Diabetic arthropathy** (E10-E14† with common fourth character .6)
*Excludes:* diabetic neuropathic arthropathy (M14.6*)

**Lipoid dermatoarthritis** (E78.8†)

**Arthropathy in amyloidosis** (E85.-†)

**Arthropathies in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic disorders**
Arthropathy in:
- acromegaly and pituitary gigantism (E22.0†)
- haemochromatosis (E83.1†)
- hypothyroidism (E00-E03†)
- thyrotoxicosis [hyperthyroidism] (E05.-†)

**Neuropathic arthropathy**
Charcot's or tabetic arthropathy (A52.1†)
Diabetic neuropathic arthropathy (E10-E14† with common fourth character .6)

**Arthropathies in other specified diseases classified elsewhere**
Arthropathy in:
- erythema:
  - multiforme (L51.-†)
  - nodosum (L52†)
- sarcoidosis (D86.8†)
- Whipple's disease (K90.8†)

**Arthrosis**
(M15-M19)

*Note:* In this block the term osteoarthritis is used as a synonym for arthrosis or osteoarthrosis. The term primary has been used with its customary clinical meaning of no underlying or determining condition identified.

*Excludes:* osteoarthritis of spine (M47.-)

**Polyarthrosis**
*Includes:* arthrosis with mention of more than one site

*Excludes:* bilateral involvement of single joint (M16-M19)

**Primary generalized (osteo)arthrosis**
M15.1  Heberden's nodes (with arthropathy)
M15.2  Bouchard's nodes (with arthropathy)
M15.3  Secondary multiple arthrosis
        Post-traumatic polyarthritis
M15.4  Erosive (osteo)arthrosis
M15.8  Other polyarthritis
M15.9  Polyarthritis, unspecified
        Generalized osteoarthritis NOS

M16   Coxarthrosis [arthrosis of hip]
M16.0  Primary coxarthrosis, bilateral
M16.1  Other primary coxarthrosis
        Primary coxarthrosis:
        •  NOS
        •  unilateral
M16.2  Coxarthrosis resulting from dysplasia, bilateral
M16.3  Other dysplastic coxarthrosis
        Dysplastic coxarthrosis:
        •  NOS
        •  unilateral
M16.4  Post-traumatic coxarthrosis, bilateral
M16.5  Other post-traumatic coxarthrosis
        Post-traumatic coxarthrosis:
        •  NOS
        •  unilateral
M16.6  Other secondary coxarthrosis, bilateral
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| M16.7 | Other secondary coxarthrosis  
Secondary coxarthrosis:  
• NOS  
• unilateral |
| M16.9 | Coxarthrosis, unspecified |
| M17.0 | Gonarthrosis [arthrosis of knee] |
| M17.1 | Primary gonarthrosis, bilateral |
| M17.2 | Other primary gonarthrosis  
Primary gonarthrosis:  
• NOS  
• unilateral |
| M17.3 | Post-traumatic gonarthrosis, bilateral |
| M17.4 | Other post-traumatic gonarthrosis  
Post-traumatic gonarthrosis:  
• NOS  
• unilateral |
| M17.5 | Other secondary gonarthrosis, bilateral |
| M17.9 | Other secondary gonarthrosis  
Secondary gonarthrosis:  
• NOS  
• unilateral |
| M18.0 | Gonarthrosis, unspecified |
| M18.1 | Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint  
Primary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:  
• NOS  
• unilateral |
M18.2  Post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joints, bilateral

M18.3  Other post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
  Post-traumatic arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:
  • NOS
  • unilateral

M18.4  Other secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joints, bilateral

M18.5  Other secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint
  Secondary arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint:
  • NOS
  • unilateral

M18.9  Arthrosis of first carpometacarpal joint, unspecified

M19  Other arthrosis
  [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

  Excludes:  arthrosis of spine (M47.-)
             hallux rigidus (M20.2)
             polyarthritis (M15.-)

M19.0  Primary arthrosis of other joints
  Primary arthrosis NOS

M19.1  Post-traumatic arthrosis of other joints
  Post-traumatic arthrosis NOS

M19.2  Other secondary arthrosis
  Secondary arthrosis NOS

M19.8  Other specified arthrosis

M19.9  Arthrosis, unspecified

M19.90  Advanced arthrosis
         Grave arthrosis
         Severe arthrosis
Other joint disorders
(M20-M25)

Excludes: joints of the spine (M40-M54)

M20  Acquired deformities of fingers and toes

Excludes: acquired absence of fingers and toes (Z89.-)
congenital:
• absence of fingers and toes (Q71.3, Q72.3)
• deformities and malformations of fingers and toes (Q66.-, Q68-Q70, Q74.-)

M20.0  Deformity of finger(s)
Boutonnière and swan-neck deformities

Excludes: clubbing of fingers (R68.3)
  palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren] (M72.0)
  trigger finger (M65.3)

M20.1  Hallux valgus (acquired)
Bunion

M20.2  Hallux rigidus

M20.3  Other deformity of hallux (acquired)
Hallux varus

M20.4  Other hammer toe(s) (acquired)

M20.5  Other deformities of toe(s) (acquired)

M20.6  Acquired deformity of toe(s), unspecified
Other acquired deformities of limbs
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Excludes:* acquired absence of limb (Z89.-)
acquired deformities of fingers or toes (M20.-)
congenital:
- absence of limbs (Q71-Q73)
- deformities and malformations of limbs (Q65-Q66, Q68-Q74)
coxa plana (M91.2)

M21.0 Valgus deformity, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* metatarsus valgus (Q66.6)
talipes calcaneovalgus (Q66.4)

M21.1 Varus deformity, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* metatarsus varus (Q66.2)
tibia vara (M92.5)

M21.2 Flexion deformity

M21.3 Wrist or foot drop (acquired)

M21.4 Flat foot [pes planus] (acquired)
*Excludes:* congenital pes planus (Q66.5)

M21.5 Acquired clawhand, clubhand, clawfoot and clubfoot
*Excludes:* clubfoot, not specified as acquired (Q66.8)

M21.6 Other acquired deformities of ankle and foot
*Excludes:* deformities of toe (acquired) (M20.1-M20.6)

M21.7 Unequal limb length (acquired)

M21.8 Other specified acquired deformities of limbs

M21.9 Acquired deformity of limb, unspecified

M22 Disorders of patella
*Excludes:* dislocation of patella (S83.0)

M22.0 Recurrent dislocation of patella
M22.1 Recurrent subluxation of patella
M22.2 Patellofemoral disorders
M22.3 Other derangements of patella
M22.4 Chondromalacia patellae
M22.8 Other disorders of patella
M22.9 Disorder of patella, unspecified

M23

Internal derangement of knee
The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate subcategories in M23.-; see also note on page XIII-2.

0 Multiple sites
1 Anterior cruciate ligament or Anterior horn of medial meniscus
2 Posterior cruciate ligament or Posterior horn of medial meniscus
3 Medial collateral ligament or Other and unspecified medial meniscus
4 Lateral collateral ligament or Anterior horn of lateral meniscus
  5 Posterior horn of lateral meniscus
  6 Other and unspecified lateral meniscus
7 Capsular ligament
9 Unspecified ligament or Unspecified meniscus

Excludes: ankylosis (M24.6)
current injury - see injury to the knee and lower leg (S80-S89)
deformity of knee (M21.-)
disorders of patella (M22.-)
osteochondritis dissecans (M93.2)
recurrent dislocation or subluxation (M24.4)
  • patella (M22.0-M22.1)

M23.0 Cystic meniscus
M23.1 Discoid meniscus (congenital)
M23.2  Derangement of meniscus due to old tear or injury  
Old bucket-handle tear

M23.3  Other meniscus derangements  
Degenerate  
Detached  
Retained

M23.4  Loose body in knee

M23.5  Chronic instability of knee

M23.6  Other spontaneous disruption of ligament(s) of knee

M23.8  Other internal derangements of knee  
Laxity of ligament of knee  
Snapping knee

M23.9  Internal derangement of knee, unspecified

M24  Other specific joint derangements  
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes:  current injury - see injury of joint by body region ganglion (M67.4)  
snapping knee (M23.8)  
temporomandibular joint disorders (K07.6)

M24.0  Loose body in joint  
Excludes:  loose body in knee (M23.4)

M24.1  Other articular cartilage disorders  
Excludes:  chondrocalcinosis (M11.1-M11.2)  
internal derangement of knee (M23.-)  
metastatic calcification (E83.5)  
ochrosonis (E70.2)

M24.2  Disorder of ligament  
Instability secondary to old ligament injury  
Ligamentous laxity NOS

Excludes:  familial ligamentous laxity (M35.7)  
knee (M23.5-M23.8)
M24.3  Pathological dislocation and subluxation of joint, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: dislocation or displacement of joint:
  • congenital - see congenital malformations and deformations of the
    musculoskeletal system (Q65-Q79)
  • current injury - see injury of joints and ligaments by body region
  • recurrent (M24.4)

M24.4  Recurrent dislocation and subluxation of joint
Excludes: patella (M22.0-M22.1)
  vertebral subluxation (M43.3-M43.5)

M24.5  Contracture of joint
Excludes: acquired deformities of limbs (M20-M21)
  contracture of tendon (sheath) without contracture of joint (M67.1)
  Dupuytren's contracture (M72.0)

M24.6  Ankylosis of joint
Excludes: spine (M43.2)
  stiffness of joint without ankylosis (M25.6)

M24.7  Protrusio acetabuli

M24.8  Other specific joint derangements, not elsewhere classified
  Irritable hip

M24.9  Joint derangement, unspecified

M25  Other joint disorders, not elsewhere classified
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]
Excludes: abnormality of gait and mobility (R26.-)
  calcification of:
    • bursa (M71.4)
    • shoulder (joint) (M75.3)
    • tendon (M65.2)
  deformities classified to M20-M21
  difficulty in walking (R26.2)

M25.0  Haemarthrosis
Excludes: current injury - see injury of joint by body region

M25.1  Fistula of joint
M25.2 Flail joint

M25.3 Other instability of joint
*Excludes:* instability of joint secondary to:
  - old ligament injury (M24.2)
  - removal of joint prosthesis (M96.8)

M25.4 Effusion of joint
*Excludes:* hydrarthrosis of yaws (A66.6)

M25.5 Pain in joint

M25.6 Stiffness of joint, not elsewhere classified

M25.7 Osteophyte

M25.8 Other specified joint disorders

M25.9 Joint disorder, unspecified

Systemic connective tissue disorders
(M30-M36)

*Includes:* autoimmune disease:
  - NOS
  - systemic
  collagen (vascular) disease:
  - NOS
  - systemic

*Excludes:* autoimmune disease, single organ or single cell-type (code to relevant condition category)

M30 Polyarteritis nodosa and related conditions

M30.0 Polyarteritis nodosa

M30.1 Polyarteritis with lung involvement [Churg-Strauss]
Allergic granulomatous angiitis
M30.2  Juvenile polyarteritis
M30.3  Mucocutaneous lymph node syndrome [Kawasaki]
M30.8  Other conditions related to polyarteritis nodosa
       Polyangiitis overlap syndrome
M31    Other necrotizing vasculopathies
       M31.0  Hypersensitivity angiitis
                Goodpasture's syndrome
       M31.1  Thrombotic microangiopathy
                Thrombotic thromboctopenic purpura
       M31.2  Lethal midline granuloma
       M31.3  Wegener's granulomatosis
                Necrotizing respiratory granulomatosis
       M31.4  Aortic arch syndrome [Takayasu]
       M31.5  Giant cell arteritis with polymyalgia rheumatica
       M31.6  Other giant cell arteritis
       M31.8  Other specified necrotizing vasculopathies
                Hypocomplementaemic vasculitis
       M31.9  Necrotizing vasculopathy, unspecified
M32  Systemic lupus erythematosus
    *Excludes:* lupus erythematosus (discoid) (NOS) (L93.0)

M32.0  Drug-induced systemic lupus erythematosus
    Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M32.1† Systemic lupus erythematosus with organ or system involvement
    Libman-Sacks disease (I39.-*)
    Lupus pericarditis (I32.8*)
    Systemic lupus erythematosus with:
        • kidney involvement (N08.5*, N16.4*)
        • lung involvement (J99.1*)

M32.8  Other forms of systemic lupus erythematosus

M32.9  Systemic lupus erythematosus, unspecified

M33  Dermatopolymyositis

M33.0  Juvenile dermatomyositis

M33.1  Other dermatomyositis

M33.2  Polymyositis

M33.9  Dermatopolymyositis, unspecified

M34  Systemic sclerosis
    *Includes:* scleroderma
    *Excludes:* scleroderma:
        • circumscribed (L94.0)
        • neonatal (P83.8)

M34.0  Progressive systemic sclerosis

M34.1  CR(E)ST syndrome
    Combination of calcinosis, Raynaud's phenomenon, (o)esophageal dysfunction, sclerodactyly, telangiectasia
M34.2  **Systemic sclerosis induced by drugs and chemicals**
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify cause.

M34.8  **Other forms of systemic sclerosis**
Systemic sclerosis with:
- lung involvement† (J99.1*)
- myopathy† (G73.7*)

M34.9  **Systemic sclerosis, unspecified**

M35  **Other systemic involvement of connective tissue**
*Excludes:* reactive perforating collagenosis (L87.1)

M35.0  **Sicca syndrome [Sjögren]**
Sjögren's syndrome with:
- keratoconjunctivitis† (H19.3*)
- lung involvement† (J99.1*)
- myopathy† (G73.7*)
- renal tubulo-interstitial disorders† (N16.4*)

M35.1  **Other overlap syndromes**
Mixed connective tissue disease

*Excludes:* polymiitis overlap syndrome (M30.8)

M35.2  **Behçet's disease**

M35.3  **Polymyalgia rheumatica**
*Excludes:* polymyalgia rheumatica with giant cell arteritis (M31.5)

M35.4  **Diffuse (eosinophilic) fasciitis**

M35.5  **Multifocal fibrosclerosis**

M35.6  **Relapsing panniculitis [Weber-Christian]**
*Excludes:* panniculitis:
- NOS (M79.3)
- lupus (L93.2)
### Hypermobility syndrome

*Familial ligamentous laxity*

**Excludes:** Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)  
ligamentous laxity NOS (M24.2)

### Other specified systemic involvement of connective tissue

### Systemic involvement of connective tissue, unspecified

Autoimmune disease (systemic) NOS  
Collagen (vascular) disease NOS

### Systemic disorders of connective tissue in diseases classified elsewhere

**Excludes:** arthropathies in diseases classified elsewhere (M14.-*)

### Dermato(poly)myositis in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

### Arthropathy in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)

Arthropathy in:
- leukaemia (C91-C95†)  
malignant histiocytosis (C96.1†)  
multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

### Haemophilic arthropathy (D66-D68†)

### Arthropathy in other blood disorders (D50-D76†)

**Excludes:** arthropathy in Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (M36.4*)

### Arthropathy in hypersensitivity reactions classified elsewhere

Arthropathy in Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0†)

### Systemic disorders of connective tissue in other diseases classified elsewhere

Systemic disorders of connective tissue in:
- hypogammaglobulinaemia (D80.- †)  
ochronosis (E70.2†)
**Dorsopathies**
(M40-M54)

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of involvement is provided for optional use with appropriate categories in the block on dorsopathies, except categories M50 and M51; see also note on page XIII-2.

0  Multiple sites in spine
1  Occipito-atlanto-axial region
2  Cervical region
3  Cervicothoracic region
4  Thoracic region
5  Thoracolumbar region
6  Lumbar region
7  Lumbosacral region
8  Sacral and sacrococcygeal region
9  Site unspecified

**Deforming dorsopathies**
(M40-M43)

- **M40**
  - **Kyphosis and lordosis**
    [See site code above]

  *Excludes:* kyphoscoliosis (M41.-)
  kyphosis and lordosis:
  - congenital (Q76.4)
  - postprocedural (M96.-)

- **M40.0**
  - **Postural kyphosis**
    *Excludes:* osteochondrosis of spine (M42.-)

- **M40.1**
  - **Other secondary kyphosis**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M40.2</td>
<td>Other and unspecified kyphosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M40.3</td>
<td>Flatback syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M40.4</td>
<td>Other lordosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lordosis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• acquired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• postural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M40.5</td>
<td>Lordosis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41</td>
<td>Scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[See site code page XIII-26]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes:</em> kyphoscoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> congenital scoliosis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• NOS (Q67.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• due to bony malformation (Q76.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• postural (Q67.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• kyphoscoliotic heart disease (I27.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• postprocedural (M96.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.0</td>
<td>Infantile idiopathic scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.1</td>
<td>Juvenile idiopathic scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adolescent scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.2</td>
<td>Other idiopathic scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.3</td>
<td>Thoracogenic scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.4</td>
<td>Neuromuscular scoliosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scoliosis secondary to cerebral palsy, Friedreich's ataxia, poliomyelitis, and other neuromuscular disorders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M41.5</td>
<td>Other secondary scoliosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M41.8 Other forms of scoliosis

M41.9 Scoliosis, unspecified

M42 Spinal osteochondrosis
[See site code page XIII-26]

M42.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine
Calvé's disease
Scheuermann's disease

Excludes: postural kyphosis (M40.0)

M42.1 Adult osteochondrosis of spine

M42.9 Spinal osteochondrosis, unspecified

M43 Other deforming dorsopathies
[See site code page XIII-26]

Excludes: congenital spondylolysis and spondylolisthesis (Q76.2)
hemivertebra (Q76.3-Q76.4)
Klippel-Feil syndrome (Q76.1)
lumbarization and sacralization (Q76.4)
platspondylisis (Q76.4)
spina bifida occulta (Q76.0)
spinal curvature in:
• osteoporosis (M80-M81)
• Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans] (M88.-)

M43.0 Spondylolysis

M43.1 Spondylolisthesis

M43.2 Other fusion of spine
Ankylosis of spinal joint

Excludes: ankylosing spondylitis (M45)
arthrodesis status (Z98.1)
pseudoarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis (M96.0)
M43.3 Recurrent atlantoaxial subluxation with myelopathy

M43.4 Other recurrent atlantoaxial subluxation

M43.5 Other recurrent vertebral subluxation
**Excludes:** biomechanical lesions NEC (M99.-)

M43.6 Torticollis
**Excludes:**
- congenital (sternomastoid) (Q68.0)
- current injury - see injury of spine by body region
- due to birth injury (P15.2)
- psychogenic (F45.8)
- spasmodic (G24.3)

M43.8 Other specified deforming dorsopathies
**Excludes:** kyphosis and lordosis (M40.-)
- scoliosis (M41.-)

M43.9 Deforming dorsopathy, unspecified
Curvature of spine NOS

**Spondylopathies**
**(M45-M49)**

M45 Ankylosing spondylitis
[See site code page XIII-26]
Rheumatoid arthritis of spine

**Excludes:**
- arthropathy in Reiter's disease (M02.3)
- Behçet's disease (M35.2)
- juvenile (ankylosing) spondylitis (M08.1)

M46 Other inflammatory spondylopathies
[See site code page XIII-26]

M46.0 Spinal enthesopathy
Disorder of ligamentous or muscular attachments of spine
M46.1 Sacroiliitis, not elsewhere classified

M46.2 Osteomyelitis of vertebra

M46.3 Infection of intervertebral disc (pyogenic)
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

M46.4 Discitis, unspecified

M46.5 Other infective spondylopathies

M46.8 Other specified inflammatory spondylopathies

M46.9 Inflammatory spondylopathy, unspecified

M47 Spondylosis
[See site code page XIII-26]

Includes: arthrosis or osteoarthritis of spine
degeneration of facet joints

M47.0† Anterior spinal and vertebral artery compression syndromes (G99.2*)

M47.1 Other spondylosis with myelopathy
Spondylogenic compression of spinal cord† (G99.2*)

Excludes: vertebral subluxation (M43.3-M43.5)

M47.2 Other spondylosis with radiculopathy

M47.8 Other spondylosis
Cervical spondylosis
Lumbosacral spondylosis
Thoracic spondylosis [without myelopathy or radiculopathy]

M47.9 Spondylosis, unspecified

XIII-30
**DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE**

**M48**  
**Other spondylopathies**  
[See site code page XIII-26]

**M48.0**  
Spinal stenosis  
Caudal stenosis

**M48.1**  
Ankylosing hyperostosis [Forestier]  
Diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis [DISH]

**M48.2**  
Kissing spine

**M48.3**  
Traumatic spondylopathy

**M48.4**  
Fatigue fracture of vertebra  
Stress fracture of vertebra

**M48.5**  
**Collapsed vertebra, not elsewhere classified**  
Collapsed vertebra NOS  
Wedging of vertebra NOS

*Excludes:*  
collapsed vertebra in osteoporosis (M80.-)  
current injury - see injury of spine by body region.

**M48.8**  
**Other specified spondylopathies**  
Ossification of posterior longitudinal ligament

**M48.9**  
Spondylopathy, unspecified

**M49***  
**Spondylopathies in diseases classified elsewhere**  
[See site code page XIII-26]

*Excludes:*  
psoriatic and enteropathic arthropathies (M07.-*, M09.-*)

**M49.0***  
Tuberculosis of spine (A18.0†)  
Pott's curvature

**M49.1***  
Brucella spondylitis (A23.- †)

**M49.2***  
Enterobacterial spondylitis (A01-A04†)
M49.3*  Spondylopathy in other infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
   *Excludes:* neuropathic spondylopathy in tabes dorsalis (M49.4*)

M49.4*  Neuropathic spondylopathy
   Neuropathic spondylopathy in:
   • syringomyelia and syringobulbia (G95.0†)
   • tabes dorsalis (A52.1†)

M49.5*  Collapsed vertebra in diseases classified elsewhere
   Metastatic fracture of vertebra (C79.5†)

M49.8*  Spondylopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere

*Other dorsopathies*  
(M50-M54)

*Excludes:* current injury - see injury of spine by body region
discitis NOS (M46.4)

M50  Cervical disc disorders
   *Includes:* cervical disc disorders with cervicalgia
cervicothoracic disc disorders

M50.0†  Cervical disc disorder with myelopathy (G99.2*)

M50.1  Cervical disc disorder with radiculopathy
   *Excludes:* brachial radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

M50.2  Other cervical disc displacement

M50.3  Other cervical disc degeneration

M50.8  Other cervical disc disorders

M50.9  Cervical disc disorder, unspecified
M51 Other intervertebral disc disorders

Includes: thoracic, thoracolumbar and lumbosacral disc disorders

M51.0† Lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorders with myelopathy (G99.2*)

M51.1† Lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorders with radiculopathy (G55.1*)
Sciatica due to intervertebral disc disorder

Excludes: lumbar radiculitis NOS (M54.1)

M51.2 Other specified intervertebral disc displacement
Lumbago due to displacement of intervertebral disc

M51.3 Other specified intervertebral disc degeneration

M51.4 Schmorl's nodes

M51.8 Other specified intervertebral disc disorders

M51.9 Intervertebral disc disorder, unspecified

M53 Other dorsopathies, not elsewhere classified

[See site code page XIII-26]

M53.0 Cervicocranial syndrome
Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome

M53.1 Cervicobrachial syndrome

Excludes: cervical disc disorder (M50.-)
thoracic outlet syndrome (G54.0)

M53.2 Spinal instabilities

M53.3 Sacrococcygeal disorders, not elsewhere classified
Coccygodynia

M53.8 Other specified dorsopathies

M53.9 Dorsopathy, unspecified
M54 Dorsalgia
[See site code page XIII-26]

*Excludes:* psychogenic dorsalgia (F45.4)

M54.0 Panniculitis affecting regions of neck and back

*Excludes:* panniculitis:
- NOS (M79.3)
- lupus (L93.2)
- relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)

M54.1 Radiculopathy

Neuritis or radiculitis:
- brachial NOS
- lumbar NOS
- lumbosacral NOS
- thoracic NOS
- Radiculitis NOS

*Excludes:* neuralgia and neuritis NOS (M79.2)
- radiculopathy with:
  - cervical disc disorder (M50.1)
  - lumbar and other intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
  - spondylosis (M47.2)

M54.2 Cervicalgia

*Excludes:* cervicalgia due to intervertebral cervical disc disorder (M50.-)

M54.3 Sciatica

*Excludes:* lesion of sciatic nerve (G57.0)
- sciatica:
  - due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
  - with lumbago (M54.4)

M54.4 Lumbago with sciatica

*Excludes:* that due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.1)
M54.5  **Low back pain**
Loin pain
Low back strain
Lumbago NOS

*Excludes:* lumbago:
  - due to intervertebral disc displacement (M51.2)
  - with sciatica (M54.4)

M54.6  **Pain in thoracic spine**
*Excludes:* pain due to intervertebral disc disorder (M51.-)

M54.8  **Other dorsalgia**

M54.9  **Dorsalgia, unspecified**
Backache NOS

**Soft tissue disorders**
(M60-M79)

**Disorders of muscles**
(M60-M63)

*Excludes:* dermatopolymyositis (M33.-)
muscular dystrophies and myopathies (G71-G72)
myopathy in:
  - amyloidosis (E85.-)
  - polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0)
  - rheumatoid arthritis (M05.3)
  - scleroderma (M34.-)
  - Sjögren's syndrome (M35.0)
  - systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.-)
## Myositis

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

### M60.0 Infective myositis
Tropical pyomyositis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

### M60.1 Interstitial myositis

### M60.2 Foreign body granuloma of soft tissue, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* foreign body granuloma of skin and subcutaneous tissue (L92.3)

### M60.8 Other myositis

### M60.9 Myositis, unspecified

## Calcification and ossification of muscle

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

### M61.0 Myositis ossificans traumatica

### M61.1 Myositis ossificans progressiva
Fibrodysplasia ossificans progressiva

### M61.2 Paralytic calcification and ossification of muscle
Myositis ossificans associated with quadriplegia or paraplegia

### M61.3 Calcification and ossification of muscles associated with burns
Myositis ossificans associated with burns

### M61.4 Other calcification of muscle
*Excludes:* calcific tendinitis (M65.2)

- of shoulder (M75.3)

### M61.5 Other ossification of muscle

### M61.9 Calcification and ossification of muscle, unspecified
Other disorders of muscle
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

**Excludes:**
- cramp and spasm (R25.2)
- myalgia (M79.1)
- myopathy:
  - alcoholic (G72.1)
  - drug-induced (G72.0)
- stiff-man syndrome (G25.8)

**M62.0** Diastasis of muscle

**M62.1** Other rupture of muscle (nontraumatic)

**Excludes:**
- rupture of tendon (M66.-)
- traumatic rupture of muscle - see injury of muscle by body region

**M62.2** Ischaemic infarction of muscle

Compartment syndrome, nontraumatic

**Excludes:**
- compartment syndrome, traumatic (T79.6)
- traumatic ischaemia of muscle (T79.6)
- Volkmann's ischaemic contracture (T79.6)

**M62.3** Immobility syndrome (paraplegic)

**M62.4** Contracture of muscle

**Excludes:**
- contracture of joint (M24.5)

**M62.5** Muscle wasting and atrophy, not elsewhere classified

Disuse atrophy NEC

**M62.6** Muscle strain

**Excludes:**
- current injury - see injury of muscle by body region

**M62.8** Other specified disorders of muscle

- Muscle (sheath) hernia

**M62.9** Disorder of muscle, unspecified
**Disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere**

*Excludes:* myopathy in:
- endocrine diseases (G73.5*)
- metabolic diseases (G73.6*)

**M63.0** *Myositis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere*

Myositis in:
- leprosy [Hansen's disease] (A30.- †)
- syphilis (A51.4†, A52.7†)

**M63.1** *Myositis in protozoal and parasitic infections classified elsewhere*

Myositis in:
- cysticercosis (B69.8†)
- schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.- †)
- toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)
- trichinellosis (B75†)

**M63.2** *Myositis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere*

Myositis in mycosis (B35-B49†)

**M63.3** *Myositis in sarcoidosis (D86.8†)*

**M63.8** *Other disorders of muscle in diseases classified elsewhere*

---

**Disorders of synovium and tendon**

(M65-M68)

**M65** *Synovitis and tenosynovitis*

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Excludes:* chronic crepitant synovitis of hand and wrist (M70.0)
- current injury - see injury of ligament or tendon by body region
- soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure (M70.-)

**M65.0** *Abscess of tendon sheath*

Use additional code (B95-B96), if desired, to identify bacterial agent.

**M65.1** *Other infective (teno)synovitis*
M65.2  Calcific tendinitis
*Excludes:*
  - of shoulder (M75.3)
  - specified tendinitis (M75-M77)

M65.3  Trigger finger
Nodular tendinous disease

M65.4  Radial styloid tenosynovitis [de Quervain]

M65.8  Other synovitis and tenosynovitis

M65.9  Synovitis and tenosynovitis, unspecified

M66  Spontaneous rupture of synovium and tendon
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Includes:*  rupture that occurs when a normal force is applied to tissues that are inferred to have less than normal strength

*Excludes:*  rotator cuff syndrome (M75.1)
  - rupture where an abnormal force is applied to normal tissue - see injury of tendon by body region

M66.0  Rupture of popliteal cyst

M66.1  Rupture of synovium
Rupture of synovial cyst

*Excludes:*  rupture of popliteal cyst (M66.0)

M66.2  Spontaneous rupture of extensor tendons

M66.3  Spontaneous rupture of flexor tendons

M66.4  Spontaneous rupture of other tendons

M66.5  Spontaneous rupture of unspecified tendon
Rupture at musculotendinous junction, nontraumatic
**M67** Other disorders of synovium and tendon

*Excludes:* palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren] (M72.0)
  tendinitis NOS (M77.9)
  xanthomatosis localized to tendons (E78.2)

**M67.0** Short Achilles tendon (acquired)

**M67.1** Other contracture of tendon (sheath)

*Excludes:* with contracture of joint (M24.5)

**M67.2** Synovial hypertrophy, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* villonodular synovitis (pigmented) (M12.2)

**M67.3** Transient synovitis

Toxic synovitis

*Excludes:* palindromic rheumatism (M12.3)

**M67.4** Ganglion

Ganglion of joint or tendon (sheath)

*Excludes:* cyst of:
  - bursa  
  - synovium (M71.2-M71.3)
  - ganglion in yaws (A66.6)

**M67.8** Other specified disorders of synovium and tendon

**M67.9** Disorder of synovium and tendon, unspecified

**M68*** Dispositions of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

**M68.0*** Synovitis and tenosynovitis in bacterial diseases classified elsewhere

Synovitis or tenosynovitis in:
  - gonorrhoea (A54.4†)
  - syphilis (A52.7†)
  - tuberculosis (A18.0†)

**M68.8*** Other disorders of synovium and tendon in diseases classified elsewhere

XIII-40
Other soft tissue disorders
(M70-M79)

M70  Soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Includes:  soft tissue disorders of occupational origin

Excludes:  bursitis (of):
  •  NOS (M71.9)
  •  shoulder (M75.5)
  •  enthesopathies (M76-M77)

M70.0  Chronic crepitant synovitis of hand and wrist

M70.1  Bursitis of hand

M70.2  Olecranon bursitis

M70.3  Other bursitis of elbow

M70.4  Prepatellar bursitis

M70.5  Other bursitis of knee

M70.6  Trochanteric bursitis
  Trochanteric tendinitis

M70.7  Other bursitis of hip
  Ischial bursitis

M70.8  Other soft tissue disorders related to use, overuse and pressure

M70.9  Unspecified soft tissue disorder related to use, overuse and pressure
Other bursopathies
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes: bunion (M20.1)
bursitis related to use, overuse and pressure (M70.-)
enthesopathies (M76-M77)

M71.0 Abscess of bursa

M71.1 Other infective bursitis

M71.2 Synovial cyst of popliteal space [Baker]
Excludes: with rupture (M66.0)

M71.3 Other bursal cyst
Synovial cyst NOS

Excludes: synovial cyst with rupture (M66.1)

M71.4 Calcium deposit in bursa
Excludes: of shoulder (M75.3)

M71.5 Other bursitis, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: bursitis (of):
  • NOS (M71.9)
  • shoulder (M75.5)
  • tibial collateral [Pellegrini-Stieda] (M76.4)

M71.8 Other specified bursopathies

M71.9 Bursopathy, unspecified
Bursitis NOS

Fibroblastic disorders
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes: retroperitoneal fibromatosis (D48.3)

M72.0 Palmar fascial fibromatosis [Dupuytren]
M72.1  Knuckle pads

M72.2  Plantar fascial fibromatosis
       Plantar fasciitis

M72.4  Pseudosarcomatous fibromatosis
       Nodular fasciitis

M72.6  Necrotizing fasciitis
       Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent

M72.8  Other fibroblastic disorders
       Abscess of fascia

**Excludes:** fasciitis:
- diffuse (eosinophilic) (M35.4)
- necrotizing (M72.6)
- nodular (M72.4)
- perirenal:
  - NOS (N13.5)
  - with infection (N13.6)
  - plantar (M72.2)

M72.9  Fibroblastic disorder, unspecified
       Fasciitis NOS
       Fibromatosis NOS

M73*   Soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
       [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M73.0*  Gonococcal bursitis (A54.4†)

M73.1*  Syphilitic bursitis (A52.7†)

M73.8*  Other soft tissue disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
M75  Shoulder lesions
    Excludes: shoulder-hand syndrome (M89.0)

M75.0  Adhesive capsulitis of shoulder
    Frozen shoulder
    Periarthritis of shoulder

M75.1  Rotator cuff syndrome
    Rotator cuff or supraspinatus tear or rupture (complete)(incomplete), not specified
    as traumatic
    Supraspinatus syndrome

M75.2  Bicipital tendinitis

M75.3  Calcific tendinitis of shoulder
    Calcified bursa of shoulder

M75.4  Impingement syndrome of shoulder

M75.5  Bursitis of shoulder

M75.8  Other shoulder lesions

M75.9  Shoulder lesion, unspecified

M76  Enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot
    [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Note: The superficially specific terms bursitis, capsulitis and tendinitis tend to be
    used indiscriminately for various disorders of peripheral
    ligamentous or muscular attachments; most of these conditions have
    been brought together as enthesopathies which is the generic term for
    lesions at these sites.

Excludes: bursitis due to use, overuse and pressure (M70.-)

M76.0  Gluteal tendinitis

M76.1  Psoas tendinitis
M76.2 Iliac crest spur

M76.3 Iliotibial band syndrome

M76.4 Tibial collateral bursitis [Pellegrini-Stieda]

M76.5 Patellar tendinitis

M76.6 Achilles tendinitis
- Achilles bursitis

M76.7 Peroneal tendinitis

M76.8 Other enthesopathies of lower limb, excluding foot
- Anterior tibial syndrome
- Posterior tibial tendinitis

M76.9 Enthesopathy of lower limb, unspecified

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes:
- bursitis:
  - NOS (M71.9)
  - due to use, overuse and pressure (M70.-)
  - osteophyte (M25.7)
  - spinal enthesopathy (M46.0)

M77.0 Medial epicondylitis

M77.1 Lateral epicondylitis
- Tennis elbow

M77.2 Periarthritis of wrist

M77.3 Calcaneal spur

M77.4 Metatarsalgia
Excludes: Morton's metatarsalgia (G57.6)
M77.5 Other enthesopathy of foot

M77.8 Other enthesopathies, not elsewhere classified

M77.9 Enthesopathy, unspecified
Bone spur NOS
Capsulitis NOS
Periarthritis NOS
Tendinitis NOS

M79 Other soft tissue disorders, not elsewhere classified
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes: soft tissue pain, psychogenic (F45.4)

M79.0 Rheumatism, unspecified
Fibromyalgia
Fibrositis

Excludes: palindromic rheumatism (M12.3)

M79.1 Myalgia
Excludes: myositis (M60.-)

M79.2 Neuralgia and neuritis, unspecified
Excludes: mononeuropathies (G56-G58)
radiculitis:
• NOS
• brachial NOS
• lumbosacral NOS
sciatica (M54.3-M54.4)

M79.3 Panniculitis, unspecified
Excludes: panniculitis:
• lupus (L93.2)
• neck and back (M54.0)
• relapsing [Weber-Christian] (M35.6)

M79.4 Hypertrophy of (infrapatellar) fat pad
M79.5 Residual foreign body in soft tissue
   *Excludes:* foreign body granuloma of:
   - skin and subcutaneous tissue (L92.3)
   - soft tissue (M60.2)

M79.6 Pain in limb

M79.8 Other specified soft tissue disorders

M79.9 Soft tissue disorder, unspecified

Osteopathies and chondropathies
(M80-M94)

*Disorders of bone density and structure*
(M80-M85)

**M80** Osteoporosis with pathological fracture

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Includes:* osteoporotic vertebral collapse and wedging

*Excludes:* collapsed vertebra NOS (M48.5)
   pathological fracture NOS (M84.4)
   wedging of vertebra NOS (M48.5)

M80.0 Postmenopausal osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.1 Postoophorectomy osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.2 Osteoporosis of disuse with pathological fracture

M80.3 Postsurgical malabsorption osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.4 Drug-induced osteoporosis with pathological fracture
   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M80.5 Idiopathic osteoporosis with pathological fracture
M80.8  Other osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M80.9  Unspecified osteoporosis with pathological fracture

M81  Osteoporosis without pathological fracture
     [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

     Excludes:  osteoporosis with pathological fracture (M80.-)

M81.0  Postmenopausal osteoporosis

M81.1  Postoophorectomy osteoporosis

M81.2  Osteoporosis of disuse
     Excludes:  Sudeck's atrophy (M89.0)

M81.3  Postsurgical malabsorption osteoporosis

M81.4  Drug-induced osteoporosis
     Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M81.5  Idiopathic osteoporosis

M81.6  Localized osteoporosis [Lequesne]
     Excludes:  Sudeck's atrophy (M89.0)

M81.8  Other osteoporosis
     Senile osteoporosis

M81.9  Osteoporosis, unspecified

M82*  Osteoporosis in diseases classified elsewhere
     [See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M82.0*  Osteoporosis in multiple myelomatosis (C90.0†)

M82.1*  Osteoporosis in endocrine disorders (E00-E34†)

M82.8*  Osteoporosis in other diseases classified elsewhere
Adult osteomalacia
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

*Excludes:* osteomalacia:
- infantile and juvenile (E55.0)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)
- renal osteodystrophy (N25.0)
- rickets (active) (E55.0)
- sequelae (E64.3)
- vitamin-D-resistant (E83.3)

M83.0 Puerperal osteomalacia

M83.1 Senile osteomalacia

M83.2 Adult osteomalacia due to malabsorption
Postsurgical malabsorption osteomalacia in adults

M83.3 Adult osteomalacia due to malnutrition

M83.4 Aluminium bone disease

M83.5 Other drug-induced osteomalacia in adults
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M83.8 Other adult osteomalacia

M83.9 Adult osteomalacia, unspecified

M84 Disorders of continuity of bone
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M84.0 Malunion of fracture

M84.1 Nonunion of fracture [pseudarthrosis]
*Excludes:* pseudarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis (M96.0)

M84.2 Delayed union of fracture
M84.3  Stress fracture, not elsewhere classified  
Stress fracture NOS  

Excludes:  stress fracture of vertebra (M48.4)  

M84.4  Pathological fracture, not elsewhere classified  
Pathological fracture NOS  

Excludes:  collapsed vertebra NEC (M48.5)  
pathological fracture in osteoporosis (M80.-)  

M84.8  Other disorders of continuity of bone  

M84.9  Disorder of continuity of bone, unspecified  

M85  Other disorders of bone density and structure  
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]  

Excludes:  osteogenesis imperfecta (Q78.0)  
osteopetrosis (Q78.2)  
osteopoikilosis (Q78.8)  
polyostotic fibrous dysplasia (Q78.1)  

M85.0  Fibrous dysplasia (monostotic)  

Excludes:  fibrous dysplasia of jaw (K10.8)  

M85.1  Skeletal fluorosis  

M85.2  Hyperostosis of skull  

M85.3  Osteitis condensans  

M85.4  Solitary bone cyst  

Excludes:  solitary cyst of jaw (K09.1-K09.2)  

M85.5  Aneurysmal bone cyst  

Excludes:  aneurysmal cyst of jaw (K09.2)  

XIII-50
M85.6  Other cyst of bone

*Excludes:* cyst of jaw NEC (K09.1-K09.2)
osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata [von Recklinghausen's disease of bone] (E21.0)

M85.8  Other specified disorders of bone density and structure

Hyperostosis of bones, except skull

*Excludes:* diffuse idiopathic skeletal hyperostosis [DISH] (M48.1)

M85.9  Disorder of bone density and structure, unspecified

*Other osteopathies*  
(M86-M90)

*Excludes:* postprocedural osteopathies (M96.-)

M86  Osteomyelitis

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* osteomyelitis (of):
- due to salmonella (A01-A02)
- jaw (K10.2)
- vertebra (M46.2)

M86.0  Acute haematogenous osteomyelitis

M86.1  Other acute osteomyelitis

M86.2  Subacute osteomyelitis

M86.3  Chronic multifocal osteomyelitis

M86.4  Chronic osteomyelitis with draining sinus

M86.5  Other chronic haematogenous osteomyelitis

M86.6  Other chronic osteomyelitis
M86.8 Other osteomyelitis
Brodie's abscess

M86.9 Osteomyelitis, unspecified
Infection of bone NOS
Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis

M87 Osteonecrosis
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Includes:
- avascular necrosis of bone

Excludes:
- osteochondropathies (M91-M93)

M87.0 Idiopathic aseptic necrosis of bone

M87.1 Osteonecrosis due to drugs
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug.

M87.2 Osteonecrosis due to previous trauma

M87.3 Other secondary osteonecrosis

M87.8 Other osteonecrosis

M87.9 Osteonecrosis, unspecified

M88 Paget's disease of bone [osteitis deformans]
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M88.0 Paget's disease of skull

M88.8 Paget's disease of other bones

M88.9 Paget's disease of bone, unspecified
Other disorders of bone
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M89.0 Algoneurodystrophy
Shoulder-hand syndrome
Sudeck's atrophy
Sympathetic reflex dystrophy

M89.1 Epiphyseal arrest

M89.2 Other disorders of bone development and growth

M89.3 Hypertrophy of bone

M89.4 Other hypertrophic osteoarthropathy
Marie-Bamberger disease
Pachydermoperiostosis

M89.5 Osteolysis

M89.6 Osteopathy after poliomyelitis
Use additional code (B91), if desired, to identify previous poliomyelitis.

M89.8 Other specified disorders of bone
Infantile cortical hyperostoses
Post-traumatic subperiosteal ossification

M89.9 Disorder of bone, unspecified

Osteopathies in diseases classified elsewhere
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

M90.0* Tuberculosis of bone (A18.0†)
Excludes: tuberculosis of spine (M49.0*)

M90.1* Periostitis in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Secondary syphilitic periostitis (A51.4‡)
M90.2* Osteopathy in other infectious diseases classified elsewhere
Osteomyelitis:
- echinococcal (B67.2†)
- gonococcal (A54.4†)
- salmonella (A02.2†)
Syphilitic osteopathy or osteochondropathy (A50.5†, A52.7†)

M90.3* Osteonecrosis in caisson disease (T70.3†)

M90.4* Osteonecrosis due to haemoglobinopathy (D50-D64†)

M90.5* Osteonecrosis in other diseases classified elsewhere

M90.6* Osteitis deformans in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)
Osteitis deformans in malignant neoplasm of bone (C40-C41†)

M90.7* Fracture of bone in neoplastic disease (C00-D48†)
Excludes: collapse of vertebra in neoplastic disease (M49.5*)

M90.8* Osteopathy in other diseases classified elsewhere
Osteopathy in renal osteodystrophy (N25.0†)

Chondropathies
(M91-M94)

Excludes: postprocedural chondropathies (M96.-)

M91 Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis
[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

Excludes: slipped upper femoral epiphysis (nontraumatic) (M93.0)

M91.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of pelvis
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- acetabulum
- iliac crest [Buchanan]
- ischiopubic synchondrosis [van Neck]
- symphisis pubis [Pierson]
M91.1  Juvenile osteochondrosis of head of femur  [Legg-Calvé-Perthes]

M91.2  Coxa plana  
Hip deformity due to previous juvenile osteochondrosis

M91.3  Pseudocoxalgia

M91.8  Other juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis  
Juvenile osteochondrosis after reduction of congenital dislocation of hip

M91.9  Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip and pelvis, unspecified

M92  Other juvenile osteochondrosis

M92.0  Juvenile osteochondrosis of humerus  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
  • capitulum of humerus  [Panner]  
  • head of humerus  [Haas]

M92.1  Juvenile osteochondrosis of radius and ulna  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
  • lower ulna  [Burns]  
  • radial head  [Brailsford]

M92.2  Juvenile osteochondrosis of hand  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
  • carpal lunate  [Kienböck]  
  • metacarpal heads  [Mauclaire]

M92.3  Other juvenile osteochondrosis of upper limb

M92.4  Juvenile osteochondrosis of patella  
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:  
  • primary patellar centre  [Köhler]  
  • secondary patellar centre  [Sinding-Larsen]
M92.5  **Juvenile osteochondrosis of tibia and fibula**
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- proximal tibia [Blount]
- tibial tubercle [Osgood-Schlatter]
Tibia vara

M92.6  **Juvenile osteochondrosis of tarsus**
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- calcaneum [Sever]
- os tibiale externum [Haglund]
- talus [Diaz]
- tarsal navicular [Köhler]

M92.7  **Juvenile osteochondrosis of metatarsus**
Osteochondrosis (juvenile) of:
- fifth metatarsus [Iselin]
- second metatarsus [Freiberg]

M92.8  **Other specified juvenile osteochondrosis**
Calcaneal apophysitis

M92.9  **Juvenile osteochondrosis, unspecified**
Apophysitis
Epiphysitis {specified as juvenile,
Osteochondritis of unspecified site
Osteochondrosis

M93  **Other osteochondropathies**
*Excludes:* osteochondrosis of spine (M42.-)

M93.0  **Slipped upper femoral epiphysis (nontraumatic)**

M93.1  **Kienböck's disease of adults**
Adult osteochondrosis of carpal lunate

M93.2  **Osteochondritis dissecans**
### M93.8 Other specified osteochondropathies

### M93.9 Osteochondropathy, unspecified
- Apophysitis
- Epiphysitis
- Osteochondritis
- Osteochondrosis

#### not specified as adult or juvenile, of unspecified site

### M94 Other disorders of cartilage

[See site code pages XIII-2—XIII-3]

#### M94.0 Chondrocostal junction syndrome [Tietze]

#### M94.1 Relapsing polychondritis

#### M94.2 Chondromalacia

*Excludes:* chondromalacia patellae (M22.4)

#### M94.3 Chondrolysis

#### M94.8 Other specified disorders of cartilage

#### M94.9 Disorder of cartilage, unspecified

### Other disorders of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue (M95-M99)

#### M95 Other acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue

*Excludes:* acquired:
- absence of limbs and organs (Z89-Z90)
- deformities of limbs (M20-M21)
- congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65-Q79)
- deforming dorsopathies (M40-M43)
- dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
- postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders (M96.-)

#### M95.0 Acquired deformity of nose

*Excludes:* deviated nasal septum (J34.2)
M95.1  Cauliflower ear
  Excludes:  other acquired deformities of ear (H61.1)

M95.2  Other acquired deformity of head

M95.3  Acquired deformity of neck

M95.4  Acquired deformity of chest and rib

M95.5  Acquired deformity of pelvis
  Excludes:  maternal care for known or suspected disproportion (O33.-)

M95.8  Other specified acquired deformities of musculoskeletal system

M95.9  Acquired deformity of musculoskeletal system, unspecified

M96  Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders, not elsewhere classified
  Excludes:  arthropathy following intestinal bypass (M02.0)
            disorders associated with osteoporosis (M80-M81)
            presence of functional implants and other devices (Z95-Z97)

M96.0  Pseudarthrosis after fusion or arthrodesis

M96.1  Postlaminectomy syndrome, not elsewhere classified

M96.2  Postradiation kyphosis

M96.3  Postlaminectomy kyphosis

M96.4  Postsurgical lordosis

M96.5  Postradiation scoliosis

M96.6  Fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis, or bone plate
  Excludes:  complication of internal orthopaedic devices, implants or grafts (T84.-)
M96.8 Other postprocedural musculoskeletal disorders
Instability of joint secondary to removal of joint prosthesis

M96.9 Postprocedural musculoskeletal disorder, unspecified

Biomechanical lesions, not elsewhere classified
Note: This category should not be used if the condition can be classified elsewhere.

The following supplementary subclassification to indicate the site of lesions is provided for optional use with appropriate subcategories in M99.-; see also note on page XIII-2.

0  Head region occipitocervical
1  Cervical region cervicothoracic
2  Thoracic region thoracolumbar
3  Lumbar region lumbosacral
4  Sacral region sacrococcygeal, sacroiliac
5  Pelvic region hip, pubic
6  Lower extremity
7  Upper extremity acromioclavicular, sternoclavicular
8  Rib cage costochondral, costovertebral, sternochondral
9  Abdomen and other

M99.0 Segmental and somatic dysfunction

M99.1 Subluxation complex (vertebral)

M99.2 Subluxation stenosis of neural canal

M99.3 Osseous stenosis of neural canal
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M99.4</td>
<td>Connective tissue stenosis of neural canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99.5</td>
<td>Intervertebral disc stenosis of neural canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99.6</td>
<td>Osseous and subluxation stenosis of intervertebral foramina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99.7</td>
<td>Connective tissue and disc stenosis of intervertebral foramina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99.8</td>
<td>Other biomechanical lesions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M99.9</td>
<td>Biomechanical lesion, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER XIV

Diseases of the genitourinary system
(N00-N99)

Excludes: certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)
certain infectious and parasitic diseases (A00-B99)
complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities
(Q00-Q99)
endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
neoplasms (C00-D48)
symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere
classified (R00-R99)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

N00-N08 Glomerular diseases
N10-N16 Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases
N17-N19 Renal failure
N20-N23 Urolithiasis
N25-N29 Other disorders of kidney and ureter
N30-N39 Other diseases of urinary system
N40-N51 Diseases of male genital organs
N60-N64 Disorders of breast
N70-N77 Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs
N80-N98 Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract
N99 Other disorders of genitourinary tract

Asterisk categories for this chapter are provided as follows:

N08* Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N16* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N22* Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere
N29* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere
N33* Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N37* Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N51* Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere
N74* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
N77* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere
Glomerular diseases
(N00-N08)

Use additional code, if desired, to identify external cause (Chapter XX) or presence of renal failure (N17-N19).

**Excludes:** hypertensive renal disease (I12.-)

The following fourth-character subdivisions classify morphological changes and are for use with categories N00-N07. Subdivisions .0-.8 should not normally be used unless these have been specifically identified (e.g. by renal biopsy or autopsy). The three-character categories relate to clinical syndromes.

.0 Minor glomerular abnormality
  Minimal change lesion

.1 Focal and segmental glomerular lesions
  Focal and segmental:
  • hyalinosis
  • sclerosis
  Focal glomerulonephritis

.2 Diffuse membranous glomerulonephritis

.3 Diffuse mesangial proliferative glomerulonephritis

.4 Diffuse endocapillary proliferative glomerulonephritis

.5 Diffuse mesangiocapillary glomerulonephritis
  Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, types 1 and 3, or NOS

.6 Dense deposit disease
  Membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis, type 2

.7 Diffuse crescentic glomerulonephritis
  Extracapillary glomerulonephritis

.8 Other
  Proliferative glomerulonephritis NOS

.9 Unspecified
**Acute nephritic syndrome**
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* acute:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis
- renal disease NOS

*Excludes:* acute infectious tubulo-interstitial nephritis (N10)
  nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.-)

**Rapidly progressive nephritic syndrome**
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* rapidly progressive:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis

*Excludes:* nephritic syndrome NOS (N05.-)

**Recurrent and persistent haematuria**
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* haematuria:
- benign (familial)(of childhood)
- with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 on page XIV-2

*Excludes:* haematuria NOS (R31)
Chronic nephritic syndrome
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

Includes: chronic:
- glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis
- renal disease NOS

Excludes: chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis (N11. -)
diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis (N18. -)
nephritic syndrome NOS (N05. -)

Nephrotic syndrome
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

Includes: congenital nephrotic syndrome
lipoid nephrosis

Unspecified nephritic syndrome
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

Includes: glomerular disease
- glomerulonephritis
- nephritis
- nephropathy NOS and renal disease NOS with morphological lesion
  specified in .0-.8 on page XIV-2

Excludes: nephropathy NOS with no stated morphological lesion (N28.9)
renal disease NOS with no stated morphological lesion (N28.9)
tubulo-interstitial nephritis NOS (N12)
Isolated proteinuria with specified morphological lesion
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

*Includes:* proteinuria (isolated)(orthostatic)(persistent) with morphological
lesion specified in .0-.8 on page XIV-2

*Excludes:* proteinuria:
- NOS (R80)
- Bence Jones (R80)
- gestational (O12.1)
- isolated NOS (R80)
- orthostatic NOS (N39.2)
- persistent NOS (N39.1)

Hereditary nephropathy, not elsewhere classified
[Page XIV-2 for subdivisions]

*Excludes:* Alport's syndrome (Q87.8)
hereditary amyloid nephropathy (E85.0)
nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)
non-neuropathic heredofamilial amyloidosis (E85.0)

Glomerular disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

*Includes:* nephropathy in diseases classified elsewhere

*Excludes:* renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere
(N16.-*)

Glomerular disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere

Glomerular disorders in:
- *Plasmodium malariae* malaria (B52.0†)
- mumps (B26.8†)
- schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.- †)
- septicaemia (A40-A41†)
- strongyloidiasis (B78.- †)
- syphilis (A52.7†)
N08.1*  Glomerular disorders in neoplastic diseases
Glomerular disorders in:
- multiple myeloma (C90.0†)
- Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0†)

N08.2*  Glomerular disorders in blood diseases and disorders involving the immune mechanism
Glomerular disorders in:
- cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
- disseminated intravascular coagulation [defibrination syndrome] (D65†)
- haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3†)
- Henoch(-Schönlein) purpura (D69.0†)
- sickle-cell disorders (D57-†)

N08.3*  Glomerular disorders in diabetes mellitus (E10-E14† with common fourth character .2)

N08.4*  Glomerular disorders in other endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases
Glomerular disorders in:
- amyloidosis (E85.-†)
- Fabry(-Anderson) disease (E75.2†)
- lecithin cholesterol acyltransferase deficiency (E78.6†)

N08.5*  Glomerular disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders
Glomerular disorders in:
- Goodpasture's syndrome (M31.0†)
- polyarteritis nodosa (M30.0†)
- systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)
- thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (M31.1†)
- Wegener's granulomatosis (M31.3†)

N08.8*  Glomerular disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere
Glomerular disorders in subacute bacterial endocarditis (I33.0†)
Renal tubulo-interstitial diseases
(N10-N16)

Includes: pyelonephritis

Excludes: pyeloureteritis cystica (N28.8)

N10 Acute tubulo-interstitial nephritis
Acute:
• infectious interstitial nephritis
• pyelitis
• pyelonephritis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N11 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis
Includes: chronic:
• infectious interstitial nephritis
• pyelitis
• pyelonephritis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N11.0 Nonobstructive reflux-associated chronic pyelonephritis
Pyelonephritis (chronic) associated with (vesicoureteral) reflux

Excludes: vesicoureteral reflux NOS (N13.7)

N11.1 Chronic obstructive pyelonephritis
Pyelonephritis (chronic) associated with:
• anomaly
• kinking
• obstruction
• stricture

\[ \text{of} \quad \text{pelviureteric junction} \quad \text{pyeloureteric junction} \quad \text{ureter} \]

Excludes: calculous pyelonephritis (N20.9)
obstructive uropathy (N13.-)
### N11.8 Other chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis
Nonobstructive chronic pyelonephritis NOS

### N11.9 Chronic tubulo-interstitial nephritis, unspecified
Chronic:
- interstitial nephritis NOS
- pyelitis NOS
- pyelonephritis NOS

### N12 Tubulo-interstitial nephritis, not specified as acute or chronic
Interstitial nephritis NOS
Pyelitis NOS
Pyelonephritis NOS

*Excludes:* calculous pyelonephritis (N20.9)

### N13 Obstructive and reflux uropathy
*Excludes:* calculus of kidney and ureter without hydronephrosis (N20.9-
congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter (Q62.0-Q62.3)
obstructive pyelonephritis (N11.1)

### N13.0 Hydronephrosis with ureteropelvic junction obstruction
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)

### N13.1 Hydronephrosis with ureteral stricture, not elsewhere classified
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)

### N13.2 Hydronephrosis with renal and ureteral calculous obstruction
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)

### N13.3 Other and unspecified hydronephrosis
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)

### N13.4 Hydroureter
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)

### N13.5 Kinking and stricture of ureter without hydronephrosis
*Excludes:* with infection (N13.6)
N13.6  Pyonephrosis  
Conditions in N13.0-N13.5 with infection  
Obstructive uropathy with infection  

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N13.7  Vesicoureteral-reflux-associated uropathy  
Vesicoureteral reflux:  
• NOS  
• with scarring  

Excludes: reflux-associated pyelonephritis (N11.0)

N13.8  Other obstructive and reflux uropathy

N13.9  Obstructive and reflux uropathy, unspecified  
Urinary tract obstruction NOS

N14  Drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions  
Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify toxic agent.

N14.0  Analgesic nephropathy

N14.1  Nephropathy induced by other drugs, medicaments and biological substances

N14.2  Nephropathy induced by unspecified drug, medicament or biological substance

N14.3  Nephropathy induced by heavy metals

N14.4  Toxic nephropathy, not elsewhere classified

N15  Other renal tubulo-interstitial diseases

N15.0  Balkan nephropathy  
Balkan endemic nephropathy

N15.1  Renal and perinephric abscess
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

N15.8  Other specified renal tubulo-interstitial diseases

N15.9  Renal tubulo-interstitial disease, unspecified
Infection of kidney NOS

*Excludes:* urinary tract infection NOS (N39.0)

**N16***
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N16.0*  Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders (due to)(in):
• brucellosis (A23.-†)
• diphtheria (A36.8†)
• salmonella infection (A02.2†)
• septicaemia (A40-A41†)
• toxoplasmosis (B58.8†)

N16.1*  Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in neoplastic diseases
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
• leukaemia (C91-C95†)
• lymphoma (C81-C85†, C96.-†)
• multiple myeloma (C90.0†)

N16.2*  Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in blood diseases and disorders involving the immune mechanism
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
• mixed cryoglobulinaemia (D89.1†)
• sarcoidosis (D86.-†)

N16.3*  Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in metabolic diseases
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
• cystinosis (E72.0†)
• glycogen storage disease (E74.0†)
• Wilson's disease (E83.0†)

N16.4*  Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in systemic connective tissue disorders
Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in:
• sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0†)
• systemic lupus erythematosus (M32.1†)

XIV-10
N16.5* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in transplant rejection (T86.-+)

N16.8* Renal tubulo-interstitial disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

Renal failure
(N17-N19)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify external agent.

Excludes:
- congenital renal failure (P96.0)
- drug- and heavy-metal-induced tubulo-interstitial and tubular conditions (N14.-)
- extrarenal uraemia (R39.2)
- haemolytic-uraemic syndrome (D59.3)
- hepatorenal syndrome (K76.7)
  - postpartum (O90.4)
- prerenal uraemia (R39.2)
- renal failure:
  - complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.4)
  - following labour and delivery (O90.4)
  - postprocedural (N99.0)

N17 Acute renal failure

N17.0 Acute renal failure with tubular necrosis
Tubular necrosis:
- NOS
- acute
- renal

N17.1 Acute renal failure with acute cortical necrosis
Cortical necrosis:
- NOS
- acute
- renal
### Acute renal failure with medullary necrosis

Medullary [papillary] necrosis:
- NOS
- acute
- renal

### Other acute renal failure

### Acute renal failure, unspecified

### Chronic renal failure

**Includes:**
- chronic uraemia
- diffuse sclerosing glomerulonephritis

**Excludes:**
- chronic renal failure with hypertension (I12.0)

### End-stage renal disease

### Other chronic renal failure

Uraemic:
- neuropathy† (G63.8*)
- pericarditis† (I32.8*)

### Chronic renal failure, unspecified

### Unspecified renal failure

Uraemia NOS

**Excludes:**
- renal failure with hypertension (I12.0)
- uraemia of newborn (P96.0)
Urolithiasis
(N20-N23)

N20  Calculus of kidney and ureter
     Excludes: with hydronephrosis (N13.2)

N20.0  Calculus of kidney
     Nephrolithiasis NOS
     Renal calculus or stone
     Staghorn calculus
     Stone in kidney

N20.1  Calculus of ureter
     Ureteric stone

N20.2  Calculus of kidney with calculus of ureter

N20.9  Urinary calculus, unspecified
     Calculous pyelonephritis

N21  Calculus of lower urinary tract
     Includes: with cystitis and urethritis

N21.0  Calculus in bladder
     Calculus in diverticulum of bladder
     Urinary bladder stone
     Excludes: staghorn calculus (N20.0)

N21.1  Calculus in urethra

N21.8  Other lower urinary tract calculus

N21.9  Calculus of lower urinary tract, unspecified

N22*  Calculus of urinary tract in diseases classified elsewhere

N22.0*  Urinary calculus in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.-†)

N22.8*  Calculus of urinary tract in other diseases classified elsewhere
Unspecified renal colic

Other disorders of kidney and ureter (N25-N29)

Excludes: with urolithiasis (N20-N23)

Disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function

Excludes: metabolic disorders classifiable to E70-E90

N25.0 Renal osteodystrophy
Azotaemic osteodystrophy
Phosphate-losing tubular disorders
Renal:
• rickets
• short stature

N25.1 Nephrogenic diabetes insipidus

N25.8 Other disorders resulting from impaired renal tubular function
Lightwood-Albright syndrome
Renal tubular acidosis NOS
Secondary hyperparathyroidism of renal origin

N25.9 Disorder resulting from impaired renal tubular function, unspecified

N26 Unspecified contracted kidney
Atrophy of kidney (terminal)
Renal sclerosis NOS

Excludes: contracted kidney with hypertension (I12.-) diffus e sclerosing glomerulonephritis (N18.-) hypertensive nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (I12.-) small kidney of unknown cause (N27.-)
Small kidney of unknown cause

N27.0  Small kidney, unilateral

N27.1  Small kidney, bilateral

N27.9  Small kidney, unspecified

Other disorders of kidney and ureter, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:  hydroureter (N13.4)
  renal disease:
    •  acute NOS (N00.9)
    •  chronic NOS (N03.9)
  ureteric kinking and stricture:
    •  with hydronephrosis (N13.1)
    •  without hydronephrosis (N13.5)

N28.0  Ischaemia and infarction of kidney

Renal artery:
  •  embolism
  •  obstruction
  •  occlusion
  •  thrombosis
Renal infarct

Excludes:  Goldblatt's kidney (I70.1)
  renal artery (extrarenal part):
    •  atherosclerosis (I70.1)
    •  congenital stenosis (Q27.1)

N28.1  Cyst of kidney, acquired

Cyst (multiple) (solitary) of kidney, acquired

Excludes:  cystic kidney disease (congenital) (Q61.-)
N28.8 Other specified disorders of kidney and ureter
Hypertrophy of kidney
Megaloureter
Nephrophtosis
Pyelitis
Pyeloureteritis
Ureteritis
Ureterocele

N28.9 Disorder of kidney and ureter, unspecified
Nephropathy NOS
Renal disease NOS

Excludes: nephropathy NOS and renal disease NOS with morphological lesion specified in .0-.8 on page XIV-2 (N05.-)

N29* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in diseases classified elsewhere

N29.0* Late syphilis of kidney (A52.7†)

N29.1* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Disorders of kidney and ureter in:
  • schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.-†)
  • tuberculosis (A18.1†)

N29.8* Other disorders of kidney and ureter in other diseases classified elsewhere
Other diseases of urinary system  
(N30-N39)

Excludes: urinary infection (complicating):
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.8)
• pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O23.-, O75.3, O86.2)
• with urolithiasis (N20-N23)

N30  
Cystitis
Use additional code, if desired, to identify infectious agent (B95-B97) or responsible external agent (Chapter XX).

Excludes: prostatocystitis (N41.3)

N30.0  
Acute cystitis
Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)

N30.1  
Interstitial cystitis (chronic)

N30.2  
Other chronic cystitis

N30.3  
Trigonitis
Urethrotrigonitis

N30.4  
Irradiation cystitis

N30.8  
Other cystitis
Abscess of bladder

N30.9  
Cystitis, unspecified

N31  
Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: cord bladder NOS (G95.8)
due to spinal cord lesion (G95.8)
neurogenic bladder due to cauda equina syndrome (G83.4)
urinary incontinence:
• NOS (R32)
• specified (N39.3-N39.4)

N31.0  
Uninhibited neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified
N31.1 Reflex neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified

N31.2 Flaccid neuropathic bladder, not elsewhere classified
   Neuropathic bladder:
   • atonic (motor) (sensory)
   • autonomous
   • nonreflex

N31.8 Other neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder

N31.9 Neuromuscular dysfunction of bladder, unspecified
   Neurogenic bladder dysfunction NOS

N32 Other disorders of bladder
   Excludes: calculus in bladder (N21.0)
   cystocele (N81.1)
   hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (N81.1)

N32.0 Bladder-neck obstruction
   Bladder-neck stenosis (acquired)

N32.1 Vesicointestinal fistula
   Vescicorectal fistula

N32.2 Vesical fistula, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: fistula between bladder and female genital tract (N82.0-N82.1)

N32.3 Diverticulum of bladder
   Diverticulitis of bladder
   Excludes: calculus in diverticulum of bladder (N21.0)

N32.4 Rupture of bladder, nontraumatic

N32.8 Other specified disorders of bladder
   Bladder:
   • calcified
   • contracted

N32.9 Bladder disorder, unspecified
Bladder disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N33.0* Tuberculous cystitis (A18.1†)

N33.8* Bladder disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere
Bladder disorder in schistosomiasis [bilharziasis] (B65.- †)

Urethritis and urethral syndrome
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: Reiter's disease (M02.3)
urethritis in diseases with a predominantly sexual mode of
transmission (A50-A64)
urethrorotrigonitis (N30.3)

N34.0 Urethral abscess
Abscess (of):
• Cowper's gland
• Littré's gland
• periurethral
• urethral (gland)

Excludes: urethral earuncle (N36.2)

N34.1 Nonspecific urethritis
Urethritis:
• nongonococcal
• nonvenereal

N34.2 Other urethritis
Meatitis, urethral
Ulcer of urethra (meatus)
Urethritis:
• NOS
• postmenopausal

N34.3 Urethral syndrome, unspecified
Urethral stricture

Excludes: postprocedural urethral stricture (N99.1)

N35.0 Post-traumatic urethral stricture
Stricture of urethra as a sequela of:
- childbirth
- injury

N35.1 Postinfective urethral stricture, not elsewhere classified

N35.8 Other urethral stricture

N35.9 Urethral stricture, unspecified
Pinhole meatus NOS

Other disorders of urethra

N36.0 Urethral fistula
False urethral passage
Fistula:
- urethroperineal
- urethrectal
- urinary NOS

Excludes: fistula:
- urethrosocrotal (N50.8)
- urethrovaginal (N82.1)

N36.1 Urethral diverticulum

N36.2 Urethral caruncle

N36.3 Prolapsed urethral mucosa
Prolapse of urethra
Urethrocele, male

Excludes: urethrocele, female (N81.0)

N36.8 Other specified disorders of urethra

N36.9 Urethral disorder, unspecified
Urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N37.0* Urethritis in diseases classified elsewhere
Candidal urethritis (B37.4†)

N37.8* Other urethral disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

Other disorders of urinary system

Excludes:
- haematuria:
  - NOS (R31)
  - recurrent and persistent (N02.-)
  - with specified morphological lesion (N02.-)
- proteinuria NOS (R80)

N39.0 Urinary tract infection, site not specified
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N39.1 Persistent proteinuria, unspecified
Excludes: complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O11-O15)
with specified morphological lesion (N06.-)

N39.2 Orthostatic proteinuria, unspecified
Excludes: with specified morphological lesion (N06.-)

N39.3 Stress incontinence

N39.4 Other specified urinary incontinence

Overflow
Reflex
Urge

Excludes: enuresis NOS (R32)
urinary incontinence (of):
- NOS (R32)
- nonorganic origin (F98.0)

N39.8 Other specified disorders of urinary system

N39.9 Disorder of urinary system, unspecified
Diseases of male genital organs
(N40-N51)

**N40**

**Hyperplasia of prostate**
- Adenofibromatous hypertrophy
- Adenoma (benign)
- Enlargement (benign)
- Fibroadenoma
- Fibroma
- Hypertrophy (benign)
- Myoma
- Median bar (prostate)
- Prostatic obstruction NOS

*Excludes:* benign neoplasms, except adenoma, fibroma and myoma of prostate
(D29.1)

**N41**

**Inflammatory diseases of prostate**
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N41.0 **Acute prostatitis**

N41.1 **Chronic prostatitis**

N41.2 **Abscess of prostate**

N41.3 **Prostatocystitis**

N41.8 **Other inflammatory diseases of prostate**

N41.9 **Inflammatory disease of prostate, unspecified**
- Prostatitis NOS

**N42**

**Other disorders of prostate**

N42.0 **Calculus of prostate**
- Prostatic stone

N42.1 **Congestion and haemorrhage of prostate**
N42.2 Atrophy of prostate
N42.8 Other specified disorders of prostate
N42.9 Disorder of prostate, unspecified

N43 Hydrocele and spermatocele
*Includes:* hydrocele of spermatic cord, testis or tunica vaginalis

*Excludes:* congenital hydrocele (P83.5)

N43.0 Encysted hydrocele
N43.1 Infected hydrocele
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N43.2 Other hydrocele
N43.3 Hydrocele, unspecified
N43.4 Spermatocele

N44 Torsion of testis
Torsion of:
- epididymis
- spermatic cord
- testicle

N45 Orchitis and epididymitis
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N45.0 Orchitis, epididymitis and epididym-orchitis with abscess
Abscess of epididymis or testis

N45.9 Orchitis, epididymitis and epididymo-orchitis without abscess
Epididymitis NOS
Orchitis NOS
Male infertility
Azoospermia NOS
Oligospermia NOS

Redundant prepuce, phimosis and paraphimosis
Adherent prepuce
Tight foreskin

Other disorders of penis

Leukoplakia of penis
Balanitis xerotica obliterans
Kraurosis of penis

Excludes: carcinoma in situ of penis (D07.4)

Balanoposthitis
Balanitis

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Other inflammatory disorders of penis
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
Cavernitis (penis)

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Priapism
Painful erection

Impotence of organic origin
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

Excludes: psychogenic impotence (F52.2)

Ulcer of penis
DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

N48.6  Induratio penis plastica
        Peyronie's disease
        Plastic induration of penis

N48.8  Other specified disorders of penis
        Atrophy
        Hypertrophy of corpus cavernosum and penis
        Thrombosis

N48.9  Disorder of penis, unspecified

N49   Inflammatory disorders of male genital organs, not elsewhere classified
      Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

      Excludes: inflammation of penis (N48.1-N48.2)
                 orchitis and epididymitis (N45.-)

N49.0  Inflammatory disorders of seminal vesicle
        Vesiculitis NOS

N49.1  Inflammatory disorders of spermatic cord, tunica vaginalis and vas deferens
        Vasitis

N49.2  Inflammatory disorders of scrotum

N49.8  Inflammatory disorders of other specified male genital organs
        Inflammation of multiple sites in male genital organs

N49.9  Inflammatory disorder of unspecified male genital organ
        Abscess
        Boil of unspecified male
        Carbuncle of genital organ
        Cellulitis

N50    Other disorders of male genital organs

      Excludes: torsion of testis (N44)

N50.0  Atrophy of testis
N50.1  Vascular disorders of male genital organs
Haematocele NOS
Haemorrhage of male genital organs
Thrombosis

N50.8  Other specified disorders of male genital organs
Atrophy
Hypertrophy of scrotum, seminal vesicle, spermatic
Oedema cord, testis [except atrophy], tunica
Ulcer vaginalis and vas deferens
Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (nonfilarial) NOS
Fistula, urethroscrotal
Stricture of:
• spermatic cord
• tunica vaginalis
• vas deferens

N50.9  Disorder of male genital organs, unspecified

N51*  Disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere

N51.0*  Disorders of prostate in diseases classified elsewhere
Prostatitis:
• gonococcal (A54.2†)
• trichomonal (A59.0†)
• tuberculous (A18.1†)

N51.1*  Disorders of testis and epididymis in diseases classified elsewhere
Chlamydial:
• epididymitis (A56.1†)
• orchitis (A56.1†)
Gonococcal:
• epididymitis (A54.2†)
• orchitis (A54.2†)
Mumps orchitis (B26.0†)
Tuberculosis of:
• epididymis (A18.1†)
• testis (A18.1†)
DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

N51.2*  Balanitis in diseases classified elsewhere
         Balanitis:
         • amoebic (A06.8†)
         • candidal (B37.4†)

N51.8*  Other disorders of male genital organs in diseases classified elsewhere
         Filarial chylocele, tunica vaginalis (B74.-†)
         Herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection of male genital tract (A60.0†)
         Tuberculosis of seminal vesicle (A18.1†)

Disorders of breast
(N60-N64)

Excludes:  disorders of breast associated with childbirth (O91-O92)

N60  Benign mammary dysplasia
     Includes:  fibrocystic mastopathy

N60.0  Solitary cyst of breast
         Cyst of breast

N60.1  Diffuse cystic mastopathy
         Cystic breast

     Excludes:  with epithelial proliferation (N60.3)

N60.2  Fibroadenosis of breast
     Excludes:  fibroadenoma of breast (D24)

N60.3  Fibrosclerosis of breast
         Cystic mastopathy with epithelial proliferation

N60.4  Mammary duct ectasia

N60.8  Other benign mammary dysplasias

N60.9  Benign mammary dysplasia, unspecified
N61  Inflammatory disorders of breast
Abscess (acute) (chronic) (nonpuerperal) of:
  • areola
  • breast
Carbuncle of breast
Mastitis (acute) (subacute) (nonpuerperal):
  • NOS
  • infective

Excludes: neonatal infective mastitis (P39.0)

N62  Hypertrophy of breast
Gynaecomastia
Hypertrophy of breast:
  • NOS
  • massive pubertal

N63  Unspecified lump in breast
Nodule(s) NOS in breast

N64  Other disorders of breast
N64.0  Fissure and fistula of nipple
N64.1  Fat necrosis of breast
Fat necrosis (segmental) of breast
N64.2  Atrophy of breast
N64.3  Galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth
N64.4  Mastodynia
N64.5  Other signs and symptoms in breast
Induration of breast
Nipple discharge
Retraction of nipple
N64.8 Other specified disorders of breast
Galactocele
Subinvolution of breast (postlactational)

N64.9 Disorder of breast, unspecified

Inflammatory diseases of female pelvic organs (N70-N77)

Excludes:
those complicating:
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.0)
• pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O23.-, O75.3, O85, O86.-)

N70 Salpingitis and oophoritis
Includes: abscess (of):
• fallopian tube
• ovary
• tubo-ovarian
pyosalpinx
salpingo-oophoritis
tubo-ovarian inflammatory disease

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N70.0 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis

N70.1 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis
Hydrosalpinx

N70.9 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unspecified
Inflammatory disease of uterus, except cervix

Includes:
- endo(myo)metritis
- metritis
- myometritis
- pyometra
- uterine abscess

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N71.0 Acute inflammatory disease of uterus

N71.1 Chronic inflammatory disease of uterus

N71.9 Inflammatory disease of uterus, unspecified

Inflammatory disease of cervix uteri

Cervicitis

Endocervicitis

Exocervicitis

with or without erosion or ectropion

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: erosion and ectropion of cervix without cervicitis (N86)

Other female pelvic inflammatory diseases

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

N73.0 Acute parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Abscess of:
- broad ligament
- parametrium

Pelvic cellulitis, female

specified as acute

N73.1 Chronic parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Any condition in N73.0 specified as chronic

N73.2 Unspecified parametritis and pelvic cellulitis

Any condition in N73.0 unspecified whether acute or chronic

N73.3 Female acute pelvic peritonitis
N73.4 Female chronic pelvic peritonitis

N73.5 Female pelvic peritonitis, unspecified

N73.6 Female pelvic peritoneal adhesions
   *Excludes:* postprocedural pelvic peritoneal adhesions (N99.4)

N73.8 Other specified female pelvic inflammatory diseases

N73.9 Female pelvic inflammatory disease, unspecified
   Female pelvic infection or inflammation NOS

N74* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in diseases classified elsewhere

N74.0* Tuberculous infection of cervix uteri (A18.1†)

N74.1* Female tuberculous pelvic inflammatory disease (A18.1†)
   Tuberculous endometritis

N74.2* Female syphilitic pelvic inflammatory disease (A51.4†, A52.7†)

N74.3* Female gonococcal pelvic inflammatory disease (A54.2†)

N74.4* Female chlamydial pelvic inflammatory disease (A56.1†)

N74.8* Female pelvic inflammatory disorders in other diseases classified elsewhere

N75 Diseases of Bartholin's gland

N75.0 Cyst of Bartholin's gland

N75.1 Abscess of Bartholin's gland

N75.8 Other diseases of Bartholin's gland
   Bartholinitis

N75.9 Disease of Bartholin's gland, unspecified
Other inflammation of vagina and vulva
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* senile (atrophic) vaginitis (N95.2)

### N76.0 Acute vaginitis
Vaginitis NOS
Vulvovaginitis:
- NOS
- acute

### N76.1 Subacute and chronic vaginitis
Vulvovaginitis:
- chronic
- subacute

### N76.2 Acute vulvitis
Vulvitis NOS

### N76.3 Subacute and chronic vulvitis

### N76.4 Abscess of vulva
Furuncle of vulva

### N76.5 Ulceration of vagina

### N76.6 Ulceration of vulva

### N76.8 Other specified inflammation of vagina and vulva

### N77* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in diseases classified elsewhere

### N77.0* Ulceration of vulva in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Ulceration of vulva in:
- herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection (A60.0†)
- tuberculosis (A18.1†)
N77.1* Vaginitis, vulvitis and vulvovaginitis in infectious and parasitic diseases classified elsewhere
Vaginitis, vulvitis and vulvovaginitis in:
- candidiasis (B37.3†)
- herpetic [herpes simplex] infection (A60.0†)
- pinworm infection (B80†)

N77.8* Vulvovaginal ulceration and inflammation in other diseases classified elsewhere
Ulceration of vulva in Behçet's disease (M35.2†)

Noninflammatory disorders of female genital tract
(N80-N98)

N80
Endometriosis

N80.0 Endometriosis of uterus
Adenomyosis

N80.1 Endometriosis of ovary

N80.2 Endometriosis of fallopian tube

N80.3 Endometriosis of pelvic peritoneum

N80.4 Endometriosis of rectovaginal septum and vagina

N80.5 Endometriosis of intestine

N80.6 Endometriosis in cutaneous scar

N80.8 Other endometriosis

N80.9 Endometriosis, unspecified
N81  Female genital prolapse

*Excludes:*  genital prolapse complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5)
prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube (N83.4)
prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy (N99.3)

N81.0  Female urethrocele

*Excludes:*  urethrocele with:
- cystocele (N81.1)
- prolapse of uterus (N81.2-N81.4)

N81.1  Cystocele

Cystocele with urethrocele
Prolapse of (anterior) vaginal (wall) NOS

*Excludes:*  cystocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2-N81.4)

N81.2  Incomplete uterovaginal prolapse

Prolapse of cervix NOS
Uterine prolapse:
- first degree
- second degree

N81.3  Complete uterovaginal prolapse

Procidentia (uteri) NOS
Third degree uterine prolapse

N81.4  Uterovaginal prolapse, unspecified

Prolapse of uterus NOS

N81.5  Vaginal enterocele

*Excludes:*  enterocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2-N81.4)

N81.6  Rectocele

Prolapse of posterior vaginal wall

*Excludes:*  rectal prolapse (K62.3)
rectocele with prolapse of uterus (N81.2-N81.4)
N81.8 Other female genital prolapse  
Deficient perineum  
Old laceration of muscles of pelvic floor

N81.9 Female genital prolapse, unspecified

**N82**  
Fistulae involving female genital tract  
*Excludes:* vesicointestinal fistulae (N32.1)

N82.0 Vesicovaginal fistula

N82.1 Other female urinary-genital tract fistulae  
Fistula:  
- cervicovesical  
- ureterovaginal  
- urethrovaginal  
- uteroureteric  
- uterovesical

N82.2 Fistula of vagina to small intestine

N82.3 Fistula of vagina to large intestine  
Rectovaginal fistula

N82.4 Other female intestinal-genital tract fistulae  
Intestinouterine fistula

N82.5 Female genital tract-skin fistulae  
Fistula:  
- uterus to abdominal wall  
- vaginoperineal

N82.8 Other female genital tract fistulae

N82.9 Female genital tract fistula, unspecified
Noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament

Excludes: hydrosalpinx (N70.1)

N83.0 Follicular cyst of ovary
Cyst of graafian follicle
Haemorrhagic follicular cyst (of ovary)

N83.1 Corpus luteum cyst
Haemorrhagic corpus luteum cyst

N83.2 Other and unspecified ovarian cysts
Retention cyst
Simple cyst of ovary

Excludes: ovarian cyst:
- developmental (Q50.1)
- neoplastic (D27)
- polycystic ovarian syndrome (E28.2)

N83.3 Acquired atrophy of ovary and fallopian tube

N83.4 Prolapse and hernia of ovary and fallopian tube

N83.5 Torsion of ovary, ovarian pedicle and fallopian tube
Torsion:
- accessory tube
- hydatid of Morgagni

N83.6 Haematosalpinx
Excludes: haematosalpinx with:
- haematocolpos (N89.7)
- haematometra (N85.7)

N83.7 Haematoma of broad ligament

N83.8 Other noninflammatory disorders of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament
Broad ligament laceration syndrome [Allen-Masters]

N83.9 Noninflammatory disorder of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament, unspecified
Polyp of female genital tract

Excludes: adenomatous polyp (D28.-)
placental polyp (O90.8)

N84.0 Polyp of corpus uteri
Polyp of:
• endometrium
• uterus NOS

Excludes: polypoid endometrial hyperplasia (N85.0)

N84.1 Polyp of cervix uteri
Mucous polyp of cervix

N84.2 Polyp of vagina

N84.3 Polyp of vulva
Polyp of labia

N84.8 Polyp of other parts of female genital tract

N84.9 Polyp of female genital tract, unspecified

Other noninflammatory disorders of uterus, except cervix

Excludes: endometriosis (N80.-)
inflammatory diseases of uterus (N71.-)
noninflammatory disorders of cervix (N86-N88)
polyp of corpus uteri (N84.0)
uterine prolapse (N81.-)

N85.0 Endometrial glandular hyperplasia
Hyperplasia of endometrium:
• NOS
• cystic
• glandular-cystic
• polypoid

N85.1 Endometrial adenomatous hyperplasia
Hyperplasia of endometrium, atypical (adenomatous)
N85.2 Hypertrophy of uterus
Bulky or enlarged uterus

*Excludes:* puerperal hypertrophy of uterus (O90.8)

N85.3 Subinvolution of uterus

*Excludes:* puerperal subinvolution of uterus (O90.8)

N85.4 Malposition of uterus

- Anteversion
- Retroflexion
- Retroversion

*Excludes:* that complicating pregnancy, labour or delivery (O34.5, O65.5)

N85.5 Inversion of uterus

*Excludes:* current obstetric trauma (O71.2) postpartum inversion of uterus (O71.2)

N85.6 Intrauterine synechiae

N85.7 Haematometra
Haematosalphinx with haematometra

*Excludes:* haematometra with haematocolpos (N89.7)

N85.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of uterus

- Atrophy of uterus, acquired
- Fibrosis of uterus NOS

N85.9 Noninflammatory disorder of uterus, unspecified
Disorder of uterus NOS

N86 Erosion and ectropion of cervix uteri
Decubitus (trophic) ulcer
Eversion

*Excludes:* with cervicitis (N72)
DISEASES OF THE GENITOURINARY SYSTEM

N87    Dysplasia of cervix uteri
Excludes: carcinoma in situ of cervix (D06.-)

N87.0  Mild cervical dysplasia
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade I

N87.1  Moderate cervical dysplasia
Cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade II

N87.2  Severe cervical dysplasia, not elsewhere classified
Severe cervical dysplasia NOS

Excludes: cervical intraepithelial neoplasia [CIN], grade III, with or without
mention of severe dysplasia (D06.-)

N87.9  Dysplasia of cervix uteri, unspecified

N88    Other noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri
Excludes: inflammatory disease of cervix (N72)
polyp of cervix (N84.1)

N88.0  Leukoplakia of cervix uteri

N88.1  Old laceration of cervix uteri
Adhesions of cervix

Excludes: current obstetric trauma (O71.3)

N88.2  Stricture and stenosis of cervix uteri
Excludes: complicating labour (O65.5)

N88.3  Incompetence of cervix uteri
Investigation and management of (suspected) cervical incompetence in a
nonpregnant woman

Excludes: affecting fetus or newborn (P01.0)
complicating pregnancy (O34.3)

N88.4  Hypertrophic elongation of cervix uteri
N88.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of cervix uteri
*Excludes:* current obstetric trauma (O71.3)

N88.9 Noninflammatory disorder of cervix uteri, unspecified

**N89**

Other noninflammatory disorders of vagina
*Excludes:* carcinoma in situ of vagina (D07.2)
inflammation of vagina (N76.-)
senile (atrophic) vaginitis (N95.2)
trichomonal leukorrhea (A59.0)

N89.0 Mild vaginal dysplasia
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade I

N89.1 Moderate vaginal dysplasia
Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade II

N89.2 Severe vaginal dysplasia, not elsewhere classified
Severe vaginal dysplasia NOS
*Excludes:* vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia [VAIN], grade III, with or without mention of severe dysplasia (D07.2)

N89.3 Dysplasia of vagina, unspecified

N89.4 Leukoplakia of vagina

N89.5 Stricture and atresia of vagina
Vaginal:
  • adhesions
  • stenosis
*Excludes:* postoperative adhesions of vagina (N99.2)

N89.6 Tight hymenal ring
Rigid hymen
Tight introitus
*Excludes:* imperforate hymen (Q52.3)
N89.7  **Haematocolpos**  
Haematocolpos with haematometra or haematosalpinx

N89.8  **Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vagina**  
Leukorrhoea NOS  
Old vaginal laceration  
Pessary ulcer of vagina

*Excludes:*  
current obstetric trauma (O70.-, O71.4, O71.7-O71.8)  
old laceration involving muscles of pelvic floor (N81.8)

N89.9  **Noninflammatory disorder of vagina, unspecified**

N90  **Other noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum**  
*Excludes:*  
carcinoma in situ of vulva (D07.1)  
current obstetric trauma (O70.-, O71.7-O71.8)  
inflammation of vulva (N76.-)

N90.0  **Mild vulvar dysplasia**  
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade I

N90.1  **Moderate vulvar dysplasia**  
Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia [VIN], grade II

N90.2  **Severe vulvar dysplasia, not elsewhere classified**  
Severe vulvar dysplasia NOS

*Excludes:*  
vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia grade III, [VIN] with or without mention of severe dysplasia (D07.1)

N90.3  **Dysplasia of vulva, unspecified**

N90.4  **Leukoplakia of vulva**  
Dystrophy of vulva  
Kraurosis of vulva

N90.5  **Atrophy of vulva**  
Stenosis of vulva
N90.6 Hypertrophy of vulva
Hypertrophy of labia

N90.7 Vulvar cyst

N90.8 Other specified noninflammatory disorders of vulva and perineum
Adhesions of vulva
Hypertrophy of clitoris

N90.9 Noninflammatory disorder of vulva and perineum, unspecified

N91 Absent, scantly and rare menstruation
*Excludes:* ovarian dysfunction (E28.-)

N91.0 Primary amenorrhoea
Failure to start menstruation at puberty.

N91.1 Secondary amenorrhoea
Absence of menstruation in a woman who had previously menstruated.

N91.2 Amenorrhoea, unspecified
Absence of menstruation NOS

N91.3 Primary oligomenorrhoea
Menstruation which is scanty or rare from the start.

N91.4 Secondary oligomenorrhoea
Scanty and rare menstruation in a woman with previously normal periods.

N91.5 Oligomenorrhoea, unspecified
Hypomenorrhoea NOS

N92 Excessive, frequent and irregular menstruation
*Excludes:* postmenopausal bleeding (N95.0)

N92.0 Excessive and frequent menstruation with regular cycle
Heavy periods NOS
Menorrhagia NOS
Polymenorrhoea
N92.1 Excessive and frequent menstruation with irregular cycle
Irregular intermenstrual bleeding
Irregular, shortened intervals between menstrual bleeding
Menometrorrhagia
Metrorrhagia

N92.2 Excessive menstruation at puberty
Excessive bleeding associated with onset of menstrual periods
Pubertal menorrhagia
Puberty bleeding

N92.3 Ovulation bleeding
Regular intermenstrual bleeding

N92.4 Excessive bleeding in the premenopausal period
Menorrhagia or metrorrhagia:
• climacteric
• menopausal
• preclimacteric
• premenopausal

N92.5 Other specified irregular menstruation

N92.6 Irregular menstruation, unspecified
Irregular:
• bleeding NOS
• periods NOS

Excludes: irregular menstruation with:
• lengthened intervals or scanty bleeding (N91.3-N91.5)
• shortened intervals or excessive bleeding (N92.1)

N93 Other abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding
Excludes: neonatal vaginal haemorrhage (P54.6)
pseudomenses (P54.6)

N93.0 Postcoital and contact bleeding
N93.8 Other specified abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding
Dysfunctional or functional uterine or vaginal bleeding NOS

N93.9 Abnormal uterine and vaginal bleeding, unspecified

N94 Pain and other conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle

N94.0 Mittelschmerz

N94.1 Dyspareunia
*Excludes:* psychogenic dyspareunia (F52.6)

N94.2 Vaginismus
*Excludes:* psychogenic vaginismus (F52.5)

N94.3 Premenstrual tension syndrome

N94.4 Primary dysmenorrhoea

N94.5 Secondary dysmenorrhoea

N94.6 Dysmenorrhoea, unspecified

N94.8 Other specified conditions associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle

N94.9 Unspecified condition associated with female genital organs and menstrual cycle

N95 Menopausal and other perimenopausal disorders
*Excludes:* excessive bleeding in the premenopausal period (N92.4)
postmenopausal:
- osteoporosis (M81.0)
- with pathological fracture (M80.0)
- urethritis (N34.2)
- premature menopause NOS (E28.3)

N95.0 Postmenopausal bleeding
*Excludes:* that associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)
N95.1 **Menopausal and female climacteric states**
Symptoms such as flushing, sleeplessness, headache, lack of concentration, associated with menopause

*Excludes:* those associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N95.2 **Postmenopausal atrophic vaginitis**
Senile (atrophic) vaginitis

*Excludes:* that associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N95.3 **States associated with artificial menopause**
Post-artificial-menopause syndrome

N95.8 **Other specified menopausal and perimenopausal disorders**

N95.9 **Menopausal and perimenopausal disorder, unspecified**

N96 **Habitual aborter**
Investigation or care in a nonpregnant woman
Relative infertility

*Excludes:* currently pregnant (O26.2) with current abortion (O03-O06)

N97 **Female infertility**

*Includes:* inability to achieve a pregnancy
sterility, female NOS

*Excludes:* relative infertility (N96)

N97.0 **Female infertility associated with anovulation**

N97.1 **Female infertility of tubal origin**
Associated with congenital anomaly of tube
Tubal:
- block
- occlusion
- stenosis
N97.2 Female infertility of uterine origin
Associated with congenital anomaly of uterus
Nonimplantation of ovum

N97.3 Female infertility of cervical origin

N97.4 Female infertility associated with male factors

N97.8 Female infertility of other origin

N97.9 Female infertility, unspecified

N98 Complications associated with artificial fertilization

N98.0 Infection associated with artificial insemination

N98.1 Hyperstimulation of ovaries
Hyperstimulation of ovaries:
- NOS
- associated with induced ovulation

N98.2 Complications of attempted introduction of fertilized ovum following in vitro fertilization

N98.3 Complications of attempted introduction of embryo in embryo transfer

N98.8 Other complications associated with artificial fertilization
Complications of artificial insemination by:
- donor
- husband

N98.9 Complication associated with artificial fertilization, unspecified
Other disorders of the genitourinary system
(N99)

N99 Postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: irradiation cystitis (N30.4)
postoophorectomy osteoporosis (M81.1)
• with pathological fracture (M80.1)
states associated with artificial menopause (N95.3)

N99.0 Postprocedural renal failure

N99.1 Postprocedural urethral stricture
Postcatheterization urethral stricture

N99.2 Postoperative adhesions of vagina

N99.3 Prolapse of vaginal vault after hysterectomy

N99.4 Postprocedural pelvic peritoneal adhesions

N99.5 Malfunction of external stoma of urinary tract

N99.8 Other postprocedural disorders of genitourinary system
Residual ovary syndrome

N99.9 Postprocedural disorder of genitourinary system, unspecified
CHAPTER XV

Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
(O000-O99)

Excludes: human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)
injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external cause (S00-T98)
mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium (F53.-)
obstetrical tetanus (A34)
postpartum necrosis of pituitary gland (E23.0)
puerperal osteomalacia (M83.0)
supervision of:
• high-risk pregnancy (Z35.-)
• normal pregnancy (Z34.-)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

O00-O08 Pregnancy with abortive outcome
O10-O16 Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the
puerperium
O20-O29 Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy
O30-O48 Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems
O60-O75 Complications of labour and delivery
O80-O84 Delivery
O85-O92 Complications predominantly related to the puerperium
O95-O99 Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified
Pregnancy with abortive outcome
(O00-O08)

Excludes: continuing pregnancy in multiple gestation after abortion of one fetus or more
(O31.1)

O00  Ectopic pregnancy
Includes: ruptured ectopic pregnancy

Use additional code from category O08.-, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

O00.0  Abdominal pregnancy
Excludes: delivery of viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy (O83.3)
maternal care for viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy (O36.7)

O00.1  Tubal pregnancy
Fallopian pregnancy
Rupture of (fallopian) tube due to pregnancy
Tubal abortion

O00.2  Ovarian pregnancy

O00.8  Other ectopic pregnancy
Pregnancy:
• cervical
• cornual
• intraligamentous
• mural

O00.9  Ectopic pregnancy, unspecified

O01  Hydatidiform mole
Use additional code from category O08.-, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

Excludes: malignant hydatidiform mole (D39.2)

O01.0  Classical hydatidiform mole
Complete hydatidiform mole
O01.1 Incomplete and partial hydatidiform mole

O01.9 Hydatidiform mole, unspecified
- Trophoblastic disease NOS
- Vesicular mole NOS

O02 Other abnormal products of conception
Use additional code from category O08.-, if desired, to identify any associated complication.

Excludes: papyraceous fetus (O31.0)

O02.0 Blighted ovum and nonhydatidiform mole
- Mole:
  - carneous
  - fleshy
  - intrauterine NOS
- Pathological ovum

O02.1 Missed abortion
- Early fetal death with retention of dead fetus

Excludes: missed abortion with:
  - blighted ovum (O02.0)
  - mole:
    - hydatidiform (O01.-)
    - nonhydatidiform (O02.0)

O02.8 Other specified abnormal products of conception
Excludes: those with:
  - blighted ovum (O02.0)
  - mole:
    - hydatidiform (O01.-)
    - nonhydatidiform (O02.0)

O02.9 Abnormal product of conception, unspecified
The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories O03-O06:

Note: Incomplete abortion includes retained products of conception following abortion.

.0 Incomplete, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
   With conditions in O08.0

.1 Incomplete, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
   With conditions in O08.1

.2 Incomplete, complicated by embolism
   With conditions in O08.2

.3 Incomplete, with other and unspecified complications
   With conditions in O08.3-O08.9

.4 Incomplete, without complication

.5 Complete or unspecified, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
   With conditions in O08.0

.6 Complete or unspecified, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
   With conditions in O08.1

.7 Complete or unspecified, complicated by embolism
   With conditions in O08.2

.8 Complete or unspecified, with other and unspecified complications
   With conditions in O08.3-O08.9

.9 Complete or unspecified, without complication

O03 Spontaneous abortion
   [See above for subdivisions]

   Includes: miscarriage
Medical abortion
[See above for subdivisions]

*Includes:* termination of pregnancy:
- legal
- therapeutic
  therapeutic abortion

Other abortion
[See above for subdivisions]

Unspecified abortion
[See above for subdivisions]

*Includes:* induced abortion NOS

Failed attempted abortion

*Includes:* failure of attempted induction of abortion

*Excludes:* incomplete abortion (O03-O06)

O07.0 Failed medical abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0

O07.1 Failed medical abortion, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

O07.2 Failed medical abortion, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

O07.3 Failed medical abortion, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3-O08.9

O07.4 Failed medical abortion, without complication
Failed medical abortion NOS

O07.5 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by genital tract and pelvic infection
With conditions in O08.0
O07.6 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by delayed or excessive haemorrhage
With conditions in O08.1

O07.7 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, complicated by embolism
With conditions in O08.2

O07.8 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, with other and unspecified complications
With conditions in O08.3-O08.9

O07.9 Other and unspecified failed attempted abortion, without complication
Failed attempted abortion NOS

O08 Complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy

Note: This code is provided primarily for morbidity coding. For use of this category reference should be made to the morbidity coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

O08.0 Genital tract and pelvic infection following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Endometritis
Oophoritis
Parametritis
Pelvic peritonitis following conditions classifiable to O00-O07
Salpingitis
Salpingo-oophoritis
Sepsis
Septic shock
Septicaemia

Excludes: septic or septicopyaemic embolism (O08.2)
urinary tract infection (O08.8)

O08.1 Delayed or excessive haemorrhage following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Afibrinogenaemia
Defibrination syndrome following conditions classifiable to O00-O07
Intravascular coagulation
O08.2 Embolism following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Embolism:
• NOS
• air
• amniotic fluid
• blood-clot
• pulmonary
• pyaemic
• septic or septicopyaemic
• soap

O08.3 Shock following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Circulatory collapse
Shock (postoperative)
Excludes: septic shock (O08.0)

O08.4 Renal failure following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Oliguria
Renal:
• failure (acute)
• shutdown
• tubular necrosis
Uraemia

O08.5 Metabolic disorders following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Electrolyte imbalance following conditions classifiable to O00-O07

O08.6 Damage to pelvic organs and tissues following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
Laceration, perforation, tear or chemical damage of:
• bladder
• bowel
• broad ligament
• cervix
• periurethral tissue
• uterus

O08.7 Other venous complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O08.8</td>
<td>Other complications following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiac arrest following conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urinary tract infection classifiable to O00-O07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O08.9</td>
<td>Complication following abortion and ectopic and molar pregnancy, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified complication following conditions classifiable to O00-O07</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Oedema, proteinuria and hypertensive disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O10-O16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O10</td>
<td>Pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Includes:</em> the listed conditions with pre-existing proteinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em> that with increased or superimposed proteinuria (O11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.0</td>
<td>Pre-existing essential hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in I10 specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.1</td>
<td>Pre-existing hypertensive heart disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in I11.- specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.2</td>
<td>Pre-existing hypertensive renal disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in I12.- specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.3</td>
<td>Pre-existing hypertensive heart and renal disease complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in I13.- specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.4</td>
<td>Pre-existing secondary hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium&lt;br&gt;Any condition in I15.- specified as a reason for obstetric care during pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O10.9</td>
<td>Unspecified pre-existing hypertension complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O11</td>
<td>Pre-existing hypertensive disorder with superimposed proteinuria&lt;br&gt;Conditions in O10.- complicated by increased proteinuria&lt;br&gt;Superimposed pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O12</td>
<td>Gestational [pregnancy-induced] oedema and proteinuria without hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O12.0</td>
<td>Gestational oedema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O12.1</td>
<td>Gestational proteinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O12.2</td>
<td>Gestational oedema with proteinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O13</td>
<td>Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension without significant proteinuria&lt;br&gt;Gestational hypertension NOS&lt;br&gt;Mild pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O14</td>
<td>Gestational [pregnancy-induced] hypertension with significant proteinuria&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Excludes:&lt;/i&gt; superimposed pre-eclampsia (O11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O14.0</td>
<td>Moderate pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O14.1</td>
<td>Severe pre-eclampsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O14.9</td>
<td>Pre-eclampsia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O15</td>
<td>Eclampsia&lt;br&gt;&lt;i&gt;Includes:&lt;/i&gt; convulsions following conditions in O10-O14 and O16&lt;br&gt;eclampsia with pregnancy-induced or pre-existing hypertension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O15.0</td>
<td>Eclampsia in pregnancy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O15.1</td>
<td>Eclampsia in labour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
O15.2  Eclampsia in the puerperium

O15.9  Eclampsia, unspecified as to time period
       Eclampsia NOS

O16    Unspecified maternal hypertension

Other maternal disorders predominantly related to pregnancy
       (O20-O29)

Note: Categories O24.- and O25 include the listed conditions even if they occur during
childbirth or the puerperium.

Excludes: maternal:
       • care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems
         (O30-O48)
       • diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, labour and
delivery, and the puerperium (O98-O99)

O20    Haemorrhage in early pregnancy
       Excludes: pregnancy with abortive outcome (O00-O08)

O20.0  Threatened abortion
       Haemorrhage specified as due to threatened abortion

O20.8  Other haemorrhage in early pregnancy

O20.9  Haemorrhage in early pregnancy, unspecified

O21    Excessive vomiting in pregnancy

O21.0  Mild hyperemesis gravidarum
       Hyperemesis gravidarum, mild or unspecified, starting before the end
       of the 22nd week of gestation
O21.1 Hyperemesis gravidarum with metabolic disturbance
Hyperemesis gravidarum, starting before the end of the 22nd week of gestation, with metabolic disturbance such as:
• carbohydrate depletion
• dehydration
• electrolyte imbalance

O21.2 Late vomiting of pregnancy
Excessive vomiting starting after 22 completed weeks of gestation

O21.8 Other vomiting complicating pregnancy
Vomiting due to diseases classified elsewhere, complicating pregnancy
Use additional code, if desired, to identify cause.

O21.9 Vomiting of pregnancy, unspecified

O22 Venous complications in pregnancy
Excludes: obstetric pulmonary embolism (O88.-)
the listed conditions as complications of:
• abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.7)
• childbirth and the puerperium (O87.-)

O22.0 Varicose veins of lower extremity in pregnancy
Varicose veins NOS in pregnancy

O22.1 Genital varices in pregnancy
Perineal
Vaginal
Vulval\text{ varices in pregnancy}

O22.2 Superficial thrombophlebitis in pregnancy
Thrombophlebitis of legs in pregnancy

O22.3 Deep phlebothrombosis in pregnancy
Deep-vein thrombosis, antepartum

O22.4 Haemorrhoids in pregnancy
Cerebral venous thrombosis in pregnancy
Cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in pregnancy

Other venous complications in pregnancy

Venous complication in pregnancy, unspecified
Gestational:
  • phlebitis NOS
  • phlebopathy NOS
  • thrombosis NOS

Infections of genitourinary tract in pregnancy

Infections of kidney in pregnancy

Infections of bladder in pregnancy

Infections of urethra in pregnancy

Infections of other parts of urinary tract in pregnancy

Unspecified infection of urinary tract in pregnancy

Infections of the genital tract in pregnancy

Other and unspecified genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy
Genitourinary tract infection in pregnancy NOS

Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy
Includes: in childbirth and the puerperium

Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, insulin-dependent

Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, non-insulin-dependent

Pre-existing malnutrition-related diabetes mellitus

Pre-existing diabetes mellitus, unspecified
O24.4 Diabetes mellitus arising in pregnancy
Gestational diabetes mellitus NOS

O24.9 Diabetes mellitus in pregnancy, unspecified

O25 Malnutrition in pregnancy
Malnutrition in childbirth and the puerperium

O26 Maternal care for other conditions predominantly related to pregnancy

O26.0 Excessive weight gain in pregnancy
_Excludes:_ gestational oedema (O12.0, O12.2)

O26.1 Low weight gain in pregnancy

O26.2 Pregnancy care of habitual aborter
_Excludes:_ habitual aborter:
  • with current abortion (O03-O06)
  • without current pregnancy (N96)

O26.3 Retained intrauterine contraceptive device in pregnancy

O26.4 Herpes gestationis

O26.5 Maternal hypotension syndrome
Supine hypotensive syndrome

O26.6 Liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
_Excludes:_ hepatorenal syndrome following labour and delivery (O90.4)

O26.7 Subluxation of symphysis (pubis) in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
_Excludes:_ traumatic separation of symphysis (pubis) during childbirth (O71.6)

O26.8 Other specified pregnancy-related conditions
Exhaustion and fatigue
Peripheral neuritis
Renal disease

O26.9 Pregnancy-related condition, unspecified
Abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother

*Excludes:* Diagnostic findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index
maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible
delivery problems (O30-O48)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O28.0</td>
<td>Abnormal haematological finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.1</td>
<td>Abnormal biochemical finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.2</td>
<td>Abnormal cytological finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.3</td>
<td>Abnormal ultrasonic finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.4</td>
<td>Abnormal radiological finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.5</td>
<td>Abnormal chromosomal and genetic finding on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.8</td>
<td>Other abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O28.9</td>
<td>Abnormal finding on antenatal screening of mother, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy

*Includes:* Maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during pregnancy

*Excludes:* Complications of anaesthesia during:
- Abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O08)
- Labour and delivery (O74.-)
- Puerperium (O89.-)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O29.0</td>
<td>Pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Aspiration pneumonitis
- Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS
- Mendelson's syndrome
- Pressure collapse of lung

Due to anaesthesia during pregnancy
Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy
Cardiac:
• arrest
• failure
  due to anaesthesia during pregnancy

Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy
Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during pregnancy

Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during pregnancy

Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during pregnancy

Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during pregnancy

Failed or difficult intubation during pregnancy

Other complications of anaesthesia during pregnancy

Complication of anaesthesia during pregnancy, unspecified

Maternal care related to the fetus and amniotic cavity and possible delivery problems (O30-O48)

Multiple gestation
  *Excludes:* complications specific to multiple gestation (O31.-)

Twin pregnancy

Triplet pregnancy

Quadruplet pregnancy

Other multiple gestation

Multiple gestation, unspecified
  Multiple pregnancy NOS
Complications specific to multiple gestation

Excludes: conjoined twins causing disproportion (O33.7)  
delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc. (O63.2)  
malpresentation of one fetus or more (O32.5)  
with obstructed labour (O64-O66)

O31.0 Papyraceous fetus  
Fetus compressus

O31.1 Continuing pregnancy after abortion of one fetus or more

O31.2 Continuing pregnancy after intrauterine death of one fetus or more

O31.8 Other complications specific to multiple gestation

Maternal care for known or suspected malpresentation of fetus

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O64.-)

O32.0 Maternal care for unstable lie

O32.1 Maternal care for breech presentation

O32.2 Maternal care for transverse and oblique lie
Presentation:
• oblique
• transverse

O32.3 Maternal care for face, brow and chin presentation

O32.4 Maternal care for high head at term
Failure of head to enter pelvic brim

O32.5 Maternal care for multiple gestation with malpresentation of one fetus or more

O32.6 Maternal care for compound presentation
O32.8 Maternal care for other malpresentation of fetus

O32.9 Maternal care for malpresentation of fetus, unspecified

O33 Maternal care for known or suspected disproportion

Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O65-O66)

O33.0 Maternal care for disproportion due to deformity of maternal pelvic bones
Pelvic deformity causing disproportion NOS

O33.1 Maternal care for disproportion due to generally contracted pelvis
Contracted pelvis NOS causing disproportion

O33.2 Maternal care for disproportion due to inlet contraction of pelvis
Inlet contraction (pelvis) causing disproportion

O33.3 Maternal care for disproportion due to outlet contraction of pelvis
Mid-cavity contraction (pelvis) causing disproportion

O33.4 Maternal care for disproportion of mixed maternal and fetal origin

O33.5 Maternal care for disproportion due to unusually large fetus
Disproportion of fetal origin with normally formed fetus
Fetal disproportion NOS

O33.6 Maternal care for disproportion due to hydrocephalic fetus

O33.7 Maternal care for disproportion due to other fetal deformities
Conjoined twins
Fetal:
• ascites
• hydrops
• meningomyelocele
• sacral teratoma
• tumour

causing disproportion
O33.8 Maternal care for disproportion of other origin

O33.9 Maternal care for disproportion, unspecified
Cephalopelvic disproportion NOS
Fetopelvic disproportion NOS

O34 Maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of pelvic organs
Includes: the listed conditions as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for caesarean section before onset of labour

Excludes: the listed conditions with obstructed labour (O65.5)

O34.0 Maternal care for congenital malformation of uterus
Maternal care for:
• double uterus
• uterus bicornis

O34.1 Maternal care for tumour of corpus uteri
Maternal care for:
• polyp of corpus uteri
• uterine fibroid

Excludes: maternal care for tumour of cervix (O34.4)

O34.2 Maternal care due to uterine scar from previous surgery
Maternal care for scar from previous

Excludes: vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section NOS (O75.7)

O34.3 Maternal care for cervical incompetence
Maternal care for:
• cerclage with or without mention of cervical incompetence
• Shirodkar suture
O34.4 Maternal care for other abnormalities of cervix
Maternal care for:
- polyp of cervix
- previous surgery to cervix
- stricture or stenosis of cervix
- tumour of cervix

O34.5 Maternal care for other abnormalities of gravid uterus
Maternal care for:
- incarceration
- prolapse
- retroversion of gravid uterus

O34.6 Maternal care for abnormality of vagina
Maternal care for:
- previous surgery to vagina
- septate vagina
- stenosis of vagina (acquired)(congenital)
- stricture of vagina
- tumour of vagina

Excludes: maternal care for vaginal varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

O34.7 Maternal care for abnormality of vulva and perineum
Maternal care for:
- fibrosis of perineum
- previous surgery to perineum or vulva
- rigid perineum
- tumour of vulva

Excludes: maternal care for perineal and vulval varices in pregnancy (O22.1)

O34.8 Maternal care for other abnormalities of pelvic organs
Maternal care for:
- cystocele
- pelvic floor repair (previous)
- pendulous abdomen
- rectocele
- rigid pelvic floor

O34.9 Maternal care for abnormality of pelvic organ, unspecified
Maternal care for known or suspected fetal abnormality and damage

Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for termination of pregnancy

Excludes: maternal care for known or suspected disproportion (O33.-)

O35.0 Maternal care for (suspected) central nervous system malformation in fetus
Maternal care for (suspected) fetal:
• anencephaly
• spina bifida

Excludes: chromosomal abnormality in fetus (O35.1)

O35.1 Maternal care for (suspected) chromosomal abnormality in fetus

O35.2 Maternal care for (suspected) hereditary disease in fetus
Excludes: chromosomal abnormality in fetus (O35.1)

O35.3 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from viral disease in mother
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from maternal:
• cytomegalovirus infection
• rubella

O35.4 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from alcohol

O35.5 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by drugs
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from drug addiction

Excludes: fetal distress in labour and delivery due to drug administration (O68.-)

O35.6 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by radiation
O35.7 Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by other medical procedures
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus by:
- amniocentesis
- biopsy procedures
- haematological investigation
- intrauterine contraceptive device
- intrauterine surgery

O35.8 Maternal care for other (suspected) fetal abnormality and damage
Maternal care for (suspected) damage to fetus from maternal:
- listeriosis
- toxoplasmosis

O35.9 Maternal care for (suspected) fetal abnormality and damage, unspecified

O36 Maternal care for other known or suspected fetal problems
Includes: the listed conditions in the fetus as a reason for observation, hospitalization or other obstetric care of the mother, or for termination of pregnancy

Excludes: labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress] (O68.-) placental transfusion syndromes (O43.0)

O36.0 Maternal care for rhesus isoimmunization
Anti-D [Rh] antibodies
Rh incompatibility (with hydrops fetalis)

O36.1 Maternal care for other isoimmunization
ABO isoimmunization
Isoimmunization NOS (with hydrops fetalis)

O36.2 Maternal care for hydrops fetalis
Hydrops fetalis:
- NOS
- not associated with isoimmunization

O36.3 Maternal care for signs of fetal hypoxia

O36.4 Maternal care for intrauterine death
Excludes: missed abortion (O02.1)
O36.5 Maternal care for poor fetal growth
Maternal care for known or suspected:
- light-for-dates
- placental insufficiency
- small-for-dates

O36.6 Maternal care for excessive fetal growth
Maternal care for known or suspected large-for-dates

O36.7 Maternal care for viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy

O36.8 Maternal care for other specified fetal problems

O36.9 Maternal care for fetal problem, unspecified

O40 Polyhydramnios
Hydramnios

O41 Other disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes
Excludes: premature rupture of membranes (O42.-)

O41.0 Oligohydramnios
Oligohydramnios without mention of rupture of membranes

O41.1 Infection of amniotic sac and membranes
Amnionitis
Chorioamnionitis
Membranitis
Placentitis

O41.8 Other specified disorders of amniotic fluid and membranes

O41.9 Disorder of amniotic fluid and membranes, unspecified

O42 Premature rupture of membranes

O42.0 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour within 24 hours

O42.1 Premature rupture of membranes, onset of labour after 24 hours
Excludes: with labour delayed by therapy (O42.2)
O42.2 Premature rupture of membranes, labour delayed by therapy

O42.9 Premature rupture of membranes, unspecified

O43 Placental disorders

Excludes: maternal care for poor fetal growth due to placental insufficiency (O36.5)
placenta praevia (O44.-)
purpose separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.-)

O43.0 Placental transfusion syndromes

- Transfusion:
  - fetomaternal
  - maternofetal
  - twin-to-twin

O43.1 Malformation of placenta

- Abnormal placenta NOS
- Circumvallate placenta

O43.8 Other placental disorders

- Placental:
  - dysfunction
  - infarction

O43.9 Placental disorder, unspecified

O44 Placenta praevia

O44.0 Placenta praevia specified as without haemorrhage

- Low implantation of placenta specified as without haemorrhage

O44.1 Placenta praevia with haemorrhage

- Low implantation of placenta, NOS or with haemorrhage

  - Placenta praevia:
    - marginal
    - partial
    - total

  - NOS or with haemorrhage

Excludes: labour and delivery complicated by haemorrhage from vasa praevia

(O69.4)
Premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae]

O45.0 Premature separation of placenta with coagulation defect
Abruptio placentae with (excessive) haemorrhage associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O45.8 Other premature separation of placenta

O45.9 Premature separation of placenta, unspecified
Abruptio placentae NOS

Antepartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: haemorrhage in early pregnancy (O20.-)
intrapartum haemorrhage NEC (O67.-)
placenta praevia (O44.-)
premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.-)

O46.0 Antepartum haemorrhage with coagulation defect
Antepartum haemorrhage (excessive) associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O46.8 Other antepartum haemorrhage

O46.9 Antepartum haemorrhage, unspecified

False labour

O47.0 False labour before 37 completed weeks of gestation

O47.1 False labour at or after 37 completed weeks of gestation

O47.9 False labour, unspecified
PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE PUERPERIUM

O48 Prolonged pregnancy
Post-dates
Post-term

Complications of labour and delivery
(O60-O75)

O60 Preterm delivery
Onset (spontaneous) of delivery before 37 completed weeks of gestation

O61 Failed induction of labour

O61.0 Failed medical induction of labour
Failed induction (of labour) by:
• oxytocin
• prostaglandins

O61.1 Failed instrumental induction of labour
Failed induction (of labour):
• mechanical
• surgical

O61.8 Other failed induction of labour

O61.9 Failed induction of labour, unspecified

O62 Abnormalities of forces of labour

O62.0 Primary inadequate contractions
Failure of cervical dilatation
Primary hypotonic uterine dysfunction

O62.1 Secondary uterine inertia
Arrested active phase of labour
Secondary hypotonic uterine dysfunction
O62.2  **Other uterine inertia**  
Atony of uterus  
Desultory labour  
Hypotonic uterine dysfunction NOS  
Irregular labour  
Poor contractions  
Uterine inertia NOS

O62.3  **Precipitate labour**

O62.4  **Hypertonic, incoordinate, and prolonged uterine contractions**  
Contraction ring dystocia  
Dyscoordinate labour  
Hour-glass contraction of uterus  
Hypertonic uterine dysfunction  
Incoordinate uterine action  
Tetanic contractions  
Uterine dystocia NOS

*Excludes:* dystocia (fetal)(maternal) NOS (O66.9)

O62.8  **Other abnormalities of forces of labour**

O62.9  **Abnormality of forces of labour, unspecified**

**O63**  **Long labour**

O63.0  **Prolonged first stage (of labour)**

O63.1  **Prolonged second stage (of labour)**

O63.2  **Delayed delivery of second twin, triplet, etc.**

O63.9  **Long labour, unspecified**  
Prolonged labour NOS
Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation of fetus

O64.0 Obstructed labour due to incomplete rotation of fetal head
Deep transverse arrest
Obstructed labour due to persistent (position):
- occipitoiliac
- occipitoposterior
- occipitosacral
- occipitotransverse

O64.1 Obstructed labour due to breech presentation

O64.2 Obstructed labour due to face presentation
Obstructed labour due to chin presentation

O64.3 Obstructed labour due to brow presentation

O64.4 Obstructed labour due to shoulder presentation
Prolapsed arm

*Excludes:* impacted shoulders (O66.0)
shoulder dystocia (O66.0)

O64.5 Obstructed labour due to compound presentation

O64.8 Obstructed labour due to other malposition and malpresentation

O64.9 Obstructed labour due to malposition and malpresentation, unspecified

O65 Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality

O65.0 Obstructed labour due to deformed pelvis

O65.1 Obstructed labour due to generally contracted pelvis

O65.2 Obstructed labour due to pelvic inlet contraction

O65.3 Obstructed labour due to pelvic outlet and mid-cavity contraction
O65.4 Obstructed labour due to fetopelvic disproportion, unspecified
Excludes: dystocia due to abnormality of fetus (O66.2-O66.3)

O65.5 Obstructed labour due to abnormality of maternal pelvic organs
Obstructed labour due to conditions listed in O34.-

O65.8 Obstructed labour due to other maternal pelvic abnormalities

O65.9 Obstructed labour due to maternal pelvic abnormality, unspecified

O66 Other obstructed labour

O66.0 Obstructed labour due to shoulder dystocia
Impacted shoulders

O66.1 Obstructed labour due to locked twins

O66.2 Obstructed labour due to unusually large fetus

O66.3 Obstructed labour due to other abnormalities of fetus
Dystocia due to:
• conjoined twins
• fetal:
  • ascites
  • hydrops
  • meningomyelocele
  • sacral teratoma
  • tumour
• hydrocephalic fetus

O66.4 Failed trial of labour, unspecified
Failed trial of labour with subsequent delivery by caesarean section

O66.5 Failed application of vacuum extractor and forceps, unspecified
Failed application of ventouse or forceps, with subsequent delivery by forceps or caesarean section respectively
O66.8  Other specified obstructed labour

O66.9  Obstructed labour, unspecified
Dystocia:
- NOS
- fetal NOS
- maternal NOS

O67  Labour and delivery complicated by intrapartum haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified

Excludes:
- antepartum haemorrhage NEC (O46.-)
- placenta praevia (O44.-)
- postpartum haemorrhage (O72.-)
- premature separation of placenta [abruptio placentae] (O45.-)

O67.0  Intrapartum haemorrhage with coagulation defect
Intrapartum haemorrhage (excessive) associated with:
- afibrinogenaemia
- disseminated intravascular coagulation
- hyperfibrinolysis
- hypofibrinogenaemia

O67.8  Other intrapartum haemorrhage
Excessive intrapartum haemorrhage

O67.9  Intrapartum haemorrhage, unspecified

O68  Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress [distress]

Includes:
- fetal distress in labour or delivery due to drug administration

O68.0  Labour and delivery complicated by fetal heart rate anomaly
Fetal:
- bradycardia
- heart rate irregularity
- tachycardia

Excludes:
- with meconium in amniotic fluid (O68.2)

O68.1  Labour and delivery complicated by meconium in amniotic fluid
Excludes:
- with fetal heart rate anomaly (O68.2)
O68.2 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal heart rate anomaly with meconium in amniotic fluid

O68.3 Labour and delivery complicated by biochemical evidence of fetal stress
   Abnormal fetal:
   • acidaemia
   • acid-base balance

O68.8 Labour and delivery complicated by other evidence of fetal stress
   Evidence of fetal distress:
   • electrocardiographic
   • ultrasonic

O68.9 Labour and delivery complicated by fetal stress, unspecified

O69 Labour and delivery complicated by umbilical cord complications

O69.0 Labour and delivery complicated by prolapse of cord

O69.1 Labour and delivery complicated by cord around neck, with compression

O69.2 Labour and delivery complicated by other cord entanglement
   Entanglement of cords of twins in monoamniotic sac
   Knot in cord

O69.3 Labour and delivery complicated by short cord

O69.4 Labour and delivery complicated by vasa praevia
   Haemorrhage from vasa praevia

O69.5 Labour and delivery complicated by vascular lesion of cord
   Cord:
   • bruising
   • haematoma
   Thrombosis of umbilical vessels

O69.8 Labour and delivery complicated by other cord complications

O69.9 Labour and delivery complicated by cord complication, unspecified
Perineal laceration during delivery

**Includes**: episiotomy extended by laceration

**Excludes**: obstetric high vaginal laceration alone (O71.4)

**O70.0 First degree perineal laceration during delivery**

Perineal laceration, rupture or tear (involving):
- fourchette
- labia
- skin
- slight
- vagina
- vulva

**O70.1 Second degree perineal laceration during delivery**

Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.0, also involving:
- pelvic floor
- perineal muscles
- vaginal muscles

**Excludes**: that involving anal sphincter (O70.2)

**O70.2 Third degree perineal laceration during delivery**

Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.1, also involving:
- anal sphincter
- rectovaginal septum
- sphincter NOS

**Excludes**: that involving anal or rectal mucosa (O70.3)

**O70.3 Fourth degree perineal laceration during delivery**

Perineal laceration, rupture or tear as in O70.2, also involving:
- anal mucosa
- rectal mucosa

**O70.9 Perineal laceration during delivery, unspecified**
O71 Other obstetric trauma

*Includes:* damage from instruments

O71.0 Rupture of uterus before onset of labour

O71.1 Rupture of uterus during labour
Rupture of uterus not stated as occurring before onset of labour

O71.2 Postpartum inversion of uterus

O71.3 Obstetric laceration of cervix
Annular detachment of cervix

O71.4 Obstetric high vaginal laceration alone
Laceration of vaginal wall without mention of perineal laceration

*Excludes:* with perineal laceration (O70.-)

O71.5 Other obstetric injury to pelvic organs
Obstetric injury to:
- bladder
- urethra

O71.6 Obstetric damage to pelvic joints and ligaments
Avulsion of inner symphyseal cartilage
Damage to coccyx
Traumatic separation of symphysis (pubis)

O71.7 Obstetric haematoma of pelvis
Obstetric haematoma of:
- perineum
- vagina
- vulva

O71.8 Other specified obstetric trauma

O71.9 Obstetric trauma, unspecified
Postpartum haemorrhage
Includes: haemorrhage after delivery of fetus or infant

O72.0 Third-stage haemorrhage
Haemorrhage associated with retained, trapped or adherent placenta
Retained placenta NOS

O72.1 Other immediate postpartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage following delivery of placenta
Postpartum haemorrhage (atonic) NOS

O72.2 Delayed and secondary postpartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage associated with retained portions of placenta or membranes
Retained products of conception NOS, following delivery

O72.3 Postpartum coagulation defects
Postpartum:
- afibrinogenaemia
- fibrinolysis

Retained placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage

O73.0 Retained placenta without haemorrhage
Placenta accreta without haemorrhage

O73.1 Retained portions of placenta and membranes, without haemorrhage
Retained products of conception following delivery, without haemorrhage

Complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
Includes: maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during labour and delivery

O74.0 Aspiration pneumonitis due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery
Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS due to anaesthesia during Mendelson's syndrome

O74.1 Other pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
Pressure collapse of lung due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery
O74.2 Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
Cardiac:
  • arrest due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery
  • failure

O74.3 Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery
Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.4 Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.5 Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during labour and delivery

O74.6 Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.7 Failed or difficult intubation during labour and delivery

O74.8 Other complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery

O74.9 Complication of anaesthesia during labour and delivery, unspecified

O75 Other complications of labour and delivery, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: puerperal:
  • infection (O86.-)
  • sepsis (O85)

O75.0 Maternal distress during labour and delivery

O75.1 Shock during or following labour and delivery
Obstetric shock

O75.2 Pyrexia during labour, not elsewhere classified

O75.3 Other infection during labour
Septicaemia during labour
O75.4  Other complications of obstetric surgery and procedures
Cardiac: following caesarean or other obstetric surgery or procedures, including arrest failure delivery NOS
Cerebral anoxia

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia during labour and delivery (O74.-) obstetric (surgical) wound:
• disruption (O90.0-O90.1)
• haematoma (O90.2)
• infection (O86.0)

O75.5  Delayed delivery after artificial rupture of membranes

O75.6  Delayed delivery after spontaneous or unspecified rupture of membranes
Excludes: spontaneous premature rupture of membranes (O42.-)

O75.7  Vaginal delivery following previous caesarean section

O75.8  Other specified complications of labour and delivery

O75.9  Complication of labour and delivery, unspecified

Delivery (O80-O84)

Note: Codes O80-O84 are provided for morbidity coding purposes. Codes from this block should be used for primary morbidity coding only if no other condition classifiable to Chapter XV is recorded. For use of these categories reference should be made to the morbidity coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

O80  Single spontaneous delivery
Includes: cases with minimal or no assistance, with or without episiotomy delivery in a completely normal case

O80.0  Spontaneous vertex delivery

O80.1  Spontaneous breech delivery
O80.8 Other single spontaneous delivery

O80.9 Single spontaneous delivery, unspecified
Spontaneous delivery NOS

**O81** Single delivery by forceps and vacuum extractor
*Excludes:* failed application of vacuum extractor or forceps (O66.5)

O81.0 Low forceps delivery

O81.1 Mid-cavity forceps delivery

O81.2 Mid-cavity forceps with rotation

O81.3 Other and unspecified forceps delivery

O81.4 Vacuum extractor delivery
Ventouse delivery

O81.5 Delivery by combination of forceps and vacuum extractor
Forceps and ventouse delivery

**O82** Single delivery by caesarean section

O82.0 Delivery by elective caesarean section
Repeat caesarean section NOS

O82.1 Delivery by emergency caesarean section

O82.2 Delivery by caesarean hysterectomy

O82.8 Other single delivery by caesarean section

O82.9 Delivery by caesarean section, unspecified
Other assisted single delivery

- Breech extraction

Other assisted breech delivery

- Breech delivery NOS

Other manipulation-assisted delivery

- Version with extraction

Delivery of viable fetus in abdominal pregnancy

Destructive operation for delivery

- Cleidotomy
- Craniotomy
- Embryotomy

Other specified assisted single delivery

Assisted single delivery, unspecified

Assisted delivery NOS

Multiple delivery

Use additional code (O80-O83), if desired, to indicate the method of delivery of each fetus or infant.

Multiple delivery, all spontaneous

Multiple delivery, all by forceps and vacuum extractor

Multiple delivery, all by caesarean section

Other multiple delivery

Multiple delivery by combination of methods

Multiple delivery, unspecified
Complications predominantly related to the puerperium (O85-O92)

Note: Categories O88.-, O91.- and O92.- include the listed conditions even if they occur during pregnancy and childbirth.

Excludes: mental and behavioural disorders associated with the puerperium (F53.-) obstetrical tetanus (A34) puerperal osteomalacia (M83.0)

O85 Puerperal sepsis
Puerperal:
- endometritis
- fever
- peritonitis
- septicaemia

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: obstetric pyaemic and septic embolism (O88.3) septicaemia during labour (O75.3)

O86 Other puerperal infections
Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

Excludes: infection during labour (O75.3)

O86.0 Infection of obstetric surgical wound
Infected:
- caesarean section wound
- perineal repair following delivery

O86.1 Other infection of genital tract following delivery
- Cervicitis
- Vaginitis following delivery

O86.2 Urinary tract infection following delivery
Conditions in N10-N12, N15.-, N30.-, N34.-, N39.0 following delivery
O86.3 Other genitourinary tract infections following delivery
Puerperal genitourinary tract infection NOS

O86.4 Pyrexia of unknown origin following delivery
Puerperal:
- infection NOS
- pyrexia NOS

*Excludes:* puerperal fever (O85)
pyrexia during labour (O75.2)

O86.8 Other specified puerperal infections

O87 Venous complications in the puerperium

*Includes:* in labour, delivery and the puerperium

*Excludes:* obstetric embolism (O88.-)
venous complications in pregnancy (O22.-)

O87.0 Superficial thrombophlebitis in the puerperium

O87.1 Deep phlebothrombosis in the puerperium
Deep-vein thrombosis, postpartum
Pelvic thrombophlebitis, postpartum

O87.2 Haemorrhoids in the puerperium

O87.3 Cerebral venous thrombosis in the puerperium
Cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in the puerperium

O87.8 Other venous complications in the puerperium
Genital varices in the puerperium

O87.9 Venous complication in the puerperium, unspecified
Puerperal:
- phlebitis NOS
- phlebopathy NOS
- thrombosis NOS
O88 Obstetric embolism

*Includes:* pulmonary emboli in pregnancy, childbirth or the puerperium

*Excludes:* embolism complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)

O88.0 Obstetric air embolism

O88.1 Amniotic fluid embolism

O88.2 Obstetric blood-clot embolism

Obstetric (pulmonary) embolism NOS

Puerperal (pulmonary) embolism NOS

O88.3 Obstetric pyaemic and septic embolism

O88.8 Other obstetric embolism

Obstetric fat embolism

O89 Complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium

*Includes:* maternal complications arising from the administration of a general or local anaesthetic, analgesic or other sedation during the puerperium

089.0 Pulmonary complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium

Aspiration pneumonitis

Inhalation of stomach contents or secretions NOS

Mendelson's syndrome

Pressure collapse of lung

due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

089.1 Cardiac complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium

Cardiac:

- arrest
- failure

due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

089.2 Central nervous system complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium

Cerebral anoxia due to anaesthesia during the puerperium

089.3 Toxic reaction to local anaesthesia during the puerperium
O89.4  Spinal and epidural anaesthesia-induced headache during the puerperium
O89.5  Other complications of spinal and epidural anaesthesia during the puerperium
O89.6  Failed or difficult intubation during the puerperium
O89.8  Other complications of anaesthesia during the puerperium
O89.9  Complication of anaesthesia during the puerperium, unspecified

O90.0  Disruption of caesarean section wound
O90.1  Disruption of perineal obstetric wound
Disruption of wound of:
• episiotomy
• perineal laceration
  Secondary perineal tear

O90.2  Haematoma of obstetric wound

O90.3  Cardiomyopathy in the puerperium
Conditions in I42.-

O90.4  Postpartum acute renal failure
Hepatorenal syndrome following labour and delivery

O90.5  Postpartum thyroiditis

O90.8  Other complications of the puerperium, not elsewhere classified
Placental polyp

O90.9  Complication of the puerperium, unspecified
O91

Infections of breast associated with childbirth
Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium or lactation

O91.0

Infection of nipple associated with childbirth
Abscess of nipple:
• gestational
• puerperal

O91.1

Abscess of breast associated with childbirth
Mammary abscess
Purulent mastitis
Subareolar abscess

O91.2

Nonpurulent mastitis associated with childbirth
Lymphangitis of breast
Mastitis:
• NOS
• interstitial
• parenchymatous

O92

Other disorders of breast and lactation associated with childbirth
Includes: the listed conditions during pregnancy, the puerperium or lactation

O92.0

Retracted nipple associated with childbirth

O92.1

Cracked nipple associated with childbirth
Fissure of nipple, gestational or puerperal

O92.2

Other and unspecified disorders of breast associated with childbirth

O92.3

Agalactia
Primary agalactia

O92.4

Hypogalactia

O92.5

Suppressed lactation
Agalactia:
• elective
• secondary
• therapeutic
O92.6  Galactorrhoea  
*Excludes:* galactorrhoea not associated with childbirth (N64.3)

O92.7  Other and unspecified disorders of lactation  
Puerperal galac

**Other obstetric conditions, not elsewhere classified (O95-O99)**

*Note:* For use of categories O95-O97 reference should be made to the mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

**O95**  Obstetric death of unspecified cause  
Maternal death from unspecified cause occurring during pregnancy, labour and delivery, or the puerperium

**O96**  Death from any obstetric cause occurring more than 42 days but less than one year after delivery  
Use additional code, if desired, to identify obstetric cause of death.

**O97**  Death from sequelae of direct obstetric causes  
Death from any direct obstetric cause occurring one year or more after delivery

**O98**  Maternal infectious and parasitic diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium  
*Includes:* the listed conditions when complicating the pregnant state, when aggravated by the pregnancy, or as a reason for obstetric care  
Use additional code (Chapter I), if desired, to identify specific condition.

*Excludes:* asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)  
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)  
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)  
puerperal:  
• infection (O86.-)  
• sepsis (O85)  
when the reason for maternal care is that the disease is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (O35-O36)
O98.0  Tuberculosis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A15-A19

O98.1  Syphilis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A50-A53

O98.2  Gonorrhoea complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A54.-

O98.3  Other infections with a predominantly sexual mode of transmission
complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A55-A64

O98.4  Viral hepatitis complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in B15-B19

O98.5  Other viral diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in A80-B09, B25-B34

O98.6  Protozoal diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in B50-B64

O98.8  Other maternal infectious and parasitic diseases complicating pregnancy,
childbirth and the puerperium

O98.9  Unspecified maternal infectious or parasitic disease complicating pregnancy,
childbirth and the puerperium
Other maternal diseases classifiable elsewhere but complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium

**Note:** This category includes conditions which complicate the pregnant state, are aggravated by the pregnancy or are a main reason for obstetric care and for which the Alphabetical Index does not indicate a specific rubric in Chapter XV.

Use additional code, if desired, to identify specific condition.

**Excludes:** infectious and parasitic diseases (O98.-)
- injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
- when the reason for maternal care is that the condition is known or suspected to have affected the fetus (O35-O36)

---

**O99.0** Anaemia complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in D50-D64

**O99.1** Other diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in D65-D89

**Excludes:** haemorrhage with coagulation defects (O46.0, O67.0, O72.3)

---

**O99.2** Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in E00-E90

**Excludes:** diabetes mellitus (O24.-)
- malnutrition (O25)
- postpartum thyroiditis (O90.5)

---

**O99.3** Mental disorders and diseases of the nervous system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in F00-F99 and G00-G99

**Excludes:** postnatal depression (F53.0)
- pregnancy-related peripheral neuritis (O26.8)
- puerperal psychosis (F53.1)
O99.4 Diseases of the circulatory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in I00-I99

Excludes: cardiomyopathy in the puerperium (O90.3)
hypertensive disorders (O10-O16)
obstetric embolism (O88.-)
venous complications and cerebrovenous sinus thrombosis in:
• labour, childbirth and the puerperium (O87.-)
• pregnancy (O22.-)

O99.5 Diseases of the respiratory system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in J00-J99

O99.6 Diseases of the digestive system complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in K00-K93

Excludes: liver disorders in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.6)

O99.7 Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Conditions in L00-L99

Excludes: herpes gestationis (O26.4)

O99.8 Other specified diseases and conditions complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium
Combination of conditions classifiable to O99.0-O99.7
Conditions in C00-D48, H00-H95, M00-M99, N00-N99, and Q00-Q99

Excludes: genitourinary infections in pregnancy (O23.-)
infection of genitourinary tract following delivery (O86.0-O86.3)
maternal care for known or suspected abnormality of maternal pelvic organs (O34.-)
postpartum acute renal failure (O90.4)
CHAPTER XVI

Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)

**Includes:** conditions that have their origin in the perinatal period even though death or morbidity occurs later

**Excludes:**
- congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)
- endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases (E00-E90)
- injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)
- neoplasms (C00-D48)
- tetanus neonatorum (A33)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- P00-P04 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery
- P05-P08 Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth
- P10-P15 Birth trauma
- P20-P29 Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period
- P35-P39 Infections specific to the perinatal period
- P50-P61 Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn
- P70-P74 Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn
- P75-P78 Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn
- P80-P83 Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
- P90-P96 Other disorders originating in the perinatal period

**An asterisk category for this chapter is provided as follows:**

- P75* Meconium ileus
Fetus and newborn affected by maternal factors and by complications of pregnancy, labour and delivery (P00-P04)

Includes: the listed maternal conditions only when specified as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn

Excludes: fetus and newborn affected by:
- maternal complications of pregnancy (P01-)
- maternal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70-P74)
- noxious influences transmitted via placenta or breast milk (P04-)

P00.0 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal hypertensive disorders
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to O10-O11, O13-O16

P00.1 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal renal and urinary tract diseases
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to N00-N39

P00.2 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal infectious and parasitic diseases
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal infectious disease classifiable to A00-B99 and J10-J11, but not itself manifesting that disease

Excludes: infections specific to the perinatal period (P35-P39)
maternal genital tract and other localized infections (P00.8)

P00.3 Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal circulatory and respiratory diseases
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to I00-I99, J00-J99, Q20-Q34 and not included in P00.0, P00.2

P00.4 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal nutritional disorders
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal disorders classifiable to E40-E64
Maternal malnutrition NOS

P00.5 Fetus and newborn affected by maternal injury
Fetus or newborn affected by maternal conditions classifiable to S00-T79
**P00.6**  Fetus and newborn affected by surgical procedure on mother  
*Excludes:* caesarean section for present delivery (P03.4)  
damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)  
previous surgery to uterus or pelvic organs (P03.8)  
termination of pregnancy, fetus (P96.4)

**P00.7**  Fetus and newborn affected by other medical procedures on mother, not elsewhere classified  
Fetus or newborn affected by radiology on mother  
*Excludes:* damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction (P02.1)  
fetus or newborn affected by other complications of labour and delivery (P03.-)

**P00.8**  Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal conditions  
Fetus or newborn affected by:  
- conditions classifiable to T80-T88  
- maternal genital tract and other localized infections  
- maternal systemic lupus erythematosus  
*Excludes:* transitory neonatal endocrine and metabolic disorders (P70-P74)

**P00.9**  Fetus and newborn affected by unspecified maternal condition

**P01**  Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complications of pregnancy

**P01.0**  Fetus and newborn affected by incompetent cervix

**P01.1**  Fetus and newborn affected by premature rupture of membranes

**P01.2**  Fetus and newborn affected by oligohydramnios  
*Excludes:* when due to premature rupture of membranes (P01.1)

**P01.3**  Fetus and newborn affected by polyhydramnios  
Hydramnios

**P01.4**  Fetus and newborn affected by ectopic pregnancy  
Abdominal pregnancy
P01.5  Fetus and newborn affected by multiple pregnancy
        Triplet (pregnancy)
        Twin (pregnancy)

P01.6  Fetus and newborn affected by maternal death

P01.7  Fetus and newborn affected by malpresentation before labour
        Breech presentation
        External version
        Face presentation before labour
        Transverse lie
        Unstable lie

P01.8  Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal complications of pregnancy
        Spontaneous abortion, fetus

P01.9  Fetus and newborn affected by maternal complication of pregnancy, unspecified

P02.0  Fetus and newborn affected by complications of placenta, cord and membranes

P02.1  Fetus and newborn affected by other forms of placental separation and haemorrhage
        Abruptio placentae
        Accidental haemorrhage
        Antepartum haemorrhage
        Damage to placenta from amniocentesis, caesarean section or surgical induction
        Maternal blood loss
        Premature separation of placenta

P02.2  Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified morphological and functional abnormalities of placenta
        Placental:
        • dysfunction
        • infarction
        • insufficiency
P02.3  Fetus and newborn affected by placental transfusion syndromes
Placental and cord abnormalities resulting in twin-to-twin or other transplacental
transfusion

Use additional code, if desired, to indicate resultant condition in the fetus or
newborn.

P02.4  Fetus and newborn affected by prolapsed cord

P02.5  Fetus and newborn affected by other compression of umbilical cord
Cord (tightly) around neck
Entanglement of cord
Knot in cord

P02.6  Fetus and newborn affected by other and unspecified conditions of umbilical
cord
Short cord
Vasa praevia

Excludes:  single umbilical artery (Q27.0)

P02.7  Fetus and newborn affected by chorioamnionitis
Amnionitis
Membranitis
Placentitis

P02.8  Fetus and newborn affected by other abnormalities of membranes

P02.9  Fetus and newborn affected by abnormality of membranes, unspecified

P03.0  Fetus and newborn affected by breech delivery and extraction

P03.1  Fetus and newborn affected by other malpresentation, malposition and
disproportion during labour and delivery
Contracted pelvis
Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O64-O66
Persistent occipitoposterior
Transverse lie
P03.2   Fetus and newborn affected by forceps delivery

P03.3   Fetus and newborn affected by delivery by vacuum extractor [ventouse]

P03.4   Fetus and newborn affected by caesarean delivery

P03.5   Fetus and newborn affected by precipitate delivery
        Rapid second stage

P03.6   Fetus and newborn affected by abnormal uterine contractions
        Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O62.-, except O62.3
        Hypertonic labour
        Uterine inertia

P03.8   Fetus and newborn affected by other specified complications of labour and
        delivery
        Abnormality of maternal soft tissues
        Destructive operation to facilitate delivery
        Fetus or newborn affected by conditions classifiable to O60-O75 and by procedures
        used in labour and delivery not included in P02.- and P03.0-P03.6
        Induction of labour

P03.9   Fetus and newborn affected by complication of labour and delivery, unspecified

P04     Fetus and newborn affected by noxious influences transmitted via placenta or
        breast milk
        **Includes:** nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta
        **Excludes:** congenital malformations (Q00-Q99)
        neonatal jaundice from other excessive haemolysis due to drugs or
        toxins transmitted from mother (P58.4)

P04.0   Fetus and newborn affected by maternal anaesthesia and analgesia in
        pregnancy, labour and delivery
        Reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers administered
        during labour and delivery
P04.1  **Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal medication**
Cancer chemotherapy  
Cytotoxic drugs  

*Excludes:*  
dysmorphism due to warfarin (Q86.2)  
fetal hydantoin syndrome (Q86.1)  
motheral use of drugs of addiction (P04.4)  

P04.2  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of tobacco**  

P04.3  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of alcohol**  
*Excludes:*  
fetal alcohol syndrome (Q86.0)  

P04.4  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of drugs of addiction**  
*Excludes:*  
motheral anaesthesia and analgesia (P04.0)  
withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)  

P04.5  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal use of nutritional chemical substances**  

P04.6  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal exposure to environmental chemical substances**  

P04.8  **Fetus and newborn affected by other maternal noxious influences**  

P04.9  **Fetus and newborn affected by maternal noxious influence, unspecified**  

**Disorders related to length of gestation and fetal growth**  
(P05-P08)  

P05  **Slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition**  

P05.0  **Light for gestational age**  
Usually referred to as weight below but length above 10th centile for gestational age.  

Light-for-dates
P05.1  Small for gestational age
Usually referred to as weight and length below 10th centile for gestational age.

Small-for-dates
Small-and-light-for-dates

P05.2  Fetal malnutrition without mention of light or small for gestational age
Infant, not light or small for gestational age, showing signs of fetal malnutrition, such as dry, peeling skin and loss of subcutaneous tissue.

Excludes: fetal malnutrition with mention of:
• light for gestational age (P05.0)
• small for gestational age (P05.1)

P05.9  Slow fetal growth, unspecified
Fetal growth retardation NOS

P07  Disorders related to short gestation and low birth weight, not elsewhere classified

Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as the cause of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in newborn

Excludes: low birth weight due to slow fetal growth and fetal malnutrition (P05.-)

P07.0  Extremely low birth weight
Birth weight 999 g or less.

P07.1  Other low birth weight
Birth weight 1000-2499 g.

P07.2  Extreme immaturity
Less than 28 completed weeks (less than 196 completed days) of gestation.

P07.3  Other preterm infants
28 completed weeks or more but less than 37 completed weeks (196 completed days but less than 259 completed days) of gestation.

Prematurity NOS
CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

P08 Disorders related to long gestation and high birth weight

Note: When both birth weight and gestational age are available, priority of assignment should be given to birth weight.

Includes: the listed conditions, without further specification, as causes of mortality, morbidity or additional care, in fetus or newborn

P08.0 Exceptionally large baby
Usually implies a birth weight of 4500 g or more.

Excludes: syndrome of:
- infant of diabetic mother (P70.1)
- infant of mother with gestational diabetes (P70.0)

P08.1 Other heavy for gestational age infants
Other fetus or infant heavy- or large-for-dates regardless of period of gestation.

P08.2 Post-term infant, not heavy for gestational age
Fetus or infant with gestation period of 42 completed weeks or more (294 days or more), not heavy- or large-for-dates.

Postmaturity NOS

Birth trauma
(P10-P15)

P10 Intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury

Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage of fetus or newborn:
- NOS (P52.9)
- due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.-)

P10.0 Subdural haemorrhage due to birth injury
Subdural haematoma (localized) due to birth injury

Excludes: subdural haemorrhage accompanying tentorial tear (P10.4)

P10.1 Cerebral haemorrhage due to birth injury
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P10.2</td>
<td>Intraventricular haemorrhage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10.3</td>
<td>Subarachnoid haemorrhage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10.4</td>
<td>Tentorial tear due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10.8</td>
<td>Other intracranial lacerations and haemorrhages due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P10.9</td>
<td>Unspecified intracranial laceration and haemorrhage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11</td>
<td>Other birth injuries to central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.0</td>
<td>Cerebral oedema due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.1</td>
<td>Other specified brain damage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.2</td>
<td>Unspecified brain damage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.3</td>
<td>Birth injury to facial nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Facial palsy due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.4</td>
<td>Birth injury to other cranial nerves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.5</td>
<td>Birth injury to spine and spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fracture of spine due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P11.9</td>
<td>Birth injury to central nervous system, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12</td>
<td>Birth injury to scalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12.0</td>
<td>Cephalhaematoma due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12.1</td>
<td>Chignon due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12.2</td>
<td>Epicranial subaponeurotic haemorrhage due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P12.3</td>
<td>Bruising of scalp due to birth injury</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CERTAIN CONDITIONS ORIGINATING IN THE PERINATAL PERIOD

P12.4 Monitoring injury of scalp of newborn
   Sampling incision
   Scalp clip (electrode) injury

P12.8 Other birth injuries to scalp

P12.9 Birth injury to scalp, unspecified

P13 Birth injury to skeleton
   Excludes: birth injury to spine (P11.5)

P13.0 Fracture of skull due to birth injury

P13.1 Other birth injuries to skull
   Excludes: cephalhaematoma (P12.0)

P13.2 Birth injury to femur

P13.3 Birth injury to other long bones

P13.4 Fracture of clavicle due to birth injury

P13.8 Birth injuries to other parts of skeleton

P13.9 Birth injury to skeleton, unspecified

P14 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system

P14.0 Erb's paralysis due to birth injury

P14.1 Klumpke's paralysis due to birth injury

P14.2 Phrenic nerve paralysis due to birth injury

P14.3 Other brachial plexus birth injuries

P14.8 Birth injuries to other parts of peripheral nervous system

P14.9 Birth injury to peripheral nervous system, unspecified
P15  Other birth injuries

P15.0  Birth injury to liver
Rupture of liver due to birth injury

P15.1  Birth injury to spleen
Rupture of spleen due to birth injury

P15.2  Sternomastoid injury due to birth injury

P15.3  Birth injury to eye
Subconjunctival haemorrhage
Traumatic glaucoma } due to birth injury

P15.4  Birth injury to face
Facial congestion due to birth injury

P15.5  Birth injury to external genitalia

P15.6  Subcutaneous fat necrosis due to birth injury

P15.8  Other specified birth injuries

P15.9  Birth injury, unspecified
Respiratory and cardiovascular disorders specific to the perinatal period (P20-P29)

**P20**

**Intrauterine hypoxia**

*Includes:* abnormal fetal heart rate
fetal or intrauterine:
  - acidosis
  - anoxia
  - asphyxia
  - distress
  - hypoxia
meconium in liquor
passage of meconium

*Excludes:* intracranial haemorrhage due to anoxia or hypoxia (P52.-)

**P20.0**

Intrauterine hypoxia first noted before onset of labour

**P20.1**

Intrauterine hypoxia first noted during labour and delivery

**P20.9**

Intrauterine hypoxia, unspecified

**P21**

Birth asphyxia

*Note:* This category is not to be used for low Apgar score without mention of asphyxia or other respiratory problems.

*Excludes:* intrauterine hypoxia or asphyxia (P20.-)

**P21.0**

Severe birth asphyxia
Pulse less than 100 per minute at birth and falling or steady, respiration absent or gasping, colour poor, tone absent.

Asphyxia with 1-minute Apgar score 0-3
White asphyxia
P21.1  Mild and moderate birth asphyxia
Normal respiration not established within one minute, but heart rate 100 or above, some muscle tone present, some response to stimulation.

Asphyxia with 1-minute Apgar score 4-7
Blue asphyxia

P21.9  Birth asphyxia, unspecified
Anoxia
Asphyxia  NOS
Hypoxia

P22  Respiratory distress of newborn
Excludes:  respiratory failure of newborn (P28.5)

P22.0  Respiratory distress syndrome of newborn
Hyaline membrane disease

P22.1  Transient tachypnoea of newborn

P22.8  Other respiratory distress of newborn

P22.9  Respiratory distress of newborn, unspecified

P23  Congenital pneumonia
Includes:  infective pneumonia acquired in utero or during birth

Excludes:  neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration (P24.-)

P23.0  Congenital pneumonia due to viral agent
Excludes:  congenital rubella pneumonitis (P35.0)

P23.1  Congenital pneumonia due to Chlamydia

P23.2  Congenital pneumonia due to staphylococcus

P23.3  Congenital pneumonia due to streptococcus, group B

P23.4  Congenital pneumonia due to Escherichia coli
P23.5 Congenital pneumonia due to *Pseudomonas*

P23.6 Congenital pneumonia due to other bacterial agents
*Haemophilus influenzae*
*Klebsiella pneumoniae*
*Mycoplasma*
Streptococcus, except group B

P23.8 Congenital pneumonia due to other organisms

P23.9 Congenital pneumonia, unspecified

P24 Neonatal aspiration syndromes
*Includes:* neonatal pneumonia resulting from aspiration

P24.0 Neonatal aspiration of meconium

P24.1 Neonatal aspiration of amniotic fluid and mucus
Aspiration of liquor (amnii)

P24.2 Neonatal aspiration of blood

P24.3 Neonatal aspiration of milk and regurgitated food

P24.8 Other neonatal aspiration syndromes

P24.9 Neonatal aspiration syndrome, unspecified
Neonatal aspiration pneumonia NOS

P25 Interstitial emphysema and related conditions originating in the perinatal period

P25.0 Interstitial emphysema originating in the perinatal period

P25.1 Pneumothorax originating in the perinatal period

P25.2 Pneumomediastinum originating in the perinatal period

P25.3 Pneumopericardium originating in the perinatal period

P25.8 Other conditions related to interstitial emphysema originating in the perinatal period
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P26</td>
<td>Pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P26.0</td>
<td>Tracheobronchial haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P26.1</td>
<td>Massive pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P26.8</td>
<td>Other pulmonary haemorrhages originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P26.9</td>
<td>Unspecified pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P27</td>
<td>Chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| P27.0| Wilson-Mikity syndrome  
Pulmonary dysmaturity |
| P27.1| Bronchopulmonary dysplasia originating in the perinatal period |
| P27.8| Other chronic respiratory diseases originating in the perinatal period  
Congenital pulmonary fibrosis  
Ventilator lung in newborn |
| P27.9| Unspecified chronic respiratory disease originating in the perinatal period |
| P28  | Other respiratory conditions originating in the perinatal period  
*Excludes:* congenital malformations of the respiratory system (Q30-Q34) |
| P28.0| Primary atelectasis of newborn  
Primary failure to expand terminal respiratory units  
Pulmonary:  
- hypoplasia associated with short gestation  
- immaturity NOS |
| P28.1| Other and unspecified atelectasis of newborn  
Atelectasis:  
- NOS  
- partial  
- secondary  
Resorption atelectasis without respiratory distress syndrome |
P28.2  Cyanotic attacks of newborn
*Excludes:* apnoea of newborn (P28.3-28.4)

P28.3  Primary sleep apnoea of newborn
Sleep apnoea of newborn NOS

P28.4  Other apnoea of newborn

P28.5  Respiratory failure of newborn

P28.8  Other specified respiratory conditions of newborn
Congenital (laryngeal) stridor NOS
Snuffles in newborn

*Excludes:* early congenital syphilitic rhinitis (A50.0)

P28.9  Respiratory condition of newborn, unspecified

P29  Cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period
*Excludes:* congenital malformations of the circulatory system (Q20-Q28)

P29.0  Neonatal cardiac failure

P29.1  Neonatal cardiac dysrhythmia

P29.2  Neonatal hypertension

P29.3  Persistent fetal circulation
Delayed closure of ductus arteriosus
(Persistent) Pulmonary hypertension of newborn

P29.4  Transient myocardial ischaemia of newborn

P29.8  Other cardiovascular disorders originating in the perinatal period

P29.9  Cardiovascular disorder originating in the perinatal period, unspecified
Infections specific to the perinatal period
(P35-P39)

Includes: infections acquired in utero or during birth

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
congenital:
• gonococcal infection (A54.-)
• pneumonia (P23.-)
• syphilis (A50.-)
human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)
infectious diseases acquired after birth (A00-B99, J10-J11)
intestinal infectious diseases (A00-A09)
laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] (R75)
maternal infectious disease as a cause of mortality or morbidity in fetus or newborn
not itself manifesting the disease (P00.2)
tetanus neonatorum (A33)

P35

Congenital viral diseases

P35.0 Congenital rubella syndrome
Congenital rubella pneumonitis

P35.1 Congenital cytomegalovirus infection

P35.2 Congenital herpesviral [herpes simplex] infection

P35.3 Congenital viral hepatitis

P35.8 Other congenital viral diseases
Congenital varicella [chickenpox]

P35.9 Congenital viral disease, unspecified

P36

Bacterial sepsis of newborn
Includes: congenital septicaemia

P36.0 Sepsis of newborn due to streptococcus, group B

P36.1 Sepsis of newborn due to other and unspecified streptococci
P36.2 Sepsis of newborn due to *Staphylococcus aureus*

P36.3 Sepsis of newborn due to other and unspecified staphylococci

P36.4 Sepsis of newborn due to *Escherichia coli*

P36.5 Sepsis of newborn due to anaerobes

P36.8 Other bacterial sepsis of newborn

P36.9 Bacterial sepsis of newborn, unspecified

P37 Other congenital infectious and parasitic diseases

*Excludes:* congenital syphilis (A50.-)  
necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus or newborn (P77)  
neonatal diarrhoea:  
- infectious (A00-A09)  
- noninfective (P78.3)  
ophthalmia neonatorum due to gonococcus (A54.3)  
tetanus neonatorum (A33)

P37.0 Congenital tuberculosis

P37.1 Congenital toxoplasmosis  
Hydrocephalus due to congenital toxoplasmosis

P37.2 Neonatal (disseminated) listeriosis

P37.3 Congenital falciparum malaria

P37.4 Other congenital malaria

P37.5 Neonatal candidiasis

P37.8 Other specified congenital infectious and parasitic diseases

P37.9 Congenital infectious and parasitic disease, unspecified

P38 Omphalitis of newborn with or without mild haemorrhage
Other infections specific to the perinatal period

P39.0 Neonatal infective mastitis
Excludes: breast engorgement of newborn (P83.4)
noninfective mastitis of newborn (P83.4)

P39.1 Neonatal conjunctivitis and dacryocystitis
Neonatal chlamydial conjunctivitis
Ophthalmia neonatorum NOS
Excludes: gonococcal conjunctivitis (A54.3)

P39.2 Intra-amniotic infection of fetus, not elsewhere classified

P39.3 Neonatal urinary tract infection

P39.4 Neonatal skin infection
Neonatal pyoderma
Excludes: pemphigus neonatorum (L00)
staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome

P39.8 Other specified infections specific to the perinatal period

P39.9 Infection specific to the perinatal period, unspecified

Haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50-P61)
Excludes: congenital stenosis and stricture of bile ducts (Q44.3)
Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)
Dubin-Johnson syndrome (E80.6)
Gilbert's syndrome (E80.4)
hereditary haemolytic anaemias (D55-D58)

P50 Fetal blood loss
Excludes: congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss (P61.3)

P50.0 Fetal blood loss from vasa praevia
### Certain Conditions Originating in the Perinatal Period

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P50.1</td>
<td>Fetal blood loss from ruptured cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.2</td>
<td>Fetal blood loss from placenta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.3</td>
<td>Haemorrhage into co-twin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.4</td>
<td>Haemorrhage into maternal circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.5</td>
<td>Fetal blood loss from cut end of co-twin's cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.8</td>
<td>Other fetal blood loss</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P50.9</td>
<td>Fetal blood loss, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fetal haemorrhage NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51.0</td>
<td>Massive umbilical haemorrhage of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51.8</td>
<td>Other umbilical haemorrhages of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slipped umbilical ligature NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P51.9</td>
<td>Umbilical haemorrhage of newborn, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.0</td>
<td>Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 1, of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subependymal haemorrhage (without intraventricular extension)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.1</td>
<td>Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 2, of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subependymal haemorrhage with intraventricular extension</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:**
- omphalitis with mild haemorrhage (P38)
- intracranial haemorrhage due to injury:
  - birth (P10.-)
  - maternal (P00.5)
  - other (S06.-)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P52.2</td>
<td>Intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage, grade 3, of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subependymal haemorrhage with both intraventricular and intracerebral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.3</td>
<td>Unspecified intraventricular (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.4</td>
<td>Intracerebral (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.5</td>
<td>Subarachnoid (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.6</td>
<td>Cerebellar (nontraumatic) and posterior fossa haemorrhage of fetus and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.8</td>
<td>Other intracranial (nontraumatic) haemorrhages of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P52.9</td>
<td>Intracranial (nontraumatic) haemorrhage of fetus and newborn, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P53</td>
<td>Haemorrhagic disease of fetus and newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vitamin K deficiency of newborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54</td>
<td>Other neonatal haemorrhages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em>                    fetal blood loss (P50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pulmonary haemorrhage originating in the perinatal period (P26.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54.0</td>
<td>Neonatal haematemesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em>                    that due to swallowed maternal blood (P78.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54.1</td>
<td>Neonatal melaena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>Excludes:</em>                    that due to swallowed maternal blood (P78.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54.2</td>
<td>Neonatal rectal haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54.3</td>
<td>Other neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P54.4</td>
<td>Neonatal adrenal haemorrhage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
P54.5 Neonatal cutaneous haemorrhage
   Bruising
   Ecchymoses
   Petechiae
   Superficial haematomata
   in fetus or newborn

   Excludes: bruising of scalp due to birth injury (P12.3)
             cephalhaematoma due to birth injury (P12.0)

P54.6 Neonatal vaginal haemorrhage
   Pseudomenses

P54.8 Other specified neonatal haemorrhages

P54.9 Neonatal haemorrhage, unspecified

P55 Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn

P55.0 Rh isoimmunization of fetus and newborn

P55.1 ABO isoimmunization of fetus and newborn

P55.8 Other haemolytic diseases of fetus and newborn

P55.9 Haemolytic disease of fetus and newborn, unspecified

P56 Hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease
   Excludes: hydrops fetalis NOS (P83.2)
             not due to haemolytic disease (P83.2)

P56.0 Hydrops fetalis due to isoimmunization

P56.9 Hydrops fetalis due to other and unspecified haemolytic disease

P57 Kernicterus

P57.0 Kernicterus due to isoimmunization
P57.8 Other specified kernicterus
   *Excludes:* Crigler-Najjar syndrome (E80.5)

P57.9 Kernicterus, unspecified

P58 Neonatal jaundice due to other excessive haemolysis
   *Excludes:* jaundice due to isoimmunization (P55-P57)

P58.0 Neonatal jaundice due to bruising

P58.1 Neonatal jaundice due to bleeding

P58.2 Neonatal jaundice due to infection

P58.3 Neonatal jaundice due to polycythaemia

P58.4 Neonatal jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn
   Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

P58.5 Neonatal jaundice due to swallowed maternal blood

P58.8 Neonatal jaundice due to other specified excessive haemolysis

P58.9 Neonatal jaundice due to excessive haemolysis, unspecified

P59 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified causes
   *Excludes:* due to inborn errors of metabolism (E70-E90) kernicterus (P57.-)

P59.0 Neonatal jaundice associated with preterm delivery
   Hyperbilirubinaemia of prematurity
   Jaundice due to delayed conjugation associated with preterm delivery

P59.1 Inspissated bile syndrome

P59.2 Neonatal jaundice from other and unspecified hepatocellular damage
   *Excludes:* congenital viral hepatitis (P35.3)
P59.3 Neonatal jaundice from breast milk inhibitor

P59.8 Neonatal jaundice from other specified causes

P59.9 Neonatal jaundice, unspecified
Physiological jaundice (intense)(prolonged) NOS

P60 Disseminated intravascular coagulation of fetus and newborn
Defibrination syndrome of fetus or newborn

P61 Other perinatal haematological disorders
Excludes: transient hypogammaglobulinaemia of infancy (D80.7)

P61.0 Transient neonatal thrombocytopenia
Neonatal thrombocytopenia due to:
- exchange transfusion
- idiopathic maternal thrombocytopenia
- isoimmunization

P61.1 Polycythaemia neonatorum

P61.2 Anaemia of prematurity

P61.3 Congenital anaemia from fetal blood loss

P61.4 Other congenital anaemias, not elsewhere classified
Congenital anaemia NOS

P61.5 Transient neonatal neutropenia

P61.6 Other transient neonatal disorders of coagulation

P61.8 Other specified perinatal haematological disorders

P61.9 Perinatal haematological disorder, unspecified
Transitory endocrine and metabolic disorders specific to fetus and newborn (P70-P74)

Includes: transitory endocrine and metabolic disturbances caused by the infant's response to maternal endocrine and metabolic factors, or its adjustment to extrauterine existence

P70 Transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism specific to fetus and newborn

P70.0 Syndrome of infant of mother with gestational diabetes

P70.1 Syndrome of infant of a diabetic mother
Maternal diabetes mellitus (pre-existing) affecting fetus or newborn (with hypoglycaemia)

P70.2 Neonatal diabetes mellitus

P70.3 Iatrogenic neonatal hypoglycaemia

P70.4 Other neonatal hypoglycaemia
Transitory neonatal hypoglycaemia

P70.8 Other transitory disorders of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn

P70.9 Transitory disorder of carbohydrate metabolism of fetus and newborn, unspecified

P71 Transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism

P71.0 Cow's milk hypocalcaemia in newborn

P71.1 Other neonatal hypocalcaemia
Excludes: neonatal hypoparathyroidism (P71.4)

P71.2 Neonatal hypomagnesaemia

P71.3 Neonatal tetany without calcium or magnesium deficiency
Neonatal tetany NOS

P71.4 Transitory neonatal hypoparathyroidism
P71.8 Other transitory neonatal disorders of calcium and magnesium metabolism

P71.9 Transitory neonatal disorder of calcium and magnesium metabolism, unspecified

P72 Other transitory neonatal endocrine disorders

Excludes: congenital hypothyroidism with or without goitre (E03.0-E03.1)
dyshormogenetic goitre (E07.1)
Pendred's syndrome (E07.1)

P72.0 Neonatal goitre, not elsewhere classified
Transitory congenital goitre with normal function

P72.1 Transitory neonatal hyperthyroidism
Neonatal thyrotoxicosis

P72.2 Other transitory neonatal disorders of thyroid function, not elsewhere classified
Transitory neonatal hypothyroidism

P72.8 Other specified transitory neonatal endocrine disorders

P72.9 Transitory neonatal endocrine disorder, unspecified

P74 Other transitory neonatal electrolyte and metabolic disturbances

P74.0 Late metabolic acidosis of newborn

P74.1 Dehydration of newborn

P74.2 Disturbances of sodium balance of newborn

P74.3 Disturbances of potassium balance of newborn

P74.4 Other transitory electrolyte disturbances of newborn

P74.5 Transitory tyrosinaemia of newborn

P74.8 Other transitory metabolic disturbances of newborn

P74.9 Transitory metabolic disturbance of newborn, unspecified
Digestive system disorders of fetus and newborn (P75-P78)

**P75** Meconium ileus (E84.1†)

**P76** Other intestinal obstruction of newborn

**P76.0** Meconium plug syndrome

**P76.1** Transitory ileus of newborn

*Excludes:* Hirschsprung's disease (Q43.1)

**P76.2** Intestinal obstruction due to inspissated milk

**P76.8** Other specified intestinal obstruction of newborn

*Excludes:* intestinal obstruction classifiable to K56.0-K56.5

**P76.9** Intestinal obstruction of newborn, unspecified

**P77** Necrotizing enterocolitis of fetus and newborn

**P78** Other perinatal digestive system disorders

*Excludes:* neonatal gastrointestinal haemorrhages (P54.0-P54.3)

**P78.0** Perinatal intestinal perforation

Meconium peritonitis

**P78.1** Other neonatal peritonitis

Neonatal peritonitis NOS

**P78.2** Neonatal haematemesis and melaena due to swallowed maternal blood

**P78.3** Noninfective neonatal diarrhoea

Neonatal diarrhoea NOS

*Excludes:* neonatal diarrhoea NOS in countries where the condition can be presumed to be of infectious origin (A09)
P78.8 Other specified perinatal digestive system disorders
Congenital cirrhosis (of liver)
Peptic ulcer of newborn

P78.9 Perinatal digestive system disorder, unspecified

Conditions involving the integument and temperature regulation of fetus and newborn
(P80-P83)

P80 Hypothermia of newborn

P80.0 Cold injury syndrome
Severe and usually chronic hypothermia associated with a pink flushed appearance,
oedema and neurological and biochemical abnormalities.

Excludes: mild hypothermia of newborn (P80.8)

P80.8 Other hypothermia of newborn
Mild hypothermia of newborn

P80.9 Hypothermia of newborn, unspecified

P81 Other disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn

P81.0 Environmental hyperthermia of newborn

P81.8 Other specified disturbances of temperature regulation of newborn

P81.9 Disturbance of temperature regulation of newborn, unspecified
Fever of newborn NOS
Other conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn

Excludes:
- congenital malformations of skin and integument (Q80-Q84)
- cradle cap (L21.0)
- diaper [napkin] dermatitis (L22)
- hydrops fetalis due to haemolytic disease (P56.-)
- neonatal skin infection (P39.4)
- staphylococcal scalded skin syndrome (L00)

P83.0 Sclerema neonatorum

P83.1 Neonatal erythema toxicum

P83.2 Hydrops fetalis not due to haemolytic disease
Hydrops fetalis NOS

P83.3 Other and unspecified oedema specific to fetus and newborn

P83.4 Breast engorgement of newborn
Noninfecitve mastitis of newborn

P83.5 Congenital hydrocele

P83.6 Umbilical polyp of newborn

P83.8 Other specified conditions of integument specific to fetus and newborn
Bronze baby syndrome
Neonatal scleroderma
Urticaria neonatorum

P83.9 Condition of integument specific to fetus and newborn, unspecified
Other disorders originating in the perinatal period
(P90-P96)

**P90**  Convulsions of newborn

*Excludes:* benign neonatal convulsions (familial) (G40.3)

**P91**  Other disturbances of cerebral status of newborn

P91.0  Neonatal cerebral ischaemia

P91.1  Acquired periventricular cysts of newborn

P91.2  Neonatal cerebral leukomalacia

P91.3  Neonatal cerebral irritability

P91.4  Neonatal cerebral depression

P91.5  Neonatal coma

P91.8  Other specified disturbances of cerebral status of newborn

P91.9  Disturbance of cerebral status of newborn, unspecified

**P92**  Feeding problems of newborn

P92.0  Vomiting in newborn

P92.1  Regurgitation and rumination in newborn

P92.2  Slow feeding of newborn

P92.3  Underfeeding of newborn

P92.4  Overfeeding of newborn

P92.5  Neonatal difficulty in feeding at breast

P92.8  Other feeding problems of newborn

P92.9  Feeding problem of newborn, unspecified
Reactions and intoxications due to drugs administered to fetus and newborn
Grey syndrome from chloramphenicol administration in newborn

Excludes: jaundice due to drugs or toxins transmitted from mother or given to newborn (P58.4)
reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates, tranquillizers and other medication (P04.0-P04.1, P04.4)
withdrawal symptoms from:
• maternal use of drugs of addiction (P96.1)
• therapeutic use of drugs in newborn (P96.2)

Disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.0 Transient neonatal myasthenia gravis
Excludes: myasthenia gravis (G70.0)

P94.1 Congenital hypertonia

P94.2 Congenital hypotonia
Nonspecific floppy baby syndrome

P94.8 Other disorders of muscle tone of newborn

P94.9 Disorder of muscle tone of newborn, unspecified

Fetal death of unspecified cause
Deadborn fetus NOS
Stillbirth NOS

Other conditions originating in the perinatal period

P96.0 Congenital renal failure
Uraemia of newborn

P96.1 Neonatal withdrawal symptoms from maternal use of drugs of addiction
Drug withdrawal syndrome in infant of dependent mother

Excludes: reactions and intoxications from maternal opiates and tranquillizers administered during labour and delivery (P04.0)
P96.2 Withdrawal symptoms from therapeutic use of drugs in newborn

P96.3 Wide cranial sutures of newborn
Neonatal craniotabes

P96.4 Termination of pregnancy, fetus and newborn
*Excludes:* termination of pregnancy (mother) (O04.-)

P96.5 Complications of intrauterine procedures, not elsewhere classified

P96.8 Other specified conditions originating in the perinatal period

P96.9 Condition originating in the perinatal period, unspecified
Congenital debility NOS
CHAPTER XVII

Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities (Q00-Q99)

Excludes: inborn errors of metabolism (E70-E90)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- Q00-Q07 Congenital malformations of the nervous system
- Q10-Q18 Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck
- Q20-Q28 Congenital malformations of the circulatory system
- Q30-Q34 Congenital malformations of the respiratory system
- Q35-Q37 Cleft lip and cleft palate
- Q38-Q45 Other congenital malformations of the digestive system
- Q50-Q56 Congenital malformations of genital organs
- Q60-Q64 Congenital malformations of the urinary system
- Q65-Q79 Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system
- Q80-Q89 Other congenital malformations
- Q90-Q99 Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Congenital malformations of the nervous system (Q00-Q07)

Q00

Anencephaly and similar malformations

Q00.0 Anencephaly

Acephaly
Acrania
Amyelencephaly
Hemianencephaly
Hemicencephaly

Q00.1 Craniorachischisis

Q00.2 Iniencephaly
Encephalocele

Includes:
- encephalomyelocoele
- hydroencephalocele
- hydromeningocele, cranial
- meningocele, cerebral
- meningoencephalocele

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q01.0 Frontal encephalocele

Q01.1 Nasofrontal encephalocele

Q01.2 Occipital encephalocele

Q01.8 Encephalocele of other sites

Q01.9 Encephalocele, unspecified

Microcephaly

Hydromicrocephaly
Micrencephalon

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Congenital hydrocephalus

Includes: hydrocephalus in newborn

Excludes: Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)
hydrocephalus:
- acquired (G91.-)
- due to congenital toxoplasmosis (P37.1)
- with spina bifida (Q05.0-Q05.4)

Q03.0 Malformations of aqueduct of Sylvius

Aqueduct of Sylvius:
- anomaly
- obstruction, congenital
- stenosis

XVII-2
Q03.1 Atresia of foramina of Magendie and Luschka
Dandy-Walker syndrome

Q03.8 Other congenital hydrocephalus

Q03.9 Congenital hydrocephalus, unspecified

Q04 Other congenital malformations of brain
Excludes: cyclopia (Q87.0)
macrocephaly (Q75.3)

Q04.0 Congenital malformations of corpus callosum
Agenesis of corpus callosum

Q04.1 Arhinencephaly

Q04.2 Holoprosencephaly

Q04.3 Other reduction deformities of brain
Absence
Agenesis
Aplasia
Hypoplasia
Agyria
Hydranencephaly
Lissencephaly
Microgyria
Pachygyria

Excludes: congenital malformations of corpus callosum (Q04.0)

Q04.4 Septo-optic dysplasia

Q04.5 Megalencephaly

Q04.6 Congenital cerebral cysts
Porencephaly
Schizencephaly

Excludes: acquired porencephalic cyst (G93.0)
Q04.8  Other specified congenital malformations of brain
Macrogryria

Q04.9  Congenital malformation of brain, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly
• deformity
• disease or lesion
• multiple anomalies

Q05  Spina bifida
Includes:  hydromeningocele (spinal)
meningocele (spinal)
meningomyelocele
myelocele
myelomeningocele
rachischisis
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica)
syringomyelocele

Excludes:  Arnold-Chiari syndrome (Q07.0)
spina bifida occulta (Q76.0)

Q05.0  Cervical spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.1  Thoracic spina bifida with hydrocephalus
Spina bifida:
• dorsal
• thoracolumbar

Q05.2  Lumbar spina bifida with hydrocephalus
Lumbosacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.3  Sacral spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.4  Unspecified spina bifida with hydrocephalus

Q05.5  Cervical spina bifida without hydrocephalus
Q05.6  Thoracic spina bifida without hydrocephalus
Spina bifida:
• dorsal NOS
• thoracolumbar NOS

Q05.7  Lumbar spina bifida without hydrocephalus
Lumbosacral spina bifida NOS

Q05.8  Sacral spina bifida without hydrocephalus

Q05.9  Spina bifida, unspecified

Q06  Other congenital malformations of spinal cord

Q06.0  Amyelia

Q06.1  Hypoplasia and dysplasia of spinal cord
Atelomyelia
Myelatelia
Myelodysplasia of spinal cord

Q06.2  Diastematomyelia

Q06.3  Other congenital cauda equina malformations

Q06.4  Hydromyelia
Hydrorachis

Q06.8  Other specified congenital malformations of spinal cord

Q06.9  Congenital malformation of spinal cord, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly
• deformity
• disease or lesion
NOS of spinal cord or meninges
Other congenital malformations of nervous system

Excludes: familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)
          neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (Q85.0)

Q07.0  Arnold-Chiari syndrome

Q07.8  Other specified congenital malformations of nervous system

          Agenesis of nerve
          Displacement of brachial plexus
          Jaw-winking syndrome
          Marcus Gunn's syndrome

Q07.9  Congenital malformation of nervous system, unspecified

          Congenital:
          • anomaly
          • deformity
          • disease or lesion

Congenital malformations of eye, ear, face and neck
(Q10-Q18)

Excludes: cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35-Q37)
          congenital malformation of:
          • cervical spine (Q05.0, Q05.5, Q67.5, Q76.0-Q76.4)
          • larynx (Q31.-)
          • lip NEC (Q38.0)
          • nose (Q30.-)
          • parathyroid gland (Q89.2)
          • thyroid gland (Q89.2)

Q10  Congenital malformations of eyelid, lacrimal apparatus and orbit

Excludes: cryptophthalmos:
          • NOS (Q11.2)
          • syndrome (Q87.0)

Q10.0  Congenital ptosis

Q10.1  Congenital ectropion
Q10.2 Congenital entropion

Q10.3 Other congenital malformations of eyelid
Ablepharon
Absence or agenesis of:
- cilia
- eyelid
Accessory:
- eyelid
- eye muscle
Blepharophimosis, congenital
Coloboma of eyelid
Congenital malformation of eyelid NOS

Q10.4 Absence and agenesis of lacrimal apparatus
Absence of punctum lacrimale

Q10.5 Congenital stenosis and stricture of lacrimal duct

Q10.6 Other congenital malformations of lacrimal apparatus
Congenital malformation of lacrimal apparatus NOS

Q10.7 Congenital malformation of orbit

Q11 Anophthalmos, microphthalmos and macrophthalmos

Q11.0 Cystic eyeball

Q11.1 Other anophthalmos
Agenesis of eye
Aplasia of eye

Q11.2 Microphthalmos
Cryptophthalmos NOS
Dysplasia of eye
Hypoplasia of eye
Rudimentary eye

Excludes: cryptophthalmos syndrome (Q87.0)

Q11.3 Macrophthalmos
Excludes: macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma (Q15.0)
Q12  Congenital lens malformations
  Q12.0  Congenital cataract
  Q12.1  Congenital displaced lens
  Q12.2  Coloboma of lens
  Q12.3  Congenital aphakia
  Q12.4  Spherophakia
  Q12.8  Other congenital lens malformations
  Q12.9  Congenital lens malformation, unspecified

Q13  Congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye
  Q13.0  Coloboma of iris
          Coloboma NOS
  Q13.1  Absence of iris
          Aniridia
  Q13.2  Other congenital malformations of iris
          Anisocoria, congenital
          Atresia of pupil
          Congenital malformation of iris NOS
          Corectopia
  Q13.3  Congenital corneal opacity
  Q13.4  Other congenital corneal malformations
          Congenital malformation of cornea NOS
          Microcornea
          Peter's anomaly
  Q13.5  Blue sclera
Q13.8 Other congenital malformations of anterior segment of eye
  Rieger's anomaly

Q13.9 Congenital malformation of anterior segment of eye, unspecified

Q14 Congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye

Q14.0 Congenital malformation of vitreous humour
  Congenital vitreous opacity

Q14.1 Congenital malformation of retina
  Congenital retinal aneurysm

Q14.2 Congenital malformation of optic disc
  Coloboma of optic disc

Q14.3 Congenital malformation of choroid

Q14.8 Other congenital malformations of posterior segment of eye
  Coloboma of the fundus

Q14.9 Congenital malformation of posterior segment of eye, unspecified

Q15 Other congenital malformations of eye
  Excludes: congenital nystagmus (H55)
            ocular albinism (E70.3)
            retinitis pigmentosa (H35.5)

Q15.0 Congenital glaucoma
  Buphthalmos
  Glaucoma of newborn
  Hydrophthalmos
  Keratoglobus, congenital, with glaucoma
  Macrocornea with glaucoma
  Macrophthalmos in congenital glaucoma
  Megalocornea with glaucoma
Q15.8 Other specified congenital malformations of eye

Q15.9 Congenital malformation of eye, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly
• deformity
\{ NOS of eye

Q16 Congenital malformations of ear causing impairment of hearing
*Excludes:* congenital deafness (H90.-)

Q16.0 Congenital absence of (ear) auricle

Q16.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stricture of auditory canal (external)
Atresia or stricture of osseous meatus

Q16.2 Absence of eustachian tube

Q16.3 Congenital malformation of ear ossicles
Fusion of ear ossicles

Q16.4 Other congenital malformations of middle ear
Congenital malformation of middle ear NOS

Q16.5 Congenital malformation of inner ear
Anomaly:
• membranous labyrinth
• organ of Corti

Q16.9 Congenital malformation of ear causing impairment of hearing, unspecified
Congenital absence of ear NOS

Q17 Other congenital malformations of ear
*Excludes:* preauricular sinus (Q18.1)

Q17.0 Accessory auricle
Accessory tragus
Polyotia
Preauricular appendage or tag
Supernumerary:
• ear
• lobule

XVII-10
Q17.1  Macrotia

Q17.2  Microtia

Q17.3  Other misshapen ear
   Pointed ear

Q17.4  Misplaced ear
   Low-set ears
   
   Excludes:  cervical auricle (Q18.2)

Q17.5  Prominent ear
   Bat ear

Q17.8  Other specified congenital malformations of ear
   Congenital absence of lobe of ear

Q17.9  Congenital malformation of ear, unspecified
   Congenital anomaly of ear NOS

Q18  Other congenital malformations of face and neck
   
   Excludes:  cleft lip and cleft palate (Q35-Q37)
   conditions classified to Q67.0-Q67.4
   congenital malformations of skull and face bones (Q75.-)
   cyclopia (Q87.0)
   dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
   malformation syndromes affecting facial appearance (Q87.0)
   persistent thyroglossal duct (Q89.2)

Q18.0  Sinus, fistula and cyst of branchial cleft
   Branchial vestige

Q18.1  Preauricular sinus and cyst
   Fistula (of):
   - auricle, congenital
   - cervicoaural
Q18.2 Other branchial cleft malformations
Branchial cleft malformation NOS
Cervical auricle
Otocephaly

Q18.3 Webbing of neck
Pterygium colli

Q18.4 Macrostomia

Q18.5 Microstomia

Q18.6 Macrocheilia
Hypertrophy of lip, congenital

Q18.7 Microcheilia

Q18.8 Other specified congenital malformations of face and neck
Medial:
\begin{itemize}
  \item cyst
  \item fistula
  \item sinus
\end{itemize}
of face and neck

Q18.9 Congenital malformation of face and neck, unspecified
Congenital anomaly NOS of face and neck

Congenital malformations of the circulatory system
(Q20-Q28)

\underline{Q20}

Congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections
\textit{Excludes:} dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3)

Q20.0 Common arterial trunk
Persistent truncus arteriosus

Q20.1 Double outlet right ventricle
Taussig-Bing syndrome
Q20.2  Double outlet left ventricle

Q20.3  Discordant ventriculoarterial connection
Dextrotransposition of aorta
Transposition of great vessels (complete)

Q20.4  Double inlet ventricle
Common ventricle
Cor triloculare biaatriatum
Single ventricle

Q20.5  Discordant atrophicventricular connection
Corrected transposition
Laevotransposition
Ventricular inversion

Q20.6  Isomerism of atrial appendages
Isomerism of atrial appendages with asplenia or polysplenia

Q20.8  Other congenital malformations of cardiac chambers and connections

Q20.9  Congenital malformation of cardiac chambers and connections, unspecified

Q21  Congenital malformations of cardiac septa
*Excludes:* acquired cardiac septal defect (I51.0)

Q21.0  Ventricular septal defect

Q21.1  Atrial septal defect
Coronary sinus defect
Patent or persistent:
  • foramen ovale
  • ostium secundum defect (type II)
  • Sinus venosus defect

Q21.2  Atrioventricular septal defect
Common atrioventricular canal
Endocardial cushion defect
Ostium primum atrial septal defect (type I)
Q21.3 Tetralogy of Fallot
Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextroposition of aorta and hypertrophy of right ventricle.

Q21.4 Aortopulmonary septal defect
Aortic septal defect
Aortopulmonary window

Q21.8 Other congenital malformations of cardiac septa
Eisenmenger's syndrome
Pentalogy of Fallot

Q21.9 Congenital malformation of cardiac septum, unspecified
Septal (heart) defect NOS

Q22 Congenital malformations of pulmonary and tricuspid valves

Q22.0 Pulmonary valve atresia

Q22.1 Congenital pulmonary valve stenosis

Q22.2 Congenital pulmonary valve insufficiency
Congenital pulmonary valve regurgitation

Q22.3 Other congenital malformations of pulmonary valve
Congenital malformation of pulmonary valve NOS

Q22.4 Congenital tricuspid stenosis
Tricuspid atresia

Q22.5 Ebstein's anomaly

Q22.6 Hypoplastic right heart syndrome

Q22.8 Other congenital malformations of tricuspid valve

Q22.9 Congenital malformation of tricuspid valve, unspecified
Congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves

Q23.0 Congenital stenosis of aortic valve
Congenital aortic:
- atresia
- stenosis

_Excludes:_ congenital subaortic stenosis (Q24.4)
that in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

Q23.1 Congenital insufficiency of aortic valve
Bicuspid aortic valve
Congenital aortic insufficiency

Q23.2 Congenital mitral stenosis
Congenital mitral atresia

Q23.3 Congenital mitral insufficiency

Q23.4 Hypoplastic left heart syndrome
Atresia, or marked hypoplasia of aortic orifice or valve, with hypoplasia of ascending aorta and defective development of left ventricle (with mitral valve stenosis or atresia).

Q23.8 Other congenital malformations of aortic and mitral valves

Q23.9 Congenital malformation of aortic and mitral valves, unspecified

Q24 Other congenital malformations of heart
_Excludes:_ endocardial fibroelastosis (I42.4)

Q24.0 Dextrocardia
_Excludes:_ dextrocardia with situs inversus (Q89.3)
isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)
mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus (Q89.3)

Q24.1 Laevocardia
>Note:_ Location of heart in left hemithorax with apex pointing to the left, but with situs inversus of other viscera and defects of the heart, or corrected transposition of great vessels.
Q24.2  Cor triatriatum
Q24.3  Pulmonary infundibular stenosis
Q24.4  Congenital subaortic stenosis
Q24.5  Malformation of coronary vessels
   Congenital coronary (artery) aneurysm
Q24.6  Congenital heart block
Q24.8  Other specified congenital malformations of heart
   Congenital:
   • diverticulum of left ventricle
   • malformation of:
     • myocardium
     • pericardium
   Malposition of heart
   Uhl's disease
Q24.9  Congenital malformation of heart, unspecified
   Congenital:
   • anomaly
   • disease
   \[
   \text{NOS of heart}
   \]
Q25   Congenital malformations of great arteries
Q25.0  Patent ductus arteriosus
   Patent ductus Botallo
   Persistent ductus arteriosus
Q25.1  Coarctation of aorta
   Coarctation of aorta (preductal)(postductal)
Q25.2  Atresia of aorta
Q25.3  Stenosis of aorta
   Supravalvular aortic stenosis
   \textit{Excludes:} congenital aortic stenosis (Q23.0)
Q25.4 Other congenital malformations of aorta
Absence
Aplasia
Congenital: of aorta
• aneurysm
• dilatation
Aneurysm of sinus of Valsalva (ruptured)
Double aortic arch [vascular ring of aorta]
Hypoplasia of aorta
Persistent:
• convolutions of aortic arch
• right aortic arch

Excludes: hypoplasia of aorta in hypoplastic left heart syndrome (Q23.4)

Q25.5 Atresia of pulmonary artery

Q25.6 Stenosis of pulmonary artery

Q25.7 Other congenital malformations of pulmonary artery
Aberrant pulmonary artery
Agenesis
Aneurysm, congenital anomaly
Hypoplasia
Pulmonary arteriovenous aneurysm

Q25.8 Other congenital malformations of great arteries

Q25.9 Congenital malformation of great arteries, unspecified

Q26 Congenital malformations of great veins

Q26.0 Congenital stenosis of vena cava
Congenital stenosis of vena cava (inferior)(superior)

Q26.1 Persistent left superior vena cava

Q26.2 Total anomalous pulmonary venous connection
Q26.3 Partial anomalous pulmonary venous connection
Q26.4 Anomalous pulmonary venous connection, unspecified
Q26.5 Anomalous portal venous connection
Q26.6 Portal vein-hepatic artery fistula
Q26.8 Other congenital malformations of great veins
  Absence of vena cava (inferior)(superior)
  Azygos continuation of inferior vena cava
  Persistent left posterior cardinal vein
  Scimitar syndrome
Q26.9 Congenital malformation of great vein, unspecified
  Anomaly of vena cava (inferior)(superior) NOS

Q27 Other congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system

*Includes:* 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY CONGENITAL ANEURYSMS

*Excludes:* anomalies of:
  • cerebral and precerebral vessels (Q28.0-Q28.3)
  • coronary vessels (Q24.5)
  • pulmonary artery (Q25.5-Q25.7)
  congenital retinal aneurysm (Q14.1)
  haemangiomia and lymphangioma (D18.-)

Q27.0 Congenital absence and hypoplasia of umbilical artery
  Single umbilical artery
Q27.1 Congenital renal artery stenosis
Q27.2 Other congenital malformations of renal artery
  Congenital malformation of renal artery NOS
  Multiple renal arteries
Q27.3 Peripheral arteriovenous malformation
Arteriovenous aneurysm

Excludes: acquired arteriovenous aneurysm (I77.0)

Q27.4 Congenital phlebectasia

Q27.8 Other specified congenital malformations of peripheral vascular system
Aberrant subclavian artery
Absence
Atresia of artery or vein NEC
Congenital:
• aneurysm (peripheral)
• stricture, artery
• varix

Q27.80 Congenital aneurysm (peripheral)

Q27.9 Congenital malformation of peripheral vascular system, unspecified
Anomaly of artery or vein NOS

Q28 Other congenital malformations of circulatory system

Includes: 5th DIGIT TO IDENTIFY CONGENITAL ANEURYSM

Excludes: congenital aneurysm:
• NOS (Q27.8)
• coronary (Q24.5)
• peripheral (Q27.8)
• pulmonary (Q25.7)
• retinal (Q14.1)
ruptured:
• cerebral arteriovenous malformation (I60.8)
• malformation of precerebral vessels (I72.-)

Q28.0 Arteriovenous malformation of precerebral vessels
Congenital arteriovenous precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)
Q28.1  Other malformations of precerebral vessels
Congenital:
• malformation of precerebral vessels NOS
• precerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.2  Arteriovenous malformation of cerebral vessels
Arteriovenous malformation of brain NOS
Congenital arteriovenous cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.20  Congenital arteriovenous cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.3  Other malformations of cerebral vessels
Congenital:
• cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)
• malformation of cerebral vessels NOS

Q28.30  Congenital cerebral aneurysm (nonruptured)

Q28.8  Other specified congenital malformations of circulatory system
Congenital aneurysm, specified site NEC

Q28.9  Congenital malformation of circulatory system, unspecified

Congenital malformations of the respiratory system
(Q30-Q34)

Q30  Congenital malformations of nose
Excludes: congenital deviation of nasal septum (Q67.4)

Q30.0  Choanal atresia
Absence
Congenital stenosis of nares (anterior)(posterior)

Q30.1  Agenesis and underdevelopment of nose
Congenital absence of nose

Q30.2  Fissured, notched and cleft nose

Q30.3  Congenital perforated nasal septum
Q30.8  Other congenital malformations of nose
       Accessory nose
       Congenital anomaly of nasal sinus wall

Q30.9  Congenital malformation of nose, unspecified

Q31  Congenital malformations of larynx
     Excludes: congenital laryngeal stridor NOS (P28.8)

Q31.0  Web of larynx
       Web of larynx:
       • NOS
       • glottic
       • subglottic

Q31.1  Congenital subglottic stenosis

Q31.2  Laryngeal hypoplasia

Q31.3  Laryngocele

Q31.5  Congenital laryngomalacia

Q31.8  Other congenital malformations of larynx
       Absence
       Agenesis
       Atresia
       Cleft thyroid cartilage
       Congenital stenosis of larynx NEC
       Fissure of epiglottis
       Posterior cleft of cricoid cartilage

Q31.9  Congenital malformation of larynx, unspecified

Q32  Congenital malformations of trachea and bronchus
     Excludes: congenital bronchiectasis (Q33.4)

Q32.0  Congenital tracheomalacia
Q32.1  Other congenital malformations of trachea
   Anomaly of tracheal cartilage
   Atresia of trachea
   Congenital:
   • dilatation
   • malformation
   • stenosis
   • tracheocele

Q32.2  Congenital bronchomalacia

Q32.3  Congenital stenosis of bronchus

Q32.4  Other congenital malformations of bronchus
   Absence
   Agenesis
   Atresia
   Congenital malformation NOS
   Diverticulum

Q33  Congenital malformations of lung

Q33.0  Congenital cystic lung
   Congenital:
   • honeycomb lung
   • lung disease:
     • cystic
     • polycystic

   Excludes: cystic lung disease, acquired or unspecified (J98.4)

Q33.1  Accessory lobe of lung

Q33.2  Sequestration of lung

Q33.3  Agenesis of lung
   Absence of lung (lobe)

Q33.4  Congenital bronchiectasis
Q33.5  Ectopic tissue in lung

Q33.6  Hypoplasia and dysplasia of lung
   *Excludes*: pulmonary hypoplasia associated with short gestation (P28.0)

Q33.8  Other congenital malformations of lung

Q33.9  Congenital malformation of lung, unspecified

Q33.8  Other congenital malformations of respiratory system

Q34.0  Anomaly of pleura

Q34.1  Congenital cyst of mediastinum

Q34.8  Other specified congenital malformations of respiratory system
   Atresia of nasopharynx

Q34.9  Congenital malformation of respiratory system, unspecified
   Congenital:
   - absence
   - anomaly NOS
   of respiratory organ

Cleft lip and cleft palate
(Q35-Q37)

Use additional code (Q30.2), if desired, to identify associated malformations of the nose.

*Excludes*: Robin's syndrome (Q87.0)

Q35  Cleft palate
   *Includes*: fissure of palate
   palatoschisis

   *Excludes*: cleft palate with cleft lip (Q37.-)

Q35.1  Cleft hard palate

Q35.3  Cleft soft palate
Q35.5  Cleft hard palate with cleft soft palate
Q35.7  Cleft uvula
Q35.9  Cleft palate, unspecified
       Cleft palate NOS

Q36    Cleft lip
       *Includes:* cheiloschisis
              congenital fissure of lip
              harelip
              labium leporinum

       *Excludes:* cleft lip with cleft palate (Q37.-)

Q36.0  Cleft lip, bilateral
Q36.1  Cleft lip, median
Q36.9  Cleft lip, unilateral
       Cleft lip NOS

Q37    Cleft palate with cleft lip
Q37.0  Cleft hard palate with bilateral cleft lip
Q37.1  Cleft hard palate with unilateral cleft lip
       Cleft hard palate with cleft lip NOS
Q37.2  Cleft soft palate with bilateral cleft lip
Q37.3  Cleft soft palate with unilateral cleft lip
       Cleft soft palate with cleft lip NOS
Q37.4  Cleft hard and soft palate with bilateral cleft lip
Q37.5  Cleft hard and soft palate with unilateral cleft lip
       Cleft hard and soft palate with cleft lip NOS
Q37.8 Unspecified cleft palate with bilateral cleft lip

Q37.9 Unspecified cleft palate with unilateral cleft lip
    Cleft palate with cleft lip NOS

Other congenital malformations of the digestive system
(Q38-Q45)

Q38 Other congenital malformations of tongue, mouth and pharynx
    Excludes: macrostomia (Q18.4)
    microstomia (Q18.5)

Q38.0 Congenital malformations of lips, not elsewhere classified
    Congenital:
    • fistula of lip
    • malformation of lip NOS
    Van der Woude's syndrome
    Excludes: cleft lip (Q36.-)
    • with cleft palate (Q37.-)
    macrocheilia (Q18.6)
    microcheilia (Q18.7)

Q38.1 Ankyloglossia
    Tongue tie

Q38.2 Macroglossia

Q38.3 Other congenital malformations of tongue
    Aglossia
    Bifid tongue
    Congenital:
    • adhesion
    • fissure of tongue
    • malformation NOS
    Hypoglossia
    Hypoplasia of tongue
    Microglossia
Q38.4 Congenital malformations of salivary glands and ducts
Absence
Accessory (of) salivary gland or duct
Atresia
Congenital fistula of salivary gland

Q38.5 Congenital malformations of palate, not elsewhere classified
Absence of uvula
Congenital malformation of palate NOS
High arched palate

Excludes: cleft palate (Q35.-)
• with cleft lip (Q37.-)

Q38.6 Other congenital malformations of mouth
Congenital malformation of mouth NOS

Q38.7 Pharyngeal pouch
Diverticulum of pharynx

Excludes: pharyngeal pouch syndrome (D82.1)

Q38.8 Other congenital malformations of pharynx
Congenital malformation of pharynx NOS

Q39 Congenital malformations of oesophagus

Q39.0 Atresia of oesophagus without fistula
Atresia of oesophagus NOS

Q39.1 Atresia of oesophagus with tracheo-oesophageal fistula
Atresia of oesophagus with broncho-oesophageal fistula

Q39.2 Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula without atresia
Congenital tracheo-oesophageal fistula NOS

Q39.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of oesophagus

Q39.4 Oesophageal web
Q39.5 Congenital dilatation of oesophagus

Q39.6 Diverticulum of oesophagus
Oesophageal pouch

Q39.8 Other congenital malformations of oesophagus
Absent
Congenital displacement (of) oesophagus
Duplication

Q39.9 Congenital malformation of oesophagus, unspecified

Q40 Other congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract

Q40.0 Congenital hypertrophic pyloric stenosis
Congenital or infantile:
- constriction
- hypertrophy
- spasm
- stenosis
- stricture

Q40.1 Congenital hiatus hernia
Displacement of cardia through oesophageal hiatus

Excludes: congenital diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)

Q40.2 Other specified congenital malformations of stomach
Congenital:
- displacement of stomach
- diverticulum of stomach
- hourglass stomach
Duplication of stomach
Megalogastria
Microgastria

Q40.3 Congenital malformation of stomach, unspecified
Q40.8 Other specified congenital malformations of upper alimentary tract

Q40.9 Congenital malformation of upper alimentary tract, unspecified
   Congenital:
   • anomaly
   • deformity NOS of upper alimentary tract

Q41 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine
   Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of small intestine or intestine NOS
   Excludes: meconium ileus (E84.1)

Q41.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of duodenum

Q41.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of jejunum
   Apple peel syndrome
   Imperforate jejunum

Q41.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of ileum

Q41.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other specified parts of small intestine

Q41.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of small intestine, part unspecified
   Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of intestine NOS

Q42 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine
   Includes: congenital obstruction, occlusion and stricture of large intestine

Q42.0 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum with fistula

Q42.1 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of rectum without fistula
   Imperforate rectum

Q42.2 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of anus with fistula

Q42.3 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of anus without fistula
   Imperforate anus
Q42.8 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of other parts of large intestine

Q42.9 Congenital absence, atresia and stenosis of large intestine, part unspecified

Q43 Other congenital malformations of intestine

Q43.0 Meckel's diverticulum
Persistent:
- omphalomesenteric duct
- vitelline duct

Q43.1 Hirschsprung's disease
Aganglionosis
Congenital (aganglionic) megacolon

Q43.2 Other congenital functional disorders of colon
Congenital dilatation of colon

Q43.3 Congenital malformations of intestinal fixation
Congenital adhesions [bands]:
- omental, anomalous
- peritoneal
Jackson's membrane
Malrotation of colon
Rotation:
- failure of
- incomplete
- insufficient
Universal mesentery

Q43.4 Duplication of intestine

Q43.5 Ectopic anus

Q43.6 Congenital fistula of rectum and anus
Excludes: congenital fistula:
- rectovaginal (Q52.2)
- urethrectal (Q64.7)
  pilonidal fistula or sinus (L05.-)
  with absence, atresia and stenosis (Q42.0, Q42.2)
Q43.7 Persistent cloaca
   Cloaca NOS

Q43.8 Other specified congenital malformations of intestine
   Congenital:
   • blind loop syndrome
   • diverticulitis, colon
   • diverticulum, intestine
   Dolichocolon
   Megaloappendix
   Megaloduodenum
   Microcolon
   Transposition of:
   • appendix
   • colon
   • intestine

Q43.9 Congenital malformation of intestine, unspecified

Q44 Congenital malformations of gallbladder, bile ducts and liver

Q44.0 Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of gallbladder
   Congenital absence of gallbladder

Q44.1 Other congenital malformations of gallbladder
   Congenital malformation of gallbladder NOS
   Intrahepatic gallbladder

Q44.2 Atresia of bile ducts

Q44.3 Congenital stenosis and stricture of bile ducts

Q44.4 Choledochal cyst

Q44.5 Other congenital malformations of bile ducts
   Accessory hepatic duct
   Congenital malformation of bile duct NOS
   Duplication:
   • biliary duct
   • cystic duct
Q44.6  Cystic disease of liver  
Fibrocystic disease of liver

Q44.7  Other congenital malformations of liver  
Accessory liver  
Alagille's syndrome  
Congenital:  
• absence of liver  
• hepatomegaly  
• malformation of liver NOS

Q45  Other congenital malformations of digestive system  
Excludes:  congenital:  
• diaphragmatic hernia (Q79.0)  
• hiatus hernia (Q40.1)

Q45.0  Agenesis, aplasia and hypoplasia of pancreas  
Congenital absence of pancreas

Q45.1  Annular pancreas

Q45.2  Congenital pancreatic cyst

Q45.3  Other congenital malformations of pancreas and pancreatic duct  
Accessory pancreas  
Congenital malformation of pancreas or pancreatic duct NOS  
Excludes:  diabetes mellitus:  
• congenital (E10.-)  
• neonatal (P70.2)  
  fibrocystic disease of pancreas (E84.-)

Q45.8  Other specified congenital malformations of digestive system  
Absence (complete)(partial) of alimentary tract NOS  
Duplication  
Malposition, congenital  
  of digestive organs NOS

Q45.9  Congenital malformation of digestive system, unspecified  
Congenital:  
• anomaly  
• deformity  
  NOS of digestive system
Congenital malformations of genital organs
(Q50-Q56)

Excludes:
- androgen resistance syndrome (E34.5)
- syndromes associated with anomalies in the number and form of chromosomes (Q90-Q99)
- testicular feminization syndrome (E34.5)

Q50

Congenital malformations of ovaries, fallopian tubes and broad ligaments

Q50.0 Congenital absence of ovary
Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.-)

Q50.1 Developmental ovarian cyst

Q50.2 Congenital torsion of ovary

Q50.3 Other congenital malformations of ovary
- Accessory ovary
- Congenital malformation of ovary NOS
- Ovarian streak

Q50.4 Embryonic cyst of fallopian tube
- Fimbrial cyst

Q50.5 Embryonic cyst of broad ligament
- Cyst:
  - epoophoron
  - Gartner's duct
  - parovarian

Q50.6 Other congenital malformations of fallopian tube and broad ligament
- Absence
- Accessory (of) fallopian tube or broad ligament
- Atresia
- Congenital malformation of fallopian tube or broad ligament NOS
Malformations, Deformations and Chromosomal Abnormalities

Q51

Congenital malformations of uterus and cervix

Q51.0 Agenesis and aplasia of uterus
Congenital absence of uterus

Q51.1 Doubling of uterus with doubling of cervix and vagina

Q51.2 Other doubling of uterus
Doubling of uterus NOS

Q51.3 Bicornate uterus

Q51.4 Unicornate uterus

Q51.5 Agenesis and aplasia of cervix
Congenital absence of cervix

Q51.6 Embryonic cyst of cervix

Q51.7 Congenital fistulae between uterus and digestive and urinary tracts

Q51.8 Other congenital malformations of uterus and cervix
Hypoplasia of uterus and cervix

Q51.9 Congenital malformation of uterus and cervix, unspecified

Q52

Other congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.0 Congenital absence of vagina

Q52.1 Doubling of vagina
Septate vagina

Excludes: doubling of vagina with doubling of uterus and cervix (Q51.1)

Q52.2 Congenital rectovaginal fistula
Excludes: cloaca (Q43.7)

Q52.3 Imperforate hymen
Q52.4 Other congenital malformations of vagina
Congenital malformation of vagina NOS
Cyst:
• canal of Nuck, congenital
• embryonic vaginal

Q52.5 Fusion of labia

Q52.6 Congenital malformation of clitoris

Q52.7 Other congenital malformations of vulva
Congenital:
• absence
• cyst
• malformation NOS of vulva

Q52.8 Other specified congenital malformations of female genitalia

Q52.9 Congenital malformation of female genitalia, unspecified

Q53 Undescended testicle

Q53.0 Ectopic testis
Unilateral or bilateral ectopic testes

Q53.1 Undescended testicle, unilateral

Q53.2 Undescended testicle, bilateral

Q53.9 Undescended testicle, unspecified
Cryptorchism NOS

Q54 Hypospadias
Excludes: epispidias (Q64.0)

Q54.0 Hypospadias, balanic
Hypospadias:
• coronal
• glandular
Q54.1 Hypospadias, penile
Q54.2 Hypospadias, penoscrotal
Q54.3 Hypospadias, perineal
Q54.4 Congenital chordee
Q54.8 Other hypospadias
Q54.9 Hypospadias, unspecified

Q55 Other congenital malformations of male genital organs
Excludes: congenital hydrocele (P83.5)
hypospadias (Q54.-)

Q55.0 Absence and aplasia of testis
Monorchism

Q55.1 Hypoplasia of testis and scrotum
Fusion of testes

Q55.2 Other congenital malformations of testis and scrotum
Congenital malformation of testis or scrotum NOS
Polyorchism
Retractile testis
Testis migrans

Q55.3 Atresia of vas deferens

Q55.4 Other congenital malformations of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles and prostate
Absence or aplasia of:
• prostate
• spermatic cord
Congenital malformation of vas deferens, epididymis, seminal vesicles or prostate NOS

Q55.5 Congenital absence and aplasia of penis
### Q55.6 Other congenital malformations of penis

- Congenital malformation of penis NOS
- Curvature of penis (lateral)
- Hypoplasia of penis

### Q55.8 Other specified congenital malformations of male genital organs

### Q55.9 Congenital malformation of male genital organ, unspecified

*Congenital:
  - anomaly
  - deformity

  NOS of male genital organ

### Q56 Indeterminate sex and pseudohermaphroditism

**Excludes:** pseudohermaphroditism:
  - female, with adrenocortical disorder (E25.-)
  - male, with androgen resistance (E34.5)
  - with specified chromosomal anomaly (Q96-Q99)

### Q56.0 Hermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified

- Ovotestis

### Q56.1 Male pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified

- Male pseudohermaphroditism NOS

### Q56.2 Female pseudohermaphroditism, not elsewhere classified

- Female pseudohermaphroditism NOS

### Q56.3 Pseudohermaphroditism, unspecified

### Q56.4 Indeterminate sex, unspecified

- Ambiguous genitalia
### Congenital malformations of the urinary system (Q60-Q64)

#### Q60  Renal agenesis and other reduction defects of kidney

**Includes:** atrophy of kidney:
- congenital
- infantile
  - congenital absence of kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q60.0</td>
<td>Renal agenesis, unilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.1</td>
<td>Renal agenesis, bilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.2</td>
<td>Renal agenesis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.3</td>
<td>Renal hypoplasia, unilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.4</td>
<td>Renal hypoplasia, bilateral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.5</td>
<td>Renal hypoplasia, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q60.6</td>
<td>Potter's syndrome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Q61  Cystic kidney disease

**Excludes:** acquired cyst of kidney (N28.1)
  
  Potter's syndrome (Q60.6)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q61.0</td>
<td>Congenital single renal cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyst of kidney (congenital)(single)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q61.1</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney, autosomal recessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polycystic kidney, infantile type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q61.2</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney, autosomal dominant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polycystic kidney, adult type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q61.3</td>
<td>Polycystic kidney, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q61.4</td>
<td>Renal dysplasia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Q61.5  Medullary cystic kidney  
Sponge kidney NOS

Q61.8  Other cystic kidney diseases  
Fibrocystic:  
- kidney  
- renal degeneration or disease

Q61.9  Cystic kidney disease, unspecified  
Meckel-Gruber syndrome

Q62  Congenital obstructive defects of renal pelvis and congenital malformations of ureter

Q62.0  Congenital hydronephrosis

Q62.1  Atresia and stenosis of ureter  
Congenital occlusion of:  
- ureter  
- ureteropelvic junction  
- ureterovesical orifice  
Impervious ureter

Q62.2  Congenital megaloureter  
Congenital dilatation of ureter

Q62.3  Other obstructive defects of renal pelvis and ureter  
Congenital ureterocele

Q62.4  Agenesis of ureter  
Absent ureter

Q62.5  Duplication of ureter  
Accessory and Double ureter
Q62.6 Malposition of ureter
Deviation
Displacement
Ectopic
Implantation, anomalous
(of) ureter or ureteric orifice

Q62.7 Congenital vesico-uretero-renal reflux

Q62.8 Other congenital malformations of ureter
Anomaly of ureter NOS

Q63 Other congenital malformations of kidney
Excludes: congenital nephrotic syndrome (N04.-)

Q63.0 Accessory kidney

Q63.1 Lobulated, fused and horseshoe kidney

Q63.2 Ectopic kidney
Congenital displaced kidney
Malrotation of kidney

Q63.3 Hyperplastic and giant kidney

Q63.8 Other specified congenital malformations of kidney
Congenital renal calculi

Q63.9 Congenital malformation of kidney, unspecified

Q64 Other congenital malformations of urinary system

Q64.0 Epispadias
Excludes: hypospadias (Q54.-)

Q64.1 Exstrophy of urinary bladder
Ectopia vesicae
Extroversion of bladder

Q64.2 Congenital posterior urethral valves
Q64.3 Other atresia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck
   Congenital:
   • bladder neck obstruction
   • stricture of:
     • urethra
     • urinary meatus
     • vesicourethral orifice
   Impervious urethra

Q64.4 Malformation of urachus
   Cyst of urachus
   Patent urachus
   Prolapse of urachus

Q64.5 Congenital absence of bladder and urethra

Q64.6 Congenital diverticulum of bladder

Q64.7 Other congenital malformations of bladder and urethra
   Accessory:
   • bladder
   • urethra
   Congenital:
   • hernia of bladder
   • malformation of bladder or urethra NOS
   • prolapse of:
     • bladder (mucosa)
     • urethra
     • urinary meatus
     • urethrorectal fistula
   Double:
   • urethra
   • urinary meatus

Q64.8 Other specified congenital malformations of urinary system

Q64.9 Congenital malformation of urinary system, unspecified
   Congenital:
   • anomaly
   • deformity } NOS of urinary system
Congenital malformations and deformations of the musculoskeletal system (Q65-Q79)

**Q65**  
**Congenital deformities of hip**  
*Excludes:* clicking hip (R29.4)

- **Q65.0** Congenital dislocation of hip, unilateral
- **Q65.1** Congenital dislocation of hip, bilateral
- **Q65.2** Congenital dislocation of hip, unspecified
- **Q65.3** Congenital subluxation of hip, unilateral
- **Q65.4** Congenital subluxation of hip, bilateral
- **Q65.5** Congenital subluxation of hip, unspecified
- **Q65.6** Unstable hip  
  Dislocatable hip  
  Subluxatable hip
- **Q65.8** Other congenital deformities of hip  
  Anteversion of femoral neck  
  Congenital acetabular dysplasia  
  Congenital coxa:  
  • valga  
  • vara
- **Q65.9** Congenital deformity of hip, unspecified

**Q66**  
**Congenital deformities of feet**  
*Excludes:* reduction defects of feet (Q72.-)  
  valgus deformities (acquired) (M21.0)  
  varus deformities (acquired) (M21.1)

- **Q66.0** Talipes equinovarus
- **Q66.1** Talipes calcaneovarus
Q66.2  Metatarsus varus

Q66.3  Other congenital varus deformities of feet
        Hallux varus, congenital

Q66.4  Talipes calcaneovalgus

Q66.5  Congenital pes planus
        Flat foot:
        • congenital
        • rigid
        • spastic (everted)

Q66.6  Other congenital valgus deformities of feet
        Metatarsus valgus

Q66.7  Pes cavus

Q66.8  Other congenital deformities of feet
        Clubfoot NOS
        Hammer toe, congenital
        Talipes:
        • NOS
        • asymmetric
        Tarsal coalition
        Vertical talus

Q66.9  Congenital deformity of feet, unspecified

Q67  Congenital musculoskeletal deformities of head, face, spine and chest
    Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.-
              Potter's syndrome (Q60.6)

Q67.0  Facial asymmetry

Q67.1  Compression facies

Q67.2  Dolichocephaly

Q67.3  Plagiocephaly
Q67.4 Other congenital deformities of skull, face and jaw
Depressions in skull
Deviation of nasal septum, congenital
Hemifacial atrophy or hypertrophy
Squashed or bent nose, congenital

Excludes: dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-)
syphilitic saddle nose (A50.5)

Q67.5 Congenital deformity of spine
Congenital scoliosis:
• NOS
• postural

Excludes: infantile idiopathic scoliosis (M41.0)
scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation (Q76.3)

Q67.6 Pectus excavatum
Congenital funnel chest

Q67.7 Pectus carinatum
Congenital pigeon chest

Q67.8 Other congenital deformities of chest
Congenital deformity of chest wall NOS

Q68 Other congenital musculoskeletal deformities
Excludes: reduction defects of limb(s) (Q71-Q73)

Q68.0 Congenital deformity of sternocleidomastoid muscle
Congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis
Contracture of sternocleidomastoid (muscle)
Sternomastoid tumour (congenital)

Q68.1 Congenital deformity of hand
Congenital clubfinger
Spade-like hand (congenital)
Q68.2 Congenital deformity of knee
Congenital:
- dislocation of knee
- genu recurvatum

Q68.3 Congenital bowing of femur
*Excludes:* anteversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)

Q68.4 Congenital bowing of tibia and fibula

Q68.5 Congenital bowing of long bones of leg, unspecified

Q68.8 Other specified congenital musculoskeletal deformities
Congenital:
- deformity of:
  - clavicle
  - elbow
  - forearm
  - scapula
- dislocation of:
  - elbow
  - shoulder

Q69 Polydactyly

Q69.0 Accessory finger(s)

Q69.1 Accessory thumb(s)

Q69.2 Accessory toe(s)
Accessory hallux

Q69.9 Polydactyly, unspecified
Supernumerary digit(s) NOS

Q70 Syndactyly

Q70.0 Fused fingers
Complex syndactyly of fingers with synostosis
Q70.1  Webbed fingers
Simple syndactyly of fingers without synostosis

Q70.2  Fused toes
Complex syndactyly of toes with synostosis

Q70.3  Webbed toes
Simple syndactyly of toes without synostosis

Q70.4  Polysyndactyly

Q70.9  Syndactyly, unspecified
Symphalangy NOS

Q71  Reduction defects of upper limb

Q71.0  Congenital complete absence of upper limb(s)

Q71.1  Congenital absence of upper arm and forearm with hand present

Q71.2  Congenital absence of both forearm and hand

Q71.3  Congenital absence of hand and finger(s)

Q71.4  Longitudinal reduction defect of radius
Clubhand (congenital)
Radial clubhand

Q71.5  Longitudinal reduction defect of ulna

Q71.6  Lobster-claw hand

Q71.8  Other reduction defects of upper limb(s)
Congenital shortening of upper limb(s)

Q71.9  Reduction defect of upper limb, unspecified

Q72  Reduction defects of lower limb

Q72.0  Congenital complete absence of lower limb(s)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q72.1</td>
<td>Congenital absence of thigh and lower leg with foot present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q72.2</td>
<td>Congenital absence of both lower leg and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q72.3</td>
<td>Congenital absence of foot and toe(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Q72.4 | Longitudinal reduction defect of femur  
Proximal femoral focal deficiency |
| Q72.5 | Longitudinal reduction defect of tibia |
| Q72.6 | Longitudinal reduction defect of fibula |
| Q72.7 | Split foot |
| Q72.8 | Other reduction defects of lower limb(s)  
Congenital shortening of lower limb(s) |
| Q72.9 | Reduction defect of lower limb, unspecified |
| Q73  | Reduction defects of unspecified limb |
| Q73.0 | Congenital absence of unspecified limb(s)  
Amelia NOS |
| Q73.1 | Phocomelia, unspecified limb(s)  
Phocomelia NOS |
| Q73.8 | Other reduction defects of unspecified limb(s)  
Longitudinal reduction deformity of unspecified limb(s)  
Ectromelia NOS  
Hemimelia NOS  
Reduction defect \{ of limb(s) NOS |
Other congenital malformations of limb(s)

Excludes:
- polydactyly (Q69.-)
- reduction defect of limb (Q71-Q73)
- syndactyly (Q70.-)

Q74.0 Other congenital malformations of upper limb(s), including shoulder girdle

Accessory carpal bones
Cleidocranial dysostosis
Congenital pseudoarthritis of clavicle
Macroductyly (fingers)
Madelung’s deformity
Radioulnar synostosis
Sprengel’s deformity
Triphalangeal thumb

Q74.1 Congenital malformation of knee

Congenital:
- absence of patella
- dislocation of patella
- genu:
  - valgum
  - varum
Rudimentary patella

Excludes: congenital:
- dislocation of knee (Q68.2)
- genu recurvatum (Q68.2)
- nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)

Q74.2 Other congenital malformations of lower limb(s), including pelvic girdle

Congenital:
- fusion of sacroiliac joint
- malformation (of):
  - ankle (joint)
  - sacroiliac (joint)

Excludes: antversion of femur (neck) (Q65.8)

Q74.3 Arthrogryposis multiplex congenital
Q74.8 Other specified congenital malformations of limb(s)

Q74.9 Unspecified congenital malformation of limb(s)
Congenital anomaly of limb(s) NOS

Q75 Other congenital malformations of skull and face bones

Excludes: congenital malformation of face NOS (Q18.-) congenital malformation syndromes classified to Q87.- dentofacial anomalies [including malocclusion] (K07.-) musculoskeletal deformities of head and face (Q67.0-Q67.4) skull defects associated with congenital anomalies of brain such as:
- anencephaly (Q00.0)
- encephalocele (Q01.-)
- hydrocephalus (Q03.-)
- microcephaly (Q02)

Q75.0 Craniosynostosis
Acrocephaly
Imperfect fusion of skull
Oxycephaly
Trigonocephaly

Q75.1 Craniofacial dysostosis
Crouzon's disease

Q75.2 Hypertelorism

Q75.3 Macrocephaly

Q75.4 Mandibulofacial dysostosis
Syndrome:
- Franceschetti
- Treacher Collins

Q75.5 Oculomandibular dysostosis
Q75.8  
**Other specified congenital malformations of skull and face bones**
- Absence of skull bone, congenital
- Congenital deformity of forehead
- Platybasia

Q75.9  
**Congenital malformation of skull and face bones, unspecified**
Congenital anomaly of:
- face bones NOS
- skull NOS

Q76  
**Congenital malformations of spine and bony thorax**
*Excludes:* congenital musculoskeletal deformities of spine and chest (Q67.5-Q67.8)

Q76.0  
**Spina bifida occulta**
*Excludes:* meningocele (spinal) (Q05.-)
spina bifida (aperta)(cystica) (Q05.-)

Q76.1  
**Klippel-Feil syndrome**
Cervical fusion syndrome

Q76.2  
**Congenital spondylolisthesis**
Congenital spondylolysis
*Excludes:* spondylolisthesis (acquired) (M43.1)
spondylolysis (acquired) (M43.0)

Q76.3  
**Congenital scoliosis due to congenital bony malformation**
Hemivertebra fusion or failure of segmentation with scoliosis

Q76.4  
**Other congenital malformations of spine, not associated with scoliosis**
Congenital:
- absence of vertebra
- fusion of spine
- kyphosis
- lordosis
- malformation of lumbosacral (joint) (region)
- Hemivertebra
- Malformation of spine
- Platyspondylisis
- Supernumerary vertebra

unspecified or not associated with scoliosis
Q76.5  Cervical rib  
Supernumerary rib in cervical region

Q76.6  Other congenital malformations of ribs  
Accessory rib  
Congenital:  
• absence of rib  
• fusion of ribs  
• malformation of ribs NOS

Excludes:  short rib syndrome (Q77.2)

Q76.7  Congenital malformation of sternum  
Congenital absence of sternum  
Sternum bifidum

Q76.8  Other congenital malformations of bony thorax

Q76.9  Congenital malformation of bony thorax, unspecified

Q77  Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine  
Excludes:  mucopolysaccharidosis (E76.0-E76.3)

Q77.0  Achondrogenesis  
Hypochondrogenesis

Q77.1  Thanatophoric short stature

Q77.2  Short rib syndrome  
Asphyxiating thoracic dysplasia [Jeune]

Q77.3  Chondrodysplasia punctata

Q77.4  Achondroplasia  
Hypochondroplasia

Q77.5  Dystrophic dysplasia

Q77.6  Chondroectodermal dysplasia  
Ellis-van Creveld syndrome
Q77.7 Spondyloepiphyseal dysplasia
Q77.8 Other osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine
Q77.9 Osteochondrodysplasia with defects of growth of tubular bones and spine, unspecified

Q78 Other osteochondrodysplasias

Q78.0 Osteogenesis imperfecta
Fragilitas ossium
Osteopsathyrosis

Q78.1 Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia
Albright(-McCune)(-Sternberg) syndrome

Q78.2 Osteopetrosis
Albers-Schönberg syndrome

Q78.3 Progressive diaphyseal dysplasia
Camurati-Engelmann syndrome

Q78.4 Enchondromatosis
Maffucci's syndrome
Ollier's disease

Q78.5 Metaphyseal dysplasia
Pyle's syndrome

Q78.6 Multiple congenital exostoses
Diaphyseal aclasis

Q78.8 Other specified osteochondrodysplasias
Osteopoikilosis

Q78.9 Osteochondrodysplasia, unspecified
Chondrodystrophy NOS
Osteodystrophy NOS
Q79  Congenital malformations of the musculoskeletal system, not elsewhere classified
   *Excludes:* congenital (sternomastoid) torticollis (Q68.0)

Q79.0  Congenital diaphragmatic hernia
   *Excludes:* congenital hiatus hernia (Q40.1)

Q79.1  Other congenital malformations of diaphragm
   Absence of diaphragm
   Congenital malformation of diaphragm NOS
   Eventration of diaphragm

Q79.2  Exomphalos
   Omphalocele

   *Excludes:* umbilical hernia (K42.-)

Q79.3  Gastrochisis

Q79.4  Prune belly syndrome

Q79.5  Other congenital malformations of abdominal wall
   *Excludes:* umbilical hernia (K42.-)

Q79.6  Ehlers-Danlos syndrome

Q79.8  Other congenital malformations of musculoskeletal system
   Absence of:
   - muscle
   - tendon
   Accessory muscle
   Amyotrophia congenita
   Congenital:
   - constricting bands
   - shortening of tendon
   Poland's syndrome

Q79.9  Congenital malformation of musculoskeletal system, unspecified
   Congenital:
   - anomaly NOS
   - deformity NOS
   of musculoskeletal system NOS
Other congenital malformations  
(Q80-Q89)

Q80  
Congenital ichthyosis  
_Excludes:_ Refsum's disease (G60.1)

Q80.0  Ichthyosis vulgaris

Q80.1  X-linked ichthyosis

Q80.2  Lamellar ichthyosis  
Collodion baby

Q80.3  Congenital bullous ichthyosiform erythroderma

Q80.4  Harlequin fetus

Q80.8  Other congenital ichthyosis

Q80.9  Congenital ichthyosis, unspecified

Q81  Epidermolysis bullosa

Q81.0  Epidermolysis bullosa simplex  
_Excludes:_ Cockayne's syndrome (Q87.1)

Q81.1  Epidermolysis bullosa letalis  
Herlitz' syndrome

Q81.2  Epidermolysis bullosa dystrophica

Q81.8  Other epidermolysis bullosa

Q81.9  Epidermolysis bullosa, unspecified
Q82 Other congenital malformations of skin

Excludes: acrodermatitis enteropathica (E83.2)
          congenital erythropoietic porphyria (E80.0)
          pilonidal cyst or sinus (L05.-)
          Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri) syndrome (Q85.8)

Q82.0 Hereditary lymphoedema

Q82.1 Xeroderma pigmentosum

Q82.2 Mastocytosis
      Urticaria pigmentosa

Excludes: malignant mastocytosis (C96.2)

Q82.3 Incontinentia pigmenti

Q82.4 Ectodermal dysplasia (anhidrotic)

Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)

Q82.5 Congenital non-neoplastic naevus
      Birthmark NOS
      Naevus:
      • flammeus
      • portwine
      • sanguineous
      • strawberry
      • vascular NOS
      • verrucous

Excludes: café au lait spots (L81.3)
          lentigo (L81.4)
          naevus:
          • NOS (D22.-)
          • araneus (I78.1)
          • melanocytic (D22.-)
          • pigmented (D22.-)
          • spider (I78.1)
          • stellar (I78.1)
Q82.8 Other specified congenital malformations of skin
Abnormal palmar creases
Accessory skin tags
Benign familial pemphigus [Hailey-Hailey]
Cutis laxa (hyperelastica)
Dermatoglyphic anomalies
Inherited keratosis palmaris et plantaris
Keratosis follicularis [Darier-White]

Excludes:  Ehlers-Danlos syndrome (Q79.6)

Q82.9 Congenital malformation of skin, unspecified

Q83 Congenital malformations of breast
Excludes:  absence of pectoral muscle (Q79.8)

Q83.0 Congenital absence of breast with absent nipple

Q83.1 Accessory breast
Supernumerary breast

Q83.2 Absent nipple

Q83.3 Accessory nipple
Supernumerary nipple

Q83.8 Other congenital malformations of breast
Hypoplasia of breast

Q83.9 Congenital malformation of breast, unspecified
Q84 Other congenital malformations of integument

Q84.0 Congenital alopecia
Congenital atrichosis

Q84.1 Congenital morphological disturbances of hair, not elsewhere classified
Beaded hair
Monilethrix
Pili annulati

Excludes: Menkes' kinky hair syndrome (E83.0)

Q84.2 Other congenital malformations of hair
Congenital:
• hypertrichosis
• malformation of hair NOS
Persistent lanugo

Q84.3 Anonychia
Excludes: nail patella syndrome (Q87.2)

Q84.4 Congenital leukonychia

Q84.5 Enlarged and hypertrophic nails
Congenital onychauxis
Pachyonychia

Q84.6 Other congenital malformations of nails
Congenital:
• clubnail
• koilonychia
• malformation of nail NOS

Q84.8 Other specified congenital malformations of integument
Aplasia cutis congenita

Q84.9 Congenital malformation of integument, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly NOS
• deformity NOS of integument NOS
MALFORMATIONS, DEFORMATIONS AND CHROMOSOMAL ABNORMALITIES

Q85 Phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: ataxia telangiectasia [Louis-Bar] (G11.3)
          familial dysautonomia [Riley-Day] (G90.1)

Q85.0 Neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant)
          Von Recklinghausen's disease

Q85.1 Tuberous sclerosis
          Bourneville's disease
          Epiloia

Q85.8 Other phakomatoses, not elsewhere classified

Syndrome:
  • Peutz-Jeghers
  • Sturge-Weber(-Dimitri)
  • von Hippel-Lindau

Excludes: Meckel-Gruber syndrome (Q61.9)

Q85.9 Phakomatosis, unspecified
          Hamartosis NOS

Q86 Congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: iodine-deficiency-related hypothyroidism (E00-E02)
          nonteratogenic effects of substances transmitted via placenta or breast milk (P04.-)

Q86.0 Fetal alcohol syndrome (dysmorphic)

Q86.1 Fetal hydantoin syndrome
          Meadow's syndrome

Q86.2 Dysmorphism due to warfarin

Q86.8 Other congenital malformation syndromes due to known exogenous causes
Q87 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems

Q87.0 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly affecting facial appearance
Acrocephalopolysyndactyly
Acrocephalosyndactyly [Apert]
Cryptophthalmos syndrome
Cyclopia Syndrome:
- Goldenhar
- Moebius
- oro-facial-digital
- Robin
- Whistling face

Q87.1 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly associated with short stature
Syndrome:
- Aarskog
- Cockayne
- De Lange
- Dubowitz
- Noonan
- Prader-Willi
- Robinow-Silverman-Smith
- Russell-Silver
- Seckel
- Smith-Lemli-Opitz

Excludes: Ellis-van Creveld syndrome (Q77.6)

Q87.2 Congenital malformation syndromes predominantly involving limbs
Syndrome:
- Holt-Oram
- Klippel-Trénaunay-Weber
- nail patella
- Rubinstein-Taybi
- sirenomelia
- thrombocytopenia with absent radius [TAR]
- VATER

XVII-58
Q87.3 Congenital malformation syndromes involving early overgrowth
Syndrome:
  • Beckwith-Wiedemann
  • Sotos
  • Weaver

Q87.4 Marfan's syndrome

Q87.5 Other congenital malformation syndromes with other skeletal changes

Q87.8 Other specified congenital malformation syndromes, not elsewhere classified
Syndrome:
  • Alport
  • Laurence-Moon(-Bardet)-Biedl
  • Zellweger

Q89 Other congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified

Q89.0 Congenital malformations of spleen
Asplenia (congenital)
Congenital splenomegaly

Excludes: isomerism of atrial appendages (with asplenia or polysplenia) (Q20.6)

Q89.1 Congenital malformations of adrenal gland
Excludes: congenital adrenal hyperplasia (E25.0)

Q89.2 Congenital malformations of other endocrine glands
Congenital malformation of parathyroid or thyroid gland
Persistent thyroglossal duct
Thyroglossal cyst
Q89.3 Situs inversus
Dextrocardia with situs inversus
Mirror-image atrial arrangement with situs inversus
Situs inversus or transversus:
• abdominalis
• thoracis
Transposition of viscera:
• abdominal
• thoracic

Excludes:  dextrocardia NOS (Q24.0)
laevocardia (Q24.1)

Q89.4 Conjoined twins
Craniopagus
Dicephaly
Double monster
Pygopagus
Thoracopagus

Q89.7 Multiple congenital malformations, not elsewhere classified
Monster NOS
Multiple congenital:
• anomalies NOS
• deformities NOS

Excludes: congenital malformation syndromes affecting multiple systems (Q87.-)

Q89.8 Other specified congenital malformations

Q89.9 Congenital malformation, unspecified
Congenital:
• anomaly NOS
• deformity NOS
Chromosomal abnormalities, not elsewhere classified (Q90-Q99)

Q90  Down's syndrome
Q90.0  Trisomy 21, meiotic nondisjunction
Q90.1  Trisomy 21, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
Q90.2  Trisomy 21, translocation
Q90.9  Down's syndrome, unspecified
        Trisomy 21 NOS

Q91  Edwards' syndrome and Patau's syndrome
Q91.0  Trisomy 18, meiotic nondisjunction
Q91.1  Trisomy 18, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
Q91.2  Trisomy 18, translocation
Q91.3  Edwards' syndrome, unspecified
Q91.4  Trisomy 13, meiotic nondisjunction
Q91.5  Trisomy 13, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
Q91.6  Trisomy 13, translocation
Q91.7  Patau's syndrome, unspecified

Q92  Other trisomies and partial trisomies of the autosomes, not elsewhere classified

Includes:  unbalanced translocations and insertions

Excludes:  trisomies of chromosomes 13, 18, 21 (Q90-Q91)

Q92.0  Whole chromosome trisomy, meiotic nondisjunction
Q92.1  Whole chromosome trisomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)
Q92.2 Major partial trisomy
Whole arm or more duplicated.

Q92.3 Minor partial trisomy
Less than whole arm duplicated.

Q92.4 Duplications seen only at prometaphase

Q92.5 Duplications with other complex rearrangements

Q92.6 Extra marker chromosomes

Q92.7 Triploidy and polyploidy

Q92.8 Other specified trisomies and partial trisomies of autosomes

Q92.9 Trisomy and partial trisomy of autosomes, unspecified

Q93 Monosomies and deletions from the autosomes, not elsewhere classified

Q93.0 Whole chromosome monosomy, meiotic nondisjunction

Q93.1 Whole chromosome monosomy, mosaicism (mitotic nondisjunction)

Q93.2 Chromosome replaced with ring or dicentric

Q93.3 Deletion of short arm of chromosome 4
Wolff-Hirschorn syndrome

Q93.4 Deletion of short arm of chromosome 5
Cri-du-chat syndrome

Q93.5 Other deletions of part of a chromosome
Angelman syndrome

Q93.6 Deletions seen only at prometaphase

Q93.7 Deletions with other complex rearrangements

Q93.8 Other deletions from the autosomes

Q93.9 Deletion from autosomes, unspecified
Balanced rearrangements and structural markers, not elsewhere classified

Includes: Robertsonian and balanced reciprocal translocations and insertions

Q95.0 Balanced translocation and insertion in normal individual
Q95.1 Chromosome inversion in normal individual
Q95.2 Balanced autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
Q95.3 Balanced sex/autosomal rearrangement in abnormal individual
Q95.4 Individuals with marker heterochromatin
Q95.5 Individuals with autosomal fragile site
Q95.8 Other balanced rearrangements and structural markers
Q95.9 Balanced rearrangement and structural marker, unspecified

Turner's syndrome

Excludes: Noonan's syndrome (Q87.1)

Q96.0 Karyotype 45,X
Q96.1 Karyotype 46,X iso (Xq)
Q96.2 Karyotype 46,X with abnormal sex chromosome, except iso (Xq)
Q96.3 Mosaicism, 45,X/46,XX or XY
Q96.4 Mosaicism, 45,X/other cell line(s) with abnormal sex chromosome
Q96.8 Other variants of Turner's syndrome
Q96.9 Turner's syndrome, unspecified
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

Q97 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: Turner's syndrome (Q96.-)

Q97.0 Karyotype 47,XXX
Q97.1 Female with more than three X chromosomes
Q97.2 Mosaicism, lines with various numbers of X chromosomes
Q97.3 Female with 46,XY karyotype
Q97.8 Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, female phenotype
Q97.9 Sex chromosome abnormality, female phenotype, unspecified

Q98 Other sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype, not elsewhere classified

Q98.0 Klinefelter's syndrome karyotype 47,XXY
Q98.1 Klinefelter's syndrome, male with more than two X chromosomes
Q98.2 Klinefelter's syndrome, male with 46,XX karyotype
Q98.3 Other male with 46,XX karyotype
Q98.4 Klinefelter's syndrome, unspecified
Q98.5 Karyotype 47,XYY
Q98.6 Male with structurally abnormal sex chromosome
Q98.7 Male with sex chromosome mosaicism
Q98.8 Other specified sex chromosome abnormalities, male phenotype
Q98.9 Sex chromosome abnormality, male phenotype, unspecified
Q99                          Other chromosome abnormalities, not elsewhere classified

Q99.0                        Chimera 46,XX/46,XY
Chimera 46,XX/46,XY true hermaphrodite

Q99.1                        46,XX true hermaphrodite
46,XX with streak gonads
46,XY with streak gonads
Pure gonadal dysgenesis

Q99.2                        Fragile X chromosome
Fragile X syndrome

Q99.8                        Other specified chromosome abnormalities

Q99.9                        Chromosomal abnormality, unspecified
CHAPTER XVIII

Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified (R00-R99)

This chapter includes symptoms, signs, abnormal results of clinical or other investigative procedures, and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Signs and symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis have been assigned to a category in other chapters of the classification. In general, categories in this chapter include the less well-defined conditions and symptoms that, without the necessary study of the case to establish a final diagnosis, point perhaps equally to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body. Practically all categories in the chapter could be designated "not otherwise specified", "unknown etiology" or "transient". The Alphabetical Index should be consulted to determine which symptoms and signs are to be allocated here and which to other chapters. The residual subcategories, numbered .8, are generally provided for other relevant symptoms that cannot be allocated elsewhere in the classification.

The conditions and signs or symptoms included in categories R00-R99 consist of: (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all the facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) signs or symptoms existing at the time of initial encounter that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further investigation or care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for investigation or treatment before the diagnosis was made; (e) cases in which a more precise diagnosis was not available for any other reason; (f) certain symptoms, for which supplementary information is provided, that represent important problems in medical care in their own right.

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.-) certain conditions originating in the perinatal period (P00-P96)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- R00-R09 Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems
- R10-R19 Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen
- R20-R23 Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue
- R25-R29 Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems
- R30-R39 Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
- R40-R46 Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour
- R47-R49 Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice
- R50-R69 General symptoms and signs
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

R70-R79  Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis
R80-R82  Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis
R83-R89  Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis
R90-R94  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis
R95-R99  Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality

Symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems
(R00-R09)

R00  Abnormalities of heart beat
   Excludes: abnormalities originating in the perinatal period (P29.1)
             specified arrhythmias (I47-I49)

R00.0  Tachycardia, unspecified
       Rapid heart beat

R00.1  Bradycardia, unspecified
       Slow heart beat

       Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify drug, if drug-induced.

R00.2  Palpitations
       Awareness of heart beat

R00.8  Other and unspecified abnormalities of heart beat

R01  Cardiac murmurs and other cardiac sounds
    Excludes: those originating in the perinatal period (P29.8)

R01.0  Benign and innocent cardiac murmurs
       Functional cardiac murmur

R01.1  Cardiac murmur, unspecified
       Cardiac bruit NOS

R01.2  Other cardiac sounds
       Cardiac dullness, increased or decreased
       Precordial friction
Gangrene, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: gangrene in:
- atherosclerosis (I70.2)
- diabetes mellitus (E10-E14 with common fourth character .5)
- other peripheral vascular diseases (I73.-)
- gangrene of certain specified sites - see Alphabetical Index
- gas gangrene (A48.0)
- pyoderma gangrenosum (L88)

Abnormal blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis

R03.0 Elevated blood-pressure reading, without diagnosis of hypertension

Note: This category is to be used to record an episode of elevated blood pressure in a patient in whom no formal diagnosis of hypertension has been made, or as an isolated incidental finding.

R03.1 Nonspecific low blood-pressure reading

Excludes: hypotension (I95.-)
- neurogenic orthostatic (G90.3)
- maternal hypotension syndrome (O26.5)

Haemorrhage from respiratory passages

R04.0 Epistaxis
Haemorrhage from nose
Nosebleed

R04.1 Haemorrhage from throat

Excludes: haemoptysis (R04.2)

R04.2 Haemoptysis
Blood-stained sputum
Cough with haemorrhage
R04.8  **Haemorrhage from other sites in respiratory passages**
Pulmonary haemorrhage NOS

*Excludes:* perinatal pulmonary haemorrhage (P26.-)

R04.9  **Haemorrhage from respiratory passages, unspecified**

R05  **Cough**

*Excludes:* cough with haemorrhage (R04.2)
psychogenic cough (F45.3)

R06  **Abnormalities of breathing**

*Excludes:* respiratory:
- arrest (R09.2)
- distress (syndrome)(of):
  - adult (J80)
  - newborn (P22.-)
- failure (J96.-)
  - of newborn (P28.5)

R06.0  **Dyspnoea**
Orthopnoea
Shortness of breath

*Excludes:* transient tachypnoea of newborn (P22.1)

R06.1  **Stridor**

*Excludes:* congenital laryngeal stridor (P28.8)
laryngismus (stridulus) (J38.5)

R06.2  **Wheeze**

R06.3  **Periodic breathing**
Cheyne-Stokes breathing

R06.4  **Hyperventilation**

*Excludes:* psychogenic hyperventilation (F45.3)
R06.5 Mouth breathing
   Snoring

   Excludes: dry mouth NOS (R68.2)

R06.6 Hiccough

   Excludes: psychogenic hiccough (F45.3)

R06.7 Sneezing

R06.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of breathing
   Apnoea NOS
   Breath-holding (spells)
   Choking sensation
   Sighing

   Excludes: apnoea (of):
      • newborn (P28.4)
      • sleep (G47.3)
       • newborn (primary) (P28.3)

R07 Pain in throat and chest

   Excludes: dysphagia (R13)
   epidemic myalgia (B33.0)
   pain in:
      • breast (N64.4)
      • neck (M54.2)
   sore throat (acute) NOS (J02.9)

R07.0 Pain in throat

R07.1 Chest pain on breathing
   Painful respiration

R07.2 Precordial pain

R07.3 Other chest pain
   Anterior chest-wall pain NOS

R07.4 Chest pain, unspecified
**R09**

Other symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

*Excludes:* respiratory:

- distress (syndrome)(of):
  - adult (J80)
  - newborn (P22.-)
- failure (J96.-)
  - newborn (P28.5)

**R09.0**

Asphyxia

*Excludes:* asphyxia (due to):

- birth (P21.-)
- carbon monoxide (T58)
- foreign body in respiratory tract (T17.-)
- intrauterine (P20.-)
- traumatic (T71)

**R09.1**

Pleurisy

*Excludes:* pleurisy with effusion (J90)

**R09.2**

Respiratory arrest

Cardiorespiratory failure

**R09.3**

Abnormal sputum

Abnormal:

- amount
- colour
- odour

(of) sputum

Excessive

*Excludes:* blood-stained sputum (R04.2)

**R09.8**

Other specified symptoms and signs involving the circulatory and respiratory systems

Bruit (arterial)

Chest:

- abnormal percussion
- friction sounds
- tympany

Rales

Weak pulse
Symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen (R10-R19)

Excludes: gastrointestinal haemorrhage (K92.0-K92.2)
- newborn (P54.0-P54.3)
- intestinal obstruction (K56.-)
- newborn (P76.-)
- pylorospasm (K31.3)
- congenital or infantile (Q40.0)
symptoms and signs involving the urinary system (R30-R39)
symptoms referable to genital organs:
- female (N94.-)
- male (N48-N50)

R10 Abdominal and pelvic pain
Excludes: dorsalgia (M54.-)
- flatulence and related conditions (R14)
- renal colic (N23)

R10.0 Acute abdomen
Severe abdominal pain (generalized)(localized)(with abdominal rigidity)

R10.1 Pain localized to upper abdomen
Epigastric pain

R10.2 Pelvic and perineal pain

R10.3 Pain localized to other parts of lower abdomen

R10.4 Other and unspecified abdominal pain
Abdominal tenderness NOS
Colic:
- NOS
- infantile
Nausea and vomiting

*Excludes:* haematemesis (K92.0)
  - neonatal (P54.0)

vomiting (of):
  - excessive, in pregnancy (O21.-)
  - following gastrointestinal surgery (K91.0)
  - newborn (P92.0)
  - psychogenic (F50.5)

Heartburn

*Excludes:* dyspepsia (K30)

Dysphagia

Difficulty in swallowing

Flatulence and related conditions

Abdominal distension (gaseous)
Bloating
Eruptionation
Gas pain
Tympanites (abdominal)(intestinal)

*Excludes:* psychogenic aerophagy (F45.3)

Faecal incontinence

Encopresis NOS

*Excludes:* that of nonorganic origin (F98.1)

Hepatomegaly and splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified

Hepatomegaly, not elsewhere classified
Hepatomegaly NOS

Splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified
Splenomegaly NOS

Hepatomegaly with splenomegaly, not elsewhere classified
Hepatosplenomegaly NOS
Unspecified jaundice
*Excludes:* neonatal jaundice (P55, P57-P59)

Ascites
Fluid in peritoneal cavity

Other symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen
*Excludes:* acute abdomen (R10.0)

Intra-abdominal and pelvic swelling, mass and lump
Diffuse or generalized swelling or mass:
- intra-abdominal NOS
- pelvic NOS
- umbilical

*Excludes:* abdominal distension (gaseous) (R14) ascites (R18)

Abnormal bowel sounds
Absent bowel sounds
Hyperactive bowel sounds

Visible peristalsis
Hyperperistalsis

Abdominal rigidity
*Excludes:* that with severe abdominal pain (R10.0)

Change in bowel habit
*Excludes:* constipation (K59.0)
functional diarrhoea (K59.1)

Other faecal abnormalities
Abnormal stool colour
Bulky stools
Mucus in stools

*Excludes:* melaena (K92.1)
- neonatal (P54.1)
R19.6  Halitosis

R19.8  Other specified symptoms and signs involving the digestive system and abdomen

Symptoms and signs involving the skin and subcutaneous tissue (R20-R23)

R20  Disturbances of skin sensation
    *Excludes:* dissociative anaesthesia and sensory loss (F44.6)
    psychogenic disturbances (F45.8)

R20.0  Anaesthesia of skin

R20.1  Hypoesthesia of skin

R20.2  Paraesthesia of skin
    Formication
    Pins and needles
    Tingling skin
    *Excludes:* acroparaesthesia (I73.8)

R20.3  Hyperaesthesia

R20.8  Other and unspecified disturbances of skin sensation

R21  Rash and other nonspecific skin eruption
Localized swelling, mass and lump of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Includes: subcutaneous nodules (localized)(superficial)

Excludes: abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging (R90-R93)
  enlarged lymph nodes (R59.-)
  localized adiposity (E65)
  mass and lump:
    - breast (N63)
    - intra-abdominal or pelvic (R19.0)
  oedema (R60.-)
  swelling (of):
    - intra-abdominal or pelvic (R19.0)
    - joint (M25.4)

R22.0 Localized swelling, mass and lump, head
R22.1 Localized swelling, mass and lump, neck
R22.2 Localized swelling, mass and lump, trunk
R22.3 Localized swelling, mass and lump, upper limb
R22.4 Localized swelling, mass and lump, lower limb
R22.7 Localized swelling, mass and lump, multiple sites
R22.9 Localized swelling, mass and lump, unspecified

Other skin changes

R23.0 Cyanosis
Excludes: acrocyanosis (I73.8)
          cyanotic attacks of newborn (P28.2)

R23.1 Pallor
Clammy skin
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

R23.2  **Flushing**  
Excessive blushing

*Excludes:* menopausal and female climacteric states (N95.1)

R23.3  **Spontaneous ecchymoses**  
Peteichiae

*Excludes:* ecchymoses in fetus and newborn (P54.5)  
*Excludes:* purpura (D69.-)

R23.4  **Changes in skin texture**  
Desquamation  
Induration of skin  
Induration of skin  
Scaling  

*Excludes:* epidermal thickening NOS (L85.9)

R23.8  **Other and unspecified skin changes**

Symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems  
(R25-R29)

R25  **Abnormal involuntary movements**  

*Excludes:* specific movement disorders (G20-G26)  
*Excludes:* stereotyped movement disorders (F98.4)  
*Excludes:* tic disorders (F95.-)

R25.0  **Abnormal head movements**

R25.1  **Tremor, unspecified**  

*Excludes:* chorea NOS (G25.5)  
*Excludes:* tremor:  
  • essential (G25.0)  
  • hysterical (F44.4)  
  • intention (G25.2)

R25.2  **Cramp and spasm**  

*Excludes:* carpopedal spasm (R29.0)  
*Excludes:* infantile spasms (G40.4)
R25.3 Fasciculation
Twitching NOS

R25.8 Other and unspecified abnormal involuntary movements

R26 Abnormalities of gait and mobility
Excludes: ataxia:
- NOS (R27.0)
- hereditary (G11.-)
- locomotor (syphilitic) (A52.1)
  immobility syndrome (paraplegic) (M62.3)

R26.0 Ataxic gait
Staggering gait

R26.1 Paralytic gait
Spastic gait

R26.2 Difficulty in walking, not elsewhere classified

R26.8 Other and unspecified abnormalities of gait and mobility
Unsteadiness on feet NOS

R27 Other lack of coordination
Excludes: ataxic gait (R26.0)
hereditary ataxia (G11.-)
vertigo NOS (R42)

R27.0 Ataxia, unspecified

R27.8 Other and unspecified lack of coordination
R29  Other symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

R29.0  Tetany
Carpopedal spasm

Excludes: tetany:
  • hysterical (F44.5)
  • neonatal (P71.3)
  • parathyroid (E20.9)
  • post-thyroidectomy (E89.2)

R29.1  Meningismus

R29.2  Abnormal reflex

Excludes: abnormal pupillary reflex (H57.0)
  hyperactive gag reflex (J39.2)
  vasovagal reaction or syncope (R55)

R29.3  Abnormal posture

R29.4  Clicking hip

Excludes: congenital deformities of hip (Q65.-)

R29.8  Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the nervous and musculoskeletal systems

Symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
(R30-R39)

R30  Pain associated with micturition

Excludes: psychogenic pain (F45.3)

R30.0  Dysuria
Strangury

R30.1  Vesical tenesmus

R30.9  Painful micturition, unspecified
Painful urination NOS
Unspecified haematuria
*Excludes:* recurrent or persistent haematuria (N02.-)

Unspecified urinary incontinence
Enuresis NOS

*Excludes:* nonorganic enuresis (F98.0)
stress incontinence and other specified urinary incontinence (N39.3-N39.4)

Retention of urine

Anuria and oliguria
*Excludes:* that complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.4)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O26.8, O90.4)

Polyuria
Frequency of micturition
Nocturia

*Excludes:* psychogenic polyuria (F45.3)

Urethral discharge
Penile discharge
Urethrorrhoea

Other symptoms and signs involving the urinary system

Extravasation of urine

Other difficulties with micturition
Hesitancy of micturition
Poor urinary stream
Splitting of urinary stream

Extrarenal uraemia
Prerenal uraemia

Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving the urinary system
Symptoms and signs involving cognition, perception, emotional state and behaviour (R40-R46)

Excludes: those constituting part of a pattern of mental disorder (F00-F99)

R40  Somnolence, stupor and coma
Excludes: coma:
    - diabetic (E10-E14 with common fourth character .0)
    - hepatic (K72.-)
    - hypoglycaemic (nondiabetic) (E15)
    - neonatal (P91.5)
    - uraemic (N19)

R40.0  Somnolence
Drowsiness

R40.1  Stupor
Semicoma

Excludes: stupor:
    - catatonic (F20.2)
    - depressive (F31-F33)
    - dissociative (F44.2)
    - manic (F30.2)

R40.2  Coma, unspecified
Unconsciousness NOS

R41  Other symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness
Excludes: dissociative [conversion] disorders (F44.-)

R41.0  Disorientation, unspecified
Confusion NOS

Excludes: psychogenic disorientation (F44.8)

R41.1  Anterograde amnesia

R41.2  Retrograde amnesia
R41.3 Other amnesia
Amnesia NOS

*Excludes:* amnesic syndrome:
- due to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19 with common fourth character .6)
- organic (F04)
  transient global amnesia (G45.4)

R41.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving cognitive functions and awareness

R42 Dizziness and giddiness
Light-headedness
Vertigo NOS

*Excludes:* vertiginous syndromes (H81.-)

R43 Disturbances of smell and taste

R43.0 Anosmia

R43.1 Parosmia

R43.2 Parageusia

R43.8 Other and unspecified disturbances of smell and taste
Mixed disturbance of smell and taste

R44 Other symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions

*Excludes:* disturbances of skin sensation (R20.-)

R44.0 Auditory hallucinations

R44.1 Visual hallucinations
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

R44.2 Other hallucinations

R44.3 Hallucinations, unspecified

R44.8 Other and unspecified symptoms and signs involving general sensations and perceptions

R45 Symptoms and signs involving emotional state

R45.0 Nervousness
   Nervous tension

R45.1 Restlessness and agitation

R45.2 Unhappiness
   Worries NOS

R45.3 Demoralization and apathy

R45.4 Irritability and anger

R45.5 Hostility

R45.6 Physical violence

R45.7 State of emotional shock and stress, unspecified

R45.8 Other symptoms and signs involving emotional state
   Suicidal ideation (tendencies)

**Excludes:** suicidal ideation constituting part of a mental disorder (F00-F99)
Symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

R46.0 Very low level of personal hygiene

R46.1 Bizarre personal appearance

R46.2 Strange and inexplicable behaviour

R46.3 Overactivity

R46.4 Slowness and poor responsiveness
   *Excludes:* stupor (R40.1)

R46.5 Suspiciousness and marked evasiveness

R46.6 Undue concern and preoccupation with stressful events

R46.7 Verbosity and circumstantial detail obscuring reason for contact

R46.8 Other symptoms and signs involving appearance and behaviour

Symptoms and signs involving speech and voice
   (R47-R49)

R47 Speech disturbances, not elsewhere classified
   *Excludes:* autism (F84.0-F84.1)
   cluttering (F98.6)
   specific developmental disorders of speech and language (F80-)
   stuttering [stammering] (F98.5)

R47.0 Dysphasia and aphasia
   *Excludes:* progressive isolated aphasia (G31.0)

R47.1 Dysarthria and anarthria

R47.8 Other and unspecified speech disturbances
Dyslexia and other symbolic dysfunctions, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: specific developmental disorders of scholastic skills (F81.-)

Dyslexia and alexia

Agnosia

Apraxia

Other and unspecified symbolic dysfunctions

Acaculcia

Agraphia

Voice disturbances

Excludes: psychogenic voice disturbance (F44.4)

Dysphonia

Hoarseness

Aphonia

Loss of voice

Hypernasality and hyponasality

Other and unspecified voice disturbances

Change in voice NOS

General symptoms and signs

Fever of unknown origin

Excludes: fever of unknown origin (during)(in):

- labour (O75.2)
- newborn (P81.9)
- puerperal pyrexia NOS (O86.4)

Fever with chills

Fever with rigors
R50.1 Persistent fever

R50.9 Fever, unspecified
Hyperpyrexia NOS
Pyrexia NOS

Excludes: malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

R51 Headache
Facial pain NOS

Excludes: atypical facial pain (G50.1)
migraine and other headache syndromes (G43-G44)
trigeminal neuralgia (G50.0)

R52 Pain, not elsewhere classified
Includes: pain not referable to any one organ or body region

Excludes: chronic pain personality syndrome (F62.8)
headache (R51)
pain (in):
  • abdomen (R10.-)
  • back (M54.9)
  • breast (N64.4)
  • chest (R07.1-R07.4)
  • ear (H92.0)
  • eye (H57.1)
  • joint (M25.5)
  • limb (M79.6)
  • lumbar region (M54.5)
  • pelvic and perineal (R10.2)
  • psychogenic (F45.4)
  • shoulder (M75.8)
  • spine (M54.-)
  • throat (R07.0)
  • tongue (K14.6)
  • tooth (K08.8)
  • renal colic (N23)

R52.0 Acute pain
R52.1 Chronic intractable pain

R52.2 Other chronic pain

R52.9 Pain, unspecified
Generalized pain NOS

R53 Malaise and fatigue
Asthenia NOS
Debility:
• NOS
• chronic
• nervous
General physical deterioration
Lethargy
Tiredness

Excludes: debility:
• congenital (P96.9)
• senile (R54)
exhaustion and fatigue (due to)(in):
• combat (F43.0)
• excessive exertion (T73.3)
• exposure (T73.2)
• heat (T67.-)
• neurasthenia (F48.0)
• pregnancy (O26.8)
• senile asthenia (R54)
fatigue syndrome (F48.0)
• postviral (G93.3)

R54 Senility
Old age
Senescence
Senile:
• asthenia
• debility

Excludes: senile psychosis (F03)
**R55**  
**Syncope and collapse**  
- Blackout  
- Fainting  

*Excludes:*  
- neurocirculatory asthenia (F45.3)  
- orthostatic hypotension (I95.1)  
- neurogenic (G90.3)  

**Shock:**  
- NOS (R57.9)  
- cardiogenic (R57.0)  

**Complicating or following:**  
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.3)  
- labour and delivery (O75.1)  
- postoperative (T81.1)  

**Stokes-Adams attack (I45.9)**  
**Syncope:**  
- carotid sinus (G90.0)  
- heat (T67.1)  
- psychogenic (F48.8)  

**Unconsciousness NOS (R40.2)**

**R56**  
**Convulsions, not elsewhere classified**  

*Excludes:*  
- convulsions and seizures (in):  
  - dissociative (F44.5)  
  - epilepsy (G40-G41)  
  - newborn (P90)

**R56.0**  
**Febrile convulsions**

**R56.8**  
**Other and unspecified convulsions**  
- Fit NOS  
- Seizure (convulsive) NOS
R57  Shock, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* shock (due to):
- anaesthesia (T88.2)
- anaphylactic (due to):
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - adverse food reaction (T78.0)
  - serum (T80.5)
- complicating or following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.3)
- electric (T75.4)
- lightning (T75.0)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)
- psychic (F43.0)
- septic (A41.9)
- traumatic (T79.4)
- toxic shock syndrome (A48.3)

R57.0  Cardiogenic shock

R57.1  Hypovolaemic shock

R57.8  Other shock
  Endotoxic shock

R57.9  Shock, unspecified
  Failure of peripheral circulation NOS

R58  Haemorrhage, not elsewhere classified

*Includes:* 5TH DIGIT TO IDENTIFY HEMORRHAGE OF UNSPECIFIED SITE

R58.00  Hemorrhage NOS
Enlarged lymph nodes

Includes: swollen glands

Excludes: lymphadenitis:
- NOS (I88.9)
- acute (L04.-)
- chronic (I88.1)
- mesenteric (acute)(chronic) (I88.0)

Localized enlarged lymph nodes

Generalized enlarged lymph nodes

Lymphadenopathy NOS

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in (persistent) generalized lymphadenopathy (B23.1)

Enlarged lymph nodes, unspecified

Oedema, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: ascites (R18)
hydrops fetalis NOS (P83.2)
hydrothorax (J94.8)
oedema (of):
- angioneurotic (T78.3)
cerebral (G93.6)
  - due to birth injury (P11.0)
gestational (O12.0)
hereditary (Q82.0)
larynx (J38.4)
malnutrition (E40-E46)
nasopharynx (J39.2)
newborn (P83.3)
pharynx (J39.2)
pulmonary (J81)

Localized oedema
R60.1 Generalized oedema

R60.9 Oedema, unspecified
Fluid retention NOS

R61 Hyperhidrosis

R61.0 Localized hyperhidrosis

R61.1 Generalized hyperhidrosis

R61.9 Hyperhidrosis, unspecified
Excessive sweating
Night sweats

R62 Lack of expected normal physiological development

Excludes: delayed puberty (E30.0)

R62.0 Delayed milestone
Delayed attainment of expected physiological developmental stage
Late:
• talker
• walker

R62.8 Other lack of expected normal physiological development
Failure to:
• gain weight
• thrive
Infantilism NOS
Lack of growth
Physical retardation

Excludes: HIV disease resulting in failure to thrive (B22.2)
physical retardation due to malnutrition (E45)

R62.9 Lack of expected normal physiological development, unspecified
Symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake

R63.0 Anorexia
Loss of appetite

Excludes:
anorexia nervosa (F50.0)
loss of appetite of nonorganic origin (F50.8)

R63.1 Polydipsia
Excessive thirst

R63.2 Polyphagia
Excessive eating
Hyperalimentation NOS

R63.3 Feeding difficulties and mismanagement
Feeding problem NOS

Excludes:
feeding problems of newborn (P92.-)
infant feeding disorder of nonorganic origin (F98.2)

R63.4 Abnormal weight loss

R63.5 Abnormal weight gain
Excludes:
excessive weight gain in pregnancy (O26.0)
obesity (E66.-)

R63.8 Other symptoms and signs concerning food and fluid intake

R64 Cachexia
Excludes:
HIV disease resulting in wasting syndrome (B22.2)
malignant cachexia (C80)
nutritional marasmus (E41)
Other general symptoms and signs

R68.0 Hypothermia, not associated with low environmental temperature

Excludes: hypothermia (due to)(of):
- NOS (accidental) (T68)
- anaesthesia (T88.5)
- low environmental temperature (T68)
- newborn (P80.-)

R68.1 Nonspecific symptoms peculiar to infancy

Excessive crying of infant
Irritable infant

Excludes: neonatal cerebral irritability (P91.3)
teething syndrome (K00.7)

R68.2 Dry mouth, unspecified

Excludes: dry mouth due to:
- dehydration (E86)
- sicca syndrome [Sjögren] (M35.0)
salivary gland hyposcretion (K11.7)

R68.3 Clubbing of fingers

Clubbing of nails

Excludes: congenital clubfinger (Q68.1)

R68.8 Other specified general symptoms and signs

R69 Unknown and unspecified causes of morbidity

Illness NOS
Undiagnosed disease, not specified as to the site or system involved
Abnormal findings on examination of blood, without diagnosis (R70-R79)

Excludes: abnormalities (of) (on):
  • antenatal screening of mother (O28.-)
  • coagulation (D65-D68)
  • lipids (E78.-)
  • platelets and thrombocytes (D69.-)
  • white blood cells classified elsewhere (D70-D72)
  diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index
  haemorrhagic and haematological disorders of fetus and newborn (P50-P61)

R70 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate and abnormality of plasma viscosity

R70.0 Elevated erythrocyte sedimentation rate

R70.1 Abnormal plasma viscosity

R71 Abnormality of red blood cells
Abnormal red-cell:
  • morphology NOS
  • volume NOS
Anisocytosis
Poikilocytosis

Excludes: anaemias (D50-D64)
  polycythaemia:
    • benign (familial) (D75.0)
    • neonatorum (P61.1)
    • secondary (D75.1)
    • vera (D45)

R72 Abnormality of white blood cells, not elsewhere classified
Abnormal leukocyte differential NOS

Excludes: leukocytosis (D72.8)
Elevated blood glucose level

Excludes: diabetes mellitus (E10-E14)
  • in pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O24.-)
  neonatal disorders (P70.0-P70.2)
  postsurgical hypoinsulinaemia (E89.1)

Abnormal glucose tolerance test

Diabetes:
  • chemical
  • latent
Impaired glucose tolerance
Prediabetes

Hyperglycaemia, unspecified

Abnormal serum enzyme levels

Elevation of levels of transaminase and lactic acid dehydrogenase [LDH]

Abnormal levels of other serum enzymes

Abnormal level of:
  • acid phosphatase
  • alkaline phosphatase
  • amylase
  • lipase [triacylglycerol lipase]

Abnormal level of unspecified serum enzyme

Laboratory evidence of human immunodeficiency virus [HIV]

Nonconclusive HIV-test finding in infants

Excludes: asymptomatic human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] infection status (Z21)
  human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease (B20-B24)

Other abnormal immunological findings in serum

Raised antibody titre

Excludes: isoimmunization, in pregnancy (O36.0-O36.1)
  • affecting fetus or newborn (P55.-)
R76.1 Abnormal reaction to tuberculin test
Abnormal result of Mantoux test

R76.2 False-positive serological test for syphilis
False-positive Wassermann reaction

R76.8 Other specified abnormal immunological findings in serum
Raised level of immunoglobulins NOS

R76.9 Abnormal immunological finding in serum, unspecified

R77 Other abnormalities of plasma proteins
_Excludes:_ disorders of plasma-protein metabolism (E88.0)

R77.0 Abnormality of albumin

R77.1 Abnormality of globulin
Hyperglobulinaemia NOS

R77.2 Abnormality of alphafetoprotein

R77.8 Other specified abnormalities of plasma proteins

R77.9 Abnormality of plasma protein, unspecified

R78 Findings of drugs and other substances, not normally found in blood
_Excludes:_ mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)

R78.0 Finding of alcohol in blood
Use additional external cause code (Y90.-), if desired, for detail regarding alcohol level.

R78.1 Finding of opiate drug in blood

R78.2 Finding of cocaine in blood

R78.3 Finding of hallucinogen in blood

R78.4 Finding of other drugs of addictive potential in blood
R78.5  Finding of psychotropic drug in blood
R78.6  Finding of steroid agent in blood
R78.7  Finding of abnormal level of heavy metals in blood
R78.8  Finding of other specified substances, not normally found in blood
      Finding of abnormal level of lithium in blood
R78.9  Finding of unspecified substance, not normally found in blood
R79    Other abnormal findings of blood chemistry
      Excludes:  abnormality of fluid, electrolyte or acid-base balance (E86-E87)
                 asymptomatic hyperuricaemia (E79.0)
                 hyperglycaemia NOS (R73.9)
                 hypoglycaemia NOS (E16.2)
                 •  neonatal (P70.3-P70.4)
      specific findings indicating disorder of:
                 •  amino-acid metabolism (E70-E72)
                 •  carbohydrate metabolism (E73-E74)
                 •  lipid metabolism (E75.-)
R79.0  Abnormal level of blood mineral
      Abnormal blood level of:
      •  cobalt
      •  copper
      •  iron
      •  magnesium
      •  mineral NEC
      •  zinc
      Excludes:  abnormal level of lithium (R78.8)
                 disorders of mineral metabolism (E83.-)
                 neonatal hypomagnesaemia (P71.2)
                 nutritional mineral deficiency (E58-61)
R79.8  Other specified abnormal findings of blood chemistry
      Abnormal blood-gas level
R79.9  Abnormal finding of blood chemistry, unspecified

XVIII-32
Abnormal findings on examination of urine, without diagnosis (R80-R82)

**Excludes:**
- abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.-)
- diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index
- specific findings indicating disorder of:
  - amino-acid metabolism (E70-E72)
  - carbohydrate metabolism (E73-E74)

**R80** Isolated proteinuria
- Albuminuria NOS
- Bence Jones proteinuria
- Proteinuria NOS

**Excludes:**
- proteinuria:
  - gestational (O12.1)
  - isolated, with specified morphological lesion (N06.-)
  - orthostatic (N39.2)
  - persistent (N39.1)

**R81** Glycosuria
**Excludes:**
- renal glycosuria (E74.8)

**R82** Other abnormal findings in urine
**Excludes:**
- haematuria (R31)

**R82.0** Chyluria
**Excludes:**
- filarial chyluria (B74.-)

**R82.1** Myoglobinuria

**R82.2** Biliuria

**R82.3** Haemoglobinuria
**Excludes:**
- haemoglobinuria:
  - due to haemolysis from external causes NEC (D59.6)
  - paroxysmal nocturnal [Marchiafava-Micheli] (D59.5)

**R82.4** Acetonuria
- Ketonuria
R82.5 Elevated urine levels of drugs, medicaments and biological substances
Elevated urine levels of:
• catecholamines
• indoleacetic acid
• 17-ketosteroids
• steroids

R82.6 Abnormal urine levels of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
Abnormal urine level of heavy metals

R82.7 Abnormal findings on microbiological examination of urine
Positive culture findings

R82.8 Abnormal findings on cytological and histological examination of urine

R82.9 Other and unspecified abnormal findings in urine
Cells and casts in urine
Crystalluria
Melanuria
Abnormal findings on examination of other body fluids, substances and tissues, without diagnosis (R83-R89)

*Excludes:* abnormal findings on:
- antenatal screening of mother (O28.-)
- examination of:
  - blood, without diagnosis (R70-R79)
  - urine, without diagnosis (R80-R82)

diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories R83-R89:

- .0 Abnormal level of enzymes
- .1 Abnormal level of hormones
- .2 Abnormal level of other drugs, medicaments and biological substances
- .3 Abnormal level of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
- .4 Abnormal immunological findings
- .5 Abnormal microbiological findings
  - Positive culture findings
- .6 Abnormal cytological findings
  - Abnormal Papanicolaou smear
- .7 Abnormal histological findings
- .8 Other abnormal findings
  - Abnormal chromosomal findings
- .9 Unspecified abnormal finding

### R83
**Abnormal findings in cerebrospinal fluid**

### R84
**Abnormal findings in specimens from respiratory organs and thorax**

Abnormal findings in:
- bronchial washings
- nasal secretions
- pleural fluid
- sputum
- throat scrapings

*Excludes:* blood-stained sputum (R04.2)
Abnormal findings in specimens from digestive organs and abdominal cavity
Abnormal findings in:
• peritoneal fluid
• saliva

Excludes: faecal abnormalities (R19.5)

Abnormal findings in specimens from male genital organs
Abnormal findings in:
• prostatic secretions
• semen, seminal fluid
Abnormal spermatozoa

Excludes: azoospermia (N46)
        oligospermia (N46)

Abnormal findings in specimens from female genital organs
Abnormal findings in secretions and smears from:
• cervix uteri
• vagina
• vulva

Excludes: carcinoma in situ (D05-D07.3)
          dysplasia of:
          • cervix uteri (N87.-)
          • vagina (N89.0-N89.3)
          • vulva (N90.0-N90.3)

Abnormal findings in specimens from other organs, systems and tissues
Abnormal findings in:
• nipple discharge
• synovial fluid
• wound secretions
Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging and in function studies, without diagnosis (R90-R94)

Includes: nonspecific abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging by:
- computerized axial tomography [CAT scan]
- magnetic resonance imaging [MRI] [NMR]
- positron emission tomography [PET scan]
- thermography
- ultrasound [echogram]
- X-ray examination

Excludes: abnormal findings on antenatal screening of mother (O28.-)
diagnostic abnormal findings classified elsewhere - see Alphabetical Index

R90 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system

R90.0 Intracranial space-occupying lesion

R90.8 Other abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of central nervous system
Abnormal echoencephalogram

R91 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of lung
Coin lesion NOS
Lung mass NOS

R92 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of breast

R93 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other body structures

R93.0 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of skull and head, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: intracranial space-occupying lesion (R90.0)

R93.1 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of heart and coronary circulation
Abnormal:
- echocardiogram NOS
- heart shadow

R93.2 Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of liver and biliary tract
Nonvisualization of gallbladder
R93.3  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other parts of digestive tract

R93.4  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of urinary organs
    Filling defect of:
    • bladder
    • kidney
    • ureter

    *Excludes:* hypertrophy of kidney (N28.8)

R93.5  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other abdominal regions, including retroperitoneum

R93.6  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of limbs
    *Excludes:* abnormal finding in skin and subcutaneous tissue (R93.8)

R93.7  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other parts of musculoskeletal system
    *Excludes:* abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of skull (R93.0)

R93.8  Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of other specified body structures
    Abnormal radiological finding in skin and subcutaneous tissue
    Mediastinal shift

R94  Abnormal results of function studies
    *Includes:* abnormal results of:
    • radionuclide [radioisotope] uptake studies
    • scintigraphy

R94.0  Abnormal results of function studies of central nervous system
    Abnormal electroencephalogram [EEG]

R94.1  Abnormal results of function studies of peripheral nervous system and special senses
    Abnormal:
    • electromyogram [EMG]
    • electro-oculogram [EOG]
    • electroretinogram [ERG]
    • response to nerve stimulation
    • visually evoked potential [VEP]
R94.2 Abnormal results of pulmonary function studies
Reduced:
• ventilatory capacity
• vital capacity

R94.3 Abnormal results of cardiovascular function studies
Abnormal:
• electrocardiogram [ECG][EKG]
• electrophysiological intracardiac studies
• phonocardiogram
• vectorcardiogram

R94.4 Abnormal results of kidney function studies
Abnormal renal function test

R94.5 Abnormal results of liver function studies

R94.6 Abnormal results of thyroid function studies

R94.7 Abnormal results of other endocrine function studies
Excludes: abnormal glucose tolerance test (R73.0)

R94.8 Abnormal results of function studies of other organs and systems
Abnormal:
• basal metabolic rate [BMR]
• bladder function test
• splenic function test
Ill-defined and unknown causes of mortality
(R95-R99)

Excludes: fetal death of unspecified cause (P95)
          obstetric death NOS (O95)

R95 Sudden infant death syndrome

R96 Other sudden death, cause unknown
Excludes: sudden:
  • cardiac death, so described (I46.1)
  • infant death syndrome (R95)

R96.0 Instantaneous death

R96.1 Death occurring less than 24 hours from onset of symptoms, not otherwise explained
  Death known not to be violent or instantaneous for which no cause can be discovered
  Death without sign of disease

R97 Unknown cause of mortality

R98 Unattended death
  Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered
  Found dead

R99 Other ill-defined and unspecified causes of mortality
Excludes: CREATED CODE R97 TO IDENTIFY CAUSE UNKNOWN
          Death NOS
CHAPTER XIX

Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98)

Excludes:  
- Birth trauma (P10-P15)  
- Obstetric trauma (O70-O71)

This chapter contains the following blocks:

S00-S09  Injuries to the head  
S10-S19  Injuries to the neck  
S20-S29  Injuries to the thorax  
S30-S39  Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis  
S40-S49  Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm  
S50-S59  Injuries to the elbow and forearm  
S60-S69  Injuries to the wrist and hand  
S70-S79  Injuries to the hip and thigh  
S80-S89  Injuries to the knee and lower leg  
S90-S99  Injuries to the ankle and foot  
T00-T07  Injuries involving multiple body regions  
T08-T14  Injuries to unspecified parts of trunk, limb or body region  
T15-T19  Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice  
T20-T32  Burns and corrosions  
T33-T35  Frostbite  
T36-T50  Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances  
T51-T65  Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source  
T66-T78  Other and unspecified effects of external causes  
T79  Certain early complications of trauma  
T80-T88  Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified  
T90-T98  Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes

The chapter uses the S-section for coding different types of injuries related to single body regions and the T-section to cover injuries to multiple or unspecified body regions as well as poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes.

Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites, and the word "and" indicates involvement of either or both sites.
The principle of multiple coding of injuries should be followed wherever possible. Combination categories for multiple injuries are provided for use when there is insufficient detail as to the nature of the individual conditions, or for primary tabulation purposes when it is more convenient to record a single code; otherwise, the component injuries should be coded separately. Reference should also be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

The blocks of the S-section as well as T00-T14 and T90-T98 contain injuries at the three-character level classified by type as follows:

**Superficial injury** including:
- abrasion
- blister (nonthermal)
- contusion, including bruise and haematoma
- injury from superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound
- insect bite (nonvenomous)

**Open wound** including:
- animal bite
- cut
- laceration
- puncture wound:
  - NOS
  - with (penetrating) foreign body

**Fracture** including:
- Fracture:
  - closed:
    - comminuted
    - depressed
    - elevated
    - fissured
    - greenstick
    - impacted
    - linear
    - simple
    - march
    - slipped epiphysis
    - spiral
  - dislocated
  - displaced

  with or without delayed healing
Fracture:
- open:
  - compound
  - infected
  - missile
  - puncture
  - with foreign body

Excludes: fracture:
- pathological (M84.4)
- with osteoporosis (M80.-)
- stress (M84.3)
- malunion of fracture (M84.0)
- nonunion of fracture [pseudoarthrosis] (M84.1)

Dislocation, sprain and strain including:
- avulsion
- laceration
- sprain
- strain
- traumatic:
  - haemarthrosis
  - rupture
  - subluxation
  - tear

Injury to nerves and spinal cord including:
- complete or incomplete lesion of spinal cord
- lesion in continuity of nerves and spinal cord
- traumatic:
  - division of nerve
  - haematomyelia
  - paralysis (transient)
  - paraplegia
  - quadriplegia
Injury to blood vessels including:
- avulsion
- cut
- laceration
- traumatic: of blood vessels
  - aneurysm or fistula
  - arterial haematoma
  - rupture

Injury to muscle, fascia and tendon including:
- avulsion
- cut
- laceration
- traumatic rupture
- of muscle, fascia and tendon

Crushing injury

Traumatic amputation

Injury to internal organs including:
- blast injuries
- bruise
- concussion injuries
- crushing
- laceration
- traumatic: of internal organs
  - haematoma
  - puncture
  - rupture
  - tear

Other and unspecified injuries
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

Injuries to the head  
(S00-S09)

Includes: injuries of:  
- ear  
- eye  
- face [any part]  
- gum  
- jaw  
- temporomandibular joint area  
- oral cavity  
- palate  
- periocular area  
- scalp  
- tongue  
- tooth

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20-T32)  
effects of foreign body:  
- in:  
  - ear (T16)  
  - larynx (T17.3)  
  - mouth (T18.0)  
  - nose (T17.0-T17.1)  
  - pharynx (T17.2)  
- on external eye (T15.-)  
frostbite (T33-T35)  
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S00 Superficial injury of head
Excludes: cerebral contusion (diffuse) (S06.2)  
- focal (S06.3)  
injury of eye and orbit (S05.-)

S00.0 Superficial injury of scalp

S00.1 Contusion of eyelid and periocular area
Black eye
Excludes: contusion of eyeball and orbital tissues (S05.1)

XIX-5
S00.2  Other superficial injuries of eyelid and periocular area

*Excludes:* superficial injury of conjunctiva and cornea (S05.0)

S00.3  Superficial injury of nose

S00.4  Superficial injury of ear

S00.5  Superficial injury of lip and oral cavity

S00.7  Multiple superficial injuries of head

S00.8  Superficial injury of other parts of head

S00.9  Superficial injury of head, part unspecified

S01  Open wound of head

*Excludes:*
- decapitation (S18)
- injury of eye and orbit (S05.-)
- traumatic amputation of part of head (S08.-)

S01.0  Open wound of scalp

*Excludes:* avulsion of scalp (S08.0)

S01.1  Open wound of eyelid and periocular area

Open wound of eyelid and periocular area with or without involvement of lacrimal passages

S01.2  Open wound of nose

S01.3  Open wound of ear

S01.4  Open wound of cheek and temporomandibular area

S01.5  Open wound of lip and oral cavity

*Excludes:* tooth:
- dislocation (S03.2)
- fracture (S02.5)

S01.7  Multiple open wounds of head
S01.8  Open wound of other parts of head
S01.9  Open wound of head, part unspecified

S02  Fracture of skull and facial bones

*Note:* For primary coding of fracture of skull and facial bones with associated intracranial injury, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

S02.0  Fracture of vault of skull
Frontal bone
Parietal bone

S02.1  Fracture of base of skull
Fossa:
•  anterior
•  middle
•  posterior
Occiput
Orbital roof
Sinus:
•  ethmoid
•  frontal
Sphenoid
Temporal bone

*Excludes:* orbit NOS (S02.8)
orbital floor (S02.3)

S02.2  Fracture of nasal bones
S02.3 Fracture of orbital floor

*Excludes:* orbit NOS (S02.8)
orbital roof (S02.1)

S02.4 Fracture of malar and maxillary bones
Superior maxilla
Upper jaw (bone)
Zygoma

S02.5 Fracture of tooth
Broken tooth

S02.6 Fracture of mandible
Lower jaw (bone)

S02.7 Multiple fractures involving skull and facial bones

S02.8 Fractures of other skull and facial bones
Alveolus
Orbit NOS
Palate

*Excludes:* orbital:
• floor (S02.3)
• roof (S02.1)

S02.9 Fracture of skull and facial bones, part unspecified

S03 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of head

S03.0 Dislocation of jaw
Jaw (cartilage)(meniscus)
Mandible
Temporomandibular (joint)

S03.1 Dislocation of septal cartilage of nose

S03.2 Dislocation of tooth

S03.3 Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of head
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

S03.4  Sprain and strain of jaw
Temporomandibular (joint)(ligament)

S03.5  Sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of other and unspecified parts of head

S04  Injury of cranial nerves

S04.0  Injury of optic nerve and pathways
Optic chiasm
2nd cranial nerve
Visual cortex

S04.1  Injury of oculomotor nerve
3rd cranial nerve

S04.2  Injury of trochlear nerve
4th cranial nerve

S04.3  Injury of trigeminal nerve
5th cranial nerve

S04.4  Injury of abducent nerve
6th cranial nerve

S04.5  Injury of facial nerve
7th cranial nerve

S04.6  Injury of acoustic nerve
Auditory nerve
8th cranial nerve

S04.7  Injury of accessory nerve
11th cranial nerve

S04.8  Injury of other cranial nerves
Glossopharyngeal [9th] nerve
Hypoglossal [12th] nerve
Olfactory [1st] nerve
Vagus [10th] nerve

S04.9  Injury of unspecified cranial nerve
S05 Injury of eye and orbit

Excludes: injury of:
- oculomotor [3rd] nerve (S04.1)
- optic [2nd] nerve (S04.0)
- open wound of eyelid and periocular area (S01.1)
- orbital bone fracture (S02.1, S02.3, S02.8)
- superficial injury of eyelid (S00.1-S00.2)

S05.0 Injury of conjunctiva and corneal abrasion without mention of foreign body

Excludes: foreign body in:
- conjunctival sac (T15.1)
- cornea (T15.0)

S05.1 Contusion of eyeball and orbital tissues

Traumatic hyphaema

Excludes:
- black eye (S00.1)
- contusion of eyelid and periocular area (S00.1)

S05.2 Ocular laceration and rupture with prolapse or loss of intraocular tissue

S05.3 Ocular laceration without prolapse or loss of intraocular tissue

Laceration of eye NOS

S05.4 Penetrating wound of orbit with or without foreign body

Excludes: retained (old) foreign body following penetrating wound of orbit (H05.5)

S05.5 Penetrating wound of eyeball with foreign body

Excludes: retained (old) intraocular foreign body (H44.6-H44.7)

S05.6 Penetrating wound of eyeball without foreign body

Ocular penetration NOS

S05.7 Avulsion of eye

Traumatic enucleation

S05.8 Other injuries of eye and orbit

Lacrimal duct injury

S05.9 Injury of eye and orbit, unspecified

Injury of eye NOS
Intracranial injury

Note: For primary coding of intracranial injuries with associated fractures, reference should be made to the morbidity or mortality coding rules and guidelines in Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify intracranial injury and open wound:

0  without open intracranial wound
1  with open intracranial wound

S06.0 Concussion
Commotio cerebri

S06.1 Traumatic cerebral oedema

S06.2 Diffuse brain injury
Cerebral:
• contusion NOS
• laceration NOS
Traumatic compression of brain NOS

S06.3 Focal brain injury
Focal:
• cerebral:
  • contusion
  • laceration
• traumatic intracerebral haemorrhage

S06.4 Epidural haemorrhage
Extradural haemorrhage (traumatic)

S06.5 Traumatic subdural haemorrhage

S06.6 Traumatic subarachnoid haemorrhage

S06.7 Intracranial injury with prolonged coma
S06.8  Other intracranial injuries
       Traumatic haemorrhage:
       • cerebellar
       • intracranial NOS

S06.9  Intracranial injury, unspecified
       Brain injury NOS

       Excludes:  head injury NOS (S09.9)

S07    Crushing injury of head

S07.0  Crushing injury of face

S07.1  Crushing injury of skull

S07.8  Crushing injury of other parts of head

S07.9  Crushing injury of head, part unspecified

S08    Traumatic amputation of part of head

S08.0  Avulsion of scalp

S08.1  Traumatic amputation of ear

S08.8  Traumatic amputation of other parts of head

S08.9  Traumatic amputation of unspecified part of head
       Excludes:  decapitation (S18)

S09    Other and unspecified injuries of head

S09.0  Injury of blood vessels of head, not elsewhere classified
       Excludes:  injury of:
       • cerebral blood vessels (S06.-)
       • precerebral blood vessels (S15.-)

S09.1  Injury of muscle and tendon of head
S09.2  Traumatic rupture of ear drum

S09.7  Multiple injuries of head
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S00-S09.2

S09.8  Other specified injuries of head

S09.9  Unspecified injury of head
Injury of:
  •  face NOS
  •  ear NOS
  •  nose NOS

Injuries to the neck
(S10-S19)

Includes: injuries of:
  •  nape
  •  supraclavicular region
  •  throat

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
effects of foreign body in:
  •  larynx (T17.3)
  •  oesophagus (T18.1)
  •  pharynx (T17.2)
  •  trachea (T17.4)
fracture of spine NOS (T08)
frostbite (T33-T35)
injury of:
  •  spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
  •  trunk NOS (T09.-)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)
S10  Superficial injury of neck

S10.0  Contusion of throat
Cervical oesophagus
Larynx
Pharynx
Trachea

S10.1  Other and unspecified superficial injuries of throat

S10.7  Multiple superficial injuries of neck

S10.8  Superficial injury of other parts of neck

S10.9  Superficial injury of neck, part unspecified

S11  Open wound of neck
Excludes: decapitation (S18)

S11.0  Open wound involving larynx and trachea
Trachea:
• NOS
• cervical

Excludes: thoracic trachea (S27.5)

S11.1  Open wound involving thyroid gland

S11.2  Open wound involving pharynx and cervical oesophagus
Excludes: oesophagus NOS (S27.8)

S11.7  Multiple open wounds of neck

S11.8  Open wound of other parts of neck

S11.9  Open wound of neck, part unspecified
Fracture of neck

Includes: cervical:
- neural arch
- spine
- spinous process
- transverse process
- vertebra
- vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

S12.0 Fracture of first cervical vertebra
Atlas

S12.1 Fracture of second cervical vertebra
Axis

S12.2 Fracture of other specified cervical vertebra

Excludes: multiple fractures of cervical spine (S12.7)

S12.7 Multiple fractures of cervical spine

S12.8 Fracture of other parts of neck
Hyoid bone
Larynx
Thyroid cartilage
Trachea

S12.9 Fracture of neck, part unspecified
Fracture of cervical:
- spine NOS
- vertebra NOS
Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at neck level

Excludes: rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of cervical intervertebral disc (M50.-)

S13.0 Traumatic rupture of cervical intervertebral disc

S13.1 Dislocation of cervical vertebra
Cervical spine NOS

S13.2 Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of neck

S13.3 Multiple dislocations of neck

S13.4 Sprain and strain of cervical spine
Anterior longitudinal (ligament), cervical
Atlanto-axial (joints)
Atlanto-occipital (joints)
Whiplash injury

S13.5 Sprain and strain of thyroid region
Cricoarytenoid (joint)(ligament)
Cricothyroid (joint)(ligament)
Thyroid cartilage

S13.6 Sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of other and unspecified parts of neck

S14.0 Concussion and oedema of cervical spinal cord

S14.1 Other and unspecified injuries of cervical spinal cord
Injury of cervical spinal cord NOS

S14.2 Injury of nerve root of cervical spine

S14.3 Injury of brachial plexus

S14.4 Injury of peripheral nerves of neck
### INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S14.5</td>
<td>Injury of cervical sympathetic nerves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S14.6</td>
<td>Injury of other and unspecified nerves of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15</td>
<td>Injury of blood vessels at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.0</td>
<td>Injury of carotid artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carotid artery (common) (external) (internal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.1</td>
<td>Injury of vertebral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.2</td>
<td>Injury of external jugular vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.3</td>
<td>Injury of internal jugular vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.7</td>
<td>Injury of multiple blood vessels at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.8</td>
<td>Injury of other blood vessels at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S15.9</td>
<td>Injury of unspecified blood vessel at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S16</td>
<td>Injury of muscle and tendon at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S17</td>
<td>Crushing injury of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S17.0</td>
<td>Crushing injury of larynx and trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S17.8</td>
<td>Crushing injury of other parts of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S17.9</td>
<td>Crushing injury of neck, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S18</td>
<td>Traumatic amputation at neck level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Decapitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S19</td>
<td>Other and unspecified injuries of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S19.7</td>
<td>Multiple injuries of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S10-S18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S19.8</td>
<td>Other specified injuries of neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S19.9</td>
<td>Unspecified injury of neck</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Injuries to the thorax  
(S20-S29)

Includes: injuries of:
- breast
- chest (wall)
- interscapular area

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
effects of foreign body in:
- bronchus (T17.5)
- lung (T17.8)
- oesophagus (T18.1)
- trachea (T17.4)
fracture of spine NOS (T08)
frostbite (T33-T35)
injuries of:
- axilla
  clavicle
- scapular region
- shoulder
- spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
- trunk NOS (T09.-)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S20  
Superficial injury of thorax

S20.0  Contusion of breast

S20.1  Other and unspecified superficial injuries of breast

S20.2  Contusion of thorax

S20.3  Other superficial injuries of front wall of thorax

S20.4  Other superficial injuries of back wall of thorax

S20.7  Multiple superficial injuries of thorax

S20.8  Superficial injury of other and unspecified parts of thorax
  Thoracic wall NOS
S21 Open wound of thorax

Excludes: traumatic:
- haemopneumothorax (S27.2)
- haemothorax (S27.1)
- pneumothorax (S27.0)

S21.0 Open wound of breast

S21.1 Open wound of front wall of thorax

S21.2 Open wound of back wall of thorax

S21.7 Multiple open wounds of thoracic wall

S21.8 Open wound of other parts of thorax

S21.9 Open wound of thorax, part unspecified
Thoracic wall NOS
Fracture of rib(s), sternum and thoracic spine

Includes:
- thoracic:
  - neural arch
  - spinous process
  - transverse process
  - vertebra
  - vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

- 0 closed
- 1 open

Excludes:
- fracture of:
  - clavicle (S42.0)
  - scapula (S42.1)

S22.0 Fracture of thoracic vertebra
Fracture of thoracic spine NOS

S22.1 Multiple fractures of thoracic spine

S22.2 Fracture of sternum

S22.3 Fracture of rib

S22.4 Multiple fractures of ribs

S22.5 Flail chest

S22.8 Fracture of other parts of bony thorax

S22.9 Fracture of bony thorax, part unspecified
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

**S23**

Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of thorax

*Excludes:* dislocation, sprain and strain of sterno-clavicular joint (S43.2, S43.6) rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of thoracic intervertebral disc (M51.-)

**S23.0**

Traumatic rupture of thoracic intervertebral disc

**S23.1**

Dislocation of thoracic vertebra

Thoracic spine NOS

**S23.2**

Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of thorax

**S23.3**

Sprain and strain of thoracic spine

**S23.4**

Sprain and strain of ribs and sternum

**S23.5**

Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of thorax

**S24**

Injury of nerves and spinal cord at thorax level

*Excludes:* injury of brachial plexus (S14.3)

**S24.0**

Concussion and oedema of thoracic spinal cord

**S24.1**

Other and unspecified injuries of thoracic spinal cord

**S24.2**

Injury of nerve root of thoracic spine

**S24.3**

Injury of peripheral nerves of thorax

**S24.4**

Injury of thoracic sympathetic nerves

Cardiac plexus
Oesophageal plexus
Pulmonary plexus
Stellate ganglion
Thoracic sympathetic ganglion

**S24.5**

Injury of other nerves of thorax

**S24.6**

Injury of unspecified nerve of thorax
Injury of blood vessels of thorax

S25.0 Injury of thoracic aorta
Aorta NOS

S25.1 Injury of innominate or subclavian artery

S25.2 Injury of superior vena cava
Vena cava NOS

S25.3 Injury of innominate or subclavian vein

S25.4 Injury of pulmonary blood vessels

S25.5 Injury of intercostal blood vessels

S25.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels of thorax

S25.8 Injury of other blood vessels of thorax
Azygos vein
Mammary artery or vein

S25.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel of thorax

S26 Injury of heart

Includes: contusion
laceration
puncture
traumatic rupture

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into thoracic cavity
1 with open wound into thoracic cavity

S26.0 Injury of heart with haemopericardium

S26.8 Other injuries of heart

S26.9 Injury of heart, unspecified
Injury of other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0  without open wound into thoracic cavity
1  with open wound into thoracic cavity

Excludes:  injury of:
   •  cervical oesophagus (S10-S19)
   •  trachea (cervical) (S10-S19)

S27.0  Traumatic pneumothorax
S27.1  Traumatic haemothorax
S27.2  Traumatic haemopneumothorax
S27.3  Other injuries of lung
S27.4  Injury of bronchus
S27.5  Injury of thoracic trachea
S27.6  Injury of pleura
S27.7  Multiple injuries of intrathoracic organs
S27.8  Injury of other specified intrathoracic organs
   Diaphragm
   Lymphatic thoracic duct
   Oesophagus (thoracic part)
   Thymus gland
S27.9  Injury of unspecified intrathoracic organ

Crushing injury of thorax and traumatic amputation of part of thorax

S28.0  Crushed chest
   Excludes:  flail chest (S22.5)
S28.1  Traumatic amputation of part of thorax
   Excludes:  transection of thorax (T05.8)
Other and unspecified injuries of thorax

S29.0 Injury of muscle and tendon at thorax level

S29.7 Multiple injuries of thorax
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S20-S29.0

S29.8 Other specified injuries of thorax

S29.9 Unspecified injury of thorax

Injuries to the abdomen, lower back, lumbar spine and pelvis (S30-S39)

Includes:
- abdominal wall
- anus
- buttock
- external genitalia
- flank
- groin

Excludes:
- burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
effects of foreign body in:
- anus and rectum (T18.5)
- genitourinary tract (T19.-)
- stomach, small intestine and colon (T18.2-T18.4)
- fracture of spine NOS (T08)
- frostbite (T33-T35)
injuries of:
- back NOS (T09.-)
- spinal cord NOS (T09.3)
- trunk NOS (T09.-)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)
Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Excludes: superficial injury of hip (S70.-)

S30.0 Contusion of lower back and pelvis
Buttock

S30.1 Contusion of abdominal wall
Flank
Groin

S30.2 Contusion of external genital organs
Labium (majus)(minus)
Penis
Perineum
Scrotum
Testis
Vagina
Vulva

S30.7 Multiple superficial injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S30.8 Other superficial injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S30.9 Superficial injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis, part unspecified

Open wound of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Excludes: open wound of hip (S71.0)
traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
(S38.2-S38.3)

S31.0 Open wound of lower back and pelvis
Buttock

S31.1 Open wound of abdominal wall
Flank
Groin

S31.2 Open wound of penis

S31.3 Open wound of scrotum and testes
S31.4  Open wound of vagina and vulva

S31.5  Open wound of other and unspecified external genital organs

*Excludes:* traumatic amputation of external genital organs (S38.2)

S31.7  Multiple open wounds of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S31.8  Open wound of other and unspecified parts of abdomen

**S32**  Fracture of lumbar spine and pelvis

*Includes:* lumbosacral:
  - neural arch
  - spinous process
  - transverse process
  - vertebra
  - vertebral arch

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

*Excludes:* fracture of hip NOS (S72.0)

**S32.0**  Fracture of lumbar vertebra

Fracture of lumbar spine

**S32.1**  Fracture of sacrum

**S32.2**  Fracture of coccyx

**S32.3**  Fracture of ilium

**S32.4**  Fracture of acetabulum

**S32.5**  Fracture of pubis
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

S32.7  Multiple fractures of lumbar spine and pelvis

S32.8  Fracture of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis
Fracture of:
•  ischium
•  lumbosacral spine NOS
•  pelvis NOS

S33  Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of lumbar spine and pelvis

Excludes: dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip (S73.-)
obstetric damage to pelvic joints and ligaments (O71.6)
rupture or displacement (nontraumatic) of lumbar intervertebral disc (M51.-)

S33.0  Traumatic rupture of lumbar intervertebral disc

S33.1  Dislocation of lumbar vertebra
Dislocation of lumbar spine NOS

S33.2  Dislocation of sacroiliac and sacroccocygeal joint

S33.3  Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis

S33.4  Traumatic rupture of symphysis pubis

S33.5  Sprain and strain of lumbar spine

S33.6  Sprain and strain of sacroiliac joint

S33.7  Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of lumbar spine and pelvis

S34  Injury of nerves and lumbar spinal cord at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S34.0  Concussion and oedema of lumbar spinal cord

S34.1  Other injury of lumbar spinal cord

S34.2  Injury of nerve root of lumbar and sacral spine
S34.3 Injury of cauda equina

S34.4 Injury of lumbosacral plexus

S34.5 Injury of lumbar, sacral and pelvic sympathetic nerves
   Coeliac ganglion or plexus
   Hypogastric plexus
   Mesenteric plexus (inferior)(superior)
   Splanchnic nerve

S34.6 Injury of peripheral nerve(s) of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S34.8 Injury of other and unspecified nerves at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S35 Injury of blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S35.0 Injury of abdominal aorta
   *Excludes:* aorta NOS (S25.0)

S35.1 Injury of inferior vena cava
   Hepatic vein
   *Excludes:* vena cava NOS (S25.2)

S35.2 Injury of coeliac or mesenteric artery
   Gastric artery
   Gastroduodenal artery
   Hepatic artery
   Mesenteric artery (inferior)(superior)
   Splenic artery

S35.3 Injury of portal or splenic vein
   Mesenteric vein (inferior)(superior)

S35.4 Injury of renal blood vessels
   Renal artery or vein
S35.5 Injury of iliac blood vessels
Hypogastric artery or vein
Iliac artery or vein
Uterine artery or vein

S35.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S35.8 Injury of other blood vessels at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level
Ovarian artery or vein

S35.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at abdomen, lower back and pelvis level

S36 Injury of intra-abdominal organs
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0 without open wound into cavity
1 with open wound into cavity

S36.0 Injury of spleen

S36.1 Injury of liver or gallbladder
Bile duct

S36.2 Injury of pancreas

S36.3 Injury of stomach

S36.4 Injury of small intestine

S36.5 Injury of colon

S36.6 Injury of rectum

S36.7 Injury of multiple intra-abdominal organs

S36.8 Injury of other intra-abdominal organs
Peritoneum
Retroperitoneum

S36.9 Injury of unspecified intra-abdominal organ
Injury of urinary and pelvic organs

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding:

0  without open wound into cavity
1  with open wound into cavity

Excludes:  peritoneum and retroperitoneum (S36.8)

S37.0  Injury of kidney
S37.1  Injury of ureter
S37.2  Injury of bladder
S37.3  Injury of urethra
S37.4  Injury of ovary
S37.5  Injury of fallopian tube
S37.6  Injury of uterus
S37.7  Injury of multiple pelvic organs
S37.8  Injury of other pelvic organs
   Adrenal gland
   Prostate
   Seminal vesicle
   Vas deferens
S37.9  Injury of unspecified pelvic organ

Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of part of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S38.0  Crushing injury of external genital organs
S38.1  Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of abdomen, lower back and pelvis
S38.2  Traumatic amputation of external genital organs  
Labium (majus)(minus)  
Penis  
Scrotum  
Testis  
Vulva

S38.3  Traumatic amputation of other and unspecified parts of abdomen, lower back and pelvis  
Excludes: transection of abdomen (T05.8)

S39  Other and unspecified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S39.0  Injury of muscle and tendon of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S39.6  Injury of intra-abdominal organ(s) with pelvic organ(s)

S39.7  Other multiple injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis  
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S30-S39.6  
Excludes: injuries in S36.- with injuries in S37.- (S39.6)

S39.8  Other specified injuries of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

S39.9  Unspecified injury of abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Injuries to the shoulder and upper arm  
(S40-S49)

Includes: injuries of:  
• axilla  
• scapular region  

Excludes: bilateral involvement of shoulder and upper arm (T00-T07) burns and corrosions (T20-T32) frostbite (T33-T35) injuries of:  
• arm, level unspecified (T10-T11)  
• elbow (S50-S59) insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)
Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm

S40.0 Contusion of shoulder and upper arm
S40.7 Multiple superficial injuries of shoulder and upper arm
S40.8 Other superficial injuries of shoulder and upper arm
S40.9 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm, unspecified

Open wound of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm (S48.-)

S41.0 Open wound of shoulder
S41.1 Open wound of upper arm
S41.7 Multiple open wounds of shoulder and upper arm
S41.8 Open wound of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle

Fracture of shoulder and upper arm

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

S42.0 Fracture of clavicle

Clavicle:
- acromial end
- shaft
Collar bone

S42.1 Fracture of scapula

Acromial process
Acromion (process)
Scapula (body)(glenoid cavity)(neck)
Shoulder blade
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

S42.2 Fracture of upper end of humerus
- Anatomical neck
- Great tuberosity
- Proximal end
- Surgical neck
- Upper epiphysis

S42.3 Fracture of shaft of humerus
- Humerus NOS
- Upper arm NOS

S42.4 Fracture of lower end of humerus
- Articular process
- Distal end
- External condyle
- Intercondylar
- Internal epicondyle
- Lower epiphysis
- Supracondylar

Excludes: fracture of elbow NOS (S52.0)

S42.7 Multiple fractures of clavicle, scapula and humerus

S42.8 Fracture of other parts of shoulder and upper arm

S42.9 Fracture of shoulder girdle, part unspecified
- Fracture of shoulder NOS

S43 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of shoulder girdle

S43.0 Dislocation of shoulder joint
- Glenohumeral joint

S43.1 Dislocation of acromioclavicular joint

S43.2 Dislocation of sternoclavicular joint

S43.3 Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle
- Dislocation of shoulder girdle NOS
S43.4  Sprain and strain of shoulder joint
Coracohumeral (ligament)
Rotator cuff capsule

S43.5  Sprain and strain of acromioclavicular joint
Acromioclavicular ligament

S43.6  Sprain and strain of sternoclavicular joint

S43.7  Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of shoulder girdle
Sprain and strain of shoulder girdle NOS

S44  Injury of nerves at shoulder and upper arm level
Excludes: injury of brachial plexus (S14.3)

S44.0  Injury of ulnar nerve at upper arm level
Excludes: ulnar nerve NOS (S54.0)

S44.1  Injury of median nerve at upper arm level
Excludes: median nerve NOS (S54.1)

S44.2  Injury of radial nerve at upper arm level
Excludes: radial nerve NOS (S54.2)

S44.3  Injury of axillary nerve

S44.4  Injury of musculocutaneous nerve

S44.5  Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at shoulder and upper arm level

S44.7  Injury of multiple nerves at shoulder and upper arm level

S44.8  Injury of other nerves at shoulder and upper arm level

S44.9  Injury of unspecified nerve at shoulder and upper arm level
Injury of blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

Excludes: injury of subclavian:
- artery (S25.1)
- vein (S25.3)

S45.0 Injury of axillary artery

S45.1 Injury of brachial artery

S45.2 Injury of axillary or brachial vein

S45.3 Injury of superficial vein at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.8 Injury of other blood vessels at shoulder and upper arm level

S45.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at shoulder and upper arm level

Injury of muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level

Excludes: injury of muscle and tendon at or below elbow (S56.-)

S46.0 Injury of tendon of the rotator cuff of shoulder

S46.1 Injury of muscle and tendon of long head of biceps

S46.2 Injury of muscle and tendon of other parts of biceps

S46.3 Injury of muscle and tendon of triceps

S46.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at shoulder and upper arm level

S46.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at shoulder and upper arm level

S46.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at shoulder and upper arm level

Crushing injury of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: crushing injury of elbow (S57.0)
Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm

Excludes: 
- at elbow level (S58.0)
- of arm, level unspecified (T11.6)

S48.0 Traumatic amputation at shoulder joint

S48.1 Traumatic amputation at level between shoulder and elbow

S48.9 Traumatic amputation of shoulder and upper arm, level unspecified

Other and unspecified injuries of shoulder and upper arm

S49.7 Multiple injuries of shoulder and upper arm

Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S40-S48

S49.8 Other specified injuries of shoulder and upper arm

S49.9 Unspecified injury of shoulder and upper arm

Injuries to the elbow and forearm (S50-S59)

Excludes: 
- bilateral involvement of elbow and forearm (T00-T07)
- burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
- frostbite (T33-T35)
- injuries of:
  - arm, level unspecified (T10-T11)
  - wrist and hand (S60-S69)
- insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S50.0 Superficial injury of forearm

Excludes: superficial injury of wrist and hand (S60.-)

S50.0 Contusion of elbow

S50.1 Contusion of other and unspecified parts of forearm

S50.7 Multiple superficial injuries of forearm
S50.8  Other superficial injuries of forearm

S50.9  Superficial injury of forearm, unspecified
Superficial injury of elbow NOS

S51  Open wound of forearm

*Excludes:*  open wound of wrist and hand (S61.-)
traumatic amputation of forearm (S58.-)

S51.0  Open wound of elbow

S51.7  Multiple open wounds of forearm

S51.8  Open wound of other parts of forearm

S51.9  Open wound of forearm, part unspecified

S52  Fracture of forearm
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

*Excludes:*  fracture at wrist and hand level (S62.-)

S52.0  Fracture of upper end of ulna
Coronoid process
Elbow NOS
Monteggia's fracture-dislocation
Olecranon process
Proximal end

S52.1  Fracture of upper end of radius
Head
Neck
Proximal end
S52.2 Fracture of shaft of ulna
S52.3 Fracture of shaft of radius
S52.4 Fracture of shafts of both ulna and radius
S52.5 Fracture of lower end of radius
  Colles' fracture
  Smith's fracture
S52.6 Fracture of lower end of both ulna and radius
S52.7 Multiple fractures of forearm
  Excludes: fractures of both ulna and radius:
    • lower end (S52.6)
    • shafts (S52.4)
S52.8 Fracture of other parts of forearm
  Lower end of ulna
  Head of ulna
S52.9 Fracture of forearm, part unspecified
S53 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of elbow
S53.0 Dislocation of radial head
  Radiohumeral joint
  Excludes: Monteggia's fracture-dislocation (S52.0)
S53.1 Dislocation of elbow, unspecified
  Ulnohumeral joint
  Excludes: dislocation of radial head alone (S53.0)
S53.2 Traumatic rupture of radial collateral ligament
S53.3 Traumatic rupture of ulnar collateral ligament
S53.4 Sprain and strain of elbow
S54 Injury of nerves at forearm level

Excludes: injury of nerves at wrist and hand level (S64.-)

S54.0 Injury of ulnar nerve at forearm level
Ulnar nerve NOS

S54.1 Injury of median nerve at forearm level
Median nerve NOS

S54.2 Injury of radial nerve at forearm level
Radial nerve NOS

S54.3 Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at forearm level

S54.7 Injury of multiple nerves at forearm level

S54.8 Injury of other nerves at forearm level

S54.9 Injury of unspecified nerve at forearm level

S55 Injury of blood vessels at forearm level

Excludes: injury of:
  • blood vessels at wrist and hand level (S65.-)
  • brachial vessels (S45.1-S45.2)

S55.0 Injury of ulnar artery at forearm level

S55.1 Injury of radial artery at forearm level

S55.2 Injury of vein at forearm level

S55.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at forearm level

S55.8 Injury of other blood vessels at forearm level

S55.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at forearm level
S56 Injury of muscle and tendon at forearm level

Excludes: injury of muscle and tendon at or below wrist (S66.-)

S56.0 Injury of flexor muscle and tendon of thumb at forearm level

S56.1 Injury of long flexor muscle and tendon of other finger(s) at forearm level

S56.2 Injury of other flexor muscle and tendon at forearm level

S56.3 Injury of extensor or abductor muscles and tendons of thumb at forearm level

S56.4 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of other finger(s) at forearm level

S56.5 Injury of other extensor muscle and tendon at forearm level

S56.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at forearm level

S56.8 Injury of other and unspecified muscles and tendons at forearm level

S57 Crushing injury of forearm

Excludes: crushing injury of wrist and hand (S67.-)

S57.0 Crushing injury of elbow

S57.8 Crushing injury of other parts of forearm

S57.9 Crushing injury of forearm, part unspecified

S58 Traumatic amputation of forearm

Excludes: traumatic amputation of wrist and hand (S68.-)

S58.0 Traumatic amputation at elbow level

S58.1 Traumatic amputation at level between elbow and wrist

S58.9 Traumatic amputation of forearm, level unspecified
S59 Other and unspecified injuries of forearm

Excludes: other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand (S69.-)

S59.7 Multiple injuries of forearm

Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S50-S58

S59.8 Other specified injuries of forearm

S59.9 Unspecified injury of forearm

Injuries to the wrist and hand

(S60-S69)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of wrist and hand (T00-T07)
burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
frostbite (T33-T35)
injuries of arm, level unspecified (T10-T11)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S60 Superficial injury of wrist and hand

S60.0 Contusion of finger(s) without damage to nail
Contusion of finger(s) NOS

Excludes: contusion involving nail (matrix) (S60.1)

S60.1 Contusion of finger(s) with damage to nail

S60.2 Contusion of other parts of wrist and hand

S60.7 Multiple superficial injuries of wrist and hand

S60.8 Other superficial injuries of wrist and hand

S60.9 Superficial injury of wrist and hand, unspecified
**S61**  Open wound of wrist and hand  
*Excludes:* traumatic amputation of wrist and hand (S68.-)

**S61.0**  Open wound of finger(s) without damage to nail  
Open wound of finger(s) NOS  
*Excludes:* open wound involving nail (matrix) (S61.1)

**S61.1**  Open wound of finger(s) with damage to nail

**S61.7**  Multiple open wounds of wrist and hand

**S61.8**  Open wound of other parts of wrist and hand

**S61.9**  Open wound of wrist and hand part, part unspecified

**S62**  Fracture at wrist and hand level  
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

- 0  closed  
- 1  open  

*Excludes:* fracture of distal parts of ulna and radius (S52.-)

**S62.0**  Fracture of navicular [scaphoid] bone of hand

**S62.1**  Fracture of other carpal bone(s)  
Capitate [os magnum]  
Hamate [unciform]  
Lunate [semilunar]  
Pisiform  
Trapezium [greater multangular]  
Trapezoid [lesser multangular]  
Triquetrum [cuneiform of carpus]

**S62.2**  Fracture of first metacarpal bone  
Bennett's fracture
S62.3 Fracture of other metacarpal bone

S62.4 Multiple fractures of metacarpal bones

S62.5 Fracture of thumb

S62.6 Fracture of other finger

S62.7 Multiple fractures of fingers

S62.8 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of wrist and hand

S63 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at wrist and hand level

S63.0 Dislocation of wrist
- Carpal (bone)
- Carpometacarpal (joint)
- Metacarpal (bone), proximal end
- Midcarpal (joint)
- Radiocarpal (joint)
- Radioulnar (joint), distal
- Radius, distal end
- Ulna, distal end

S63.1 Dislocation of finger
- Interphalangeal (joint), hand
- Metacarpal (bone), distal end
- Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
- Phalanx, hand
- Thumb

S63.2 Multiple dislocations of fingers

S63.3 Traumatic rupture of ligament of wrist and carpus
- Collateral, wrist
- Radiocarpal (ligament)
- Ulnocarpal (palmar)
S63.4 Traumatic rupture of ligament of finger at metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal joint(s)
   Collateral
   Palmar
   Volar plate

S63.5 Sprain and strain of wrist
   Carpal (joint)
   Radiocarpal (joint) (ligament)

S63.6 Sprain and strain of finger(s)
   Interphalangeal (joint), hand
   Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
   Phalanx, hand
   Thumb

S63.7 Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of hand

S64 Injury of nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.0 Injury of ulnar nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.1 Injury of median nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.2 Injury of radial nerve at wrist and hand level

S64.3 Injury of digital nerve of thumb

S64.4 Injury of digital nerve of other finger

S64.7 Injury of multiple nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.8 Injury of other nerves at wrist and hand level

S64.9 Injury of unspecified nerve at wrist and hand level
INJURY OF BLOOD VESSELS AT WRIST AND HAND LEVEL

S65

Injury of blood vessels at wrist and hand level

S65.0 Injury of ulnar artery at wrist and hand level

S65.1 Injury of radial artery at wrist and hand level

S65.2 Injury of superficial palmar arch

S65.3 Injury of deep palmar arch

S65.4 Injury of blood vessel(s) of thumb

S65.5 Injury of blood vessel(s) of other finger

S65.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at wrist and hand level

S65.8 Injury of other blood vessels at wrist and hand level

S65.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at wrist and hand level

INJURY OF MUSCLE AND TENDON AT WRIST AND HAND LEVEL

S66

Injury of muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level

S66.0 Injury of long flexor muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level

S66.1 Injury of flexor muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level

S66.2 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level

S66.3 Injury of extensor muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level

S66.4 Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon of thumb at wrist and hand level

S66.5 Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon of other finger at wrist and hand level

S66.6 Injury of multiple flexor muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level

S66.7 Injury of multiple extensor muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level

S66.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at wrist and hand level

S66.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at wrist and hand level
Crushing injury of wrist and hand
S67.0 Crushing injury of thumb and other finger(s)
S67.8 Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of wrist and hand

Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand
S68.0 Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete)(partial)
S68.1 Traumatic amputation of other single finger (complete)(partial)
S68.2 Traumatic amputation of two or more fingers alone (complete)(partial)
S68.3 Combined traumatic amputation of (part of) finger(s) with other parts of wrist and hand
S68.4 Traumatic amputation of hand at wrist level
S68.8 Traumatic amputation of other parts of wrist and hand
S68.9 Traumatic amputation of wrist and hand, level unspecified

Other and unspecified injuries of wrist and hand
S69.7 Multiple injuries of wrist and hand
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S60-S68
S69.8 Other specified injuries of wrist and hand
S69.9 Unspecified injury of wrist and hand
Injuries to the hip and thigh
(S70-S79)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of hip and thigh (T00-T07)
burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
frostbite (T33-T35)
injuries of leg, level unspecified (T12-T13)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S70  Superficial injury of hip and thigh
S70.0  Contusion of hip
S70.1  Contusion of thigh
S70.7  Multiple superficial injuries of hip and thigh
S70.8  Other superficial injuries of hip and thigh
S70.9  Superficial injury of hip and thigh, unspecified

S71  Open wound of hip and thigh
Excludes: traumatic amputation of hip and thigh (S78.-)
S71.0  Open wound of hip
S71.1  Open wound of thigh
S71.7  Multiple open wounds of hip and thigh
S71.8  Open wound of other and unspecified parts of pelvic girdle
Fracture of femur
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

S72.0  Fracture of neck of femur
Fracture of hip NOS

S72.1  Pertrochanteric fracture
Intertrochanteric fracture
Trochanteric fracture

S72.2  Subtrochanteric fracture

S72.3  Fracture of shaft of femur

S72.4  Fracture of lower end of femur

S72.7  Multiple fractures of femur

S72.8  Fractures of other parts of femur

S72.9  Fracture of femur, part unspecified

S73  Dislocation, sprain and strain of joint and ligaments of hip

S73.0  Dislocation of hip

S73.1  Sprain and strain of hip
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S74</td>
<td>Injury of nerves at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.0</td>
<td>Injury of sciatic nerve at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.1</td>
<td>Injury of femoral nerve at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.2</td>
<td>Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.7</td>
<td>Injury of multiple nerves at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.8</td>
<td>Injury of other nerves at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S74.9</td>
<td>Injury of unspecified nerve at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75</td>
<td>Injury of blood vessels at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.0</td>
<td>Injury of femoral artery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.1</td>
<td>Injury of femoral vein at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.2</td>
<td>Injury of greater saphenous vein at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.7</td>
<td>Injury of multiple blood vessels at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.8</td>
<td>Injury of other blood vessels at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S75.9</td>
<td>Injury of unspecified blood vessel at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S76</td>
<td>Injury of muscle and tendon at hip and thigh level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S76.0</td>
<td>Injury of muscle and tendon of hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S76.1</td>
<td>Injury of quadriceps muscle and tendon Patellar ligament (tendon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S76.2</td>
<td>Injury of adductor muscle and tendon of thigh</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
S76.3 Injury of muscle and tendon of the posterior muscle group at thigh level
S76.4 Injury of other and unspecified muscles and tendons at thigh level
S76.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at hip and thigh level

S77 Crushing injury of hip and thigh
S77.0 Crushing injury of hip
S77.1 Crushing injury of thigh
S77.2 Crushing injury of hip with thigh

S78 Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh
Excludes: traumatic amputation of lower limb, level unspecified (T13.6)
S78.0 Traumatic amputation at hip joint
S78.1 Traumatic amputation at level between hip and knee
S78.9 Traumatic amputation of hip and thigh, level unspecified

S79 Other and specified injuries of hip and thigh
S79.7 Multiple injuries of hip and thigh
Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S70-S78
S79.8 Other specified injuries of hip and thigh
S79.9 Unspecified injury of hip and thigh
Injuries to the knee and lower leg
(S80-S89)

*Includes:* fracture of ankle and malleolus

*Excludes:* bilateral involvement of knee and lower leg (T00-T07)
burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
frostbite (T33-T35)
injuries of:
• ankle and foot, except fracture of ankle and malleolus (S90-S99)
• leg, level unspecified (T12-T13)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

S80.0 Contusion of knee
S80.1 Contusion of other and unspecified parts of lower leg
S80.7 Multiple superficial injuries of lower leg
S80.8 Other superficial injuries of lower leg
S80.9 Superficial injury of lower leg, unspecified

S81.0 Open wound of knee
S81.7 Multiple open wounds of lower leg
S81.8 Open wound of other parts of lower leg
S81.9 Open wound of lower leg, part unspecified

Superficial injury of lower leg
*Excludes:* superficial injury of ankle and foot (S90.-)
Fracture of lower leg, including ankle

Includes: malleolus

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed
1 open

Excludes: fracture of foot, except ankle (S92.-)

S82.0 Fracture of patella
Knee cap

S82.1 Fracture of upper end of tibia
Tibial:
- condyles
- head
- proximal end
- tuberosity
  with or without mention of fracture of fibula

S82.2 Fracture of shaft of tibia
With or without mention of fracture of fibula

S82.3 Fracture of lower end of tibia
With or without mention of fracture of fibula

Excludes: medial malleolus (S82.5)

S82.4 Fracture of fibula alone
Excludes: lateral malleolus (S82.6)

S82.5 Fracture of medial malleolus
Tibia involving:
- ankle
- malleolus
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

S82.6  Fracture of lateral malleolus
Fibula involving:
• ankle
• malleolus

S82.7  Multiple fractures of lower leg
Excludes: fractures of both tibia and fibula:
• lower end (S82.3)
• shafts (S82.2)
• upper end (S82.1)

S82.8  Fractures of other parts of lower leg
Fracture (of):
• ankle NOS
• bimalleolar
• trimalleolar

S82.9  Fracture of lower leg, part unspecified

S83  Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments of knee
Excludes: derangement of:
• knee, internal (M23.-)
• patella (M22.0-M22.3)
Dislocation of knee:
• old (M24.3)
• pathological (M24.3)
• recurrent (M24.4)

S83.0  Dislocation of patella

S83.1  Dislocation of knee
Tibiofibular (joint)

S83.2  Tear of meniscus, current
Bucket-handle tear (of):
• NOS
• lateral meniscus
• medial meniscus

Excludes: old bucket-handle tear (M23.2)
S83.3 Tear of articular cartilage of knee, current

S83.4 Sprain and strain involving (fibular)(tibial) collateral ligament of knee

S83.5 Sprain and strain involving (anterior)(posterior) cruciate ligament of knee

S83.6 Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of knee
Tibiofibular joint and ligament, superior

Excludes: sprain of patellar ligament (S76.1)

S83.7 Injury to multiple structures of knee
Injury to (lateral)(medial) meniscus in combination with (collateral)(cruciate) ligaments

S84 Injury of nerves at lower leg level
Excludes: injury of nerves at ankle and foot level (S94.-)

S84.0 Injury of tibial nerve at lower leg level

S84.1 Injury of peroneal nerve at lower leg level

S84.2 Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at lower leg level

S84.7 Injury of multiple nerves at lower leg level

S84.8 Injury of other nerves at lower leg level

S84.9 Injury of unspecified nerve at lower leg level

S85 Injury of blood vessels at lower leg level
Excludes: injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level (S95.-)

S85.0 Injury of popliteal artery

S85.1 Injury of (anterior)(posterior) tibial artery

S85.2 Injury of peroneal artery

XIX-54
### INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S85.3</td>
<td>Injury of greater saphenous vein at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greater saphenous vein NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S85.4</td>
<td>Injury of lesser saphenous vein at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S85.5</td>
<td>Injury of popliteal vein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S85.7</td>
<td>Injury of multiple blood vessels at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S85.8</td>
<td>Injury of other blood vessels at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S85.9</td>
<td>Injury of unspecified blood vessel at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: injury of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• muscle and tendon at or below ankle (S96.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• patellar ligament (S76.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.0</td>
<td>Injury of Achilles tendon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.1</td>
<td>Injury of other muscle(s) and tendon(s) of posterior muscle group at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.2</td>
<td>Injury of muscle(s) and tendon(s) of anterior muscle group at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.3</td>
<td>Injury of muscle(s) and tendon(s) of peroneal muscle group at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.7</td>
<td>Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.8</td>
<td>Injury of other muscles and tendons at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S86.9</td>
<td>Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at lower leg level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S87.0</td>
<td>Crushing injury of knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S87.8</td>
<td>Crushing injury of other and unspecified parts of lower leg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: injury of ankle and foot (S97.-)
Traumatic amputation of lower leg

Excludes: traumatic amputation of:
  - ankle and foot (S98.-)
  - leg, level unspecified (T13.6)

S88.0 Traumatic amputation at knee level

S88.1 Traumatic amputation at level between knee and ankle

S88.9 Traumatic amputation of lower leg, level unspecified

Other and unspecified injuries of lower leg

Excludes: other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot (S99.-)

S89.7 Multiple injuries of lower leg
  Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S80-S88

S89.8 Other specified injuries of lower leg

S89.9 Unspecified injury of lower leg

Injuries to the ankle and foot
(S90-S99)

Excludes: bilateral involvement of ankle and foot (T00-T07)
  burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
  fracture of ankle and malleolus (S82.-)
  frostbite (T33-T35)
  injuries of leg, level unspecified (T12-T13)
  insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

Superficial injury of ankle and foot

S90.0 Contusion of ankle

S90.1 Contusion of toe(s) without damage to nail
  Contusion of toe(s) NOS
S90.2  Contusion of toe(s) with damage to nail
S90.3  Contusion of other and unspecified parts of foot
S90.7  Multiple superficial injuries of ankle and foot
S90.8  Other superficial injuries of ankle and foot
S90.9  Superficial injury of ankle and foot, unspecified

S91  Open wound of ankle and foot
    Excludes: traumatic amputation of ankle and foot (S98.-)

S91.0  Open wound of ankle
S91.1  Open wound of toe(s) without damage to nail
    Open wound of toe(s) NOS
S91.2  Open wound of toe(s) with damage to nail
S91.3  Open wound of other parts of foot
    Open wound of foot NOS
S91.7  Multiple open wounds of ankle and foot

S92  Fracture of foot, except ankle
    The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary
    character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple cause
    coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or
    open should be classified as closed.

    0  closed
    1  open

    Excludes: ankle (S82.-)
              malleolus (S82.-)

S92.0  Fracture of calcaneus
    Heel bone
    Os calcis
S92.1 Fracture of talus
Astragalus

S92.2 Fracture of other tarsal bone(s)
Cuboid
Cuneiform, foot (intermediate)(lateral)(medial)
Navicular, foot

S92.3 Fracture of metatarsal bone

S92.4 Fracture of great toe

S92.5 Fracture of other toe

S92.7 Multiple fractures of foot

S92.9 Fracture of foot, unspecified

S93 Dislocation, sprain and strain of joints and ligaments at ankle and foot level

S93.0 Dislocation of ankle joint
Astragalus
Fibula, lower end
Talus
Tibia, lower end

S93.1 Dislocation of toe(s)
Interphalangeal (joint(s))
Metatarsophalangeal (joint(s))

S93.2 Rupture of ligaments at ankle and foot level

S93.3 Dislocation of other and unspecified parts of foot
Navicular, foot
Tarsal (joint(s))
Tarsometatarsal (joint(s))
S93.4  Sprain and strain of ankle
   Calcaneofibular (ligament)
   Deltoid (ligament)
   Internal collateral (ligament)
   Talofibular (ligament)
   Tibiofibular (ligament), distal

   Excludes: injury of Achilles tendon (S86.0)

S93.5  Sprain and strain of toe(s)
   Interphalangeal (joint(s))
   Metatarsophalangeal (joint(s))

S93.6  Sprain and strain of other and unspecified parts of foot
   Tarsal (ligament)
   Tarsometatarsal (ligament)

S94   Injury of nerves at ankle and foot level

S94.0  Injury of lateral plantar nerve

S94.1  Injury of medial plantar nerve

S94.2  Injury of deep peroneal nerve at ankle and foot level
   Terminal, lateral branch of deep peroneal nerve

S94.3  Injury of cutaneous sensory nerve at ankle and foot level

S94.7  Injury of multiple nerves at ankle and foot level

S94.8  Injury of other nerves at ankle and foot level

S94.9  Injury of unspecified nerve at ankle and foot level

S95   Injury of blood vessels at ankle and foot level

   Excludes: injury of posterior tibial artery and vein (S85.-)

S95.0  Injury of dorsal artery of foot

S95.1  Injury of plantar artery of foot
S95.2 Injury of dorsal vein of foot
S95.7 Injury of multiple blood vessels at ankle and foot level
S95.8 Injury of other blood vessels at ankle and foot level
S95.9 Injury of unspecified blood vessel at ankle and foot level

S96 Injury of muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level
**Excludes:** injury of Achilles tendon (S86.0)

S96.0 Injury of muscle and tendon of long flexor muscle of toe at ankle and foot level
S96.1 Injury of muscle and tendon of long extensor muscle of toe at ankle and foot level
S96.2 Injury of intrinsic muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level
S96.7 Injury of multiple muscles and tendons at ankle and foot level
S96.8 Injury of other muscles and tendons at ankle and foot level
S96.9 Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon at ankle and foot level

S97 Crushing injury of ankle and foot

S97.0 Crushing injury of ankle
S97.1 Crushing injury of toe(s)

S97.8 Crushing injury of other parts of ankle and foot
Crushing injury of foot NOS

S98 Traumatic amputation of ankle and foot

S98.0 Traumatic amputation of foot at ankle level
S98.1 Traumatic amputation of one toe
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S98.2</td>
<td>Traumatic amputation of two or more toes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| S98.3  | Traumatic amputation of other parts of foot
        | Combined traumatic amputation of toe(s) and other parts of foot |
| S98.4  | Traumatic amputation of foot, level unspecified       |
| S99    | Other and unspecified injuries of ankle and foot     |
| S99.7  | Multiple injuries of ankle and foot
        | Injuries classifiable to more than one of the categories S90-S98 |
| S99.8  | Other specified injuries of ankle and foot           |
| S99.9  | Unspecified injury of ankle and foot                 |
Injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T07)

Includes: bilateral involvement of limbs of the same body region
injuries by type involving two or more body regions classifiable within S00-S99

Excludes: burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
frostbite (T33-T35)
insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)
multiple injuries involving only one body region - see S-section
sunburn (L55.-)

T00 Superficial injuries involving multiple body regions

T00.0 Superficial injuries involving head with neck
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S00.- and S10.-

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T00.8)

T00.1 Superficial injuries involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S20.-, S30.- and T09.0

Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T00.8)

T00.2 Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S40.-, S50.-, S60.- and T11.0

Excludes: with involvement of:
• lower limb(s) (T00.6)
• thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)

T00.3 Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to S70.-, S80.-, S90.- and T13.0

Excludes: with involvement of:
• thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)
• upper limb(s) (T00.6)
### INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Excludes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T00.6</td>
<td><strong>Superficial injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)</strong></td>
<td>with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T00.8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Superficial injuries of sites classifiable to T00.2 and T00.3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T00.8</td>
<td><strong>Superficial injuries involving other combinations of body regions</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T00.9</td>
<td><strong>Multiple superficial injuries, unspecified</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• abrasions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• blisters (nonthermal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• bruises</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• contusions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• haematomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• insect bites (nonvenomous)</td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01</td>
<td><strong>Open wounds involving multiple body regions</strong></td>
<td>traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions (T05.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.0</td>
<td><strong>Open wounds involving head with neck</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wounds of sites classifiable to S01.- and S11.-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T01.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.1</td>
<td><strong>Open wounds involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wounds of sites classifiable to S21.-, S31.- and T09.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: with involvement of other body region(s) (T01.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T01.2</td>
<td><strong>Open wounds involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open wounds of sites classifiable to S41.-, S51.-, S61.- and T11.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: with involvement of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• lower limb(s) (T01.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
T01.3  **Open wounds involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)**  
Open wounds of sites classifiable to S71.-, S81.-, S91.- and T13.1

*Excludes:*  with involvement of:
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)
- upper limb(s) (T01.6)

T01.6  **Open wounds involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)**  
Open wounds of sites classifiable to T01.2 and T01.3

*Excludes:*  with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T01.8)

T01.8  **Open wounds involving other combinations of body regions**

T01.9  **Multiple open wounds, unspecified**  
Multiple:
- animal bites
- cuts
- lacerations
- puncture wounds  

**Fractures involving multiple body regions**

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed  
1  open

T02.0  **Fractures involving head with neck**  
Fractures of sites classifiable to S02.- and S12.-

*Excludes:*  with involvement of other body region(s) (T02.8)

T02.1  **Fractures involving thorax with lower back and pelvis**  
Fractures of sites classifiable to S22.-, S32.- and T08

*Excludes:*  when combined with fractures of:
- limb(s) (T02.7)
- other body region(s) (T02.8)
T02.2 Fractures involving multiple regions of one upper limb
Fractures of sites classifiable to S42.-, S52.-, S62.- and T10 of one upper limb

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- lower limb(s) (T02.6)
- other upper limb (T02.4)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.3 Fractures involving multiple regions of one lower limb
Fractures of sites classifiable to S72.-, S82.-, S92.- and T12 of one lower limb

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- other lower limb (T02.5)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)
- upper limb(s) (T02.6)

T02.4 Fractures involving multiple regions of both upper limbs
Fractures of sites classifiable to S42.-, S52.-, S62.- and T10 specified as bilateral

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- lower limb(s) (T02.6)
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.5 Fractures involving multiple regions of both lower limbs
Fractures of sites classifiable to S72.-, S82.-, S92.- and T12 specified as bilateral

Excludes: when combined with fractures of:
- thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)
- upper limb(s) (T02.6)

T02.6 Fractures involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Excludes: when combined with fractures of thorax, lower back and pelvis (T02.7)

T02.7 Fractures involving thorax with lower back and pelvis with limb(s)

T02.8 Fractures involving other combinations of body regions

T02.9 Multiple fractures, unspecified
T03  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple body regions

T03.0  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving head with neck
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S03.- and S13.-

Excludes:  when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of other body region(s) (T03.8)

T03.1  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving thorax with lower back and pelvis
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S23.-, S33.- and T09.2

Excludes:  when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of other body region(s) (T03.8)

T03.2  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S43.-, S53.-, S63.- and T11.2

Excludes:  when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of:
•  lower limb(s) (T03.4)
•  thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)

T03.3  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Dislocations, sprains and strains of sites classifiable to S73.-, S83.-, S93.- and T13.2

Excludes:  when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of:
•  thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)
•  upper limb(s) (T03.4)

T03.4  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
Excludes:  when combined with dislocations, sprains and strains of thorax, lower back and pelvis (T03.8)

T03.8  Dislocations, sprains and strains involving other combinations of body regions

T03.9  Multiple dislocations, sprains and strains, unspecified
Crushing injuries involving multiple body regions

T04.0  Crushing injuries involving head with neck
Crushing injuries of sites classifiable to S07.- and S17.-

*Excludes:* with involvement of other body region(s) (T04.8)

T04.1  Crushing injuries involving thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis
Crushing injury of:
- sites classifiable to S28.- and S38.-
- trunk NOS

*Excludes:* with involvement of:
- limbs (T04.7)
- other body regions (T04.8)

T04.2  Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s)
Crushing injury of:
- sites classifiable to S47.-, S57.- and S67.-
- upper limb NOS

*Excludes:* with involvement of:
- lower limb(s) (T04.4)
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)

T04.3  Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of lower limb(s)
Crushing injury of:
- lower limb NOS
- sites classifiable to S77.-, S87.- and S97.-

*Excludes:* with involvement of:
- thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)
- upper limb(s) (T04.4)

T04.4  Crushing injuries involving multiple regions of upper limb(s) with lower limb(s)
*Excludes:* with involvement of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis (T04.7)
T04.7  Crushing injuries of thorax with abdomen, lower back and pelvis with limb(s)

T04.8  Crushing injuries involving other combinations of body regions

T04.9  Multiple crushing injuries, unspecified

T05  Traumatic amputations involving multiple body regions

Includes:  avulsion involving multiple body regions

Excludes:  decapitation (S18)
open wounds involving multiple body regions (T01.-)
traumatic amputation of:
  •  arm NOS (T11.6)
  •  leg NOS (T13.6)
  •  trunk NOS (T09.6)

T05.0  Traumatic amputation of both hands

T05.1  Traumatic amputation of one hand and other arm [any level, except hand]

T05.2  Traumatic amputation of both arms [any level]

T05.3  Traumatic amputation of both feet

T05.4  Traumatic amputation of one foot and other leg [any level, except foot]

T05.5  Traumatic amputation of both legs [any level]

T05.6  Traumatic amputation of upper and lower limbs, any combination [any level]

T05.8  Traumatic amputations involving other combinations of body regions

Transection of:
  •  abdomen
  •  thorax

T05.9  Multiple traumatic amputations, unspecified
**T06** Other injuries involving multiple body regions, not elsewhere classified

**T06.0** Injuries of brain and cranial nerves with injuries of nerves and spinal cord at neck level
Injuries classifiable to S04.- and S06.- with injuries classifiable to S14.-

**T06.1** Injuries of nerves and spinal cord involving other multiple body regions

**T06.2** Injuries of nerves involving multiple body regions
Multiple injuries of nerves NOS

*Excludes:* with spinal cord involvement (T06.0-T06.1)

**T06.3** Injuries of blood vessels involving multiple body regions

**T06.4** Injuries of muscles and tendons involving multiple body regions

**T06.5** Injuries of intrathoracic organs with intra-abdominal and pelvic organs

**T06.8** Other specified injuries involving multiple body regions

**T07** Unspecified multiple injuries

*Excludes:* injury NOS (T14.9)
Injuries to unspecified part of trunk, limb or body region (T08-T14)

Excludes:
- burns and corrosions (T20-T32)
- frostbite (T33-T35)
- injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T07)
- insect bite or sting, venomous (T63.4)

**T08** Fracture of spine, level unspecified

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

Excludes: multiple fractures of spine, level unspecified (T02.1)

**T09** Other injuries of spine and trunk, level unspecified

Excludes: crushing injury of trunk NOS (T04.1)
- multiple injuries of trunk (T00-T06)
- transection of trunk (T05.8)

T09.0  Superficial injury of trunk, level unspecified

T09.1  Open wound of trunk, level unspecified

T09.2  Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of trunk

T09.3  Injury of spinal cord, level unspecified

T09.4  Injury of unspecified nerve, spinal nerve root and plexus of trunk

T09.5  Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of trunk

T09.6  Traumatic amputation of trunk, level unspecified

T09.8  Other specified injuries of trunk, level unspecified

T09.9  Unspecified injury of trunk, level unspecified
Fracture of upper limb, level unspecified
Broken arm NOS
Fracture of arm NOS

The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0  closed
1  open

Excludes:  multiple fractures of arm, level unspecified (T02.-)

Other injuries of upper limb, level unspecified

Excludes:  crushing injury of upper limb NOS (T04.2)
fracture of upper limb, level unspecified (T10)
injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T06)

T11.0  Superficial injury of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.1  Open wound of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.2  Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.3  Injury of unspecified nerve of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.4  Injury of unspecified blood vessel of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.5  Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.6  Traumatic amputation of upper limb, level unspecified
Traumatic amputation of arm NOS
T11.8  Other specified injuries of upper limb, level unspecified
T11.9  Unspecified injury of upper limb, level unspecified
Injury of arm NOS
T12  Fracture of lower limb, level unspecified
    Broken leg NOS
    Fracture of leg NOS

    The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

    0  closed
    1  open

    Excludes:  multiple fractures of leg, level unspecified (T02.-)

T13  Other injuries of lower limb, level unspecified

    Excludes:  crushing injury of lower limb NOS (T04.3)
                fracture of lower limb, level unspecified (T12)
                injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T06)

T13.0  Superficial injury of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.1  Open wound of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.2  Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified joint and ligament of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.3  Injury of unspecified nerve of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.4  Injury of unspecified blood vessel of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.5  Injury of unspecified muscle and tendon of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.6  Traumatic amputation of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.8  Other specified injuries of lower limb, level unspecified

T13.9  Unspecified injury of lower limb, level unspecified

    Injury of leg NOS
**T14**

**Injury of unspecified body region**

*Excludes:* injuries involving multiple body regions (T00-T07)

**T14.0**

**Superficial injury of unspecified body region**

- Abrasion
- Blister (nonthermal)
- Bruise
- Contusion
- Haematoma
- Injury from superficial foreign body (splinter) without major open wound
- Insect bite (nonvenomous)
- Superficial injury

*Excludes:* multiple superficial injuries NOS (T00.9)

**T14.1**

**Open wound of unspecified body region**

- Animal bite
- Cut
- Laceration
- Open wound
- Puncture wound with (penetrating) foreign body

*Excludes:* multiple:
- open wounds NOS (T01.9)
- traumatic amputations NOS (T05.9)
- traumatic amputation NOS (T14.7)
T14.2  **Fracture of unspecified body region**
The following subdivisions are provided for optional use in a supplementary character position where it is not possible or not desired to use multiple coding to identify fracture and open wound; a fracture not indicated as closed or open should be classified as closed.

0 closed  
1 open

Fracture:  
- NOS  
- closed NOS  
- dislocated NOS  
- displaced NOS  
- open NOS

*Excludes:* multiple fractures NOS (T02.9)

T14.3  **Dislocation, sprain and strain of unspecified body region**
Avulsion  
Laceration  
Sprain  
Strain  
Traumatic:  
  - haemarthrosis  
  - rupture  
  - subluxation  
  - tear

of \{ 
  - joint (capsule) 
  - ligament 
\}  
NOS

*Excludes:* multiple dislocations, sprains and strains NOS (T03.9)

T14.4  **Injury of nerve(s) of unspecified body region**
Injury of nerve  
Traumatic:  
  - division of nerve  
  - haematomyelia  
  - paralysis (transient)

*Excludes:* multiple injuries of nerves NOS (T06.2)
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T14.5  Injury of blood vessel(s) of unspecified body region
       Avulsion
       Cut
       Injury
       Laceration
       Traumatic:

       of blood vessel(s) NOS

       • aneurysm or fistula
         (arteriovenous)
       • arterial haematoma
       • rupture

      Excludes: multiple injuries of blood vessels NOS (T06.3)

T14.6  Injury of muscles and tendons of unspecified body region
       Avulsion
       Cut
       Injury
       Laceration
       Traumatic rupture

      of muscle(s) NOS and tendon(s) NOS

      Excludes: multiple injuries of tendons and muscles NOS (T06.4)

T14.7  Crushing injury and traumatic amputation of unspecified body region
       Crushing injury NOS
       Traumatic amputation NOS

      Excludes: multiple:

      • crushing injuries NOS (T04.9)
      • traumatic amputations NOS (T05.9)

T14.8  Other injuries of unspecified body region

T14.9  Injury, unspecified

      Excludes: multiple injuries NOS (T07)
Effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice
(T15-T19)

Excludes: foreign body:
- accidentally left in operation wound (T81.5)
- in puncture wound - see open wound by body region
- residual, in soft tissue (M79.5)
splinter, without major open wound - see superficial injury by body region

T15 Foreign body on external eye
Excludes: foreign body in penetrating wound of:
- orbit and eyeball (S05.4-S05.5)
- retained (old) (H05.5, H44.6-H44.7)
retained foreign body in eyelid (H02.8)

T15.0 Foreign body in cornea

T15.1 Foreign body in conjunctival sac

T15.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of external eye
Foreign body in lacrimal punctum

T15.9 Foreign body on external eye, part unspecified

T16 Foreign body in ear
Auditory canal

T17 Foreign body in respiratory tract
Includes: asphyxia due to foreign body
choked on:
- food (regurgitated)
- phlegm
inhalation of liquid or vomitus NOS

T17.0 Foreign body in nasal sinus

T17.1 Foreign body in nostril
Nose NOS
T17.2 Foreign body in pharynx
   Nasopharynx
   Throat NOS

T17.3 Foreign body in larynx

T17.4 Foreign body in trachea

T17.5 Foreign body in bronchus

T17.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of respiratory tract
   Bronchioles
   Lung

T17.9 Foreign body in respiratory tract, part unspecified

T18 Foreign body in alimentary tract
   Excludes: foreign body in pharynx (T17.2)

T18.0 Foreign body in mouth

T18.1 Foreign body in oesophagus

T18.2 Foreign body in stomach

T18.3 Foreign body in small intestine

T18.4 Foreign body in colon

T18.5 Foreign body in anus and rectum
   Rectosigmoid (junction)

T18.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of alimentary tract

T18.9 Foreign body in alimentary tract, part unspecified
   Digestive system NOS
   Swallowed foreign body NOS
Foreign body in genitourinary tract

Excludes: contraceptive device (intrauterine)(vaginal):
- mechanical complication of (T83.3)
- presence of (Z97.5)

T19.0 Foreign body in urethra
T19.1 Foreign body in bladder
T19.2 Foreign body in vulva and vagina
T19.3 Foreign body in uterus [any part]
T19.8 Foreign body in other and multiple parts of genitourinary tract
T19.9 Foreign body in genitourinary tract, part unspecified

Burns and corrosions
(T20-T32)

Includes: burns (thermal) from:
- electrical heating appliances
- electricity
- flame
- friction
- hot air and hot gases
- hot objects
- lightning
- radiation
- chemical burns [corrosions] (external)(internal)
- scalds

Excludes: erythema [dermatitis] ab igne (L59.0)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
sunburn (L55.-)
Burns and corrosions of external body surface, specified by site (T20-T25)

*Includes:* burns and corrosions of:
- first degree [erythema]
- second degree [blisters] [epidermal loss]
- third degree [deep necrosis of underlying tissue] [full-thickness skin loss]

**T20**

*Burn and corrosion of head and neck*

*Includes:* ear [any part]
- eye with other parts of face, head and neck
- lip
- nose (septum)
- scalp [any part]
- temple (region)

*Excludes:* burn and corrosion (of):
- confined to eye and adnexa (T26.-)
- mouth and pharynx (T28.-)

T20.0 *Burn of unspecified degree of head and neck*

T20.1 *Burn of first degree of head and neck*

T20.2 *Burn of second degree of head and neck*

T20.3 *Burn of third degree of head and neck*

T20.4 *Corrosion of unspecified degree of head and neck*

T20.5 *Corrosion of first degree of head and neck*

T20.6 *Corrosion of second degree of head and neck*

T20.7 *Corrosion of third degree of head and neck*
Burn and corrosion of trunk

*Includes:* abdominal wall
  anus
  back [any part]
  breast
  buttock
  chest wall
  flank
  groin
  interscapular region
  labium (majus)(minus)
  penis
  perineum
  scrotum
  testis
  vulva

*Excludes:* burn and corrosion of:
  • axilla (T22.-)
  • scapular region (T22.-)

T21.0 Burn of unspecified degree of trunk
T21.1 Burn of first degree of trunk
T21.2 Burn of second degree of trunk
T21.3 Burn of third degree of trunk
T21.4 Corrosion of unspecified degree of trunk
T21.5 Corrosion of first degree of trunk
T21.6 Corrosion of second degree of trunk
T21.7 Corrosion of third degree of trunk
Burn and corrosion of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand

Includes:
- arm [any part, except wrist and hand alone]
- axilla
- scapular region

Excludes: burn and corrosion of:
- interscapular region (T21.-)
- wrist and hand alone (T23.-)

T22.0 Burn of unspecified degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.1 Burn of first degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.2 Burn of second degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.3 Burn of third degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.4 Corrosion of unspecified degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.5 Corrosion of first degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.6 Corrosion of second degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand
T22.7 Corrosion of third degree of shoulder and upper limb, except wrist and hand

Burn and corrosion of wrist and hand

Includes:
- finger (nail)
- palm
- thumb (nail)

T23.0 Burn of unspecified degree of wrist and hand
T23.1 Burn of first degree of wrist and hand
T23.2 Burn of second degree of wrist and hand
T23.3 Burn of third degree of wrist and hand
T23.4  Corrosion of unspecified degree of wrist and hand
T23.5  Corrosion of first degree of wrist and hand
T23.6  Corrosion of second degree of wrist and hand
T23.7  Corrosion of third degree of wrist and hand

T24  Burn and corrosion of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot

*Includes:*  leg [any part, except ankle and foot alone]

*Excludes:*  burn and corrosion of ankle and foot alone (T25.-)

T24.0  Burn of unspecified degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.1  Burn of first degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.2  Burn of second degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.3  Burn of third degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.4  Corrosion of unspecified degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.5  Corrosion of first degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.6  Corrosion of second degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot
T24.7  Corrosion of third degree of hip and lower limb, except ankle and foot

T25  Burn and corrosion of ankle and foot

*Includes:*  toe(s)

T25.0  Burn of unspecified degree of ankle and foot
T25.1  Burn of first degree of ankle and foot
T25.2  Burn of second degree of ankle and foot
T25.3  Burn of third degree of ankle and foot
T25.4 Corrosion of unspecified degree of ankle and foot
T25.5 Corrosion of first degree of ankle and foot
T25.6 Corrosion of second degree of ankle and foot
T25.7 Corrosion of third degree of ankle and foot

Burns and corrosions confined to eye and internal organs (T26-T28)

T26 Burn and corrosion confined to eye and adnexa
T26.0 Burn of eyelid and periocular area
T26.1 Burn of cornea and conjunctival sac
T26.2 Burn with resulting rupture and destruction of eyeball
T26.3 Burn of other parts of eye and adnexa
T26.4 Burn of eye and adnexa, part unspecified
T26.5 Corrosion of eyelid and periocular area
T26.6 Corrosion of cornea and conjunctival sac
T26.7 Corrosion with resulting rupture and destruction of eyeball
T26.8 Corrosion of other parts of eye and adnexa
T26.9 Corrosion of eye and adnexa, part unspecified

T27 Burn and corrosion of respiratory tract
T27.0 Burn of larynx and trachea
T27.1 Burn involving larynx and trachea with lung

Excludes: blast injury syndrome (T70.8)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T27.2</td>
<td>Burn of other parts of respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thoracic cavity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T27.3</td>
<td>Burn of respiratory tract, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T27.4</td>
<td>Corrosion of larynx and trachea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T27.5</td>
<td>Corrosion involving larynx and trachea with lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T27.6</td>
<td>Corrosion of other parts of respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T27.7</td>
<td>Corrosion of respiratory tract, part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28</td>
<td>Burn and corrosion of other internal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.0</td>
<td>Burn of mouth and pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.1</td>
<td>Burn of oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.2</td>
<td>Burn of other parts of alimentary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.3</td>
<td>Burn of internal genitourinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.4</td>
<td>Burn of other and unspecified internal organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.5</td>
<td>Corrosion of mouth and pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.6</td>
<td>Corrosion of oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.7</td>
<td>Corrosion of other parts of alimentary tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.8</td>
<td>Corrosion of internal genitourinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T28.9</td>
<td>Corrosion of other and unspecified internal organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Burns and corrosions of multiple and unspecified body regions (T29-T32)

**T29**  
Burns and corrosions of multiple body regions  
*Includes:* burns and corrosions classifiable to more than one of the categories T20-T28

- **T29.0**  
  Burns of multiple regions, unspecified degree  
  Multiple burns NOS

- **T29.1**  
  Burns of multiple regions, no more than first-degree burns mentioned

- **T29.2**  
  Burns of multiple regions, no more than second-degree burns mentioned

- **T29.3**  
  Burns of multiple regions, at least one burn of third degree mentioned

- **T29.4**  
  Corrosions of multiple regions, unspecified degree  
  Multiple corrosions NOS

- **T29.5**  
  Corrosions of multiple regions, no more than first-degree corrosions mentioned

- **T29.6**  
  Corrosions of multiple regions, no more than second-degree corrosions mentioned

- **T29.7**  
  Corrosions of multiple regions, at least one corrosion of third degree mentioned

**T30**  
Burn and corrosion, body region unspecified  
*Excludes:* burn and corrosion with statement of the extent of body surface involved (T31-T32)

- **T30.0**  
  Burn of unspecified body region, unspecified degree  
  Burn NOS

- **T30.1**  
  Burn of first degree, body region unspecified  
  First-degree burn NOS

- **T30.2**  
  Burn of second degree, body region unspecified  
  Second-degree burn NOS
T30.3  **Burn of third degree, body region unspecified**
Third-degree burn NOS

T30.4  **Corrosion of unspecified body region, unspecified degree**
Corrosion NOS

T30.5  **Corrosion of first degree, body region unspecified**
First-degree corrosion NOS

T30.6  **Corrosion of second degree, body region unspecified**
Second-degree corrosion NOS

T30.7  **Corrosion of third degree, body region unspecified**
Third-degree corrosion NOS

**T31**  **Burns classified according to extent of body surface involved**

*Note:* This category is to be used as the primary code only when the site of the burn is unspecified. It may be used as a supplementary code, if desired, with categories T20-T29 when the site is specified.

T31.0  **Burns involving less than 10% of body surface**

T31.1  **Burns involving 10-19% of body surface**

T31.2  **Burns involving 20-29% of body surface**

T31.3  **Burns involving 30-39% of body surface**

T31.4  **Burns involving 40-49% of body surface**

T31.5  **Burns involving 50-59% of body surface**

T31.6  **Burns involving 60-69% of body surface**

T31.7  **Burns involving 70-79% of body surface**

T31.8  **Burns involving 80-89% of body surface**

T31.9  **Burns involving 90% or more of body surface**
Corrosions classified according to extent of body surface involved

Note: This category is to be used as the primary code only when the site of the corrosion is unspecified. It may be used as a supplementary code, if desired, with categories T20-T29 when the site is specified.

T32.0 Corrosions involving less than 10% of body surface
T32.1 Corrosions involving 10-19% of body surface
T32.2 Corrosions involving 20-29% of body surface
T32.3 Corrosions involving 30-39% of body surface
T32.4 Corrosions involving 40-49% of body surface
T32.5 Corrosions involving 50-59% of body surface
T32.6 Corrosions involving 60-69% of body surface
T32.7 Corrosions involving 70-79% of body surface
T32.8 Corrosions involving 80-89% of body surface
T32.9 Corrosions involving 90% or more of body surface

Frostbite (T33-T35)

Excludes: hypothermia and other effects of reduced temperature (T68-T69)

T33 Superficial frostbite

Includes: frostbite with partial-thickness skin loss

Excludes: superficial frostbite involving multiple body regions (T35.0)

T33.0 Superficial frostbite of head
T33.1 Superficial frostbite of neck
T33.2 Superficial frostbite of thorax

T33.3 Superficial frostbite of abdominal wall, lower back and pelvis

T33.4 Superficial frostbite of arm

Excludes: superficial frostbite of wrist and hand alone (T33.5)

T33.5 Superficial frostbite of wrist and hand

T33.6 Superficial frostbite of hip and thigh

T33.7 Superficial frostbite of knee and lower leg

Excludes: superficial frostbite of ankle and foot alone (T33.8)

T33.8 Superficial frostbite of ankle and foot

T33.9 Superficial frostbite of other and unspecified sites

Superficial frostbite (of):
- NOS
- leg NOS
- trunk NOS

T34 Frostbite with tissue necrosis

Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis involving multiple body regions (T35.1)

T34.0 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of head

T34.1 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of neck

T34.2 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of thorax

T34.3 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of abdominal wall, lower back and pelvis

T34.4 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of arm

Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis of wrist and hand alone (T34.5)

T34.5 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of wrist and hand

T34.6 Frostbite with tissue necrosis of hip and thigh
T34.7  Frostbite with tissue necrosis of knee and lower leg

Excludes: frostbite with tissue necrosis of ankle and foot alone (T34.8)

T34.8  Frostbite with tissue necrosis of ankle and foot

T34.9  Frostbite with tissue necrosis of other and unspecified sites

Frostbite with tissue necrosis (of):
- NOS
- leg NOS
- trunk NOS

T35  Frostbite involving multiple body regions and unspecified frostbite

T35.0  Superficial frostbite involving multiple body regions

Multiple superficial frostbite NOS

T35.1  Frostbite with tissue necrosis involving multiple body regions

Multiple frostbite with tissue necrosis NOS

T35.2  Unspecified frostbite of head and neck

T35.3  Unspecified frostbite of thorax, abdomen, lower back and pelvis

Frostbite of trunk NOS

T35.4  Unspecified frostbite of upper limb

T35.5  Unspecified frostbite of lower limb

T35.6  Unspecified frostbite involving multiple body regions

Multiple frostbite NOS

T35.7  Unspecified frostbite of unspecified site

Frostbite NOS
Poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
(T36-T50)

Includes: overdose of these substances
wrong substance given or taken in error

Excludes: abuse of non-dependence-producing substances (F55)
adverse effects ["hypersensitivity", "reaction", etc.] of correct substance properly
administered; such cases are to be classified according to the nature of the
adverse effect, such as:
• aspirin gastritis (K29.-)
• blood disorders (D50-D76)
• dermatitis:
  • contact (L23-L25)
  • due to substances taken internally (L27.-)
• nephropathy (N14.0-N14.2)
• unspecified adverse effect of drug (T88.7)
drug dependence and related mental and behavioural disorders due to
psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)
drug reaction and poisoning affecting the fetus and newborn (P00-P96)
pathological drug intoxication (F10-F19)

Poisoning by systemic antibiotics
Excludes: antibiotics:
  • antineoplastic (T45.1)
  • locally applied NEC (T49.0)
  • topically used for:
    • ear, nose and throat (T49.6)
    • eye (T49.5)

T36.0 Penicillins
T36.1 Cefalosporins and other β-lactam antibiotics
T36.2 Chloramphenicol group
T36.3 Macrolides
T36.4 Tetracyclines
T36.5  Aminoglycosides  
Streptomycin

T36.6  Rifamycins

T36.7  Antifungal antibiotics, systemically used

T36.8  Other systemic antibiotics

T36.9  Systemic antibiotic, unspecified

T37  Poisoning by other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics

Excludes:  anti-infectives:
  • locally applied NEC (T49.0)
  • topically used (for):
    • ear, nose and throat (T49.6)
    • eye (T49.5)

T37.0  Sulfonamides

T37.1  Antimycobacterial drugs

Excludes:  rifamycins (T36.6)
  streptomycin (T36.5)

T37.2  Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa

Excludes:  hydroxyquinoline derivatives (T37.8)

T37.3  Other antiprotozoal drugs

T37.4  Anthelminthics

T37.5  Antiviral drugs

Excludes:  amantadine (T42.8)
  cytarabine (T45.1)

T37.8  Other specified systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics

Hydroxyquinoline derivatives

Excludes:  antimalarial drugs (T37.2)

T37.9  Systemic anti-infective and antiparasitic, unspecified
Poisoning by hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: mineralocorticoids and their antagonists (T50.0)
opxytocic hormones (T48.0)
parathyroid hormones and derivatives (T50.9)

T38.0 Glucocorticoids and synthetic analogues
Excludes: glucocorticoids, topically used (T49.-)

T38.1 Thyroid hormones and substitutes

T38.2 Antithyroid drugs

T38.3 Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs

T38.4 Oral contraceptives
Multiple-and single-ingredient preparations

T38.5 Other estrogens and progestogens
Mixtures and substitutes

T38.6 Antigonadotrophins, antiestrogens, antiandrogens, not elsewhere classified
Tamoxifen

T38.7 Androgens and anabolic congeners

T38.8 Other and unspecified hormones and their synthetic substitutes
Anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones

T38.9 Other and unspecified hormone antagonists

T39 Poisoning by nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

T39.0 Salicylates

T39.1 4-Aminophenol derivatives

T39.2 Pyrazolone derivatives

T39.3 Other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
T39.4 Antirheumatics, not elsewhere classified
   *Excludes:* glucocorticoids (T38.0)
   salicylates (T39.0)

T39.8 Other nonopioid analgesics and antipyretics, not elsewhere classified

T39.9 Nonopioid analgesic, antipyretic and antirheumatic, unspecified

**T40** Poisoning by narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
   *Excludes:* drug dependence and related mental and behavioural disorders due
to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)

T40.0 Opium

T40.1 Heroin

T40.2 Other opioids
   Codeine
   Morphine

T40.3 Methadone

T40.4 Other synthetic narcotics
   Pethidine

T40.5 Cocaine

T40.6 Other and unspecified narcotics

T40.7 Cannabis (derivatives)

T40.8 Lysergide [LSD]

T40.9 Other and unspecified psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]
   Mescaline
   Psilocin
   Psilocybine
Poisoning by anaesthetics and therapeutic gases

*Excludes:*  
benzodiazepines (T42.4)  
cocaine (T40.5)  
opioids (T40.0-T40.2)

T41.0 Inhaled anaesthetics

*Excludes:*  
oxygen (T41.5)

T41.1 Intravenous anaesthetics  
Thiobarbiturates

T41.2 Other and unspecified general anaesthetics

T41.3 Local anaesthetics

T41.4 Anaesthetic, unspecified

T41.5 Therapeutic gases  
Carbon dioxide  
Oxygen

Poisoning by antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic and antiparkinsonism drugs

*Excludes:*  
drug dependence and related mental and behavioural disorders due to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)

T42.0 Hydantoin derivatives

T42.1 Iminostilbenes  
Carbamazepine

T42.2 Succinimides and oxazolidinediones

T42.3 Barbiturates  
*Excludes:*  
thiobarbiturates (T41.1)

T42.4 Benzodiazepines

T42.5 Mixed antiepileptics, not elsewhere classified

XIX-94
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T42.6 Other antiepileptic and sedative-hypnotic drugs
Methaqualone
Valproic acid

Excludes: carbamazepine (T42.1)

T42.7 Antiepileptic and sedative-hypnotic drugs, unspecified
Sleeping:
  • draught
  • drug
  • tablet NOS

T42.8 Antiparkinsonism drugs and other central muscle-tone depressants
Amantadine

T43 Poisoning by psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: appetite depressants (T50.5)
  barbiturates (T42.3)
  benzodiazepines (T42.4)
  drug dependence and related mental and behavioural disorders due
to psychoactive substance use (F10-F19)
  methaqualone (T42.6)
  psychodysleptics [hallucinogens] (T40.7-T40.9)

T43.0 Tricyclic and tetracyclic antidepressants

T43.1 Monoamine-oxidase-inhibitor antidepressants

T43.2 Other and unspecified antidepressants

T43.3 Phenothiazine antipsychotics and neuroleptics

T43.4 Butyrophenone and thioxanthene neuroleptics

T43.5 Other and unspecified antipsychotics and neuroleptics
Excludes: rauwolfia (T46.5)

T43.6 Psychostimulants with abuse potential
Excludes: cocaine (T40.5)
T43.8 Other psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified
T43.9 Psychotropic drug, unspecified
T44 Poisoning by drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
T44.0 Anticholinesterase agents
T44.1 Other parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
T44.2 Ganglionic blocking drugs, not elsewhere classified
T44.3 Other parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics, not elsewhere classified
   Papaverine
T44.4 Predominantly α-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified
   Metaraminol
T44.5 Predominantly β-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: salbutamol (T48.6)
T44.6 α-Adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: ergot alkaloids (T48.0)
T44.7 β-Adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified
T44.8 Centrally acting and adrenergic-neuron-blocking agents, not elsewhere classified
   Excludes: clonidine (T46.5)
   guanethidine (T46.5)
T44.9 Other and unspecified drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
   Drug stimulating both α- and β-adrenoreceptors
T45 Poisoning by primarily systemic and haematological agents, not elsewhere classified
T45.0 Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs
   Excludes: phenothiazine-based neuroleptics (T43.3)
T45.1 **Antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs**
Antineoplastic antibiotics
Cytarabine

*Excludes:* tamoxifen (T38.6)

T45.2 **Vitamins, not elsewhere classified**

*Excludes:* nicotinic acid (derivatives) (T46.7)
vitamin K (T45.7)

T45.3 **Enzymes, not elsewhere classified**

T45.4 **Iron and its compounds**

T45.5 **Anticoagulants**

T45.6 **Fibrinolysis-affecting drugs**

T45.7 **Anticoagulant antagonists, vitamin K and other coagulants**

T45.8 **Other primarily systemic and haematological agents**
Liver preparations and other antianemic agents
Natural blood and blood products
Plasma substitute

*Excludes:* immunoglobulin (T50.9)
iron (T45.4)

T45.9 **Primarily systemic and haematological agent, unspecified**

T46 **Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system**

*Excludes:* metaraminol (T44.4)

T46.0 **Cardiac-stimulant glycosides and drugs of similar action**

T46.1 **Calcium-channel blockers**

T46.2 **Other antidysrhythmic drugs, not elsewhere classified**

*Excludes:* β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)
T46.3  **Coronary vasodilators, not elsewhere classified**
Dipyridamole

*Excludes:* β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)
calcium-channel blockers (T46.1)

T46.4  **Angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors**

T46.5  **Other antihypertensive drugs, not elsewhere classified**
Clonidine
Guanethidine
Rauwolfia

*Excludes:* β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (T44.7)
calcium-channel blockers (T46.1)
diuretics (T50.0-T50.2)

T46.6  **Antihyperlipidaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs**

T46.7  **Peripheral vasodilators**
Nicotinic acid (derivatives)

*Excludes:* papaverine (T44.3)

T46.8  **Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents**

T46.9  **Other and unspecified agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system**

T47  **Poisoning by agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system**

T47.0  **Histamine H₂-receptor antagonists**

T47.1  **Other antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs**

T47.2  **Stimulant laxatives**

T47.3  **Saline and osmotic laxatives**

T47.4  **Other laxatives**
Intestinal atonia drugs
T47.5 Digestants

T47.6 Antidiarrhoeal drugs
*Excludes:* systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives (T36-T37)

T47.7 Emetics

T47.8 Other agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

T47.9 Agent primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system, unspecified

T48 Poisoning by agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system

T48.0 Oxytocic drugs
*Excludes:* estrogens, progestogens and antagonists (T38.4-T38.6)

T48.1 Skeletal muscle relaxants [neuromuscular blocking agents]

T48.2 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on muscles

T48.3 Antitussives

T48.4 Expectorants

T48.5 Anti-common-cold drugs

T48.6 Antiasthatics, not elsewhere classified
Salbutamol

*Excludes:* β-adrenoreceptor agonists (T44.5)
       anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones (T38.8)

T48.7 Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on the respiratory system
Poisoning by topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and by ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

Includes: glucocorticoids, topically used

T49.0 Local antifungal, anti-infective and anti-inflammatory drugs, not elsewhere classified

T49.1 Antipruritics

T49.2 Local astringents and local detergents

T49.3 Emollients, demulcents and protectants

T49.4 Keratolytics, keratoplastics and other hair treatment drugs and preparations

T49.5 Ophthalmological drugs and preparations
Eye anti-infectives

T49.6 Otorhinolaryngological drugs and preparations
Ear, nose and throat anti-infectives

T49.7 Dental drugs, topically applied

T49.8 Other topical agents
Spermicides

T49.9 Topical agent, unspecified

Poisoning by diuretics and other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances

T50.0 Mineralocorticoids and their antagonists

T50.1 Loop [high-ceiling] diuretics

T50.2 Carbonic-anhydrase inhibitors, benzothiadiazides and other diuretics
Acetazolamide

T50.3 Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents
Oral rehydration salts
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T50.4 Drugs affecting uric acid metabolism

T50.5 Appetite depressants

T50.6 Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified
Alcohol deterrents

T50.7 Analeptics and opioid receptor antagonists

T50.8 Diagnostic agents

T50.9 Other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
Acidifying agents
Alkalizing agents
Immunoglobulin
Immunologicals
Lipotropic drugs
Parathyroid hormones and derivatives

Toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source (T51-T65)

Excludes: corrosions (T20-T32)
localized toxic effects classified elsewhere (A00-R99)
respiratory conditions due to external agents (J60-J70)

T51 Toxic effect of alcohol

T51.0 Ethanol
Ethyl alcohol

Excludes: acute alcohol intoxication or "hangover" effects (F10.0)
  drunkenness (F10.0)
  pathological alcohol intoxication (F10.0)

T51.1 Methanol
Methyl alcohol
2-Propanol
Isopropyl alcohol

Fusel oil
Alcohol:
- amyl
- butyl [1-butanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]

Other alcohols

Alcohol, unspecified

Toxic effect of organic solvents
_Excludes:_ halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons (T53.-)

Petroleum products
Gasoline [petrol]
Kerosine [paraffin oil]
Paraffin wax
Petroleum:
- ether
- naphtha
- spirits

Benzene
_Excludes:_ homologues of benzene (T52.2)
nitroderivatives and aminoderivatives of benzene and its homologues (T65.3)

Homologues of benzene
Toluene [methylbenzene]
Xylene [dimethylbenzene]

Glycols

Ketones

Other organic solvents

Organic solvent, unspecified
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

**T53**  Toxic effect of halogen derivatives of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons

**T53.0**  Carbon tetrachloride  
Tetrachloromethane

**T53.1**  Chloroform  
Trichloromethane

**T53.2**  Trichloroethylene  
Trichloroethene

**T53.3**  Tetrachloroethylene  
Perchloroethylene  
Tetrachloroethene

**T53.4**  Dichloromethane  
Methylene chloride

**T53.5**  Chlorofluorocarbons

**T53.6**  Other halogen derivatives of aliphatic hydrocarbons

**T53.7**  Other halogen derivatives of aromatic hydrocarbons

**T53.9**  Halogen derivative of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, unspecified

**T54**  Toxic effect of corrosive substances

**T54.0**  Phenol and phenol homologues

**T54.1**  Other corrosive organic compounds

**T54.2**  Corrosive acids and acid-like substances  
Acid:  
- hydrochloric  
- sulfuric

**T54.3**  Corrosive alkalis and alkali-like substances  
Potassium hydroxide  
Sodium hydroxide

**T54.9**  Corrosive substance, unspecified
### Toxic effect of soaps and detergents

### Toxic effect of metals

**Includes:**
- fumes and vapours of metals
- metals from all sources, except medicinal substances

**Excludes:**
- arsenic and its compounds (T57.0)
- manganese and its compounds (T57.2)
- thallium (T60.4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T56.0</th>
<th>Lead and its compounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T56.1</td>
<td>Mercury and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.2</td>
<td>Chromium and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.3</td>
<td>Cadmium and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.4</td>
<td>Copper and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.5</td>
<td>Zinc and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.6</td>
<td>Tin and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.7</td>
<td>Beryllium and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.8</td>
<td>Other metals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T56.9</td>
<td>Metal, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Toxic effect of other inorganic substances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T57.0</th>
<th>Arsenic and its compounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T57.1</td>
<td>Phosphorus and its compounds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:**
- organophosphate insecticides (T60.0)

| T57.2 | Manganese and its compounds |
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T57.3 Hydrogen cyanide

T57.8 Other specified inorganic substances

T57.9 Inorganic substance, unspecified

T58 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
   From all sources

T59 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes and vapours
   Includes: aerosol propellants
   Excludes: chlorofluorocarbons (T53.5)

T59.0 Nitrogen oxides

T59.1 Sulfur dioxide

T59.2 Formaldehyde

T59.3 Lacrimogenic gas
   Tear gas

T59.4 Chlorine gas

T59.5 Fluorine gas and hydrogen fluoride

T59.6 Hydrogen sulfide

T59.7 Carbon dioxide

T59.8 Other specified gases, fumes and vapours

T59.9 Gases, fumes and vapours, unspecified

XIX-105
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

T60  Toxic effect of pesticides
   *Includes:* wood preservatives

T60.0  Organophosphate and carbamate insecticides

T60.1  Halogenated insecticides
   *Excludes:* chlorinated hydrocarbons (T53.-)

T60.2  Other insecticides

T60.3  Herbicides and fungicides

T60.4  Rodenticides
   Thallium
   *Excludes:* strychnine and its salts (T65.1)

T60.8  Other pesticides

T60.9  Pesticide, unspecified

T61  Toxic effect of noxious substances eaten as seafood
   *Excludes:* allergic reaction to food, such as:
   - anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction (T78.0)
   - dermatitis (L23.6, L25.4, L27.2)
   - gastroenteritis (noninfective) (K52.-)
   - bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.-)
   - toxic effect of food contaminants, such as:
     - aflatoxin and other mycotoxins (T64)
     - cyanides (T65.0)
     - hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)
     - mercury (T56.1)

T61.0  Ciguatera fish poisoning

T61.1  Scombroid fish poisoning
   Histamine-like syndrome
T61.2 Other fish and shellfish poisoning

T61.8 Toxic effect of other seafoods

T61.9 Toxic effect of unspecified seafood

T62 Toxic effect of other noxious substances eaten as food

Excludes: allergic reaction to food, such as:
- anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction (T78.0)
- dermatitis (L23.6, L25.4, L27.2)
- gastroenteritis (noninfective) (K52.-)
- bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.-)
- toxic effect of food contaminants, such as:
  - aflatoxin and other mycotoxins (T64)
  - cyanides (T65.0)
  - hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)
  - mercury (T56.1)

T62.0 Ingested mushrooms

T62.1 Ingested berries

T62.2 Other ingested (parts of) plant(s)

T62.8 Other specified noxious substances eaten as food

T62.9 Noxious substance eaten as food, unspecified

T63 Toxic effect of contact with venomous animals

T63.0 Snake venom
  Sea-snake venom

T63.1 Venom of other reptiles
  Lizard venom

T63.2 Venom of scorpion

T63.3 Venom of spider
T63.4  Venom of other arthropods
Insect bite or sting, venomous

T63.5  Toxic effect of contact with fish
*Excludes:* poisoning by ingestion of fish (T61.0-T61.2)

T63.6  Toxic effect of contact with other marine animals
Jellyfish
Sea anemone
Shellfish
Starfish

*Excludes:* poisoning by ingestion of shellfish (T61.2)
sea-snake venom (T63.0)

T63.8  Toxic effect of contact with other venomous animals
Venom of amphibian

T63.9  Toxic effect of contact with unspecified venomous animal

T64   Toxic effect of aflatoxin and other mycotoxin food contaminants

T65   Toxic effect of other and unspecified substances
T65.0  Cyanides
*Excludes:* hydrogen cyanide (T57.3)

T65.1  Strychnine and its salts

T65.2  Tobacco and nicotine

T65.3  Nitroderivatives and aminoderivatives of benzene and its homologues
Aniline [benzenamine]
Nitrobenzene
Trinitrotoluene

T65.4  Carbon disulfide

T65.5  Nitroglycerin and other nitric acids and esters
1,2,3-Propanetriol trinitrate
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T65.6 Paints and dyes, not elsewhere classified

T65.8 Toxic effect of other specified substances

T65.9 Toxic effect of unspecified substance
Poisoning NOS

Other and unspecified effects of external causes
(T66-T78)

T66 Unspecified effects of radiation
Radiation sickness

Excludes: specified adverse effects of radiation, such as:
- burns (T20-T31)
- leukaemia (C91-C95)
- radiation:
  - gastroenteritis and colitis (K52.0)
  - pneumonitis (J70.0)
  - related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
- sunburn (L55.-)

T67 Effects of heat and light
Excludes: burns (T20-T31)
erythema [dermatitis] ab igne (L59.0)
malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)
radiation-related disorders of the skin and subcutaneous tissue (L55-L59)
sunburn (L55.-)
sweat disorders due to heat (L74-L75)

T67.0 Heatstroke and sunstroke
Heat:
- apoplexy
- pyrexia
  Siriasis
  Thermoplegia
T67.1 Heat syncope
Heat collapse

T67.2 Heat cramp

T67.3 Heat exhaustion, anhydrotic
Heat prostration due to water depletion

Excludes: heat exhaustion due to salt depletion (T67.4)

T67.4 Heat exhaustion due to salt depletion
Heat prostration due to salt (and water) depletion

T67.5 Heat exhaustion, unspecified
Heat prostration NOS

T67.6 Heat fatigue, transient

T67.7 Heat oedema

T67.8 Other effects of heat and light

T67.9 Effect of heat and light, unspecified

T68 Hypothermia
Accidental hypothermia

Excludes: frostbite (T33-T35)
hypothermia (of):
• following anaesthesia (T88.5)
• newborn (P80.-)
• not associated with low environmental temperature (R68.0)

T69 Other effects of reduced temperature

Excludes: frostbite (T33-T35)

T69.0 Immersion hand and foot
Trench foot

T69.1 Chilblains
## T69.8 Other specified effects of reduced temperature

## T69.9 Effect of reduced temperature, unspecified

## T70 Effects of air pressure and water pressure

### T70.0 Otitic barotrauma
**Aero-otitis media**
Effects of change in ambient atmospheric pressure or water pressure on ears

### T70.1 Sinus barotrauma
**Aerosinusitis**
Effects of change in ambient atmospheric pressure on sinuses

### T70.2 Other and unspecified effects of high altitude
- Alpine sickness
- Anoxia due to high altitude
- Barotrauma NOS
- Hypobaropathy
- Mountain sickness

*Excludes:* polycythaemia due to high altitude (D75.1)

### T70.3 Caisson disease [decompression sickness]
**Compressed-air disease**
Diver's palsy or paralysis

### T70.4 Effects of high-pressure fluids
**Traumatic jet injection (industrial)**

### T70.8 Other effects of air pressure and water pressure
Blow injury syndrome

### T70.9 Effect of air pressure and water pressure, unspecified
**Asphyxiation**
Suffocation (by strangulation)
Systemic oxygen deficiency due to:
- low oxygen content in ambient air
- mechanical threat to breathing

*Excludes:* anoxia due to high altitude (T70.2)
asphyxia from:
- carbon monoxide (T58)
- inhalation of food or foreign body ((T17.-)
- other gases, fumes and vapours (T59.-)
respiratory distress (syndrome) in:
- adult (J80)
- newborn (P22.-)

**Effects of other deprivation**

**T73.0 Effects of hunger**
Deprivation of food
Starvation

**T73.1 Effects of thirst**
Deprivation of water

**T73.2 Exhaustion due to exposure**

**T73.3 Exhaustion due to excessive exertion**
Overexertion

**T73.8 Other effects of deprivation**

**T73.9 Effect of deprivation, unspecified**
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

**T74** Maltreatment syndromes
Use additional code, if desired, to identify current injury.

**T74.0** Neglect or abandonment

**T74.1** Physical abuse
Battered:
- baby or child syndrome NOS
- spouse syndrome NOS

**T74.2** Sexual abuse

**T74.3** Psychological abuse

**T74.8** Other maltreatment syndromes
Mixed forms

**T74.9** Maltreatment syndrome, unspecified
Effects of:
- abuse of adult NOS
- child abuse NOS

**T75** Effects of other external causes
*Excludes:* adverse effects NEC (T78.-)
burns (electric) (T20-T31)

**T75.0** Effects of lightning
Shock from lightning
Struck by lightning NOS

**T75.1** Drowning and nonfatal submersion
Immersion
Swimmer's cramp

**T75.2** Effects of vibration
Pneumatic hammer syndrome
Traumatic vasospastic syndrome
Vertigo from infrasound
T75.3 **Motion sickness**  
Airsickness  
Seasickness  
Travel sickness  

T75.4 **Effects of electric current**  
Electrocution  
Shock from electric current  

T75.8 **Other specified effects of external causes**  
Effects of:  
- abnormal gravitation [G] forces  
- weightlessness  

**T78**  
**Adverse effects, not elsewhere classified**  

*Note:* This category is to be used as the primary code to identify the effects, not elsewhere classifiable, of unknown, undetermined or ill-defined causes. For multiple coding purposes this category may be used as an additional code to identify the effects of conditions classified elsewhere.  

*Excludes:* complications of surgical and medical care NEC (T80-T88)  

T78.0 **Anaphylactic shock due to adverse food reaction**  

T78.1 **Other adverse food reactions, not elsewhere classified**  

*Excludes:* bacterial foodborne intoxications (A05.-)  
dermatitis due to food (L27.2)  
- in contact with the skin (L23.6, L24.6, L25.4)  

T78.2 **Anaphylactic shock, unspecified**  
Allergic shock  
Anaphylactic reaction NOS  
Anaphylaxis  

*Excludes:* anaphylactic shock due to:  
- adverse effect of correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)  
- adverse food reaction (T78.0)  
- serum (T80.5)
T78.3  Angioneurotic oedema
Giant urticaria
Quincke's oedema

Excludes:  urticaria (L50.-)
  • serum (T80.6)

T78.4  Allergy, unspecified
Allergic reaction NOS
Hypersensitivity NOS
Idiosyncracy NOS

Excludes:  allergic reaction NOS to correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.7)
specified types of allergic reaction such as:
  • allergic gastroenteritis and colitis (K52.2)
  • dermatitis (L23-L25, L27.-)
  • hay fever (J30.1)

T78.8  Other adverse effects, not elsewhere classified

T78.9  Adverse effect, unspecified
Excludes:  adverse effect of surgical and medical care NOS (T88.9)

Certain early complications of trauma
(T79)

T79  Certain early complications of trauma, not elsewhere classified
Excludes:  complications of surgical and medical care NEC (T80-T88)
respiratory distress syndrome of:
  • adult (J80)
  • newborn (P22.0)
when occurring during or following medical procedures (T80-T88)

T79.0  Air embolism (traumatic)
Excludes:  air embolism complicating:
  • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)
  • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.0)
T79.1  Fat embolism (traumatic)
*Excludes:* fat embolism complicating:
- abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)
- pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.8)

T79.2  Traumatic secondary and recurrent haemorrhage

T79.3  Post-traumatic wound infection, not elsewhere classified
*Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.*

T79.4  Traumatic shock
Shock (immediate)(delayed) following injury
*Excludes:* shock:
- anaesthetic (T88.2)
- anaphylactic:
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - due to:
    - adverse food reaction (T78.0)  
    - correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6) 
    - serum (T80.5)
- complicating abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.3)
- electric (T75.4)
- lightning (T75.0)
- nontraumatic NEC (R57.-)
- obstetric (O75.1)
- postoperative (T81.1)

T79.5  Traumatic anuria
Crush syndrome
Renal failure following crushing

T79.6  Traumatic ischaemia of muscle
Compartment syndrome
Volkmann's ischaemic contracture
*Excludes:* anterior tibial syndrome (M76.8)
T79.7  Traumatic subcutaneous emphysema

*Excludes:* emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure (T81.8)

T79.8  Other early complications of trauma

T79.9  Unspecified early complication of trauma

Complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
(T80-T88)

Use additional external cause code (Chapter XX), if desired, to identify devices involved and details of circumstances.

Use additional code (B95-B97), if desired, to identify infectious agent.

*Excludes:* adverse effects of drugs and medicaments (A00-R99, T78.-)

any encounters with medical care for postoperative conditions in which no complications are present, such as:

- artificial opening status (Z93.-)
- closure of external stoma (Z43.-)
- fitting and adjustment of external prosthetic device (Z44.-)
- burns and corrosions from local applications and irradiation (T20-T32)
- complications of surgical procedures during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O00-O99)
- poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36-T65)

specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:

- cerebrospinal fluid leak from spinal puncture (G97.0)
- colostomy malfunction (K91.4)
- disorders of fluid and electrolyte balance (E86-E87)
- functional disturbances following cardiac surgery (I97.0-I97.1)
- postgastric surgery syndromes (K91.1)
- postlaminectomy syndrome NEC (M96.1)
- postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome (I97.2)
- postsurgical blind-loop syndrome (K91.2)
Complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

*Includes:* perfusion

*Excludes:* bone-marrow transplant rejection (T86.0)

**T80.0** Air embolism following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

**T80.1** Vascular complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

- Phlebitis following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
- Thromboembolism
- Thrombophlebitis

*Excludes:* the listed conditions when specified as:
- due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)
- postprocedural (T81.7)

**T80.2** Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

- Infection
- Sepsis following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
- Septicaemia
- Septic shock

*Excludes:* the listed conditions when specified as:
- due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.6-T82.7, T83.5-T83.6, T84.5-T84.7, T85.7)
- postprocedural (T81.4)

**T80.3** ABO incompatibility reaction

Incompatible blood transfusion
Reaction to blood-group incompatibility in infusion or transfusion

**T80.4** Rh incompatibility reaction

Reaction due to Rh factor in infusion or transfusion
T80.5 Anaphylactic shock due to serum

*Excludes:* shock:
- allergic NOS (T78.2)
- anaphylactic:
  - NOS (T78.2)
  - due to adverse effect of correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)

T80.6 Other serum reactions

Intoxication by serum
Protein sickness
Serum:
- rash
- sickness
- urticaria

*Excludes:* serum hepatitis (B16.-)

T80.8 Other complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

T80.9 Unspecified complication following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection

Transfusion reaction NOS
Complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: adverse effect of drug NOS (T88.7)
complication following:
• immunization (T88.0-T88.1)
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
• complications of prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
  (T82-T85)
• dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments
  (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0-L27.1)
• poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36-T65)

T81.0 Haemorrhage and haematoma complicating a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Haemorrhage at any site resulting from a procedure

Excludes: haematoma of obstetric wound (O90.2)
haemorrhage due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
  (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)

T81.1 Shock during or resulting from a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Collapse NOS
Shock (endotoxic)(hypovolaemic) (septic)
Postoperative shock NOS

Excludes: shock:
• anaesthetic (T88.2)
• anaphylactic:
  • NOS (T78.2)
  • due to:
    • correct medicinal substance properly administered (T88.6)
    • serum (T80.5)
• electric (T75.4)
• following abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy
  (O00-O07, O08.3)
• obstetric (O75.1)
• traumatic (T79.4)
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T81.2 Accidental puncture and laceration during a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Accidental perforation of:
- blood vessel
- nerve
- organ
  by { catheter endoscope instrument probe } during a procedure

Excludes: damage from instruments during delivery (O70-O71)
perforation, puncture or laceration caused by device or implant intentionally left in operation wound (T82-T85)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as broad ligament laceration syndrome [Allen-Masters] (N83.8)

T81.3 Disruption of operation wound, not elsewhere classified
Dehiscence
Rupture of operation wound

Excludes: disruption of:
- caesarean-section wound (O90.0)
- perineal obstetric wound (O90.1)

T81.4 Infection following a procedure, not elsewhere classified
Abscess:
- intra-abdominal
  - stitch
  - subphrenic
  - wound
- Septicaemia
  postprocedural

Excludes: infection due to:
- infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.2)
- prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.6-T82.7, T83.5-T83.6, T84.5-T84.7, T85.7)
- obstetric surgical wound infection (O86.0)
T81.5  Foreign body accidentally left in body cavity or operation wound following a procedure

Adhesions

Obstruction

Perforation

\{ due to foreign body accidentally left in operation wound or body cavity

Excludes: obstruction or perforation due to prosthetic devices and implants intentionally left in body (T82.0-T82.5, T83.0-T83.4, T84.0-T84.4, T85.0-T85.6)

T81.6  Acute reaction to foreign substance accidentally left during a procedure

Peritonitis:

• aseptic

• chemical

T81.7  Vascular complications following a procedure, not elsewhere classified

Air embolism following procedure NEC

Excludes: embolism:

• complicating:
  • abortion or ectopic or molar pregnancy (O00-O07, O08.2)
  • pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (O88.-)
  • due to prosthetic devices, implants and grafts (T82.8, T83.8, T84.8, T85.8)
  • following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.0)
  • traumatic (T79.0)

T81.8  Other complications of procedures, not elsewhere classified

Complication of inhalation therapy

Emphysema (subcutaneous) resulting from a procedure

Persistent postoperative fistula

Excludes: hypothermia following anaesthesia (T88.5)

malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia (T88.3)

T81.9  Unspecified complication of procedure
Complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)

T82.0 Mechanical complication of heart valve prosthesis
Breakdown (mechanical)
Displacement
Failure
Leakage
Malposition
Obstruction, mechanical
Perforation
Protrusion

due to heart valve prosthesis

T82.1 Mechanical complication of cardiac electronic device
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- electrodes
- pulse generator (battery)

T82.2 Mechanical complication of coronary artery bypass and valve grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to coronary artery bypass and valve grafts

T82.3 Mechanical complication of other vascular grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- aortic (bifurcation) graft (replacement)
- arterial (carotid) (femoral) graft (bypass)

T82.4 Mechanical complication of vascular dialysis catheter
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to vascular dialysis catheter

Excludes: mechanical complication of intraperitoneal dialysis catheter (T85.6)
T82.5 Mechanical complication of other cardiac and vascular devices and implants
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- arteriovenous:
  - fistula
  - shunt surgically created
- artificial heart
- balloon (counterpulsation) device
- infusion catheter
- umbrella device

Excludes: mechanical complication of epidural and subdural infusion catheter (T85.6)

T82.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to cardiac valve prosthesis

T82.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other cardiac and vascular devices, implants and grafts

T82.8 Other complications of cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Complication
Embolism
Fibrosis due to cardiac and vascular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Haemorrhage
Pain
Stenosis
Thrombosis

T82.9 Unspecified complication of cardiac and vascular prosthetic device, implant and graft

T83 Complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)

T83.0 Mechanical complication of urinary (indwelling) catheter
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- catheter:
  - cystostomy
  - urethral, indwelling
T83.1 Mechanical complication of other urinary devices and implants
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- urinary:
  - electronic stimulator device
  - sphincter implant
  - stent

T83.2 Mechanical complication of graft of urinary organ
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to graft of urinary organ

T83.3 Mechanical complication of intrauterine contraceptive device
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to intrauterine contraceptive device

T83.4 Mechanical complication of other prosthetic devices, implants and grafts in genital tract
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to (implanted) penile prosthesis

T83.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to prosthetic device, implant and graft in urinary system

T83.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to prosthetic device, implant and graft in genital tract

T83.8 Other complications of genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to genitourinary prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T83.9 Unspecified complication of genitourinary prosthetic device, implant and graft

T84 Complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)
fracture of bone following insertion of orthopaedic implant, joint prosthesis or bone plate (M96.6)

T84.0 Mechanical complication of internal joint prosthesis
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to joint prosthesis

T84.1 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of bones of limb
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to internal fixation device of bones of limb
T84.2 Mechanical complication of internal fixation device of other bones
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to internal fixation device of other bones

T84.3 Mechanical complication of other bone devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
- bone graft
- electronic bone stimulator

T84.4 Mechanical complication of other internal orthopaedic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to muscle and tendon graft

T84.5 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal joint prosthesis

T84.6 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to internal fixation device [any site]

T84.7 Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T84.8 Other complications of internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to internal orthopaedic prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T84.9 Unspecified complication of internal orthopaedic prosthetic device, implant and graft

T85 Complications of other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Excludes: failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues (T86.-)

T85.0 Mechanical complication of ventricular intracranial (communicating) shunt
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to ventricular intracranial (communicating) shunt

T85.1 Mechanical complication of implanted electronic stimulator of nervous system
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to electronic neurostimulator (electrode) of:
- brain
- peripheral nerve
- spinal cord

XIX-126
T85.2  Mechanical complication of intraocular lens
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to intraocular lens

T85.3  Mechanical complication of other ocular prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
• corneal graft
• prosthetic orbit of eye

T85.4  Mechanical complication of breast prosthesis and implant
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to breast prosthesis and implant

T85.5  Mechanical complication of gastrointestinal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
• bile-duct prosthesis
• oesophageal anti-reflux device

T85.6  Mechanical complication of other specified internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts
Conditions listed in T82.0 due to:
• epidural and subdural infusion catheter
• intraperitoneal dialysis catheter
• nonabsorbable surgical material NOS
• permanent sutures

Excludes:  mechanical complication of permanent (wire) suture used in bone repair (T84.1-T84.2)

T85.7  Infection and inflammatory reaction due to other internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts

T85.8  Other complications of internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts, not elsewhere classified
Conditions listed in T82.8 due to internal prosthetic devices, implants and grafts NEC

T85.9  Unspecified complication of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft
Complication of internal prosthetic device, implant and graft NOS
Failure and rejection of transplanted organs and tissues

T86.0 Bone-marrow transplant rejection
Graft-versus-host reaction or disease

T86.1 Kidney transplant failure and rejection

T86.2 Heart transplant failure and rejection
Excludes: complication of:
- artificial heart device (T82.5)
- heart-lung transplant (T86.3)

T86.3 Heart-lung transplant failure and rejection

T86.4 Liver transplant failure and rejection

T86.8 Failure and rejection of other transplanted organs and tissues
Transplant failure or rejection of:
- bone
- intestine
- lung
- pancreas
- skin (allograft) (autograft)

T86.9 Failure and rejection of unspecified transplanted organ and tissue

Complications peculiar to reattachment and amputation

T87.0 Complications of reattached (part of) upper extremity

T87.1 Complications of reattached (part of) lower extremity

T87.2 Complications of other reattached body part

T87.3 Neuroma of amputation stump

T87.4 Infection of amputation stump
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T87.5  Necrosis of amputation stump

T87.6  Other and unspecified complications of amputation stump
Amputation stump:
• contracture (flexion) (of next proximal joint)
• haematoma
• oedema

Excludes: phantom limb syndrome (G54.6-G54.7)

T88  Other complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: accidental puncture or laceration during a procedure (T81.2)
complications following:
• infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection (T80.-)
• procedure NEC (T81.-)
specified complications classified elsewhere, such as:
• complications of:
  • anaesthesia in:
    • labour and delivery (O74.-)
    • pregnancy (O29.-)
    • puerperium (O89.-)
  • devices, implants and grafts (T82-T85)
  • obstetric surgery and procedures (O75.4)
• dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (L23.3, L24.4, L25.1, L27.0-L27.1)
• poisoning and toxic effects of drugs and chemicals (T36-T65)

T88.0  Infection following immunization
Sepsis
Septicaemia  following immunization

T88.1  Other complications following immunization, not elsewhere classified
Rash following immunization

Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)
other serum reactions (T80.6)
postimmunization:
• arthropathy (M02.2)
• encephalitis (G04.0)
T88.2 Shock due to anaesthesia
Shock due to anaesthesia in which the correct substance was properly
administered

Excludes: complications of anaesthesia (in):
- from overdose or wrong substance given (T36-T50)
- labour and delivery (O74.-)
- pregnancy (O29.-)
- puerperium (O89.-)
- postoperative shock NOS (T81.1)

T88.3 Malignant hyperthermia due to anaesthesia

T88.4 Failed or difficult intubation

T88.5 Other complications of anaesthesia
Hypothermia following anaesthesia

T88.6 Anaphylactic shock due to adverse effect of correct drug or medicament
properly administered
Excludes: anaphylactic shock due to serum (T80.5)

T88.7 Unspecified adverse effect of drug or medicament
Adverse effect of
- Allergic reaction to correct drug or medicament
- Hypersensitivity to properly administered
- Idiosyncracy to Drug:
  - hypersensitivity NOS
  - reaction NOS

Excludes: specified adverse effects of drugs and medicaments
  (A00-R99,T80-T88.6, T88.8)

T88.8 Other specified complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere
classified

T88.9 Complication of surgical and medical care, unspecified
Excludes: adverse effect NOS (T78.9)
Sequelae of injuries, of poisoning and of other consequences of external causes
(T90-T98)

Note: These categories are to be used to indicate conditions in S00-S99 and T00-T88 as the cause of late effects, which are themselves classified elsewhere. The "sequelae" include those specified as such, or as late effects, and those present one year or more after the acute injury.

T90 Sequelae of injuries of head

T90.0 Sequelae of superficial injury of head
Sequelae of injury classified to S00.-

T90.1 Sequelae of open wound of head
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S01.-

T90.2 Sequelae of fracture of skull and facial bones
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S02.-

T90.3 Sequelae of injury of cranial nerves
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S04.-

T90.4 Sequelae of injury of eye and orbit
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S05.-

T90.5 Sequelae of intracranial injury
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S06.-

T90.8 Sequelae of other specified injuries of head
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S03.-, S07-S08 and S09.0-S09.8

T90.9 Sequelae of unspecified injury of head
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S09.9
T91  Sequelae of injuries of neck and trunk

T91.0  Sequelae of superficial injury and open wound of neck and trunk
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S10-S11, S20-S21, S30-S31 and T09.0-T09.1

T91.1  Sequelae of fracture of spine
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S12.-, S22.0-S22.1, S32.0, S32.7 and T08

T91.2  Sequelae of other fracture of thorax and pelvis
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S22.2-S22.9, S32.1-S32.5 and S32.8

T91.3  Sequelae of injury of spinal cord
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S14.0-S14.1, S24.0-S24.1, S34.0-S34.1 and T09.3

T91.4  Sequelae of injury of intrathoracic organs
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S26-S27

T91.5  Sequelae of injury of intra-abdominal and pelvic organs
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S36-S37

T91.8  Sequelae of other specified injuries of neck and trunk
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S13.-, S14.2-S14.6, S15-S18, S19.7-S19.8, S23.-, S24.2-S24.6, S25.-, S28.-, S29.0-S29.8, S33.-, S34.2-S34.8, S35.-, S38.-, S39.0-S39.8, T09.2 and T09.4-T09.8

T91.9  Sequelae of unspecified injury of neck and trunk
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S19.9, S29.9, S39.9 and T09.9

T92  Sequelae of injuries of upper limb

T92.0  Sequelae of open wound of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S41.-, S51.-, S61.- and T11.1

T92.1  Sequelae of fracture of arm
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S42.-, S52.- and T10

T92.2  Sequelae of fracture at wrist and hand level
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S62.-
INJURY, POISONING AND CERTAIN OTHER CONSEQUENCES OF EXTERNAL CAUSES

T92.3  Sequelae of dislocation, sprain and strain of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S43.-, S53.-, S63.- and T11.2

T92.4  Sequelae of injury of nerve of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S44.-, S54.-, S64.- and T11.3

T92.5  Sequelae of injury of muscle and tendon of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S46.-, S56.-, S66.- and T11.5

T92.6  Sequelae of crushing injury and traumatic amputation of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S47-S48, S57-S58, S67-S68 and T11.6

T92.8  Sequelae of other specified injuries of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S40.-, S45.-, S49.7-S49.8, S50.-, S55.-,
S59.7-S59.8, S60.-, S65.-, S69.7-S69.8, T11.0, T11.4 and T11.8

T92.9  Sequelae of unspecified injury of upper limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S49.9, S59.9, S69.9 and T11.9

T93  Sequelae of injuries of lower limb

T93.0  Sequelae of open wound of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S71.-, S81.-, S91.- and T13.1

T93.1  Sequelae of fracture of femur
Sequelae of injury classifiable S72.-

T93.2  Sequelae of other fractures of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S82.-, S92.- and T12

T93.3  Sequelae of dislocation, sprain and strain of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S73.-, S83.-, S93.- and T13.2

T93.4  Sequelae of injury of nerve of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S74.-, S84.-, S94.- and T13.3

T93.5  Sequelae of injury of muscle and tendon of lower limb
Sequelae of injury classifiable to S76.-, S86.-, S96.- and T13.5

XIX-133
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Classifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T93.6</td>
<td>Sequelae of crushing injury and traumatic amputation of lower limb</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to S77-S78, S87-S88, S97-S98 and T13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T93.8</td>
<td>Sequelae of other specified injuries of lower limb</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to S70.-, S75.-, S79.7-S79.8, S80.-, S85.-,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S89.7-S89.8, S90.-, S95.-, S99.7-S99.8, T13.0, T13.4 and T13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T93.9</td>
<td>Sequelae of unspecified injury of lower limb</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to S79.9, S89.9, S99.9 and T13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T94.0</td>
<td>Sequelae of injuries involving multiple and unspecified body regions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sequelae of injuries involving multiple body regions</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T00-T07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T94.1</td>
<td>Sequelae of injuries, not specified by body regions</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T14.-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.0</td>
<td>Sequelae of burns, corrosions and frostbite</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of head and neck</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T20.-, T33.0-.1, T34.0-.1 and T35.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.1</td>
<td>Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of trunk</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T21.-, T33.2-.3, T34.2-.3 and T35.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.2</td>
<td>Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of upper limb</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T22-T23, T33.4-.5, T34.4-.5 and T35.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.3</td>
<td>Sequelae of burn, corrosion and frostbite of lower limb</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T24-T25, T33.6-.8, T34.6-.8 and T35.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.4</td>
<td>Sequelae of burn and corrosion classifiable only according to extent of body surface involved</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T31-T32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.8</td>
<td>Sequelae of other specified burn, corrosion and frostbite</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable T26-T29, T35.0-T35.1 and T35.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T95.9</td>
<td>Sequelae of unspecified burn, corrosion and frostbite</td>
<td>Sequelae of injury classifiable to T30.-, T33.9, T34.9 and T35.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sequelae of poisoning by drugs, medicaments and biological substances
Sequelae of poisoning classifiable to T36-T50

Sequelae of toxic effects of substances chiefly nonmedicinal as to source
Sequelae of toxic effects classifiable to T51-T65

Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes

Sequelae of effects of foreign body entering through natural orifice
Sequelae of effects classifiable to T15-T19

Sequelae of other and unspecified effects of external causes
Sequelae of effects classifiable to T66-T78

Sequelae of certain early complications of trauma
Sequelae of complications classifiable to T79.-

Sequelae of complications of surgical and medical care, not elsewhere classified
Sequelae of complications classifiable to T80-T88
CHAPTER XX

External causes of morbidity and mortality (V01-Y89)

This chapter, which in previous revisions of ICD constituted a supplementary classification, permits the classification of environmental events and circumstances as the cause of injury, poisoning and other adverse effects. Where a code from this section is applicable, it is intended that it shall be used in addition to a code from another chapter of the Classification indicating the nature of the condition. Most often, the condition will be classifiable to Chapter XIX, Injury, poisoning and certain other consequences of external causes (S00-T98). Causes of death should preferably be tabulated according to both Chapter XIX and Chapter XX, but if only one code is tabulated then the code from Chapter XX should be used in preference. Other conditions that may be stated to be due to external causes are classified in Chapters I to XVIII. For these conditions, codes from Chapter XX should be used to provide additional information for multiple-condition analysis only.

Categories for sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality are included at Y85-Y89.

This chapter contains the following blocks:

- V01-X59 Accidents
  - V01-V99 Transport accidents
    - V01-V09 Pedestrian injured in transport accident
    - V10-V19 Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident
    - V20-V29 Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident
    - V30-V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident
    - V40-V49 Car occupant injured in transport accident
    - V50-V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident
    - V60-V69 Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident
    - V70-V79 Bus occupant injured in transport accident
    - V80-V89 Other land transport accidents
    - V90-V94 Water transport accidents
    - V95-V97 Air and space transport accidents
    - V98-V99 Other and unspecified transport accidents
W00-X59 Other external causes of accidental injury
  W00-W19 Falls
  W20-W49 Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces
  W50-W64 Exposure to animate mechanical forces
  W65-W74 Accidental drowning and submersion
  W75-W84 Other accidental threats to breathing
  W85-W99 Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air
temperature and pressure
X00-X09 Exposure to smoke, fire and flames
X10-X19 Contact with heat and hot substances
X20-X29 Contact with venomous animals and plants
X30-X39 Exposure to forces of nature
X40-X49 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances
X50-X57 Overexertion, travel and privation
X58-X59 Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors

X60-X84 Intentional self-harm

X85-Y09 Assault

Y10-Y34 Event of undetermined intent

Y35-Y36 Legal intervention and operations of war

Y40-Y84 Complications of medical and surgical care
  Y40-Y59 Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in
  therapeutic use
  Y60-Y69 Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care
  Y70-Y82 Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and
  therapeutic use
  Y83-Y84 Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of
  the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the
  time of the procedure

Y85-Y89 Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality

XX-2
Place of occurrence code

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories W00-Y34 except Y06.- and Y07.- to identify the place of occurrence of the external cause where relevant:

.0 Home
- Apartment
- Boarding-house
- Caravan [trailer] park, residential
- Farmhouse
- Home premises
- House (residential)
- Noninstitutional place of residence
- Private:
  - driveway to home
  - garage
  - garden to home
  - yard to home
- Swimming-pool in private house or garden

Excludes: abandoned or derelict house (.8)
- home under construction but not yet occupied (.6)
- institutional place of residence (.1)

.1 Residential institution
- Children's home
- Dormitory
- Home for the sick
- Hospice
- Military camp
- Nursing home
- Old people's home
- Orphanage
- Pensioner's home
- Prison
- Reform school
.2 School, other institution and public administrative area
Building (including adjacent grounds) used by the general public or by a particular group of the public such as:
- assembly hall
- campus
- church
- cinema
- clubhouse
- college
- court-house
- dancehall
- day nursery
- gallery
- hospital
- institute for higher education
- kindergarten
- library
- movie-house
- museum
- music-hall
- opera-house
- post office
- public hall
- school (private)(public)(state)
- theatre
- university
- youth centre

Excludes: building under construction (.6)
residential institution (.1)
sports and athletics area (.3)
.3 Sports and athletics area
Baseball field
Basketball-court
Cricket ground
Football field
Golf-course
Gymnasium
Hockey field
Riding-school
Skating-rink
Squash-court
Stadium
Swimming-pool, public
Tennis-court

Excludes: swimming-pool or tennis-court in private home or garden (.0)

.4 Street and highway
Freeway
Motorway
Pavement
Road
Sidewalk
.5 Trade and service area
Airport
Bank
Café
Casino
Garage (commercial)
Gas station
Hotel
Market
Office building
Petrol station
Radio or television station
Restaurant
Service station
Shop (commercial)
Shopping mall
Station (bus)(railway)
Store
Supermarket
Warehouse

Excludes: garage in private home (.0)

.6 Industrial and construction area
Building [any] under construction
Dockyard
Dry dock
Factory:
• building
• premises
Gasworks
Industrial yard
Mine
Oil rig and other offshore installations
Pit (coal)(gravel)(sand)
Power-station (coal)(nuclear)(oil)
Shipyard
Tunnel under construction
Workshop
.7 Farm

Farm:
- buildings
- land under cultivation

Ranch

Excludes: farmhouse and home premises of farm (.0)

.8 Other specified places

Beach
Campsite
Canal
Caravan site NOS
Derelict house
Desert
Dock NOS
Forest
Harbour
Hill
Lake
Marsh
Military training ground
Mountain
Park (amusement) (public)
Parking-lot and parking-place
Pond or pool
Prairie
Public place NOS
Railway line
River
Sea
Seashore
Stream
Swamp
Water reservoir
Zoo

.9 Unspecified place
Activity code

The following subclassification is provided for optional use in a supplementary character position with categories V01-Y34 to indicate the activity of the injured person at the time the event occurred. This subclassification should not be confused with, or be used instead of, the recommended fourth-character subdivisions provided to indicate the place of occurrence of events classifiable to W00-Y34.

0  While engaged in sports activity
Physical exercise with a described functional element such as:
- golf
- jogging
- riding
- school athletics
- skiing
- swimming
- trekking
- water-skiing

1  While engaged in leisure activity
Hobby activities
Leisure-time activities with an entertainment element such as going to the cinema, to a dance or to a party
Participation in sessions and activities of voluntary organizations

*Excludes:* sports activities (0)

2  While working for income
Paid work (manual)(professional)
Transportation (time) to and from such activities
Work for salary, bonus and other types of income

3  While engaged in other types of work
Domestic duties such as:
- caring for children and relatives
- cleaning
- cooking
- gardening
- household maintenance
Duties for which one would not normally gain an income
Learning activities, e.g. attending school session or lesson
Undergoing education
4 While resting, sleeping, eating or engaging in other vital activities  
Personal hygiene

8 While engaged in other specified activities

9 During unspecified activity

Transport accidents
(V01-V99)

Note: This section is structured in 12 groups. Those relating to land transport accidents (V01-V89) reflect the victim's mode of transport and are subdivided to identify the victim's "counterpart" or the type of event. The vehicle of which the injured person is an occupant is identified in the first two characters since it is seen as the most important factor to identify for prevention purposes.

Excludes: accidents to persons engaged in the maintenance or repair of transport equipment or vehicle not in motion not on a public highway (W00-X59)  
assault by crashing of motor vehicle (Y03.-)  
event of undetermined intent (Y32-Y33)  
intentional self-harm (X82-X83)  
transport accidents due to cataclysm (X34-X38)

Definitions related to transport accidents

(a) A transport accident (V01-V99) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another. Any object such as a coaster, skateboard, sled, trailer, or wagon being towed by any such device is considered a part of the specified device.

(b) A public highway [trafficway] or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of land open to the public as a matter of right or custom for purposes of moving persons or property from one place to another. A roadway is that part of the public highway designed, improved and customarily used for vehicular traffic.

(c) A traffic accident is any vehicle accident occurring on the public highway [i.e. originating on, terminating on, or involving a vehicle partially on the highway]. A vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the public highway unless another place is specified, except in the case of accidents involving only off-road motor vehicles, which are classified as nontraffic accidents unless the contrary is stated.
(d) A nontraffic accident is any vehicle accident that occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

(e) A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railway train, streetcar or animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a pedal cycle or animal.

Includes: 
- person:
  - changing tire of vehicle
  - making adjustment to motor of vehicle
  - on foot
  - user of a pedestrian conveyance such as:
    - baby carriage
    - ice-skates
    - perambulator
    - push-cart
    - push-chair
    - roller-skates
    - scooter
    - skateboard
    - skis
    - sled
    - wheelchair (powered)

(f) A driver is an occupant of a transport vehicle who is operating or intending to operate it.

(g) A passenger is any occupant of a transport vehicle other than the driver.

Excludes: person travelling on outside of vehicle - see definition (h)

(h) A person on outside of vehicle is any person being transported by a vehicle but not occupying the space normally reserved for the driver or passengers, or the space intended for the transport of property.

Includes: 
- person (travelling on):
  - bodywork
  - bumper [fender]
  - hanging on outside
  - roof (rack)
  - running-board
  - step
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

(i) A pedal cycle is any land transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.

**Includes:**
- bicycle
- tricycle

**Excludes:**
- motorized bicycle - see definition (k)

(j) A pedal cyclist is any person riding on a pedal cycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.

(k) A motorcycle is a two-wheeled motor vehicle with one or two riding saddles and sometimes with a third wheel for the support of a sidecar. The sidecar is considered part of the motorcycle.

**Includes:**
- moped
- motor scooter
- motorcycle:
  - NOS
  - combination
  - with sidecar
- motorized bicycle
- speed-limited motor-driven cycle

**Excludes:**
- motor-driven tricycle - see definition (n)

(l) A motorcycle rider is any person riding on a motorcycle or in a sidecar or trailer attached to such a vehicle.

(m) A motorcyclist is the driver of a motorcycle.

(n) A three-wheeled motor vehicle is a motorized tricycle designed primarily for on-road use.

**Includes:**
- motor-driven tricycle
- motorized rickshaw
- three-wheeled motor car

**Excludes:**
- motorcycle with sidecar - see definition (k)
- special all-terrain vehicle - see definition (y)
A car [automobile] is a four-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying up to 10 persons.

**Includes:** minibus

A motor vehicle may refer to various transport vehicles. The local usage of the terms should be established to determine the appropriate code. If the terms are used ambiguously, use the code for “unspecified.”

A pick-up truck or van is a four- or six-wheeled motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, weighing less than the local limit for classification as a heavy goods vehicle, and not requiring a special driver's license.

A heavy transport vehicle is a motor vehicle designed primarily for carrying property, meeting local criteria for classification as a heavy goods vehicle in terms of curbside weight (usually above 3500 kg), and requiring a special driver's license.

A bus is a motor vehicle designed or adapted primarily for carrying more than 10 persons, and requiring a special driver's license.

**Includes:** coach

A railway train or railway vehicle is any device, with or without cars coupled to it, designed for traffic on a railway.

**Includes:** interurban:
- electric car (operated chiefly on its own right-of-way, not open to other traffic)
- streetcar

railway train, any power [diesel] [electric] [steam]:
- funicular
- monorail or two-rail
- subterranean or elevated
other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

**Excludes:** interurban electric cars [streetcars] specified to be operating on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway - see definition (u)
(u) A streetcar is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the roadway. A trailer being towed by a streetcar is considered a part of the streetcar.

**Includes:**
- interurban electric car or streetcar, when specified to be operating on a street or public highway
- tram (car)
- trolley (car)

(v) A special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises is a motor vehicle designed primarily for use within the buildings and premises of industrial or commercial establishments.

**Includes:**
- battery-powered:
  - airport passenger vehicle
  - truck (baggage) (mail)
  - coal-car in mine
  - forklift (truck)
  - logging car
  - self-propelled truck, industrial
  - station baggage truck (powered)
  - tram, truck or tub (powered) in mine or quarry

**Excludes:** accident(s) not occurring on highway (W31)

(w) A special vehicle mainly used in agriculture is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in farming and agriculture (horticulture), for example to work the land, tend and harvest crops and transport materials on the farm.

**Includes:**
- combine harvester
- self-propelled farm machinery
- tractor (and trailer)

**Excludes:** accident(s) not occurring on highway (W30)
(x) A special construction vehicle is a motor vehicle designed specifically for use in the construction (and demolition) of roads, buildings and other structures.

*Includes:* bulldozer
digger
dumper truck
earth-leveller
mechanical shovel
road-roller

*Excludes:* accident(s) not occurring on highway (W31)

(y) A special all-terrain vehicle is a motor vehicle of special design to enable it to negotiate rough or soft terrain or snow. Examples of special design are high construction, special wheels and tires, tracks, and support on a cushion of air.

*Includes:* hovercraft on land or swamp
snowmobile

*Excludes:* hovercraft on open water - see definition (aa)

(z) A vehicle is considered to be a motor vehicle when accident occurred on a public highway [i.e., originating, terminating or involving vehicle partially on the highway].

(aa) A watercraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods on water.

*Includes:* hovercraft NOS

(bb) An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Classification and coding instructions for transport accidents

1. If an event is unspecified as to whether it was a traffic or a nontraffic accident, it is assumed to be:

   (a) A traffic accident when the event is classifiable to categories V02-V04, V10-V82 and V87.
   (b) A nontraffic accident when the event is classifiable to categories V83-V86. For these categories the victim is either a pedestrian, or an occupant of a vehicle designed primarily for off-road use.
2. When accidents involving more than one kind of transport are reported, the following order of precedence should be used:

- aircraft and spacecraft (V95-V97)
- watercraft (V90-V94)
- other modes of transport (V01-V89, V98-V99)

3. Where transport accident descriptions do not specify the victim as being a vehicle occupant and the victim is described as:

- animal being ridden
- animal-drawn vehicle
- bicycle
- bulldozer
- bus
- car
- motorcycle
- motorized tricycle
- pick-up (truck)
- recreational vehicle
- streetcar
- tractor
- train
- tram
- truck
- van

classify the victim as a pedestrian (categories V01-V09).
4. Where transport accident descriptions do not indicate the victim's role, such as:

- airplane
- bicycle
- boat
- bulldozer
- bus
- car
- motorcycle
- motorized tricycle
- pick-up (truck)
- recreational vehicle
- spacecraft
- streetcar
- tractor
- train
- tram
- truck
- van
- watercraft

classify the victim as an occupant or rider of the vehicle mentioned.

If more than one vehicle is mentioned, do not make any assumption as to which vehicle was occupied by the victim unless the vehicles are the same. Instead, code to the appropriate categories V87-V88, V90-V94, V95-V97, taking into account the order of precedence given in note 2.

5. Where a transport accident, such as:

- vehicle (motor) (nonmotor):
  - failing to make curve
  - going out of control (due to):
    - burst tire [blowout]
    - driver falling asleep
    - driver inattention
    - excessive speed
    - failure of mechanical part

resulted in a subsequent collision, classify the accident as a collision. If an accident other than a collision resulted, classify it as a noncollision accident according to the vehicle type involved.
6. Where a transport accident involving a vehicle in motion for these listed conditions:

- accidental poisoning from exhaust gas generated by breakage of any part of explosion of any part of
- fall, jump or being accidentally pushed from fire starting in
- hit by object thrown into or onto
- injured by being thrown against some part of, or object in
- injury from moving part of
- object falling in or on

resulted in a subsequent collision, classify the accident as a collision. If an accident other than a collision resulted, classify it as a noncollision accident according to the vehicle type involved.

7. Land transport accidents described as:

- collision (due to loss of control) (on highway) between vehicle and:
  - abutment (bridge) (overpass)
  - fallen stone
  - guard rail or boundary fence
  - inter-highway divider
  - landslide (not moving)
  - object thrown in front of motor vehicle
  - safety island
  - tree
  - traffic sign or marker (temporary)
  - utility pole
  - wall of cut made for road
  - other object, fixed, movable or moving

- overturning (without collision) are included in V18.-, V28.-, V38.-, V48.-, V58.-, V68.-, and V78.-

- collision with animal (herded) (unattended) are included in V10.-, V20.-, V30.-, V40.-, V50.-, V60.-, and V70.-

- collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden are included in V16.-, V26.-, V36.-, V46.-, V56.-, V66.-, and V76.-.
Pedestrian injured in transport accident (V01-V09)

Excludes: collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with other pedestrian (conveyance) (W51.-) • with subsequent fall (W03.-)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V01-V06:

.0 Nontraffic accident
.1 Traffic accident
.9 Unspecified whether traffic or nontraffic accident

V01 Pedestrian injured in collision with pedal cycle

V02 Pedestrian injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V03 Pedestrian injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V04 Pedestrian injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V05 Pedestrian injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V06 Pedestrian injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V09 Pedestrian injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

Includes: pedestrian injured by special vehicle

V09.0 Pedestrian injured in nontraffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.1 Pedestrian injured in unspecified nontraffic accident

V09.2 Pedestrian injured in traffic accident involving other and unspecified motor vehicles

V09.3 Pedestrian injured in unspecified traffic accident

V09.9 Pedestrian injured in unspecified transport accident
Pedal cyclist injured in transport accident
(V10-V19)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V10-V18:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident
.3 Person injured while boarding or alighting
.4 Driver injured in traffic accident
.5 Passenger injured in traffic accident
.9 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in traffic accident

**V10**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
*Excludes:* collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V16.-)

**V11**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other pedal cycle

**V12**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

**V13**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

**V14**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

**V15**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

**V16**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
*Includes:* collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

**V17**
Pedal cyclist injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

**V18**
Pedal cyclist injured in noncollision transport accident
*Includes:* fall or thrown from pedal cycle (without antecedent collision)
  overturning:
  - NOS
  - without collision
Pedal cyclist injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V19.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V19.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V19.2 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Pedal cycle collision NOS, nontraffic

V19.3 Pedal cyclist [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Pedal cycle accident NOS, nontraffic
Pedal cyclist injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V19.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V19.6 Unspecified pedal cyclist injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Pedal cycle collision NOS (traffic)

V19.8 Pedal cyclist [any] injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by part of pedal cycle

V19.9 Pedal cyclist [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident
Pedal cycle accident NOS
Motorcycle rider injured in transport accident
(V20-V29)

Includes: moped
        motorcycle with sidecar
        motorized bicycle
        motor scooter

Excludes: three-wheeled motor vehicle (V30-V39)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V20-V28:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident
.3 Person injured while boarding or alighting
.4 Driver injured in traffic accident
.5 Passenger injured in traffic accident
.9 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in traffic accident

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V26.-)

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with pedal cycle

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

Motorcycle rider injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
Motorcycle rider injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: fall or thrown from motorcycle (without antecedent collision)
  overturning:
  - NOS
  - without collision

Motorcycle rider injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V29.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V29.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V29.2 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
  Motorcycle collision NOS, nontraffic

V29.3 Motorcycle rider [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
  Motorcycle accident NOS, nontraffic
  Motorcycle rider injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V29.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V29.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V29.6 Unspecified motorcycle rider injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  Motorcycle collision NOS (traffic)

V29.8 Motorcycle rider [any] injured in other specified transport accidents
  Trapped by part of motorcycle

V29.9 Motorcycle rider [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident
  Motorcycle accident NOS
Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in transport accident (V30-V39)

Includes: motorized tricycle

Excludes: motorcycle with sidecar (V20-V29)
          vehicle designed primarily for off-road use (V86.-)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V30-V38:

0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
3 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
5 Driver injured in traffic accident
6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
9 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V30 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V36.-)

V31 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V32 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V33 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V34 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V35 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V36 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
V37 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

V38 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: fall or thrown from three-wheeled motor vehicle
overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

V39 Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V39.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V39.2 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V39.3 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic
Occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V39.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V39.6 Unspecified occupant of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Collision NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)
V39.8 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by door or other part of three-wheeled motor vehicle

V39.9 Occupant [any] of three-wheeled motor vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident
Accident NOS involving three-wheeled motor vehicle

Car occupant injured in transport accident
(V40-V49)

Includes: minibus

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V40-V48.

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
.3 Unspecified car occupant injured in nontraffic accident
.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
.5 Driver injured in traffic accident
.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
.9 Unspecified car occupant injured in traffic accident

V40 Car occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V46.-)

V41 Car occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

V42 Car occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V43 Car occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V44 Car occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V45 Car occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V46 Car occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar
Car occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

Car occupant injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning:
  - NOS
  - without collision

Car occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V49.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V49.2 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Car collision NOS, nontraffic

V49.3 Car occupant [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Car accident NOS, nontraffic
Car occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V49.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V49.6 Unspecified car occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Car collision NOS (traffic)

V49.8 Car occupant [any] injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by door or other part of car

V49.9 Car occupant [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident
Car accident NOS
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in transport accident
(V50-V59)

Excludes: heavy transport vehicle (V60-V69)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V50-V58:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
.3 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident
.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
.5 Driver injured in traffic accident
.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
.9 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in traffic accident

V50
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V56.-)

V51
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with pedal cycle

V52
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V53
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V54
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V55
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V56
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V57
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V58 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in noncollision transport accident

*Includes:* overturning:
  - NOS
  - without collision

V59 Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V59.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V59.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V59.2 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic

V59.3 Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van, nontraffic
Occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V59.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V59.6 Unspecified occupant of pick-up truck or van injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Collision NOS involving pick-up truck or van (traffic)

V59.8 Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by door or other part of pick-up truck or van

V59.9 Occupant [any] of pick-up truck or van injured in unspecified traffic accident
Accident NOS involving pick-up truck or van
Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in transport accident (V60-V69)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V60-V68:

.0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
.1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
.2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
.3 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
.5 Driver injured in traffic accident
.6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
.7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
.9 Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in traffic accident

V60  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V66.-)

V61  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with pedal cycle

V62  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

V63  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

V64  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

V65  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

V66  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

V67  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with fixed or stationary object
V68  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes:  overturning:
  • NOS
  • without collision

V69  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V69.0  Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.1  Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V69.2  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
  Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic

V69.3  Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
  Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic
  Occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V69.4  Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.5  Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V69.6  Unspecified occupant of heavy transport vehicle injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
  Collision NOS involving heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

V69.8  Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in other specified transport accidents
  Trapped by door or other part of heavy transport vehicle

V69.9  Occupant [any] of heavy transport vehicle injured in unspecified traffic accident
  Accident NOS involving heavy transport vehicle
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

Bus occupant injured in transport accident
(V70-V79)

Excludes: minibus (V40-V49)

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V70-V78:

- .0 Driver injured in nontraffic accident
- .1 Passenger injured in nontraffic accident
- .2 Person on outside of vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
- .3 Unspecified bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident
- .4 Person injured while boarding or alighting
- .5 Driver injured in traffic accident
- .6 Passenger injured in traffic accident
- .7 Person on outside of vehicle injured in traffic accident
- .9 Unspecified bus occupant injured in traffic accident

Bus occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal

Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V76.-)

Bus occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

Bus occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

Bus occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck or van

Bus occupant injured in collision with heavy transport vehicle or bus

Bus occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

Bus occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle

Includes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle, animal being ridden, streetcar

Bus occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

Bus occupant injured in noncollision transport accident

Includes: overturning:
- NOS
- without collision
V79 Bus occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents

V79.0 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V79.1 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident

V79.2 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in nontraffic accident
Bus collision NOS, nontraffic

V79.3 Bus occupant [any] injured in unspecified nontraffic accident
Bus accident NOS, nontraffic
Bus occupant injured in nontraffic accident NOS

V79.4 Driver injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.5 Passenger injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident

V79.6 Unspecified bus occupant injured in collision with other and unspecified motor vehicles in traffic accident
Bus collision NOS (traffic)

V79.8 Bus occupant [any] injured in other specified transport accidents
Trapped by door or other part of bus

V79.9 Bus occupant [any] injured in unspecified traffic accident
Bus accident NOS
Other land transport accidents
(V80-V89)

**V80**
Animal-rider or occupant of animal-drawn vehicle injured in transport accident

**V80.0**
Rider or occupant injured by fall from or being thrown from animal or animal-drawn vehicle in noncollision accident
Overturning:
- NOS
- without collision

**V80.1**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with pedestrian or animal
*Excludes:* collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V80.7)

**V80.2**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with pedal cycle

**V80.3**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle

**V80.4**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with car, pick-up truck, van, heavy transport vehicle or bus

**V80.5**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with other specified motor vehicle

**V80.6**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with railway train or railway vehicle

**V80.7**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with other nonmotor vehicle
Collision with:
- animal being ridden
- animal-drawn vehicle
- streetcar

**V80.8**
Rider or occupant injured in collision with fixed or stationary object

**V80.9**
Rider or occupant injured in other and unspecified transport accidents
Animal-drawn vehicle accident NOS
Animal-rider accident NOS
V81 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in transport accident

Includes: person on outside of train

V81.0 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V81.1 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

V81.2 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V81.3 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in collision with other object
Railway collision NOS

V81.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from railway train or railway vehicle

V81.5 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall in railway train or railway vehicle

Excludes: fall:
- during derailment:
  - with antecedent collision (V81.0-V81.3)
  - without antecedent collision (V81.7)
  - while boarding or alighting (V81.4)

V81.6 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured by fall from railway train or railway vehicle

Excludes: fall:
- during derailment:
  - with antecedent collision (V81.0-V81.3)
  - without antecedent collision (V81.7)
  - while boarding or alighting (V81.4)

V81.7 Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in derailment without antecedent collision
V81.8  Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in other specified railway accidents
Explosion or fire
Hit by falling:
• earth
• rock
• tree

Excludes: derailment:
• with antecedent collision (V81.0-V81.3)
• without antecedent collision (V81.7)

V81.9  Occupant of railway train or railway vehicle injured in unspecified railway accident
Railway accident NOS

V82  Occupant of streetcar injured in transport accident

Includes: person on outside of streetcar

V82.0  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in nontraffic accident

V82.1  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with motor vehicle in traffic accident

V82.2  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with or hit by rolling stock

V82.3  Occupant of streetcar injured in collision with other object
Excludes: collision with animal-drawn vehicle or animal being ridden (V82.8)

V82.4  Person injured while boarding or alighting from streetcar

V82.5  Occupant of streetcar injured by fall in streetcar
Excludes: fall:
• while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
• with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)

V82.6  Occupant of streetcar injured by fall from streetcar
Excludes: fall:
• while boarding or alighting (V82.4)
• with antecedent collision (V82.0-V82.3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V82.7</td>
<td>Occupant of streetcar injured in derailment without antecedent collision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V82.8</td>
<td>Occupant of streetcar injured in other specified transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collision with train or other nonmotor vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V82.9</td>
<td>Occupant of streetcar injured in unspecified traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Streetcar accident NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83</td>
<td>Occupant of special vehicle mainly used on industrial premises injured in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transport accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.0</td>
<td>Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.1</td>
<td>Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.2</td>
<td>Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.3</td>
<td>Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.4</td>
<td>Person injured while boarding or alighting from special industrial vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.5</td>
<td>Driver of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.6</td>
<td>Passenger of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.7</td>
<td>Person on outside of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V83.9</td>
<td>Unspecified occupant of special industrial vehicle injured in nontraffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Special-industrial-vehicle accident NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V84</td>
<td>Occupant of special vehicle mainly used in agriculture injured in transport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W30.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V84.0</td>
<td>Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V84.1</td>
<td>Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V84.2</td>
<td>Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
V84.3  Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in traffic accident
V84.4  Person injured while boarding or alighting from special agricultural vehicle
V84.5  Driver of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V84.6  Passenger of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V84.7  Person on outside of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V84.9  Unspecified occupant of special agricultural vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
       Special-agricultural-vehicle accident NOS

V85  Occupant of special construction vehicle injured in transport accident
       Excludes:  vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)
V85.0  Driver of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.1  Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.2  Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.3  Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in traffic accident
V85.4  Person injured while boarding or alighting from special construction vehicle
V85.5  Driver of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V85.6  Passenger of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V85.7  Person on outside of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
V85.9  Unspecified occupant of special construction vehicle injured in nontraffic accident
       Special-construction-vehicle accident NOS
V86 Occupant of special all-terrain or other motor vehicle designed primarily for off-road use, injured in transport accident

Excludes: vehicle in stationary use or maintenance (W31.-)

V86.0 Driver of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.1 Passenger of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.2 Person on outside of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.3 Unspecified occupant of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in traffic accident

V86.4 Person injured while boarding or alighting from all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle

V86.5 Driver of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.6 Passenger of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.7 Person on outside of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

V86.9 Unspecified occupant of all-terrain or other off-road motor vehicle injured in nontraffic accident

All-terrain motor-vehicle accident NOS
Off-road motor-vehicle accident NOS
Traffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown

Excludes: collision involving:
  - pedal cyclist (V10-V19)
  - pedestrian (V01-V09)

V87.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

V87.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two-or three-wheeled motor vehicle (traffic)

V87.2 Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van (traffic)

V87.3 Person injured in collision between car and bus (traffic)

V87.4 Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle (traffic)

V87.5 Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus (traffic)

V87.6 Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car (traffic)

V87.7 Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles (traffic)

V87.8 Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle (traffic)

V87.9 Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle (traffic)

Nontraffic accident of specified type but victim's mode of transport unknown

Excludes: collision involving:
  - pedal cyclist (V10-V19)
  - pedestrian (V01-V09)

V88.0 Person injured in collision between car and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic

V88.1 Person injured in collision between other motor vehicle and two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle, nontraffic
V88.2  Person injured in collision between car and pick-up truck or van, nontraffic
V88.3  Person injured in collision between car and bus, nontraffic
V88.4  Person injured in collision between car and heavy transport vehicle, nontraffic
V88.5  Person injured in collision between heavy transport vehicle and bus, nontraffic
V88.6  Person injured in collision between railway train or railway vehicle and car, nontraffic
V88.7  Person injured in collision between other specified motor vehicles, nontraffic
V88.8  Person injured in other specified noncollision transport accidents involving motor vehicle, nontraffic
V88.9  Person injured in other specified (collision)(noncollision) transport accidents involving nonmotor vehicle, nontraffic

V89  Motor- or nonmotor-vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified
V89.0  Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, nontraffic
          Motor-vehicle accident NOS, nontraffic
V89.1  Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, nontraffic
          Nonmotor-vehicle accident NOS (nontraffic)
V89.2  Person injured in unspecified motor-vehicle accident, traffic
          Motor-vehicle accident [MVA] NOS
          Road (traffic) accident [RTA] NOS
V89.3  Person injured in unspecified nonmotor-vehicle accident, traffic
          Nonmotor-vehicle traffic accident NOS
V89.9  Person injured in unspecified vehicle accident
          Collision NOS
Water transport accidents
(V90-V94)

*Includes:* watercraft accidents in the course of recreational activities

The following fourth-character subdivisions are for use with categories V90-V94:

.0 Merchant ship
.1 Passenger ship
   Ferry-boat
   Liner
.2 Fishing boat
.3 Other powered watercraft
   Hovercraft (on open water)
   Jet skis
.4 Sailboat
   Yacht
.5 Canoe or kayak
.6 Inflatable craft (nonpowered)
.7 Water-skis
.8 Other unpowered watercraft
   Surf-board
   Windsurfer
.9 Unspecified watercraft
   Boat (motor) (powered) NOS
   Ship NOS
   Watercraft NOS

**V90**

Accident to watercraft causing drowning and submersion

*Includes:* drowning and submersion due to:
- boat:
  - overturning
  - sinking
- falling or jumping from:
  - burning ship
  - crushed watercraft
- other accident to watercraft

*Excludes:* water-transport-related drowning or submersion without accident to watercraft (V92.-)
**Accident to watercraft causing other injury**

*Includes*: any injury except drowning and submersion as a result of an accident to watercraft
- burned while ship on fire
- crushed between ships by collision
- crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship
- fall due to collision or other accident to watercraft
- hit by falling object due to accident to watercraft
- injured in watercraft accident involving collision of watercraft
- struck by boat or part thereof after fall or jump from damaged boat

*Excludes*: burns from localized fire or explosion on board ship (V93.-)

**Water-transport-related drowning and submersion without accident to watercraft**

*Includes*: drowning and submersion as a result of an accident, such as:
- fall:
  - from gangplank
  - from ship
  - overboard
- thrown overboard by motion of ship
- washed overboard

*Excludes*: drowning or submersion of swimmer or diver who voluntarily jumps from boat not involved in an accident (W69.-, W73.-)
Accident on board watercraft without accident to watercraft, not causing drowning and submersion

*Includes:* accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship
atomical reactor malfunction in watercraft
crushed by falling object on ship
excessive heat in:
- boiler room
- engine room
- evaporator room
- fire room
explosion of boiler on steamship
fall from one level to another in watercraft
fall on stairs or ladders in watercraft
injuries in watercraft caused by:
- deck
- engine room
- galley
- laundry
- loading
localized fire on ship
machinery accident in watercraft

Other and unspecified water transport accidents

*Includes:* accident to nonoccupant of watercraft
hit by boat while water-skiing

Air and space transport accidents

*(V95-V97)*

Accident to powered aircraft causing injury to occupant

*Includes:* collision with any object, fixed, movable or moving
of or on (powered) aircraft
- crash
- explosion
- fire
- forced landing

V95.0 Helicopter accident injuring occupant

V95.1 Ultralight, microlight or powered-glider accident injuring occupant
V95.2  Accident to other private fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant
V95.3  Accident to commercial fixed-wing aircraft, injuring occupant
V95.4  Spacecraft accident injuring occupant
V95.8  Other aircraft accidents injuring occupant
V95.9  Unspecified aircraft accident injuring occupant
        Aircraft accident NOS
        Air transport accident NOS

V96    Accident to nonpowered aircraft causing injury to occupant
       Includes:  collision with any object,
                  fixed, movable or moving
                  crash
                  explosion
                  fire
                  forced landing

V96.0  Balloon accident injuring occupant
V96.1  Hang-glider accident injuring occupant
V96.2  Glider (nonpowered) accident injuring occupant
V96.8  Other nonpowered-aircraft accidents injuring occupant
        Kite carrying a person
V96.9  Unspecified nonpowered-aircraft accident injuring occupant
        Nonpowered-aircraft accident NOS

V97    Other specified air transport accidents
       Includes:  accidents to nonoccupants of aircraft

V97.0  Occupant of aircraft injured in other specified air transport accidents
        Fall in, on or from aircraft in air transport accident

       Excludes:  accident while boarding or alighting (V97.1)
V97.1  Person injured while boarding or alighting from aircraft
V97.2 Parachutist injured in air transport accident
   *Excludes:* person making descent after accident to aircraft (V95-V96)

V97.3 Person on ground injured in air transport accident
   Hit by object falling from aircraft
   Injured by rotating propeller
   Sucked into jet

V97.8 Other air transport accidents, not elsewhere classified
   Injury from machinery on aircraft
   *Excludes:* aircraft accident NOS (V95.9)
      exposure to changes in air pressure during ascent or descent (W94.-)

Other and unspecified transport accidents
   (V98-V99)
   *Excludes:* vehicle accident, type of vehicle unspecified (V89.-)

V98 Other specified transport accidents
   *Includes:* accident to, on or involving:
      • cable-car, not on rails
      • ice-yacht
      • land-yacht
      • ski chair-lift
      • ski-lift with gondola
      caught or dragged by
      object thrown from or in
      cable-car, not on rails

V99 Unspecified transport accident
Other external causes of accidental injury
(W00-X59)

Falls
(W00-W19)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Excludes: assault (Y01-Y02)
fall (in)(from):
• animal (V80.-)
• burning building (X00.-)
• into fire (X00-X04, X08-X09)
• into water (with drowning or submersion) (W65-W74)
• machinery (in operation) (W28-W31)
• transport vehicle (V01-V99)
intentional self-harm (X80-X81)

W00 Fall on same level involving ice and snow
Excludes: fall with mention of:
• ice-skates and skis (W02.-)
• stairs and steps (W10.-)

W01 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping and stumbling
Excludes: fall involving ice or snow (W00.-)

W02 Fall involving ice-skates, skis, roller-skates or skateboards

W03 Other fall on same level due to collision with, or pushing by, another person
Includes: fall due to collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with another pedestrian (conveyance)

Excludes: crushed or pushed by crowd or human stampede (W52.-)
fall involving ice or snow (W00.-)

W04 Fall while being carried or supported by other persons
Includes: accidentally dropped while being carried

W05 Fall involving wheelchair
Fall involving bed

Fall involving chair

Fall involving other furniture

Fall involving playground equipment
*Excludes:* fall involving recreational machinery (W31.-)

Fall on and from stairs and steps
*Includes:* fall (on)(from):
- escalator
- incline
- involving ice or snow on stairs and steps
- ramp

Fall on and from ladder

Fall on and from scaffolding

Fall from, out of or through building or structure
*Includes:* fall from, out of or through:
- balcony
- bridge
- building
- flag-pole
- floor
- railing
- roof
- tower
- turret
- viaduct
- wall
- window

*Excludes:* collapse of a building or structure (W20.-)
fall or jump from burning building (X00.-)
Fall from tree

Fall from cliff

Diving or jumping into water causing injury other than drowning or submersion

*Includes:* striking or hitting:
- against bottom when jumping or diving into shallow water
- wall or diving board of swimming-pool
- water surface

*Excludes:* accidental drowning and submersion (W65-W74)
diving with insufficient air supply (W81.-)
effects of air pressure from diving (W94.-)

Other fall from one level to another

*Includes:* fall from or into:
- cavity
- dock
- haystack
- hole
- pit
- quarry
- shaft
- tank
- well

Other fall on same level

*Includes:* fall:
- from bumping against object
- from or off toilet
- on same level NOS

Unspecified fall

*Includes:* accidental fall NOS
Exposure to inanimate mechanical forces
(W20-W49)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Excludes: assault (X85-Y09)  
            contact or collision with animals or persons (W50-W64)  
            intentional self-harm (X60-X84)

W20  

Struck by thrown, projected or falling object
Includes: cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation  
         collapse of building, except on fire  
         falling:  
            • rock  
            • stone  
            • tree

Excludes: collapse or burning building (X00.-)  
          falling object in:  
          • cataclysm (X34-X39)  
          • machinery accident (W24.-, W28-W31)  
          • transport accident (V01-V99)  
          object set in motion by:  
          • explosion (W35-W40)  
          • firearm (W32-W34)  
          sports equipment (W21.-)

W21  

Striking against or struck by sports equipment
Includes: struck by:  
          • hit or thrown ball  
          • hockey stick or puck

W22  

Striking against or struck by other objects
Includes: walked into wall
Caught, crushed, jammed or pinched in or between objects

Includes: caught, crushed, jammed or pinched:
- between:
  - moving objects
  - stationary and moving objects
- in object
- such as:
  - folding object
  - sliding door and door-frame
  - packing crate and floor
  - after losing grip
  - washing-machine wringer

Excludes: injury caused by:
- cutting or piercing instruments (W25-W27)
- lifting and transmission devices (W24.-)
- machinery (W28-W31)
- nonpowered hand tools (W27.-)
- transport vehicle (V01-V99)
- struck by thrown, projected or falling object (W20.-)

Contact with lifting and transmission devices, not elsewhere classified

Includes: chain hoist
- drive belt
- pulley (block)
- rope
- transmission belt or cable
- winch
- wire

Excludes: transport accidents (V01-V99)

Contact with sharp glass

Excludes: fall involving glass (W00-W19)
- flying glass due to explosion or firearm discharge (W32-W40)

Contact with knife, sword or dagger
Contact with nonpowered hand tool

Includes:
- axe
- can-opener NOS
- chisel
- fork
- handsaw
- hoe
- ice-pick
- needle
- paper-cutter
- pitchfork
- rake
- scissors
- screwdriver
- sewing-machine, nonpowered
- shovel

Contact with powered lawnmower

Excludes: exposure to electric current (W86.-)

Contact with other powered hand tools and household machinery

Includes:
- blender

powered:
- can-opener
- chain-saw
- do-it-yourself tool
- garden tool
- hedge-trimmer
- knife
- sewing-machine
- spin-drier
- washing-machine

Excludes: exposure to electric current (W86.-)
Contact with agricultural machinery

*Includes:* animal-powered farm machine
combine harvester
derrick, hay
farm machinery NOS
reaper
thresher

*Excludes:* accident(s) involving agricultural machinery occurring on highway (V01-V99)
exposure to electric current (W86.)

Contact with other and unspecified machinery

*Includes:* machine NOS
recreational machinery

*Excludes:* accident(s) involving machinery occurring on highway (V01-V99)
exposure to electric current (W86.)

Handgun discharge

*Includes:* gun for single hand use
pistol
revolver

*Excludes:* Very pistol (W34.)

Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

*Includes:* army rifle
hunting rifle
machine gun

*Excludes:* airgun (W34.)

Discharge from other and unspecified firearms

*Includes:* airgun
BB gun
gunshot wound NOS
shot NOS
Very pistol [flare]
Explosion and rupture of boiler

Explosion and rupture of gas cylinder
*Includes:* aerosol can
           air tank
           pressurized-gas tank

Explosion and rupture of pressurized tire, pipe or hose

Explosion and rupture of other specified pressurized devices

Discharge of firework

Explosion of other materials
*Includes:* blasting material
           explosion (in):
           • NOS
           • dump
           • factory
           • grain store
           • munitions
           explosive gas

Exposure to high-pressure jet
*Includes:* hydraulic jet
           pneumatic jet

Exposure to noise
*Includes:* sound waves
           supersonic waves

Exposure to vibration
*Includes:* infrasound waves

Foreign body entering into or through eye or natural orifice
*Excludes:* corrosive fluid (X49.-)
             inhalation or ingestion of foreign body with obstruction of respiratory tract (W78-W80)
Foreign body or object entering through skin

*Includes:* edge of stiff paper
- nail
- splinter
- tin-can lid

*Excludes:* contact with:
- hand tools (nonpowered)(powered) (W27-W29)
- knife, sword or dagger (W26.-)
- sharp glass (W25.-)
- struck by objects (W20-W22)

Exposure to other and unspecified inanimate mechanical forces

*Includes:* abnormal gravitational [G] forces

Exposure to animate mechanical forces

(W50-W64)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

*Excludes:* bites, venomous (X20-X29)
- stings (venomous) (X20-X29)

Hit, struck, kicked, twisted, bitten or scratched by another person

*Excludes:* assault (X85-Y09)
- struck by objects (W20-W22)

Striking against or bumped into by another person

*Excludes:* fall due to collision of pedestrian (conveyance) with another pedestrian (conveyance) (W03.-)

Crushed, pushed or stepped on by crowd or human stampede

Bitten by rat

Bitten or struck by dog

Bitten or struck by other mammals

*Excludes:* contact with marine mammal (W56.-)
Contact with marine animal
Bitten or struck by marine animal

Bitten or stung by nonvenomous insect and other nonvenomous arthropods

Bitten or struck by crocodile or alligator

Bitten or crushed by other reptiles
*Includes:*  
lizard  
snake, nonvenomous

Contact with plant thorns and spines and sharp leaves

Exposure to other and unspecified animate mechanical forces

Accidental drowning and submersion  
(W65-W74)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

*Excludes:*  
drowning and submersion due to:
  • cataclysm (X34-X39)  
  • transport accidents (V01-V99)  
  • water transport accident (V90., V92.)

Drowning and submersion while in bath-tub

Drowning and submersion following fall into bath-tub

Drowning and submersion while in swimming-pool

Drowning and submersion following fall into swimming-pool

Drowning and submersion while in natural water
*Includes:*  
lake  
open sea  
river  
stream
Drowning and submersion following fall into natural water

Other specified drowning and submersion

*Includes:* quenching tank
  reservoir

Unspecified drowning and submersion

*Includes:* drowning NOS
  fall into water NOS

Other accidental threats to breathing
(W75-W84)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Accidental suffocation and strangulation in bed

*Includes:* suffocation and strangulation due to:
  • bed linen
  • mother's body
  • pillow

Other accidental hanging and strangulation

Threat to breathing due to cave-in, falling earth and other substances

*Includes:* cave-in NOS

*Excludes:* cave-in caused by cataclysm (X34-X39)
  cave-in without asphyxiation or suffocation (W20.-)
Inhalation of gastric contents

Includes:
- asphyxia by choked on vomitus [regurgitated food]
- suffocation by aspiration and inhalation of vomitus (into respiratory tract) NOS
- compression of trachea
- interruption of respiration by vomitus in oesophagus
- obstruction of respiration

Excludes:
- injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by vomitus (W44.-)
- obstruction of oesophagus by vomitus without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44.-)

Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction of respiratory tract

Includes:
- asphyxia by choked on food [including bone or seed]
- suffocation by aspiration and inhalation of food [any] (into respiratory tract) NOS
- compression of trachea
- interruption of respiration by food in oesophagus
- obstruction of respiration
- obstruction of pharynx by food (bolus)

Excludes:
- inhalation of vomitus (W78.-)
- injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by food (W44.-)
- obstruction of oesophagus by food without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44.-)
Inhalation and ingestion of other objects causing obstruction of respiratory tract

Includes:
- Asphyxia by choked on
- Suffocation by aspiration NOS
- Aspiration and inhalation of foreign body, except food or vomitus (into respiratory tract), NOS
- Compression of trachea
- Interruption of respiration
- Obstruction of respiration by foreign body in oesophagus
- Foreign object in nose
- Obstruction of pharynx by foreign body

Excludes:
- Inhalation of vomitus or food (W78-W79)
- Injury, except asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract, caused by foreign body (W44.-)
- Obstruction of oesophagus by foreign body without mention of asphyxia or obstruction of respiratory tract (W44.-)

Confined to or trapped in a low-oxygen environment

Includes:
- Accidentally shut in refrigerator or other airtight space
- Diving with insufficient air supply

Excludes:
- Suffocation by plastic bag (W83.-)

Other specified threats to breathing

Includes: Suffocation by plastic bag

Unspecified threat to breathing

Includes:
- Asphyxiation NOS
- Suffocation NOS
Exposure to electric current, radiation and extreme ambient air temperature and pressure (W85-W99)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Excludes: abnormal reaction to a complication of treatment, without mention of misadventure (Y84.2)

exposure to:
- natural:
  - cold (X31.-)
  - heat (X30.-)
- radiation NOS (X39.-)
- sunlight (X32.-)

misadventure to patient in surgical and medical procedures (Y63.2-Y63.5)
victim of lightning (X33.-)

W85 Exposure to electric transmission lines

W86 Exposure to other specified electric current

W87 Exposure to unspecified electric current

Includes: burns or other injury from electric current NOS
        electric shock NOS
        electrocution NOS

W88 Exposure to ionizing radiation

Includes: radioactive isotopes
          X-rays

W89 Exposure to man-made visible and ultraviolet light

Includes: welding light (arc)

W90 Exposure to other nonionizing radiation

Includes: infrared
          laser
          radiofrequency

        radiation

W91 Exposure to unspecified type of radiation
**W92**  
Exposure to excessive heat of man-made origin

**W93**  
Exposure to excessive cold of man-made origin
*Includes:* contact with or inhalation of:
- dry ice
- liquid:
  - air
  - hydrogen
  - nitrogen
  prolonged exposure in deep-freeze unit

**W94**  
Exposure to high and low air pressure and changes in air pressure
*Includes:* high air pressure from rapid descent in water
  reduction in atmospheric pressure while surfacing from:
  - deep-water diving
  - underground
  residence or prolonged visit at high altitude as the cause of:
  - anoxia
  - barodontalgia
  - barotitis
  - hypoxia
  - mountain sickness
  sudden change in air pressure in aircraft during ascent or descent

**W99**  
Exposure to other and unspecified man-made environmental factors
Exposure to smoke, fire and flames
(X00-X09)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Incl udes: fire caused by lightning

Excludes: arson (X97.-) secondary fire resulting from explosion (W35-W40) transport accidents (V01-V99)

X00 Exposure to uncontrolled fire in building or structure collapse of fall from hit by object falling from jump from conflagration fire melting smoldering burning building or structure of fittings furniture

X01 Exposure to uncontrolled fire, not in building or structure
Incl udes: forest fire

X02 Exposure to controlled fire in building or structure
Incl udes: fire in:
• fireplace
• stove

X03 Exposure to controlled fire, not in building or structure
Incl udes: camp-fire

X04 Exposure to ignition of highly flammable material
Incl udes: ignition of:
• gasoline
• kerosene
• petrol

X05 Exposure to ignition or melting of nightwear
X06 Exposure to ignition or melting of other clothing and apparel

Includes: ignition melting of plastic jewelry

X08 Exposure to other specified smoke, fire and flames

X09 Exposure to unspecified smoke, fire and flames

Includes:
- burning NOS
- incineration NOS

Contact with heat and hot substances (X10-X19)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Excludes: exposure to:
- excessive natural heat (X30.-)
- fire and flames (X00-X09)

X10 Contact with hot drinks, food, fats and cooking oils

X11 Contact with hot tap-water

Includes:
- hot water in:
  - bath
  - bucket
  - tub
- hot water running out of:
  - hose
  - tap

X12 Contact with other hot fluids

Includes: water heated on stove

Excludes: hot (liquid) metals (X18.-)

X13 Contact with steam and hot vapours
Contact with hot air and gases
*Includes:* inhalation of hot air and gases

Contact with hot household appliances
*Includes:* cooker
hotplate
kettle
saucepan (glass)(metal)
stove (kitchen)
toaster

*Excludes:* heating appliances (X16.-)

Contact with hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes

Contact with hot engines, machinery and tools

*Excludes:* hot heating appliances, radiators and pipes (X16.-)
hot household appliances (X15.-)

Contact with other hot metals
*Includes:* liquid metal

Contact with other and unspecified heat and hot substances

*Excludes:* objects that are not normally hot, e.g., an object made hot by a house fire (X00-X09)
Contact with venomous animals and plants
(X20-X29)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Includes: chemical released by:
- animal
- insect
release of venom through fangs, hairs, spines, tentacles and other venom apparatus
venomous bites and stings

Excludes: ingestion of poisonous animals or plants (X49.-)

X20
Contact with venomous snakes and lizards
Includes: cobra
fer de lance
Gila monster
krait
rattlesnake
sea snake
snake (venomous)
viper

Excludes: lizard (nonvenomous) (W59.-)
snake, nonvenomous (W59.-)

X21
Contact with venomous spiders
Includes: black widow spider
tarantula

X22
Contact with scorpions

X23
Contact with hornets, wasps and bees
Includes: yellow jacket

X24
Contact with centipedes and venomous millipedes (tropical)

X25
Contact with other specified venomous arthropods
Includes: ant
caterpillar
Contact with venomous marine animals and plants
Includes:  
coral
jellyfish
nematocysts
sea:
  • anemone
  • cucumber
  • urchin
Excludes:  
nonvenomous marine animals (W56.-)
sea snakes (X20.-)

Contact with other specified venomous animals

Contact with other specified venomous plants
Includes:  
injection of poisons or toxins into or through skin by plant thorns, spines or other mechanisms
Excludes:  
ingestion of poisonous plants (X49.-)
puncture wound NOS caused by plant thorns or spines (W60.-)

Contact with unspecified venomous animal or plant
Includes:  
sting (venomous) NOS
venomous bite NOS

Exposure to forces of nature  
(X30-X39)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Exposure to excessive natural heat
Includes:  
excessive heat as the cause of sunstroke
exposure to heat NOS
Excludes:  
excessive heat of man-made origin (W92.-)
**Exposure to excessive natural cold**

*Includes:* excessive cold as the cause of:
- chilblains NOS
- immersion foot or hand

*Exposure to:*
- cold NOS
- weather conditions

*Excludes:* cold of man-made origin (W93.-)

*Contact with or inhalation of:*  
- dry ice (W93.-)
- liquefied gas (W93.-)

**Exposure to sunlight**

**Victim of lightning**

*Excludes:*  
- fire caused by lightning (X00-X09)
- injury from fall of tree or other object caused by lightning (W20.-)

**Victim of earthquake**

**Victim of volcanic eruption**

**Victim of avalanche, landslide and other earth movements**

*Includes:* mudslide of cataclysmic nature

*Excludes:*  
- earthquake (X34.-)
- transport accident involving collision with avalanche or landslide not in motion (V01-V99)
Victim of cataclysmic storm

 Includes:  blizzard
            cloudburst
            cyclone
            hurricane
            tidal wave caused by storm
            tornado
            torrential rain
            transport vehicle washed off road by storm

 Excludes:  collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X36.-)
           transport accident occurring after storm (V01-V99)

Victim of flood

 Includes:  flood:
            • arising from remote storm
            • of cataclysmic nature arising from melting snow
            • resulting directly from storm

 Excludes:  collapse of dam or man-made structure causing earth movement (X36.-)
           tidal wave:
            • NOS (X39.-)
            • caused by storm (X37.-)

Exposure to other and unspecified forces of nature

 Includes:  exposure NOS
            natural radiation NOS
            tidal wave NOS
Accidental poisoning by and exposure to noxious substances (X40-X49)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

**Note:** For list of specific drugs and other substances classified under the three-character categories, see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical Index.

**Includes:** accidental overdose of drug, wrong drug given or taken in error, and drug taken inadvertently
accidents in the use of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures
(self-inflicted) poisoning, when not specified whether accidental or with intent to harm. Follow legal rulings when available (see note following “Event by undetermined intent (Y10-Y34”)

**Excludes:** administration with suicidal or homicidal intent, or intent to harm, or in other circumstances classifiable to X60-X69, X85-X90, Y10-Y19
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect (Y40-Y59)

**X40** Accidental poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

**Includes:** 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates

**X41** Accidental poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

**Includes:** antidepressants
barbiturates
hydantoin derivatives
iminostilbenes
methaqualone compounds
neuroleptics
psychostimulants
succinimides and oxazolidinediones
tranquillizers

XX-68
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

X42 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified

Includes:
- cannabis (derivatives)
- cocaine
- codeine
- heroin
- lysergide [LSD]
- mescaline
- methadone
- morphine
- opium (alkaloids)

X43 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system

Includes:
- parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmyloytics
- parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
- sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
- sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

X44 Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Includes:
- agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
- anaesthetics (general)(local)
- drugs affecting the:
  - cardiovascular system
  - gastrointestinal system
- hormones and synthetic substitutes
- systemic and haematological agents
- systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
- therapeutic gases
- topical preparations
- vaccines
- water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism
Accidental poisoning by and exposure to alcohol

*Includes:* alcohol:
- NOS
- butyl [1-butanol]
- ethyl [ethanol]
- isopropyl [2-propanol]
- methyl [methanol]
- propyl [1-propanol]
- fusel oil

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours

*Includes:* benzene and homologues
- carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
- chlorofluorocarbons
- petroleum (derivatives)

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours

*Includes:* carbon monoxide
- lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
- motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
- nitrogen oxides
- sulfur dioxide
- utility gas

*Excludes:* metal fumes and vapours (X49.-)

Accidental poisoning by and exposure to pesticides

*Includes:* fumigants
- fungicides
- herbicides
- insecticides
- rodenticides
- wood preservatives

*Excludes:* plant foods and fertilizers (X49.-)
Accidental poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances

*Includes:* corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
  glues and adhesives
  metals including fumes and vapours
  paints and dyes
  plant foods and fertilizers
  poisoning NOS
  poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
  soaps and detergents

*Excludes:* contact with venomous animals and plants (X20-X29)

Overexertion, travel and privation

*(X50-X57)*

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

*Excludes:* assault (X85-Y09)
  transport accidents (V01-V99)

Overexertion and strenuous or repetitive movements

*Includes:* lifting:
  • heavy objects
  • weights
  marathon running
  rowing

Travel and motion

Prolonged stay in weightless environment

*Includes:* weightlessness in spacecraft (simulator)

Lack of food

*Includes:* lack of food as the cause of:
  • inanition
  • insufficient nourishment
  • starvation

*Excludes:* neglect or abandonment (Y06.-)
Lack of water

Includes: lack of water as the cause of:
- dehydration
- inanition

Excludes: neglect or abandonment (Y06.-)

Unspecified privation

Includes: destitution

Accidental exposure to other and unspecified factors
(X58-X59)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Exposure to other specified factors

Exposure to unspecified factor

Includes: accident NOS

Intentional self-harm
(X60-X84)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Includes: purposely self-inflicted poisoning or injury
suicide (attempted)

Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics

Includes: 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates
SECTION 18.12

**External causes of morbidity and mortality**

**Code X61**

Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

*Includes:*
- antidepressants
- barbiturates
- hydantoin derivatives
- iminostilbenes
- methaqualone compounds
- neuroleptics
- psychostimulants
- succinimides and oxazolidinediones
- tranquillizers

**Code X62**

Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified

*Includes:*
- cannabis (derivatives)
- cocaine
- codeine
- heroin
- lysergide [LSD]
- mescaline
- methadone
- morphine
- opium (alkaloids)

**Code X63**

Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system

*Includes:*
- parasympatholytics [anticholinergics] and antimuscarinics] and spasmyloytics
- parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
- sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
- sympathomimetics [adrenergics]
X64  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances
   Includes:  agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
              anaesthetics (general)(local)
              drugs affecting the:
              • cardiovascular system
              • gastrointestinal system
              hormones and synthetic substitutes
              systemic and haematological agents
              systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
              therapeutic gases
              topical preparations
              vaccines
              water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism

X65  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to alcohol
   Includes:  alcohol:
              • NOS
              • butyl [1-butanol]
              • ethyl [ethanol]
              • isopropyl [2-propanol]
              • methyl [methanol]
              • propyl [1-propanol]
              fusel oil

X66  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours
   Includes:  benzene and homologues
              carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
              chlorofluorocarbons
              petroleum (derivatives)
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

X67  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours
Includes:  carbon monoxide
           lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
           motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
           nitrogen oxides
           sulfur dioxide
           utility gas

Excludes:  metal fumes and vapours (X69.-)

X68  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to pesticides
Includes:  fumigants
           fungicides
           herbicides
           insecticides
           rodenticides
           wood preservatives

Excludes:  plant foods and fertilizers (X69.-)

X69  Intentional self-poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances
Includes:  corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
           glues and adhesives
           metals including fumes and vapours
           paints and dyes
           plant foods and fertilizers
           poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
           soaps and detergents

X70  Intentional self-harm by hanging, strangulation and suffocation

X71  Intentional self-harm by drowning and submersion

X72  Intentional self-harm by handgun discharge

X73  Intentional self-harm by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

X74  Intentional self-harm by other and unspecified firearm discharge
Intentional self-harm by explosive material

Intentional self-harm by smoke, fire and flames

Intentional self-harm by steam, hot vapours and hot objects

Intentional self-harm by sharp object

Intentional self-harm by blunt object

Intentional self-harm by jumping from a high place
  *Includes:* intentional fall from one level to another

Intentional self-harm by jumping or lying before moving object

Intentional self-harm by crashing of motor vehicle
  *Includes:* intentional collision with:
  - motor vehicle
  - train
  - tram (streetcar)
  *Excludes:* crashing of aircraft (X83.-)

Intentional self-harm by other specified means
  *Includes:* intentional self-harm by:
  - caustic substances, except poisoning
  - crashing of aircraft
  - electrocution

Intentional self-harm by unspecified means
Assault
(X85-Y09)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Includes: homicide
injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means

Excludes: injuries due to:
• legal intervention (Y35.-)
• operations of war (Y36.-)

Assault by drugs, medicaments and biological substances

Includes: homicidal poisoning by (any):
• biological substance
• drug
• medicament

Assault by corrosive substance
Excludes: corrosive gas (X88.-)

Assault by pesticides
Includes: wood preservatives

Excludes: plant food and fertilizers (X89.-)

Assault by gases and vapours

Assault by other specified chemicals and noxious substances
Includes: plant food and fertilizers

Assault by unspecified chemical or noxious substance
Includes: homicidal poisoning NOS

Assault by hanging, strangulation and suffocation

Assault by drowning and submersion
Assault by handgun discharge

Assault by rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge

Assault by other and unspecified firearm discharge

Assault by explosive material
Excludes: incendiary device (X97.-)

Assault by smoke, fire and flames
Includes: arson
cigarettes
incendiary device

Assault by steam, hot vapours and hot objects

Assault by sharp object
Includes: stabbed NOS
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

- **Y00** Assault by blunt object
- **Y01** Assault by pushing from high place
- **Y02** Assault by pushing or placing victim before moving object
- **Y03** Assault by crashing of motor vehicle
  *Includes:* deliberately hitting or running over with motor vehicle
- **Y04** Assault by bodily force
  *Includes:* unarmed brawl or fight
  *Excludes:* assault by:
  - strangulation (X91.-)
  - submersion (X92.-)
  - use of weapon (X93-X95, X99.-, Y00.-)
  sexual assault by bodily force (Y05.-)
- **Y05** Sexual assault by bodily force
  *Includes:* rape (attempted)
  sodomy (attempted)
- **Y06** Neglect and abandonment
  - **Y06.0** By spouse or partner
  - **Y06.1** By parent
  - **Y06.2** By acquaintance or friend
  - **Y06.8** By other specified persons
  - **Y06.9** By unspecified person
Other maltreatment syndromes

Includes: mental cruelty
physical abuse
sexual abuse
torture

Excludes: neglect and abandonment (Y06.-)
sexual assault by bodily force (Y05.-)

Y07.0 By spouse or partner
Y07.1 By parent
Y07.2 By acquaintance or friend
Y07.3 By official authorities
Y07.8 By other specified persons
Y07.9 By unspecified person

Assault by other specified means

Assault by unspecified means

Includes: assassination (attempt) NOS
homicide (attempt) NOS
manslaughter (nonaccidental)
murder (attempt) NOS
Event of undetermined intent
(Y10-Y34)

[See pages XX-3—XX-7 for fourth-character place of occurrence codes]

Note: This section covers events where available information is insufficient to enable a medical or legal authority to make a distinction between accident, self-harm and assault. It includes self-inflicted injuries, but not poisoning, when not specified whether accidental or with intent to harm (X40-X49). Follow legal rulings when available.

**Y10**
Poisoning by and exposure to nonopioid analgesics, antipyretics and antirheumatics, undetermined intent
*Includes:* 4-aminophenol derivatives
nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
pyrazolone derivatives
salicylates

**Y11**
Poisoning by and exposure to antiepileptic, sedative-hypnotic, antiparkinsonism and psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
*Includes:* antidepressants
barbiturates
hydantoin derivatives
iminostilbenes
methaqualone compounds
neuroleptics
psychostimulants
succinimides and oxazolidinediones
tranquillizers

**Y12**
Poisoning by and exposure to narcotics and psychodysleptics [hallucinogens], not elsewhere classified, undetermined intent
*Includes:* cannabis (derivatives)
cocaine
codeine
heroin
lysergide [LSD]
mescaline
methadone
morphine
opium (alkaloids)
Poisoning by and exposure to other drugs acting on the autonomic nervous system, undetermined intent

Includes:
- parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics]
- spasmolytics
- parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
- sympatholytics [antiadrenergics]
- sympathomimetics [adrenergics]

Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified drugs, medicaments and biological substances, undetermined intent

Includes:
- agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system
- anaesthetics (general) (local)
- drugs affecting the:
  - cardiovascular system
  - gastrointestinal system
- hormones and synthetic substitutes
- systemic and haematological agents
- systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives
- therapeutic gases
- topical preparations
- vaccines
- water-balance agents and drugs affecting mineral and uric acid metabolism

Poisoning by and exposure to alcohol, undetermined intent

Includes:
- alcohol:
  - NOS
  - butyl [1-butanol]
  - ethyl [ethanol]
  - isopropyl [2-propanol]
  - methyl [methanol]
  - propyl [1-propanol]
  - fusel oil

Poisoning by and exposure to organic solvents and halogenated hydrocarbons and their vapours, undetermined intent

Includes:
- benzene and homologues
- carbon tetrachloride [tetrachloromethane]
- chlorofluorocarbons
- petroleum (derivatives)
Poisoning by and exposure to other gases and vapours, undetermined intent

*Includes:* carbon monoxide
lacrimogenic gas [tear gas]
motor (vehicle) exhaust gas
nitrogen oxides
sulfur dioxide
utility gas

*Excludes:* metal fumes and vapours (Y19.-)

Poisoning by and exposure to pesticides, undetermined intent

*Includes:* fumigants
fungicides
herbicides
insecticides
rodenticides
wood preservatives

*Excludes:* plant foods and fertilizers (Y19.-)

Poisoning by and exposure to other and unspecified chemicals and noxious substances, undetermined intent

*Includes:* corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis

glues and adhesives
metals including fumes and vapours
paints and dyes
plant foods and fertilizers
poisonous foodstuffs and poisonous plants
soaps and detergents

Hanging, strangulation and suffocation, undetermined intent

Drowning and submersion, undetermined intent

Handgun discharge, undetermined intent

Rifle, shotgun and larger firearm discharge, undetermined intent

Other and unspecified firearm discharge, undetermined intent
Contact with explosive material, undetermined intent

Exposure to smoke, fire and flames, undetermined intent

Contact with steam, hot vapours and hot objects, undetermined intent

Contact with sharp object, undetermined intent

Contact with blunt object, undetermined intent

Falling, jumping or pushed from a high place, undetermined intent

Includes: victim falling from one level to another, undetermined intent

Falling, lying or running before or into moving object, undetermined intent

Crashing of motor vehicle, undetermined intent

Other specified events, undetermined intent

Unspecified event, undetermined intent

Legal intervention and operations of war
(Y35-Y36)

Legal intervention

Includes: injuries inflicted by the police or other law-enforcing agents, including military on duty, in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest lawbreakers, suppressing disturbances, maintaining order, and other legal action

Legal execution

Excludes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrection (Y36.0-Y36.9)

Legal intervention involving firearm discharge

Legal intervention with:
• machine gun
• revolver
• rifle pellet or rubber bullet
Y35.1 Legal intervention involving explosives
Legal intervention with:
• dynamite
• explosive shell
• grenade
• mortar bomb

Y35.2 Legal intervention involving gas
Asphyxiation by gas
Injury by tear gas
Poisoning by gas due to legal intervention

Y35.3 Legal intervention involving blunt objects
Hit, struck by:
• baton
• blunt object
during legal intervention
• stave

Y35.4 Legal intervention involving sharp objects
Cut
Injured by bayonet
during legal intervention
Stabbed

Y35.5 Legal execution
Any execution performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority [whether permanent or temporary], such as:
• asphyxiation by gas
• beheading, decapitation (by guillotine)
• capital punishment
• electrocution
• hanging
• poisoning
• shooting

Y35.6 Legal intervention involving other specified means
Manhandling

Y35.7 Legal intervention, means unspecified
Operations of war

Note: Injuries due to operations of war occurring after cessation of hostilities are classified to Y36.8.

Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrection

Y36.0 War operations involving explosion of marine weapons
Depth-charge
Marine mine
Mine NOS, at sea or in harbour
Sea-based artillery shell
Torpedo
Underwater blast

Y36.1 War operations involving destruction of aircraft
Aircraft:
- burned
- exploded
- shot down
Crushed by falling aircraft
Y36.2 **War operations involving other explosions and fragments**

Accidental explosion of:
- munitions being used in war
- own weapons

Antipersonnel bomb (fragments)

Explosion (of):
- artillery shell
- breech-block
- cannon block
- mortar bomb

Fragments from:
- artillery shell
- bomb
- grenade
- guided missile
- land-mine
- rocket
- shell
- shrapnel

Mine NOS

Y36.3 **War operations involving fires, conflagrations and hot substances**

Asphyxia originating from fire caused directly by

Burns a fire-producing device or indirectly

Other injury by any conventional weapon

Petrol bomb

Y36.4 **War operations involving firearm discharge and other forms of conventional warfare**

Battle wounds
Bayonet injury

Bullet:
- carbine
- machine gun
- pistol
- rifle
- rubber (rifle)

Drowned in war operations NOS
Pellets (shotgun)
Y36.5  War operations involving nuclear weapons  
Blast effects  
Exposure to ionizing radiation from nuclear weapon  
Fireball effects  
Heat  
Other direct and secondary effects of nuclear weapons  

Y36.6  War operations involving biological weapons  

Y36.7  War operations involving chemical weapons and other forms of unconventional warfare  
Gases, fumes and chemicals  
Lasers  

Y36.8  War operations occurring after cessation of hostilities  
Injuries by explosion of bombs or mines placed in the course of operations of war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities  
Injuries due to operations of war and classifiable to Y36.0-Y36.7 or Y36.9 but occurring after cessation of hostilities  

Y36.9  War operations, unspecified  

Complications of medical and surgical care  
(Y40-Y84)  

Includes:  complications of medical devices  
correct drug properly administered in therapeutic or prophylactic dosage as the cause of any adverse effect  
misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care  
surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure  

Excludes:  accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given or taken in error (X40-X44)
Drugs, medicaments and biological substances causing adverse effects in therapeutic use
(Y40-Y59)

Note: For list of specific drugs classified under the fourth-character place of occurrence codes, see Table of drugs and chemicals in Alphabetical Index.

Excludes: accidents in the technique of administration of drugs, medicaments and biological substances in medical and surgical procedures (Y60-Y69)

**Y40** Systemic antibiotics

*Excludes:* antibiotics, topically used (Y56.-)
antineoplastic antibiotics (Y43.3)

Y40.0 Penicillins

Y40.1 Cefalosporins and other β-lactam antibiotics

Y40.2 Chloramphenicol group

Y40.3 Macrolides

Y40.4 Tetracyclines

Y40.5 Aminoglycosides
Streptomycin

Y40.6 Rifamycins

Y40.7 Antifungal antibiotics, systemically used

Y40.8 Other systemic antibiotics

Y40.9 Systemic antibiotic, unspecified
Y41 Other systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
Excludes: anti-infectives, topically used (Y56.-)

Y41.0 Sulfonamides

Y41.1 Antimycobacterial drugs
Excludes: rifamycins (Y40.6)
            streptomycin (Y40.5)

Y41.2 Antimalarials and drugs acting on other blood protozoa
Excludes: hydroxyquinoline derivatives (Y41.8)

Y41.3 Other antiprotozoal drugs

Y41.4 Anthelminthics

Y41.5 Antiviral drugs
Excludes: amantadine (Y46.7)
            cytarabine (Y43.1)

Y41.8 Other specified systemic anti-infectives and antiparasitics
Hydroxyquinoline derivatives
Excludes: antimalarial drugs (Y41.2)

Y41.9 Systemic anti-infective and antiparasitic, unspecified

Y42 Hormones and their synthetic substitutes and antagonists, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: mineralocorticoids and their antagonists (Y54.0-Y54.1)
            oxytocic hormones (Y55.0)
            parathyroid hormones and derivatives (Y54.7)

Y42.0 Glucocorticoids and synthetic analogues
Excludes: glucocorticoids, topically used (Y56.-)

Y42.1 Thyroid hormones and substitutes

Y42.2 Antithyroid drugs
Y42.3  Insulin and oral hypoglycaemic [antidiabetic] drugs

Y42.4  Oral contraceptives
   Multiple- and single-ingredient preparations

Y42.5  Other estrogens and progestogens
   Mixtures and substitutes

Y42.6  Antigonadotrophins, antiestrogens, antiandrogens, not elsewhere classified
   Tamoxifen

Y42.7  Androgens and anabolic congeners

Y42.8  Other and unspecified hormones and their synthetic substitutes
   Anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones

Y42.9  Other and unspecified hormone antagonists

Y43  Primarily systemic agents
   *Excludes:* vitamins NEC (Y57.7)

Y43.0  Antiallergic and antiemetic drugs
   *Excludes:* phenothiazine-based neuroleptics (Y49.3)

Y43.1  Antineoplastic antimetabolites
   Cytarabine

Y43.2  Antineoplastic natural products

Y43.3  Other antineoplastic drugs
   Antineoplastic antibiotics
   *Excludes:* tamoxifen (Y42.6)

Y43.4  Immunosuppressive agents

Y43.5  Acidifying and alkalizing agents

Y43.6  Enzymes, not elsewhere classified
Y43.8 Other primarily systemic agents, not elsewhere classified
   Heavy-metal antagonists

Y43.9 Primarily systemic agent, unspecified

Y44 Agents primarily affecting blood constituents

Y44.0 Iron preparations and other anti-hypochromic-anaemia preparations

Y44.1 Vitamin B$_{12}$, folic acid and other anti-megaloblastic-anaemia preparations

Y44.2 Anticoagulants

Y44.3 Anticoagulant antagonists, vitamin K and other coagulants

Y44.4 Antithrombotic drugs [platelet-aggregation inhibitors]
   *Excludes:* acetylsalicylic acid (Y45.1)
                  dipyridamole (Y52.3)

Y44.5 Thrombolytic drugs

Y44.6 Natural blood and blood products
   *Excludes:* immunoglobulin (Y59.3)

Y44.7 Plasma substitutes

Y44.9 Other and unspecified agents affecting blood constituents

Y45 Analgesics, antipyretics and anti-inflammatory drugs

Y45.0 Opioids and related analgesics

Y45.1 Salicylates

Y45.2 Propionic acid derivatives
   Propanoic acid derivatives

Y45.3 Other nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs [NSAID]
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

Y45.4  Antirheumatics

  Excludes:  chloroquine (Y41.2)
             glucocorticoids (Y42.0)
             salicylates (Y45.1)

Y45.5  4-Aminophenol derivatives

Y45.8  Other analgesics and antipyretics

Y45.9  Analgesic, antipyretic and anti-inflammatory drug, unspecified

Y46  Antiepileptics and antiparkinsonism drugs

  Excludes:  acetazolamide (Y54.2)
             barbiturates NEC (Y47.0)
             benzodiazepines (Y47.1)
             paraldehyde (Y47.3)

Y46.0  Succinimides

Y46.1  Oxazolidinediones

Y46.2  Hydantoin derivatives

Y46.3  Deoxybarbiturates

Y46.4  Iminostilbenes
        Carbamazepine

Y46.5  Valproic acid

Y46.6  Other and unspecified antiepileptics

Y46.7  Antiparkinsonism drugs
        Amantadine

Y46.8  Antispasticity drugs

  Excludes:  benzodiazepines (Y47.1)
Sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs

Y47.0 Barbiturates, not elsewhere classified

Excludes: deoxybarbiturates (Y46.3)
          thiobarbiturates (Y48.1)

Y47.1 Benzodiazepines

Y47.2 Cloral derivatives

Y47.3 Paraldehyde

Y47.4 Bromine compounds

Y47.5 Mixed sedatives and hypnotics, not elsewhere classified

Y47.8 Other sedatives, hypnotics and antianxiety drugs

Methaqualone

Y47.9 Sedative, hypnotic and antianxiety drug, unspecified

Sleeping:
• draught
• drug
• tablet } NOS

Anaesthetics and therapeutic gases

Y48.0 Inhaled anaesthetics

Y48.1 Parenteral anaesthetics

Thiobarbiturates

Y48.2 Other and unspecified general anaesthetics

Y48.3 Local anaesthetics

Y48.4 Anaesthetic, unspecified

Y48.5 Therapeutic gases
Psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* appetite depressants [anorectics] (Y57.0)
barbiturates NEC (Y47.0)
benzodiazepines (Y47.1)
caffeine (Y50.2)
cocaine (Y48.3)
methaqualone (Y47.8)

Y49.0 Tricyclic and tetracyclic antidepressants

Y49.1 Monoamine-oxidase-inhibitor antidepressants

Y49.2 Other and unspecified antidepressants

Y49.3 Phenothiazine antipsychotics and neuroleptics

Y49.4 Butyrophenone and thioxanthene neuroleptics

Y49.5 Other antipsychotics and neuroleptics

*Excludes:* rauwolfia (Y52.5)

Y49.6 Psychodysleptics [hallucinogens]

Y49.7 Psychostimulants with abuse potential

Y49.8 Other psychotropic drugs, not elsewhere classified

Y49.9 Psychotropic drug, unspecified

Central nervous system stimulants, not elsewhere classified

Y50.0 Analeptics

Y50.1 Opioid receptor antagonists

Y50.2 Methylxanthines, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:* aminophylline (Y55.6)
theobromine (Y55.6)
theophylline (Y55.6)
Y50.8  Other central nervous system stimulants
Y50.9  Central nervous system stimulant, unspecified

Y51  Drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
Y51.0  Anticholinesterase agents
Y51.1  Other parasympathomimetics [cholinergics]
Y51.2  Ganglionic blocking drugs, not elsewhere classified
Y51.3  Other parasympatholytics [anticholinergics and antimuscarinics] and spasmolytics, not elsewhere classified
Papaverine
Y51.4  Predominantly $\alpha$-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified
Metaraminol
Y51.5  Predominantly $\beta$-adrenoreceptor agonists, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: salbutamol (Y55.6)
Y51.6  $\alpha$-Adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: ergot alkaloids (Y55.0)
Y51.7  $\beta$-Adrenoreceptor antagonists, not elsewhere classified
Y51.8  Centrally acting and adrenergic-neuron-blocking agents, not elsewhere classified
Excludes: clonidine (Y52.5)
guanethidine (Y52.5)
Y51.9  Other and unspecified drugs primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
Drugs stimulating both $\alpha$- and $\beta$-adrenoreceptors

Y52  Agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system
Excludes: metaraminol (Y51.4)
Y52.0  Cardiac-stimulant glycosides and drugs of similar action
Y52.1  Calcium-channel blockers
Y52.2  Other antidysrhythmic drugs, not elsewhere classified

*Excludes:*  β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)

Y52.3  Coronary vasodilators, not elsewhere classified

Dipyridamole

*Excludes:*  β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)
              calcium-channel blockers (Y52.1)

Y52.4  Angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors

Y52.5  Other antihypertensive drugs, not elsewhere classified

Clonidine
Guanethidine
Rauwolfia

*Excludes:*  β-adrenoreceptor antagonists (Y51.7)
              calcium-channel blockers (Y52.1)
              diuretics (Y54.0-Y54.5)

Y52.6  Antihyperlipidaemic and antiarteriosclerotic drugs

Y52.7  Peripheral vasodilators

Nicotinic acid (derivatives)

*Excludes:*  papaverine (Y51.3)

Y52.8  Antivaricose drugs, including sclerosing agents

Y52.9  Other and unspecified agents primarily affecting the cardiovascular system

Y53  Agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system

Y53.0  Histamine H₂-receptor antagonists

Y53.1  Other antacids and anti-gastric-secretion drugs

Y53.2  Stimulant laxatives

Y53.3  Saline and osmotic laxatives
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Y53.4 | Other laxatives  
Intestinal atonia drugs |
| Y53.5 | Digestants |
| Y53.6 | Antidiarrhoal drugs  
*Excludes:* systemic antibiotics and other anti-infectives (Y40-Y41) |
| Y53.7 | Emetics |
| Y53.8 | Other agents primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system |
| Y53.9 | Agent primarily affecting the gastrointestinal system, unspecified |
| Y54 | Agents primarily affecting water-balance and mineral and uric acid metabolism |
| Y54.0 | Mineralocorticoids |
| Y54.1 | Mineralocorticoid antagonists [aldosterone antagonists] |
| Y54.2 | Carbonic-anhydrase inhibitors  
Acetazolamide |
| Y54.3 | Benzothiadiazine derivatives |
| Y54.4 | Loop [high-ceiling] diuretics |
| Y54.5 | Other diuretics |
| Y54.6 | Electrolytic, caloric and water-balance agents  
Oral rehydration salts |
| Y54.7 | Agents affecting calcification  
Parathyroid hormones and derivatives  
Vitamin D group |
| Y54.8 | Agents affecting uric acid metabolism |
| Y54.9 | Mineral salts, not elsewhere classified |
Agents primarily acting on smooth and skeletal muscles and the respiratory system

**Y55.0** Oxytocic drugs
Ergot alkaloids

*Excludes:* estrogens, progestogens and antagonists (Y42.5-Y42.6)

**Y55.1** Skeletal muscle relaxants [neuromuscular blocking agents]
*Excludes:* antispasticity drugs (Y46.8)

**Y55.2** Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on muscles

**Y55.3** Antitussives

**Y55.4** Expectorants

**Y55.5** Anti-common-cold drugs

**Y55.6** Antiasthmatics, not elsewhere classified
Aminophylline
Salbutamol
Theobromine
Theophylline

*Excludes:* β-adrenoreceptor agonists (Y51.5)
                anterior pituitary [adenohypophyseal] hormones (Y42.8)

**Y55.7** Other and unspecified agents primarily acting on the respiratory system

**Y56** Topical agents primarily affecting skin and mucous membrane and ophthalmological, otorhinolaryngological and dental drugs

*Includes:* glucocorticoids, topically used

**Y56.0** Local antifungal, anti-infective and anti-inflammatory drugs, not elsewhere classified

**Y56.1** Antipruritics

**Y56.2** Local astringents and local detergents
Y56.3 Emollients, demulcants and protectants
Y56.4 Keratolytics, keratoplastics and other hair treatment drugs and preparations
Y56.5 Ophthalmological drugs and preparations
Y56.6 Otorhinolaryngological drugs and preparations
Y56.7 Dental drugs, topically applied
Y56.8 Other topical agents
  Spermicides
Y56.9 Topical agent, unspecified

Y57 Other and unspecified drugs and medicaments
Y57.0 Appetite depressants [anorectics]
Y57.1 Lipotropic drugs
Y57.2 Antidotes and chelating agents, not elsewhere classified
Y57.3 Alcohol deterents
Y57.4 Pharmaceutical excipients
Y57.5 X-ray contrast media
Y57.6 Other diagnostic agents

Y57.7 Vitamins, not elsewhere classified
  Excludes: nicotinic acid (Y52.7)
  vitamin B₁₂ (Y44.1)
  vitamin D (Y54.7)
  vitamin K (Y44.3)

Y57.8 Other drugs and medicaments
Y57.9 Drug or medicament, unspecified

XX-100
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y58</td>
<td>Bacterial vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.0</td>
<td>BCG vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.1</td>
<td>Typhoid and paratyphoid vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.2</td>
<td>Cholera vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.3</td>
<td>Plague vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.4</td>
<td>Tetanus vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.5</td>
<td>Diphtheria vaccine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.6</td>
<td>Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.8</td>
<td>Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y58.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59</td>
<td>Other and unspecified vaccines and biological substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.0</td>
<td>Viral vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.1</td>
<td>Rickettsial vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.2</td>
<td>Protozoal vaccines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.3</td>
<td>Immunoglobulin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.8</td>
<td>Other specified vaccines and biological substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y59.9</td>
<td>Vaccine or biological substance, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Misadventures to patients during surgical and medical care (Y60-Y69)

Excludes:
- medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)
- surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

Y60 Unintentional cut, puncture, perforation or haemorrhage during surgical and medical care

- Y60.0 During surgical operation
- Y60.1 During infusion or transfusion
- Y60.2 During kidney dialysis or other perfusion
- Y60.3 During injection or immunization
- Y60.4 During endoscopic examination
- Y60.5 During heart catheterization
- Y60.6 During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
- Y60.7 During administration of enema
- Y60.8 During other medical care
- Y60.9 During unspecified medical care

Y61 Foreign object accidentally left in body during surgical and medical care

- Y61.0 During surgical operation
- Y61.1 During infusion or transfusion
- Y61.2 During kidney dialysis or other perfusion
- Y61.3 During injection or immunization
EXTERNAL CAUSES OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

Y61.4  During endoscopic examination
Y61.5  During heart catheterization
Y61.6  During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y61.7  During removal of catheter or packing
Y61.8  During other surgical and medical care
Y61.9  During unspecified surgical and medical care

Y62  Failure of sterile precautions during surgical and medical care
Y62.0  During surgical operation
Y62.1  During infusion or transfusion
Y62.2  During kidney dialysis or other perfusion
Y62.3  During injection or immunization
Y62.4  During endoscopic examination
Y62.5  During heart catheterization
Y62.6  During aspiration, puncture and other catheterization
Y62.8  During other surgical and medical care
Y62.9  During unspecified surgical and medical care

Y63  Failure in dosage during surgical and medical care

Excludes:  accidental overdose of drug or wrong drug given in error (X40-X44)

Y63.0  Excessive amount of blood or other fluid given during transfusion or infusion
Y63.1  Incorrect dilution of fluid used during infusion
Y63.2  Overdose of radiation given during therapy

XX-103
Y63.3 Inadvertent exposure of patient to radiation during medical care
Y63.4 Failure in dosage in electroshock or insulin-shock therapy
Y63.5 Inappropriate temperature in local application and packing
Y63.6 Nonadministration of necessary drug, medicament or biological substance
Y63.8 Failure in dosage during other surgical and medical care
Y63.9 Failure in dosage during unspecified surgical and medical care

Y64 Contaminated medical or biological substances
Y64.0 Contaminated medical or biological substance, transfused or infused
Y64.1 Contaminated medical or biological substance, injected or used for immunization
Y64.8 Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by other means
Y64.9 Contaminated medical or biological substance administered by unspecified means
Administered contaminated medical or biological substance NOS

Y65 Other misadventures during surgical and medical care
Y65.0 Mismatched blood used in transfusion
Y65.1 Wrong fluid used in infusion
Y65.2 Failure in suture or ligature during surgical operation
Y65.3 Endotracheal tube wrongly placed during anaesthetic procedure
Y65.4 Failure to introduce or to remove other tube or instrument
Y65.5 Performance of inappropriate operation
Y65.8 Other specified misadventures during surgical and medical care
Nonadministration of surgical and medical care
Premature cessation of surgical and medical care

Unspecified misadventure during surgical and medical care

Medical devices associated with adverse incidents in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)

The following fourth-character place of occurrence codes are for use with categories Y70-Y82:

- .0 Diagnostic and monitoring devices
- .1 Therapeutic (nonsurgical) and rehabilitative devices
- .2 Prosthetic and other implants, materials and accessory devices
- .3 Surgical instruments, materials and devices (including sutures)
- .8 Miscellaneous devices, not elsewhere classified

Anaesthesiology devices associated with adverse incidents
Cardiovascular devices associated with adverse incidents
Otorhinolaryngological devices associated with adverse incidents
Gastroenterology and urology devices associated with adverse incidents
General hospital and personal-use devices associated with adverse incidents
Neurological devices associated with adverse incidents
Obstetric and gynaecological devices associated with adverse incidents
Ophthalmic devices associated with adverse incidents
Radiological devices associated with adverse incidents
Orthopaedic devices associated with adverse incidents
Physical medicine devices associated with adverse incidents
Surgical and other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

**Y83**  
Surgical operation and other surgical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

- **Y83.0** Surgical operation with transplant of whole organ
- **Y83.1** Surgical operation with implant of artificial internal device
- **Y83.2** Surgical operation with anastomosis, bypass or graft
- **Y83.3** Surgical operation with formation of external stoma
- **Y83.4** Other reconstructive surgery
- **Y83.5** Amputation of limb(s)
- **Y83.6** Removal of other organ (partial) (total)
- **Y83.8** Other surgical procedures
- **Y83.9** Surgical procedure, unspecified

**Y84**  
Other medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure

- **Y84.0** Cardiac catheterization
- **Y84.1** Kidney dialysis
- **Y84.2** Radiological procedure and radiotherapy
Y84.3  Shock therapy
Y84.4  Aspiration of fluid
Y84.5  Insertion of gastric or duodenal sound
Y84.6  Urinary catheterization
Y84.7  Blood-sampling
Y84.8  Other medical procedures
Y84.9  Medical procedure, unspecified

Sequelae of external causes of morbidity and mortality
(Y85-Y89)

Note: Categories Y85-Y89 are to be used to indicate circumstances as the cause of death, impairment or disability from sequelae or "late effects", which are themselves classified elsewhere. The sequelae include conditions reported as such, or occurring as "late effects" one year or more after the originating event.

Y85  Sequelae of transport accidents
Y85.0  Sequelae of motor-vehicle accident (V01-V89)
Y85.9  Sequelae of other and unspecified transport accidents (V90-V99)

Y86  Sequelae of other accidents

Y87  Sequelae of intentional self-harm, assault and events of undetermined intent
Y87.0  Sequelae of intentional self-harm (X60-X84)
Y87.1  Sequelae of assault (X85-Y09)
Y87.2  Sequelae of events of undetermined intent (Y10-Y34)
Sequelae with surgical and medical care as external cause

Y88.0 Sequelae of adverse effects caused by drugs, medicaments and biological substances in therapeutic use (Y40-Y59)

Y88.1 Sequelae of misadventures to patients during surgical and medical procedures (Y60-Y69)

Y88.2 Sequelae of adverse incidents associated with medical devices in diagnostic and therapeutic use (Y70-Y82)

Y88.3 Sequelae of surgical and medical procedures as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure (Y83-Y84)

Sequelae of other external causes

Y89.0 Sequelae of legal intervention

Y89.1 Sequelae of war operations

Y89.9 Sequelae of unspecified external cause
Morphology of neoplasms
Morphology of neoplasms

The second edition of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) was published in 1990. It contains a coded nomenclature for the morphology of neoplasms, which is reproduced here for those who wish to use it in conjunction with Chapter II.

The morphology code numbers consist of five digits; the first four identify the histological type of the neoplasm and the fifth, following a slash or solidus, indicates its behaviour. The one-digit behaviour code is as follows:

/0 Benign

/1 Uncertain whether benign or malignant
   Borderline malignancy¹
   Low malignant potential¹

/2 Carcinoma in situ
   Intraepithelial
   Noninfiltrating
   Noninvasive

/3 Malignant, primary site

/6 Malignant, metastatic site
   Malignant, secondary site

/9 Malignant, uncertain whether primary or metastatic site

In the nomenclature given here, the morphology code numbers include the behaviour code appropriate to the histological type of neoplasm; this behaviour code should be changed if the other reported information makes this appropriate. For example, chordoma is assumed to be malignant and is therefore assigned the code number M9370/3; the term "benign chordoma" should, however, be coded M9370/0. Similarly, superficial spreading adenocarcinoma (M8143/3) should be coded M8143/2 when described as "noninvasive", and melanoma (M8720/3), when described as "secondary", should be coded M8720/6.

¹Except cystadenomas of ovary in M844-M849, which are considered to be malignant.
The following table shows the correspondence between the behaviour code and the different sections of Chapter II:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Behaviour code</th>
<th>Chapter II categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/0</td>
<td>Benign neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/1</td>
<td>Neoplasms of uncertain and unknown behaviour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/2</td>
<td>In situ neoplasms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/3</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/6</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasms, stated or presumed to be secondary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ICD-O behaviour digit /9 is not applicable in the ICD context, since all malignant neoplasms are presumed to be primary (/3) or secondary (/6), according to other information on the medical record.

Only the first-listed term of the full ICD-O morphology nomenclature appears against each code number in the list given here. The Alphabetical Index (Volume 3), however, includes all the ICD-O synonyms as well as a number of other morphological descriptions still likely to be encountered on medical records but omitted from ICD-O as outdated or otherwise undesirable.

Some types of neoplasm are specific to certain sites or types of tissue. For example, nephroblastoma (M8960/3), by definition, always arises in the kidney; hepatocellular carcinoma (M8170/3) is always primary in the liver; and basal cell carcinoma (M8090/3) usually arises in the skin. For such terms the appropriate code from Chapter II has been added in parentheses in the nomenclature. Thus nephroblastoma is followed by the code for malignant neoplasm of kidney (C64). For basal cell carcinoma the code for malignant neoplasm of skin (C44.-) is given with the fourth character left open. The appropriate fourth character for the reported site should be used. The Chapter II codes assigned to the morphologic terms should be used when the site of the neoplasm is not given in the diagnosis. Chapter II codes have not been assigned to many of the morphology terms because the histologic types can arise in more than one organ or type of tissue. For example, "Adenocarcinoma NOS" (M8140/3) has no assigned Chapter II code because it can be primary in many different organs.
Occasionally a problem arises when a site given in a diagnosis is different from the site indicated by the site-specific code. In such instances, the given Chapter II code should be ignored and the appropriate code for the site included in the diagnosis should be used. For example, C50.- (breast) is added to the morphologic term Infiltrating duct carcinoma (M8500/3), because this type of carcinoma usually arises in the breast. However, if the term "Infiltrating duct carcinoma" is used for a primary carcinoma arising in the pancreas, the correct code would be C25.9 (Pancreas, unspecified).

For neoplasms of lymphoid, haematopoietic and related tissue (M959-M998), the relevant codes from C81-C96 and D45-D47 are given. These Chapter II codes should be used irrespective of the stated site of the neoplasm.

A coding difficulty sometimes arises where a morphological diagnosis contains two qualifying adjectives that have different code numbers. An example is "transitional cell epidermoid carcinoma". "Transitional cell carcinoma NOS" is M8120/3 and "epidermoid carcinoma NOS" is M8070/3. In such circumstances, the higher number (M8120/3 in this example) should be used, as it is usually more specific. For other information about the coding of morphology see Part 2a Instruction Manual (NCHS).

Coded nomenclature for morphology of neoplasms

**M800** Neoplasms NOS
M8000/0 Neoplasm, benign
M8000/1 Neoplasm, uncertain whether benign or malignant
M8000/3 Neoplasm, malignant
M8000/6 Neoplasm, metastatic
M8001/0 Tumour cells, benign
M8001/1 Tumour cells, uncertain whether benign or malignant
M8001/3 Tumour cells, malignant
M8002/3 Malignant tumour, small cell type
M8003/3 Malignant tumour, giant cell type
M8004/3 Malignant tumour, fusiform cell type

**M801-M804** Epithelial neoplasms NOS
M8010/0 Epithelial tumour, benign
M8010/2 Carcinoma in situ NOS
M8010/3 Carcinoma NOS
M8010/6 Carcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8011/0 Epithelioma, benign
M8011/3 Epithelioma, malignant
M8012/3 Large cell carcinoma NOS
M8020/3 Carcinoma, undifferentiated NOS
M8021/3 Carcinoma, anaplastic NOS
M8022/3 Pleomorphic carcinoma
M8030/3 Giant cell and spindle cell carcinoma
M8031/3 Giant cell carcinoma
M8032/3 Spindle cell carcinoma
M8033/3 Pseudosarcomatous carcinoma
M8034/3 Polygonal cell carcinoma
M8040/1 Tumorlet
M8041/3 Small cell carcinoma NOS
M8042/3 Oat cell carcinoma (C34.-)
M8043/3 Small cell carcinoma, fusiform cell (C34.-)
M8044/3 Small cell carcinoma, intermediate cell (C34.-)
M8045/3 Small cell-large cell carcinoma (C34.-)

**M805-M808 Squamous cell neoplasms**
M8050/0 Papilloma NOS (except Papilloma of urinary bladder M8120/1)
M8050/2 Papillary carcinoma in situ
M8050/3 Papillary carcinoma NOS
M8051/0 Verrucous papilloma
M8051/3 Verrucous carcinoma NOS
M8052/0 Squamous cell papilloma
M8052/3 Papillary squamous cell carcinoma
M8053/0 Inverted papilloma
M8060/0 Papillomatosis NOS
M8070/2 Squamous cell carcinoma in situ NOS
M8070/3 Squamous cell carcinoma NOS
M8070/6 Squamous cell carcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8071/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, keratinizing NOS
M8072/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, large cell, nonkeratinizing
M8073/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, small cell, nonkeratinizing
M8074/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, spindle cell
M8075/3 Adenoid squamous cell carcinoma
M8076/2 Squamous cell carcinoma in situ with questionable stromal invasion (D06.-)
M8076/3 Squamous cell carcinoma, microinvasive (C53.-)
M8077/2 Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III, of cervix, vulva and vagina
M8080/2 Queyrat's erythroplasia (D07.4)
M8081/2 Bowen's disease
M8082/3 Lymphoepithelial carcinoma

Morphology-4
M809-M811 Basal cell neoplasms
M8090/1 Basal cell tumour (D48.5)
M8090/3 Basal cell carcinoma NOS (C44.-)
M8091/3 Multicentric basal cell carcinoma (C44.-)
M8092/3 Basal cell carcinoma, morphoea (C44.-)
M8093/3 Basal cell carcinoma, fibroepithelial (C44.-)
M8094/3 Basosquamous carcinoma (C44.-)
M8095/3 Metatypical carcinoma (C44.-)
M8096/0 Intraepidermal epithelioma of Jadassohn (D23.-)
M8100/0 Trichoepithelioma (D23.-)
M8101/0 Trichofolliculoma (D23.-)
M8102/0 Tricholemmoma (D23.-)
M8110/0 Pilomatrixoma NOS (D23.-)
M8110/3 Pilomatrix carcinoma (C44.-)

M812-M813 Transitional cell papillomas and carcinomas
M8120/0 Transitional cell papilloma NOS
M8120/1 Urothelial papilloma
M8120/2 Transitional cell carcinoma in situ
M8120/3 Transitional cell carcinoma NOS
M8121/0 Schneiderian papilloma
M8121/1 Transitional cell papilloma, inverted
M8121/3 Schneiderian carcinoma
M8122/3 Transitional cell carcinoma, spindle cell
M8123/3 Basaloid carcinoma (C21.1)
M8124/3 Cloacogenic carcinoma (C21.2)
M8130/3 Papillary transitional cell carcinoma

M814-M838 Adenomas and adenocarcinomas
M8140/0 Adenoma NOS
M8140/1 Bronchial adenoma NOS (D38.1)
M8140/2 Adenocarcinoma in situ NOS
M8140/3 Adenocarcinoma NOS
M8140/6 Adenocarcinoma, metastatic NOS
M8141/3 Scirrhous adenocarcinoma
M8142/3 Linitis plastica (C16.-)
M8143/3 Superficial spreading adenocarcinoma
M8144/3 Adenocarcinoma, intestinal type (C16.-)
M8145/3 Carcinoma, diffuse type (C16.-)
M8146/0 Monomorphic adenoma
M8147/0  Basal cell adenoma (D11.-)
M8147/3  Basal cell adenocarcinoma (C07.-, C08.-)
M8150/0  Islet cell adenoma (D13.7)
M8150/3  Islet cell carcinoma (C25.4)
M8151/0  Insulinoma NOS (D13.7)
M8151/3  Insulinoma, malignant (C25.4)
M8152/0  Glucagonoma NOS (D13.7)
M8152/3  Glucagonoma, malignant (C25.4)
M8153/1  Gastrinoma NOS
M8153/3  Gastrinoma, malignant
M8154/3  Mixed islet cell and exocrine adenocarcinoma (C25.-)
M8155/3  Vipoma
M8160/0  Bile duct adenoma (D13.4, D13.5)
M8160/3  Cholangiocarcinoma (C22.1)
M8161/0  Bile duct cystadenoma
M8161/3  Bile duct cystadenocarcinoma
M8162/3  Klatskin's tumour (C22.1)
M8170/0  Liver cell adenoma (D13.4)
M8170/3  Hepatocellular carcinoma NOS (C22.0)
M8171/3  Hepatocellular carcinoma, fibrolamellar (C22.0)
M8180/3  Combined hepatocellular carcinoma and cholangiocarcinoma (C22.0)
M8190/3  Trabecular adenoma
M8190/3  Trabecular adenocarcinoma
M8191/0  Embryonal adenoma
M8200/0  Eccrine dermal cylindroma (D23.-)
M8200/3  Adenoid cystic carcinoma
M8201/3  Cribriform carcinoma
M8202/0  Microcystic adenoma (D13.7)
M8210/0  Adenomatous polyp NOS
M8210/2  Adenocarcinoma in situ in adenomatous polyp
M8210/3  Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyp
M8211/0  Tubular adenoma NOS
M8211/3  Tubular adenocarcinoma
M8220/0  Adenomatous polyposis coli (D12.-)
M8220/3  Adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyposis coli (C18.-)
M8221/0  Multiple adenomatous polyps
M8221/3  Adenocarcinoma in multiple adenomatous polyps
M8230/3  Solid carcinoma NOS
M8231/3  Carcinoma simplex
M8240/1  Carcinoid tumour NOS, of appendix (D37.3)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8240/3</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour NOS (except of appendix M8240/1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8241/1</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8241/3</td>
<td>Carcinoid tumour, argentaffin, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8243/3</td>
<td>Goblet cell carcinoid (C18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8244/3</td>
<td>Composite carcinoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8245/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoid tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8246/3</td>
<td>Neuroendocrine carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8247/3</td>
<td>Merkel cell carcinoma (C44.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8248/1</td>
<td>Apudoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8250/1</td>
<td>Pulmonary adenomatosis (D38.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8250/3</td>
<td>Bronchiolo-alveolar adenocarcinoma (C34.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8251/0</td>
<td>Alveolar adenoma (D14.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8251/3</td>
<td>Alveolar adenocarcinoma (C34.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8260/0</td>
<td>Papillary adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8260/3</td>
<td>Papillary adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8261/1</td>
<td>Villous adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8261/2</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in situ in villous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8261/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in villous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8262/3</td>
<td>Villous adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8263/0</td>
<td>Tubulovillous adenoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8263/2</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in situ in tubulovillous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8263/3</td>
<td>Adenocarcinoma in tubulovillous adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8270/0</td>
<td>Chromophobe adenoma (D35.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8270/3</td>
<td>Chromophobe carcinoma (C75.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8271/0</td>
<td>Prolactinoma (D35.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8280/0</td>
<td>Acidophil adenoma (D35.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8280/3</td>
<td>Acidophil carcinoma (C75.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8281/0</td>
<td>Mixed acidophil-basophil adenoma (D35.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8281/3</td>
<td>Mixed acidophil-basophil carcinoma (C75.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8290/0</td>
<td>Oxyphilic adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8290/3</td>
<td>Oxyphilic adenocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8300/0</td>
<td>Basophil adenoma (D35.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8300/3</td>
<td>Basophil carcinoma (C75.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8310/0</td>
<td>Clear cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8310/3</td>
<td>Clear cell adenocarcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8311/1</td>
<td>Hypernephroid tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8312/3</td>
<td>Renal cell carcinoma (C64)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8313/0</td>
<td>Clear cell adenofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8314/3</td>
<td>Lipid-rich carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8315/3</td>
<td>Glycogen-rich carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M8320/3 Granular cell carcinoma
M8321/0 Chief cell adenoma (D35.1)
M8322/0 Water-clear cell adenoma (D35.1)
M8322/3 Water-clear cell adenocarcinoma (C75.0)
M8323/0 Mixed cell adenoma
M8323/3 Mixed cell adenocarcinoma
M8324/0 Lipoadenoma
M8330/0 Follicular adenoma (D34)
M8330/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma NOS (C73)
M8331/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma, well differentiated (C73)
M8332/3 Follicular adenocarcinoma, trabecular (C73)
M8333/0 Microfollicular adenoma (D34)
M8334/0 Macrofollicular adenoma (D34)
M8340/3 Papillary carcinoma, follicular variant (C73)
M8350/3 Nonencapsulated sclerosing carcinoma (C73)
M8360/1 Multiple endocrine adenomas
M8361/1 Juxtaglomerular tumour (D41.0)
M8370/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma NOS (D35.0)
M8370/3 Adrenal cortical carcinoma (C74.0)
M8371/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, compact cell (D35.0)
M8372/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, heavily pigmented variant (D35.0)
M8373/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, clear cell (D35.0)
M8374/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, glomerulosa cell (D35.0)
M8375/0 Adrenal cortical adenoma, mixed cell (D35.0)
M8380/0 Endometrioid adenoma NOS (D27)
M8380/1 Endometrioid adenoma, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M8380/3 Endometrioid carcinoma (C56)
M8381/0 Endometrioid adenofibroma NOS (D27)
M8381/1 Endometrioid adenofibroma, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M8381/3 Endometrioid adenofibroma, malignant (C56)

**M839-M842 Adnexal and skin appendage neoplasms**

M8390/0 Skin appendage adenoma (D23.-)
M8390/3 Skin appendage carcinoma (C44.-)
M8400/0 Sweat gland adenoma (D23.-)
M8400/1 Sweat gland tumour NOS (D48.5)
M8400/3 Sweat gland adenocarcinoma (C44.-)
M8401/0 Apocrine adenoma
M8401/3 Apocrine adenocarcinoma
M8402/0 Eccrine acrospiroma (D23.-)
MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

M8403/0  Eccrine spiradenoma (D23.-)
M8404/0  Hidrocystoma (D23.-)
M8405/0  Papillary hidradenoma (D23.-)
M8406/0  Papillary syringadenoma (D23.-)
M8407/0  Syringoma NOS (D23.-)
M8408/0  Eccrine papillary adenoma (D23.-)
M8410/0  Sebaceous adenoma (D23.-)
M8410/3  Sebaceous adenocarcinoma (C44.-)
M8420/0  Ceruminous adenoma (D23.2)
M8420/3  Ceruminous adenocarcinoma (C44.2)

M843 Mucoepidermoid neoplasms
M8430/1  Mucoepidermoid tumour
M8430/3  Mucoepidermoid carcinoma

M844-M849 Cystic, mucinous and serous neoplasms
M8440/0  Cystadenoma NOS
M8440/3  Cystadenocarcinoma NOS
M8441/0  Serous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8441/3  Serous cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8442/3  Serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8450/0  Papillary cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8450/3  Papillary cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8451/3  Papillary cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8452/1  Papillary cystic tumour (D37.7)
M8460/0  Papillary serous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8460/3  Papillary serous cystadenocarcinoma (C56)
M8461/0  Serous surface papilloma (D27)
M8461/3  Serous surface papillary carcinoma (C56)
M8462/3  Papillary serous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8470/0  Mucinous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8470/3  Mucinous cystadenocarcinoma NOS (C56)
M8471/0  Papillary mucinous cystadenoma NOS (D27)
M8471/3  Papillary mucinous cystadenocarcinoma (C56)
M8472/3  Mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8473/3  Papillary mucinous cystadenoma, borderline malignancy (C56)
M8480/0  Mucinous adenoma
M8480/3  Mucinous adenocarcinoma
M8480/6  Pseudomyxoma peritonei (C78.6)
M8481/3  Mucin-producing adenocarcinoma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8490/3</td>
<td>Signet ring cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8490/6</td>
<td>Metastatic signet ring cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M850-M854 Ductal, lobular and medullary neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8500/2</td>
<td>Intraductal carcinoma, noninfiltrating NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8500/3</td>
<td>Infiltrating duct carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8501/2</td>
<td>Comedocarcinoma, noninfiltrating (D05.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8501/3</td>
<td>Comedocarcinoma NOS (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8502/3</td>
<td>Juvenile carcinoma of breast (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8503/0</td>
<td>Intraductal papilloma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8503/2</td>
<td>Noninfiltrating intraductal papillary adenocarcinoma (D05.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8503/3</td>
<td>Intraductal papillary adenocarcinoma with invasion (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8504/0</td>
<td>Intracystic papillary adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8504/2</td>
<td>Noninfiltrating intracystic carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8504/3</td>
<td>Intracystic carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8505/0</td>
<td>Intraductal papillomatosis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8506/0</td>
<td>Adenoma of nipple (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8510/3</td>
<td>Medullary carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8511/3</td>
<td>Medullary carcinoma with amyloid stroma (C73)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8512/3</td>
<td>Medullary carcinoma with lymphoid stroma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8520/2</td>
<td>Lobular carcinoma in situ (D05.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8520/3</td>
<td>Lobular carcinoma NOS (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8521/3</td>
<td>Infiltrating ductular carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8522/2</td>
<td>Intraductal carcinoma and lobular carcinoma in situ (D05.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8522/3</td>
<td>Infiltrating duct and lobular carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8530/3</td>
<td>Inflammatory carcinoma (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8540/3</td>
<td>Paget's disease, mammary (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8541/3</td>
<td>Paget's disease and infiltrating duct carcinoma of breast (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8542/3</td>
<td>Paget's disease, extramammary (except Paget's disease of bone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8543/3</td>
<td>Paget's disease and intraductal carcinoma of breast (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M855 Acinar cell neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8550/0</td>
<td>Acinar cell adenoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8550/1</td>
<td>Acinar cell tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8550/3</td>
<td>Acinar cell carcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M856-M858 Complex epithelial neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8560/3</td>
<td>Adenosquamous carcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8561/0</td>
<td>Adenolymphoma (D11.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8562/3</td>
<td>Epithelial-myoepithelial carcinoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphology-10
M8570/3 Adenocarcinoma with squamous metaplasia
M8571/3 Adenocarcinoma with cartilaginous and osseous metaplasia
M8572/3 Adenocarcinoma with spindle cell metaplasia
M8573/3 Adenocarcinoma with apocrine metaplasia
M8580/0 Thymoma, benign (D15.0)
M8580/3 Thymoma, malignant (C37)

**M859-M867 Specialized gonadal neoplasms**
M8590/1 Sex cord-stromal tumour
M8600/0 Thecoma NOS (D27)
M8600/3 Thecoma, malignant (C56)
M8601/0 Thecoma, luteinized (D27)
M8602/0 Sclerosing stromal tumour (D27)
M8610/0 Luteoma NOS (D27)
M8620/1 Granulosa cell tumour NOS (D39.1)
M8620/3 Granulosa cell tumour, malignant (C56)
M8621/1 Granulosa cell-theca cell tumour (D39.1)
M8622/1 Juvenile granulosa cell tumour (D39.1)
M8623/1 Sex cord tumour with annular tubules (D39.1)
M8630/0 Androblastoma, benign
M8630/1 Androblastoma NOS
M8630/3 Androblastoma, malignant
M8631/0 Sertoli-Leydig cell tumour
M8632/1 Gynandroblastoma (D39.1)
M8640/0 Sertoli cell tumour NOS
M8640/3 Sertoli cell carcinoma (C62.-)
M8641/0 Sertoli cell tumour with lipid storage (D27)
M8650/0 Leydig cell tumour, benign (D29.2)
M8650/1 Leydig cell tumour NOS (D40.1)
M8650/3 Leydig cell tumour, malignant (C62.-)
M8660/0 Hilus cell tumour (D27)
M8670/0 Lipid cell tumour of ovary (D27)
M8671/0 Adrenal rest tumour

**M868-M871 Paragangliomas and glomus tumours**
M8680/1 Paraganglioma NOS
M8680/3 Paraganglioma, malignant
M8681/1 Sympathetic paraganglioma
M8682/1 Parasympathetic paraganglioma
M8683/0 Gangliocytic paraganglioma (D13.2)
### INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8690/1</td>
<td>Glomus jugulare tumour (D44.7)</td>
<td>M8700/0</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma NOS (D35.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8691/1</td>
<td>Aortic body tumour (D44.7)</td>
<td>M8700/3</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma, malignant (C74.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8692/1</td>
<td>Carotid body tumour (D44.6)</td>
<td>M8710/3</td>
<td>Glomangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8693/1</td>
<td>Extra-adrenal paraganglioma NOS</td>
<td>M8711/0</td>
<td>Glomus tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8693/3</td>
<td>Extra-adrenal paraganglioma, malignant</td>
<td>M8712/0</td>
<td>Glomangioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8700/0</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma NOS (D35.0)</td>
<td>M8713/0</td>
<td>Glomangiomyoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8700/3</td>
<td>Phaeochromocytoma, malignant (C74.1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### M872–M879 Naevi and melanomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M8720/0</td>
<td>Pigmented naevus NOS (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8725/0</td>
<td>Neuronaevus (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8720/2</td>
<td>Melanoma in situ (D03.-)</td>
<td>M8726/0</td>
<td>Magnocellular naevus (D31.4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8720/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma NOS</td>
<td>M8727/0</td>
<td>Dysplastic naevus (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8721/3</td>
<td>Nodular melanoma (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8730/0</td>
<td>Nonpigmented naevus (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8722/0</td>
<td>Balloon cell naevus (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8730/3</td>
<td>Amelanotic melanoma (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8722/3</td>
<td>Balloon cell melanoma (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8740/0</td>
<td>Junctional naevus NOS (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8723/0</td>
<td>Halo naevus (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8740/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in junctional naevus (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8723/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma, regressing (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8741/2</td>
<td>Precancerous melanosis NOS (D03.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8724/0</td>
<td>Fibrous papule of nose (D22.3)</td>
<td>M8741/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in precancerous melanosis (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8725/0</td>
<td>Neuronaevus (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8742/2</td>
<td>Hutchinson's melanotic freckle NOS (D03.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8726/0</td>
<td>Magnocellular naevus (D31.4)</td>
<td>M8742/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in Hutchinson's melanotic freckle (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8727/0</td>
<td>Dysplastic naevus (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8743/3</td>
<td>Superficial spreading melanoma (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8730/0</td>
<td>Nonpigmented naevus (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8744/3</td>
<td>Acral lentiginous melanoma, malignant (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8730/3</td>
<td>Amelanotic melanoma (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8745/3</td>
<td>Desmoplastic melanoma, malignant (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8740/0</td>
<td>Junctional naevus NOS (D22.-)</td>
<td>M8750/0</td>
<td>Intradermal naevus (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8740/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in junctional naevus (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8760/0</td>
<td>Compound naevus (D22.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8741/2</td>
<td>Precancerous melanosis NOS (D03.-)</td>
<td>M8761/1</td>
<td>Giant pigmented naevus NOS (D48.5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M8741/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in precancerous melanosis (C43.-)</td>
<td>M8761/3</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma in giant pigmented naevus (C43.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphology-12
M8770/0  Epithelioid and spindle cell naevus (D22.-)
M8770/3  Mixed epithelioid and spindle cell melanoma
M8771/0  Epithelioid cell naevus (D22.-)
M8771/3  Epithelioid cell melanoma
M8772/0  Spindle cell naevus (D22.-)
M8772/3  Spindle cell melanoma NOS
M8773/3  Spindle cell melanoma, type A (C69.4)
M8774/3  Spindle cell melanoma, type B (C69.4
M8780/0  Blue naevus NOS (D22.-)
M8780/3  Blue naevus, malignant (C43.-)
M8790/0  Cellular blue naevus (D22.-)

M880  Soft tissue tumours and sarcomas NOS
M8800/0  Soft tissue tumour, benign
M8800/3  Sarcoma NOS
M8800/6  Sarcomatosis NOS
M8801/3  Spindle cell sarcoma
M8802/3  Giant cell sarcoma (except of bone M9250/3)
M8803/3  Small cell sarcoma
M8804/3  Epithelioid sarcoma

M881-M883  Fibromatous neoplasms
M8810/0  Fibroma NOS
M8810/3  Fibrosarcoma NOS
M8811/0  Fibromyxoma
M8811/3  Fibromyxosarcoma
M8812/0  Periosteal fibroma (D16.-)
M8812/3  Periosteal fibrosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M8813/0  Fascial fibroma
M8813/3  Fascial fibrosarcoma
M8814/3  Infantile fibrosarcoma
M8820/0  Elastofibroma
M8821/1  Aggressive fibromatosis
M8822/1  Abdominal fibromatosis
M8823/1  Desmoplastic fibroma
M8824/1  Myofibromatosis
M8830/0  Fibrous histiocytoma NOS
M8830/1  Atypical fibrous histiocytoma
M8830/3  Fibrous histiocytoma, malignant
M8832/0  Dermatofibroma NOS (D23.-)
M8832/3  Dermatofibrosarcoma NOS (C44.-)
M8833/3  Pigmented dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans

M884  **Myxomatous neoplasms**
M8840/0  Myxoma NOS
M8840/3  Myxosarcoma
M8841/1  Angiomyxoma

M885-M888  **Lipomatous neoplasms**
M8850/0  Lipoma NOS (D17.-)
M8850/3  Liposarcoma NOS
M8851/0  Fibrolipoma (D17.-)
M8851/3  Liposarcoma, well differentiated
M8852/0  Fibromyxolipoma (D17.-)
M8852/3  Myxoid liposarcoma
M8853/3  Round cell liposarcoma
M8854/0  Pleomorphic lipoma (D17.-)
M8854/3  Pleomorphic liposarcoma
M8855/3  Mixed liposarcoma
M8856/0  Intramuscular lipoma (D17.-)
M8857/0  Spindle cell lipoma (D17.-)
M8858/3  Dedifferentiated liposarcoma
M8860/0  Angiomyolipoma (D17.-)
M8861/0  Angiolipoma NOS (D17.-)
M8870/0  Myelolipoma (D17.-)
M8880/0  Hibernoma (D17.-)
M8881/0  Lipoblastomatosis (D17.-)

M889-M892  **Myomatous neoplasms**
M8890/0  Leiomyoma NOS
M8890/1  Leiomyomatosis NOS
M8890/3  Leiomyosarcoma NOS
M8891/0  Epithelioid leiomyoma
M8891/3  Epithelioid leiomyosarcoma
M8892/0  Cellular leiomyoma
M8893/0  Bizarre leiomyoma
M8894/0  Angiomyoma
M8894/3  Angiomyosarcoma
M8895/0  Myoma
M8895/3  Myosarcoma
M8896/3  Myxoid leiomyosarcoma
MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

M8897/1 Smooth muscle tumour NOS
M8900/0 Rhabdomyoma NOS
M8900/3 Rhabdomyosarcoma NOS
M8901/3 Pleomorphic rhabdomyosarcoma
M8902/3 Mixed type rhabdomyosarcoma
M8903/0 Fetal rhabdomyoma
M8904/0 Adult rhabdomyoma
M8910/3 Embryonal rhabdomyosarcoma
M8920/3 Alveolar rhabdomyosarcoma

M893-M899 Complex mixed and stromal neoplasms
M8930/0 Endometrial stromal nodule (D26.1)
M8930/3 Endometrial stromal sarcoma (C54.-)
M8931/1 Endolympathic stromal myosis (D39.0)
M8932/0 Adenomyoma
M8933/3 Adenosarcoma
M8940/0 Pleomorphic adenoma
M8940/3 Mixed tumour, malignant NOS
M8941/3 Carcinoma in pleomorphic adenoma (C07, C08.-)
M8950/3 Müllerian mixed tumour (C54.-)
M8951/3 Mesodermal mixed tumour
M8960/1 Mesoblastic nephroma
M8960/3 Nephroblastoma NOS (C64)
M8963/3 Rhabdoid sarcoma
M8964/3 Clear cell sarcoma of kidney (C64)
M8970/3 Hepatoblastoma (C22.0)
M8971/3 Pancreatoblastoma (C25.-)
M8972/3 Pulmonary blastoma (C34.-)
M8980/3 Carcinosarcoma NOS
M8981/3 Carcinosarcoma, embryonal
M8982/0 Myoepithelioma
M8990/0 Mesenchymoma, benign
M8990/1 Mesenchymoma NOS
M8990/3 Mesenchymoma, malignant
M8991/3 Embryonal sarcoma

M900-M903 Fibroepithelial neoplasms
M9000/0 Brenner tumour NOS (D27)
M9000/1 Brenner tumour, borderline malignancy (D39.1)
M9000/3 Brenner tumour, malignant (C56)
## INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9010/0</td>
<td>Fibroadenoma NOS (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9010/0</td>
<td>Fibroadenoma NOS (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9011/0</td>
<td>Intracanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9011/0</td>
<td>Intracanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9012/0</td>
<td>Pericanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9012/0</td>
<td>Pericanalicular fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9013/0</td>
<td>Adenofibroma NOS (D27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9013/0</td>
<td>Adenofibroma NOS (D27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9014/0</td>
<td>Serous adenofibroma (D27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9014/0</td>
<td>Serous adenofibroma (D27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9015/0</td>
<td>Mucinous adenofibroma (D27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9015/0</td>
<td>Mucinous adenofibroma (D27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9016/0</td>
<td>Giant fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9016/0</td>
<td>Giant fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/0</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour, benign (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9020/0</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour, benign (D24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/1</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour NOS (D48.6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9020/1</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour NOS (D48.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9020/3</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour, malignant (C50.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9020/3</td>
<td>Phyllodes tumour, malignant (C50.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9030/0</td>
<td>Juvenile fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9030/0</td>
<td>Juvenile fibroadenoma (D24)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Synovial-like neoplasms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9040/0</td>
<td>Synovioma, benign</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9040/0</td>
<td>Synovioma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9040/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9040/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9041/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, spindle cell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9041/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, spindle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9042/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, epithelioid cell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9042/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, epithelioid cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9043/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, biphasic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9043/3</td>
<td>Synovial sarcoma, biphasic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9044/3</td>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma (except of kidney M8964/3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9044/3</td>
<td>Clear cell sarcoma (except of kidney M8964/3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mesothelial neoplasms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9050/0</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9050/0</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9050/3</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9050/3</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9051/0</td>
<td>Fibrous mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9051/0</td>
<td>Fibrous mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9051/3</td>
<td>Fibrous mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9051/3</td>
<td>Fibrous mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9052/0</td>
<td>Epithelioid mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9052/0</td>
<td>Epithelioid mesothelioma, benign (D19.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9052/3</td>
<td>Epithelioid mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9052/3</td>
<td>Epithelioid mesothelioma, malignant (C45.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9053/0</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, biphasic, benign (D19.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9053/0</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, biphasic, benign (D19.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9053/3</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, biphasic, malignant (C45.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9053/3</td>
<td>Mesothelioma, biphasic, malignant (C45.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9054/0</td>
<td>Adenomatoid tumour NOS (D19.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9054/0</td>
<td>Adenomatoid tumour NOS (D19.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9055/1</td>
<td>Cystic mesothelioma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9055/1</td>
<td>Cystic mesothelioma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Germ cell neoplasms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Morphology</th>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9060/3</td>
<td>Dysgerminoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9060/3</td>
<td>Dysgerminoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9061/3</td>
<td>Seminoma NOS (C62.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9061/3</td>
<td>Seminoma NOS (C62.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9062/3</td>
<td>Seminoma, anaplastic (C62.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9062/3</td>
<td>Seminoma, anaplastic (C62.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9063/3</td>
<td>Spermatocytic seminoma (C62.-)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9063/3</td>
<td>Spermatocytic seminoma (C62.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9064/3</td>
<td>Germinoma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9064/3</td>
<td>Germinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9070/3</td>
<td>Embryonal carcinoma NOS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9070/3</td>
<td>Embryonal carcinoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9071/3</td>
<td>Endodermal sinus tumour</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M9071/3</td>
<td>Endodermal sinus tumour</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphology-16
MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

M9072/3 Polyembryoma
M9073/1 Gonadoblastoma
M9080/0 Teratoma, benign
M9080/1 Teratoma NOS
M9080/3 Teratoma, malignant NOS
M9081/3 Teratocarcinoma
M9082/3 Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated
M9083/3 Malignant teratoma, intermediate
M9084/0 Dermoid cyst NOS
M9084/3 Teratoma with malignant transformation
M9085/3 Mixed germ cell tumour
M9090/0 Struma ovarii NOS (D27)
M9090/3 Struma ovarii, malignant (C56)
M9091/1 Strumal carcinoid (D39.1)

M910 Trophoblastic neoplasms
M9100/0 Hydatidiform mole NOS (O01.9)
M9100/1 Invasive hydatidiform mole (D39.2)
M9100/3 Choriocarcinoma NOS
M9101/3 Choriocarcinoma combined with other germ cell elements
M9102/3 Malignant teratoma, trophoblastic (C62.-)
M9103/0 Partial hydatidiform mole (O01.1)
M9104/1 Placental site trophoblastic tumour (D39.2)

M911 Mesonephromas
M9110/0 Mesonephroma, benign
M9110/1 Mesonephric tumour
M9110/3 Mesonephroma, malignant

M912-M916 Blood vessel tumours
M9120/0 Haemangioma NOS (D18.0)
M9120/3 Haemangiosarcoma
M9121/0 Cavernous haemangioma (D18.0)
M9122/0 Venous haemangioma (D18.0)
M9123/0 Racemose haemangioma (D18.0)
M9124/3 Kupffer cell sarcoma (C22.3)
M9125/0 Epithelioid haemangioma (D18.0)
M9126/0 Histiocytoid haemangioma (D18.0)
M9130/0 Haemangioendothelioma, benign (D18.0)
M9130/1 Haemangioendothelioma NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9130/3</td>
<td>Haemangioendothelioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9131/0</td>
<td>Capillary haemangioma (D18.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9132/0</td>
<td>Intramuscular haemangioma (D18.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9133/1</td>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9133/3</td>
<td>Epithelioid haemangioendothelioma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9134/1</td>
<td>Intravascular bronchial alveolar tumour (D38.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9140/3</td>
<td>Kaposi's sarcoma (C46.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9141/0</td>
<td>Angiokeratoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9142/0</td>
<td>Verrucous keratotic haemangioma (D18.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9150/0</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma, benign</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9150/1</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9150/3</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9160/0</td>
<td>Angiofibroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9161/1</td>
<td>Haemangioblastoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M917 Lymphatic vessel tumours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9170/0</td>
<td>Lymphangioma NOS (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9170/3</td>
<td>Lymphangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9171/0</td>
<td>Capillary lymphangioma (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9172/0</td>
<td>Cavernous lymphangioma (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9173/0</td>
<td>Cystic lymphangioma (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9174/0</td>
<td>Lymphangiomymoma (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9174/1</td>
<td>Lymphangiomymomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9175/0</td>
<td>Haemolymphangioma (D18.1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M918-M924 Osseous and chondromatous neoplasms**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9180/0</td>
<td>Osteoma NOS (D16.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9180/3</td>
<td>Osteosarcoma NOS (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9181/3</td>
<td>Chondroblastic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9182/3</td>
<td>Fibroblastic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9183/3</td>
<td>Telangiectatic osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9184/3</td>
<td>Osteosarcoma in Paget's disease of bone (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9185/3</td>
<td>Small cell osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9190/3</td>
<td>Juxtacortical osteosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9191/0</td>
<td>Osteoid osteoma NOS (D16.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9200/0</td>
<td>Osteoblastoma NOS (D16.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9200/1</td>
<td>Aggressive osteoblastoma (D48.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9210/0</td>
<td>Osteochondroma (D16.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9210/1</td>
<td>Osteochondromatosis NOS (D48.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9220/0</td>
<td>Chondroma NOS (D16.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
M9220/1 Chondromatosis NOS
M9220/3 Chondrosarcoma NOS (C40.-, C41.-)
M9221/0 Juxtacortical chondroma (D16.-)
M9221/3 Juxtacortical chondrosarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9230/0 Chondroblastoma NOS (D16.-)
M9230/3 Chondroblastoma, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9231/3 Myxoid chondrosarcoma
M9240/3 Mesenchymal chondrosarcoma
M9241/0 Chondromyxoid fibroma (D16.-)

M925 Giant cell tumours
M9250/1 Giant cell tumour of bone NOS (D48.0)
M9250/3 Giant cell tumour of bone, malignant (C40.-, C41.-)
M9251/1 Giant cell tumour of soft parts NOS
M9251/3 Malignant giant cell tumour of soft parts

M926 Miscellaneous bone tumours
M9260/3 Ewing's sarcoma (C40.-, C41.-)
M9261/3 Adamantinoma of long bones (C40.-)
M9262/0 Ossifying fibroma (D16.-)

M927-M934 Odontogenic tumours
M9270/0 Odontogenic tumour, benign (D16.4, D16.5)
M9270/1 Odontogenic tumour, NOS (D48.0)
M9270/3 Odontogenic tumour, malignant (C41.0, C41.1)
M9271/0 Dentinoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9272/0 Cementoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9273/0 Cementoblastoma, benign (D16.4, D16.5)
M9274/0 Cementifying fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9275/0 Gigantiform cementoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9280/0 Odontoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9281/0 Compound odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9282/0 Complex odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9290/0 Ameloblastic fibro-odontoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9290/3 Ameloblastic odontosarcoma (C41.0, C41.1)
M9300/0 Adenomatoid odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9301/0 Calcifying odontogenic cyst (D16.4, D16.5)
M9302/0 Odontogenic ghost cell tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9310/0 Ameloblastoma NOS (D16.4, D16.5)
M9310/3 Ameloblastoma, malignant (C41.0, C41.1)
INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

M9311/0 Odontoameloblastoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9312/0 Squamous odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)
M9320/0 Odontogenic myxoma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9321/0 Central odontogenic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9322/0 Peripheral odontogenic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9330/0 Ameloblastic fibroma (D16.4, D16.5)
M9330/3 Ameloblastic fibrosarcoma (C41.0, C41.1)
M9340/0 Calcifying epithelial odontogenic tumour (D16.4, D16.5)

M935-M937 Miscellaneous tumours
M9350/1 Craniopharyngioma (D44.3, D44.4)
M9360/1 Pinealoma (D44.5)
M9361/1 Pineocytoma (D44.5)
M9362/3 Pineoblastoma (C75.3)
M9363/0 Melanotic neuroectodermal tumour
M9364/3 Peripheral neuroectodermal tumour
M9370/3 Chordoma

M938-M948 Gliomas
M9380/3 Glioma, malignant (C71.-)
M9381/3 Gliomatosis cerebri (C71.-)
M9382/3 Mixed glioma (C71.-)
M9383/1 Subependymal glioma (D43.-)
M9384/1 Subependymal giant cell astrocytoma (D43.-)
M9390/0 Choroid plexus papilloma NOS (D33.0)
M9390/3 Choroid plexus papilloma, malignant (C71.5)
M9391/3 Ependymoma NOS (C71.-)
M9392/3 Ependymoma, anaplastic (C71.-)
M9393/1 Papillary ependymoma (D43.-)
M9394/1 Myxopapillary ependymoma (D43.-)
M9400/3 Astrocytoma NOS (C71.-)
M9401/3 Astrocytoma, anaplastic (C71.-)
M9410/3 Protoplasmic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9420/3 Fibrillary astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9421/3 Pilocytic astrocytoma (C71.-)
M9422/3 Spongioblastoma NOS (C71.-)
M9423/3 Spongioblastoma polare (C71.-)
M9424/3 Pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma (C71.-)
M9430/3 Astroblastoma (C71.-)

Morphology-20
### MORPHOLOGY OF NEOPLASMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9440/3</td>
<td>Glioblastoma NOS (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9441/3</td>
<td>Giant cell glioblastoma (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9442/3</td>
<td>Gliosarcoma (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9443/3</td>
<td>Primitive polar spongioblastoma (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9450/3</td>
<td>Oligodendroglioma NOS (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9451/3</td>
<td>Oligodendrogioma, anaplastic (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9460/3</td>
<td>Oligodendroblastoma (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9470/3</td>
<td>Medulloblastoma NOS (C71.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9471/3</td>
<td>Desmoplastic medulloblastoma (C71.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9472/3</td>
<td>Medulomyoblastoma (C71.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9473/3</td>
<td>Primitive neuroectodermal tumour (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9480/3</td>
<td>Cerebellar sarcoma NOS (C71.6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9481/3</td>
<td>Monstrocellular sarcoma (C71.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### M949-M952 Neuroepitheliomatous neoplasms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9490/0</td>
<td>Ganglioneuroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9490/3</td>
<td>Ganglioneuroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9491/0</td>
<td>Ganglioneuromatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9500/3</td>
<td>Neuroblastoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9501/3</td>
<td>Medulloepithelioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9502/3</td>
<td>Teratoid medulloepithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9503/3</td>
<td>Neuroepithelioma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9504/3</td>
<td>Spongioneuroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9505/1</td>
<td>Ganglioglioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9506/0</td>
<td>Neurocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9507/0</td>
<td>Pacinian tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9510/3</td>
<td>Retinoblastoma NOS (C69.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9511/3</td>
<td>Retinoblastoma, differentiated (C69.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9512/3</td>
<td>Retinoblastoma, undifferentiated (C69.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9520/3</td>
<td>Olfactory neurogenic tumour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9521/3</td>
<td>Esthesioneurocytoma (C30.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9522/3</td>
<td>Esthesioneuroblastoma (C30.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9523/3</td>
<td>Esthesioneuroepithelioma (C30.0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### M953 Meningiomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9530/0</td>
<td>Meningioma NOS (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9530/1</td>
<td>Meningiomatosis NOS (D42.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9530/3</td>
<td>Meningioma, malignant (C70.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9531/0</td>
<td>Meningotheliomatous meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9532/0</td>
<td>Fibrous meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9533/0</td>
<td>Psammomatous meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9534/0</td>
<td>Angiomatous meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9535/0</td>
<td>Haemangioblastic meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9536/0</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytic meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9537/0</td>
<td>Transitional meningioma (D32.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9538/1</td>
<td>Papillary meningioma (D42.-)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9539/3</td>
<td>Meningeal sarcomatosis (C70.-)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M954-M957 Nerve sheath tumours**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9540/0</td>
<td>Neurofibroma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9540/1</td>
<td>Neurofibromatosis NOS (Q85.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9540/3</td>
<td>Neurofibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9541/0</td>
<td>Melanotic neurofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9550/0</td>
<td>Plexiform neurofibroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/0</td>
<td>Neurilemmoma NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/1</td>
<td>Neurinomatosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9560/3</td>
<td>Neurilemmoma, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9561/3</td>
<td>Triton tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9562/0</td>
<td>Neurothekeoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9570/0</td>
<td>Neuroma NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M958 Granular cell tumours and alveolar soft part sarcoma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9580/0</td>
<td>Granular cell tumour NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9580/3</td>
<td>Granular cell tumour, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9581/3</td>
<td>Alveolar soft part sarcoma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M959-M971 Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphoma**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M959</td>
<td>Malignant lymphomas NOS or diffuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9590/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma NOS (C84.5, C85.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9591/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, non-Hodgkin's NOS (C85.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9592/3</td>
<td>Lymphosarcoma NOS (C85.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9593/3</td>
<td>Reticulosarcoma NOS (C83.3, C83.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9594/3</td>
<td>Microglioma (C85.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9595/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, diffuse NOS (C83.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**M965-M966 Hodgkin's disease**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9650/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease NOS (C81.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9652/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, mixed cellularity NOS (C81.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9653/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion NOS (C81.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphology-22
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>ICD-10 Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9654/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, diffuse fibrosis (C81.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9655/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic depletion, reticular (C81.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9657/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance NOS (C81.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9658/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance, diffuse (C81.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9659/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, lymphocytic predominance, nodular (C81.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9660/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's paragranuloma NOS (C81.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9661/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's granuloma (C81.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9662/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's sarcoma (C81.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9663/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis NOS (C81.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9664/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, cellular phase (C81.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9665/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, lymphocytic predominance (C81.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9666/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, mixed cellularity (C81.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9667/3</td>
<td>Hodgkin's disease, nodular sclerosis, lymphocytic depletion (C81.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M967-M968</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, diffuse or NOS, specified type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9670/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, small lymphocytic NOS (C83.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9671/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphoplasmacytic (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9672/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, small cleaved cell, diffuse (C83.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9673/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation, diffuse (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9674/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centrocytic (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9675/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, mixed small and large cell, diffuse (C83.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9676/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, diffuse (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9677/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphomatous polyposis (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9680/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, large cell, diffuse NOS (C83.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9681/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, large cell, cleaved, diffuse (C83.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9682/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, large cell, noncleaved, diffuse (C83.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9683/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic, diffuse (C83.8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9684/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, immunoblastic NOS (C83.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9685/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphoblastic (C83.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9686/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, small cell, noncleaved, diffuse (C83.0, C83.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9687/3</td>
<td>Burkitt's lymphoma NOS (C83.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M969</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, follicular or nodular, with or without diffuse areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9690/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, follicular NOS (C82.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9691/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, mixed small cleaved and large cell, follicular (C82.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9692/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic-centrocytic, follicular (C82.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9693/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, well differentiated, nodular (C82.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9694/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, intermediate differentiation, nodular (C82.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9695/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, small cleaved cell, follicular (C82.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9696/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, lymphocytic, poorly differentiated, nodular (C82.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9697/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, centroblastic, follicular (C82.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9698/3</td>
<td>Malignant lymphoma, large cell, follicular NOS (C82.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M970</td>
<td>Specified cutaneous and peripheral T-cell lymphomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9700/3</td>
<td>Mycosis fungoides (C84.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9701/3</td>
<td>Sézary's disease (C84.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9702/3</td>
<td>Peripheral T-cell lymphoma NOS (C84.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9703/3</td>
<td>T-zone lymphoma (C84.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9704/3</td>
<td>Lymphoepithelioid lymphoma (C84.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9705/3</td>
<td>Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, AILD (angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy with dysproteinaemia) (C84.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9706/3</td>
<td>Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, pleomorphic small cell (C84.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9707/3</td>
<td>Peripheral T-cell lymphoma, pleomorphic medium and large cell (C84.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9709/3</td>
<td>Cutaneous lymphoma (C84.5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M971</td>
<td>Other specified non-Hodgkin's lymphomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9711/3</td>
<td>Monocytoid B-cell lymphoma (C85.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9712/3</td>
<td>Angioendotheliomatosis (C85.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9713/3</td>
<td>Angiocentric T-cell lymphoma (C85.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9714/3</td>
<td>Large cell (Ki-1+) lymphoma (C85.7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M972</td>
<td>Other lymphoreticular neoplasms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9720/3</td>
<td>Malignant histiocytosis (C96.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9722/3</td>
<td>Letterer-Siwe disease (C96.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9723/3</td>
<td>True histiocytic lymphoma (C96.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M973</td>
<td>Plasma cell tumours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9731/3</td>
<td>Plasmacytoma NOS (C90.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9732/3</td>
<td>Multiple myeloma (C90.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M974</td>
<td>Mast cell tumours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9740/1</td>
<td>Mastocytoma NOS (D47.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9740/3</td>
<td>Mast cell sarcoma (C96.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9741/3</td>
<td>Malignant mastocytosis (C96.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M976</td>
<td>Immunoproliferative diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9760/3</td>
<td>Immunoproliferative disease NOS (C88.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9761/3</td>
<td>Waldenström's macroglobulinaemia (C88.0)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9762/3</td>
<td>Alpha heavy chain disease (C88.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Morphology-24
M9763/3 Gamma heavy chain disease (C88.2)
M9764/3 Immunoproliferative small intestinal disease (C88.3)
M9765/1 Monoclonal gammopathy (D47.2)
M9766/1 Angiocentric immunoproliferative lesion (D47.7)
M9767/1 Angioimmunoblastic lymphadenopathy (D47.7)
M9768/1 T-gamma lymphoproliferative disease (D47.7)

**M980-M994 Leukaemias**

**M980 Leukaemias NOS**
M9800/3 Leukaemia NOS (C95.9)
M9801/3 Acute leukaemia NOS (C95.0)
M9802/3 Subacute leukaemia NOS (C95.2)
M9803/3 Chronic leukaemia NOS (C95.1)
M9804/3 Aleukaemic leukaemia NOS (C95.7)

**M982 Lymphoid leukaemias**
M9820/3 Lymphoid leukaemia NOS (C91.9)
M9821/3 Acute lymphoblastic leukaemia NOS (C91.0)
M9822/3 Subacute lymphoid leukaemia (C91.2)
M9823/3 Chronic lymphocytic leukaemia (C91.1)
M9824/3 Aleukaemic lymphoid leukaemia (C91.7)
M9825/3 Prolymphocytic leukaemia (C91.3)
M9826/3 Burkitt's cell leukaemia (C91.7)
M9827/3 Adult T-cell leukaemia/lymphoma (C91.5)

**M983 Plasma cell leukaemia**
M9830/3 Plasma cell leukaemia (C90.1)

**M984 Erythroleukaemias**
M9840/3 Erythroleukaemia (C94.0)
M9841/3 Acute erythraemia (C94.0)
M9842/3 Chronic erythraemia (C94.1)

**M985 Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia**
M9850/3 Lymphosarcoma cell leukaemia (C94.7)

**M986 Myeloid (granulocytic) leukaemias**
M9860/3 Myeloid leukaemia NOS (C92.9)
M9861/3 Acute myeloid leukaemia (C92.0)
M9862/3 Subacute myeloid leukaemia (C92.2)
M9863/3 Chronic myeloid leukaemia (C92.1)
M9864/3 Aleukaemic myeloid leukaemia (C92.7)
M9866/3 Acute promyelocytic leukaemia (C92.4)
M9867/3 Acute myelomonocytic leukaemia (C92.5)
M9868/3 Chronic myelomonocytic leukaemia (C92.7)

M987 Basophilic leukaemia
M9870/3 Basophilic leukaemia (C92.-)

M988 Eosinophilic leukaemia
M9880/3 Eosinophilic leukaemia (C92.-)

M989 Monocytic leukaemias
M9890/3 Monocytic leukaemia NOS (C93.9)
M9891/3 Acute monocytic leukaemia (C93.0)
M9892/3 Subacute monocytic leukaemia (C93.2)
M9893/3 Chronic monocytic leukaemia (C93.1)
M9894/3 Aleukaemic monocytic leukaemia (C93.7)

M990-M994 Other leukaemias
M9900/3 Mast cell leukaemia (C94.3)
M9910/3 Acute megakaryoblastic leukaemia (C94.2)
M9930/3 Myeloid sarcoma (C92.3)
M9931/3 Acute panmyelosis (C94.4)
M9932/3 Acute myelofibrosis (C94.5)
M9940/3 Hairy cell leukaemia (C91.4)
M9941/3 Leukaemic reticuloendotheliosis (C91.4)

M995-M997 Miscellaneous myeloproliferative and lymphoproliferative disorders
M9950/1 Polycythaemia vera (D45)
M9960/1 Chronic myeloproliferative disease (D47.1)
M9961/1 Myelosclerosis with myeloid metaplasia (D47.1)
M9962/1 Idiopathic thrombocythaemia (D47.3)
M9970/1 Lymphoproliferative disease NOS (D47.9)

M998 Myelodysplastic syndrome
M9980/1 Refractory anaemia NOS (D46.4)
M9981/1 Refractory anaemia without sideroblasts (D46.0)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M9982/1</td>
<td>Refractory anaemia with sideroblasts (D46.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9983/1</td>
<td>Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts (D46.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9984/1</td>
<td>Refractory anaemia with excess of blasts with transformation (D46.3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M9989/1</td>
<td>Myelodysplastic syndrome NOS (D46.9)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>